



This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

### Usage guidelines

Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

- + *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.
- + *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.
- + *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.
- + *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

### About Google Book Search

Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at <http://books.google.com/>

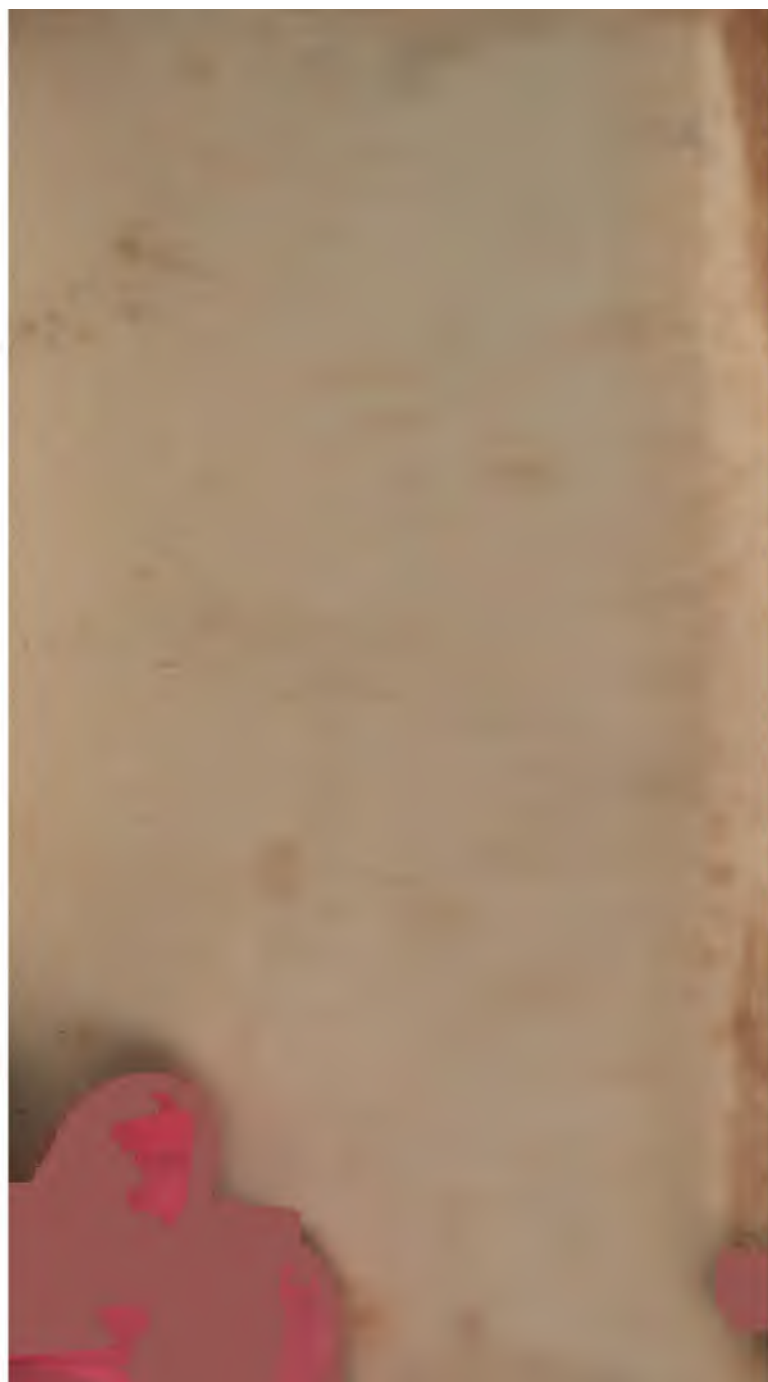




6000420241

33.

60.







A

**HARMONY OF THE FOUR GOSPELS,**

*8c. 8c.*

# THE GOSPEL OF THE FOUR GOSPELS

THE GOSPEL OF THE FOUR GOSPELS

THE GOSPEL OF THE FOUR GOSPELS

THE GOSPEL OF THE FOUR GOSPELS

THE GOSPEL OF THE FOUR GOSPELS

THE GOSPEL OF THE FOUR GOSPELS

THE GOSPEL OF THE FOUR GOSPELS

THE GOSPEL OF THE FOUR GOSPELS

THE GOSPEL OF THE FOUR GOSPELS

THE GOSPEL OF THE FOUR GOSPELS

THE GOSPEL OF THE FOUR GOSPELS

London: Printed by C. Richards, 100, St. Martin's Lane.

A

# HARMONY OF THE FOUR GOSPELS,

IN THE

ENGLISH AUTHORIZED VERSION,

ARRANGED ACCORDING TO

GRESWELL'S "HARMONIA EVANGELICA"

IN GREEK,

WITH REFERENCES TO HIS DISSERTATIONS ON THE SAME,

BY PERMISSION OF THE AUTHOR.

INTENDED PRINCIPALLY AS AN ACCOMPANIMENT TO

A Pictorial and Geographical Chart.

(BY R. MIMPRISS)

OF THE

HISTORY OF THE LIFE OF OUR LORD JESUS CHRIST.

---

LONDON:

SAMPSON LOW, No. 42, LAMB'S CONDUIT STREET;  
HATCHARD AND SON; RIVINGTONS; SEELEY AND SONS; ROAKE AND VARTY;  
AND HAMILTON, ADAMS AND CO.

---

MDCCCXXXIII.

60.



## P R E F A C E.

---

THE importance and interest of an harmonized view of the Four Gospels being acknowledged, it may be asked, what is the form or manner in which it should appear, as best adapted for consultation and investigation ? Various plans have been adopted in works of this kind, but no one appears so satisfactory as that of Archbishop Newcome, in parallel columns. And the chief recommendation of it is this, that while it fully developes the author's scheme and arrangement of the course of events, it affords the reader sufficient opportunity of forming his own judgment upon the order of narration, and of investigating the peculiar diction of each Evangelist ; especially where, for more easy reference to any portion of each of the Gospels, a register is given at the head of the page, by which to find the context of every passage ; and any derangement of the order in which a passage is found in the sacred volume, is marked by a reference at the beginning and end of the section. For instance :—in

§ xxvii. p. 2. v. 1 of Matt. ix. is referred to as to be found in § xxi. p. 3.  
§ xx. p. 3. v. 17 of Matt. viii. - - - - - § xxi. p. 2.  
§ xxx. p. 3. Matt. xv. 1. & Mark vii. 1. are - - - § viii. p. 4.

At the same time the juxtaposition of corresponding portions affords satisfactory means of comparison. No other mode can so well combine the two distinct objects of a Diatessaron and a Synopsis of the four Evangelical Histories. Archbishop Newcome's plan has been adopted by the author of the *Harmonia Evangelica*, so ably illustrated by his accompanying volumes of "*Dissertations upon the Principles and Arrangement of a Harmony of the Gospels.*"

Permission has been kindly granted to the editor of this volume to avail himself of Mr. Greswell's labours in the pub-



lication of an English Harmony, undertaken in the first instance simply as an accompaniment to the Pictorial and Geographical Chart just published. The execution of the undertaking, however, requires the explanation of some peculiarities, which were suggested and adopted only at the time of the work's going to press. The first is the insertion of many of the original words in the text, not only to shew the exact agreement, or actual difference of expressions used by the sacred writers in each narrative of the same event,\* but also to remedy the want of precision which sometimes occurs in our excellent translation. It may not have occurred to every student of the New Testament, how variously the same word in the original is rendered into English; or how numerous, in some cases, are the original words which correspond to the same English expression. This discrepancy arose, it is evident, from the books of the sacred scriptures having been, in the first instance, put into the hands of separate translators. The consequence was inevitable, and detracts nothing from the general excellence of our present authorized version. This division of labour in putting forth the sacred volume in English, gave occasion also to another discrepancy, which perhaps has not often been noticed; viz. in regard to the marking of those words by *italics*, which are not included in the original. The Gospel according to St. Luke has been more carefully attended to in this respect by the Translators than any of the other gospels. The Editor has endeavoured, in a great measure, to remedy this discrepancy also, by causing many words to appear in *italics*, which are not so distinguished in the authorized version. Further to assist in the comparison of parallel passages, the corresponding English words of one Greek word are connected together by a hyphen, which in many cases will be found to help considerably to the better understanding of a sentence or expression—will frequently recall the original to the mind, and prevent it from laying hold of a meaning which has no warrant but in the idiom of our own language.

\* Where the same Greek word occurs in more than one column, an asterisk is substituted for the repetition of that word, the asterisk referring usually to the column on the outside.

Considerable difficulty has been found in adhering to one uniform and intelligible method, especially in the joining together of the several words which, corresponding to some form of a Greek verb, are nevertheless intermixed with other words, preceding or dependent on that verb. As for instance: *Μη οὐν μεριμνησητε*, Take therefore no-thought :—*δεχασαι ανθρωπον*, to-set a-man-at-variance. It is hoped that in such cases the reader will discern, after a little attention, that the method adopted is not without a degree of satisfaction in regard to the end proposed.

Much labour has been bestowed upon these several objects, though it is not pretended that they have been *in all instances* accomplished to the fullest extent. Different individuals will, no doubt, form different estimates of the utility of each, or of all, as well as of the extent to which each ought to have been pursued. The reader is requested to accept the advantage they may furnish, and to grant the indulgence they may reasonably expect to have conceded.

One suggestion, which may be useful to all readers, whether acquainted with the Original or not, is here submitted as inviting their attention to this work. The hyphen will serve to mark the degree of emphasis any expression may have; as for instance, in that often repeated affirmation of Him who spake as the Divine Logos, whether it stand thus, “Verily, Verily I say unto you” or “Verily Verily I-say unto-you;” since in the first instance there are in addition to the words contained in the other the originals of “I” and “unto,” as we have *Ἀμην Ἀμην ἐγὼ λέγω πρὸς ὑμᾶς*, instead of only *Ἀμην Ἀμην λέγω ὑμῖν*. Another example may suffice to justify the importance of the hyphen: “And ye-will not come unto me, that ye-might-have life;” where it will appear that “ye-will” is the rendering of *θελετε*, and not the form of the verb “come.”



## CHRONOLOGY OF THE GOSPEL HISTORY.

EXTRACTED FROM GRESWELL'S DISSERTATIONS.

|                                                                                                            | A. D.     | PAGE.   |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------|---------|
| Beginning of the ministry of John, Monday, October 5th                                                     | - 26      | 18      |
| Baptism of Jesus Christ, end of January                                                                    | - -       | - 27 22 |
| Beginning of the ministry of Jesus Christ, and first cleansing<br>of the temple, Monday, April 5, Nisan 10 | - - - ib. | 29      |
| First Passover, Friday, April 9                                                                            | - - - ib. | ib.     |
| Arrival of Jesus at Sychar, Thursday, May 13                                                               | - - - ib. | 32      |
| Imprisonment of John, Sunday, May 16                                                                       | - - - ib. | 34      |
| First feast of Pentecost, Sunday, May 30                                                                   | - - - ib. | 36      |
| Call of the four disciples, Friday, June 4                                                                 | - - - ib. | 37      |
| Beginning of the ministry at Capernaum, Saturday, June 5                                                   | ib.       | ib.     |
| First circuit of Galilee, Sunday, June 6                                                                   | - - - ib. | 40      |
| First feast of Tabernacles, Monday, October 4                                                              | - - - ib. | 47      |
| Two hundred & twentieth sabb. year, seed time or autumn                                                    | - ib.     | ib.     |
| First feast of Encænna, Sunday, December 12                                                                | - - - ib. | ib.     |
| Miracle at the Pool of Bethesda, Sat., March 25, Nisan 10                                                  | - 28      | 57      |
| Second Passover, Wednesday, March 29                                                                       | - - - ib. | ib.     |
| Second feast of Pentecost, Friday, May 19                                                                  | - - - ib. | ib.     |
| Ordination of the Twelve                                                                                   | - - - ib. | 64      |
| Second general circuit of Galilee                                                                          | - - - ib. | 76      |
| Second feast of Tabernacles, Saturday, September 23                                                        | - ib.     | ib.     |
| Death of John Baptist                                                                                      | - - - ib. | 110     |
| Third general circuit of Galilee                                                                           | - - - ib. | 105     |
| Second feast of Dedication, Friday, December 1                                                             | - ib.     | ib.     |
| Mission of the Twelve, February                                                                            | - - - 29  | ib.     |
| First miracle of feeding, Thursday, April 5                                                                | - - - ib. | 113     |
| Discourse in the Synagogue of Capernaum, Sat, April 7                                                      | - - - ib. | 124     |
| Third Passover, Monday, April 16                                                                           | - - - ib. | ib.     |
| Confession of Peter, Sunday, May 20                                                                        | - - - ib. | 139     |
| Transfiguration, Sunday, May 27                                                                            | - - - ib. | 144     |
| Third feast of Pentecost, Wednesday, June 6                                                                | - - - ib. | ib.     |
| Third feast of Tabernacles, Thursday, October 11                                                           | - - - ib. | 157     |
| Appearance of Jesus at the feast, Monday, October 15                                                       | - ib.     | 158     |
| Miracle on the blind Man, Thursday, October 18                                                             | - - - ib. | 163     |
| Third feast of Dedication, Wednesday, December 19                                                          | - ib.     | 165     |



A

**HARMONY OF THE FOUR GOSPELS,**

*§c. §c.*

## Abstract

We consider the problem of finding the maximum likelihood estimate of the parameters of a linear model with a random walk prior. The prior is assumed to be a random walk with drift. The maximum likelihood estimate is shown to be unique and is given by a closed form expression. The maximum likelihood estimate is shown to be consistent and asymptotically normal. The maximum likelihood estimate is shown to be efficient. The maximum likelihood estimate is shown to be invariant under linear transformations of the data.

# HARMONY OF THE GOSPELS,

PART FIRST:

OR

MATTHEW, CHAP. I. II. LUKE I. II. III. 23—38.

ARRANGED IN THE ORDER OF TIME;

*Comprehending the space of 31 years; viz. from U.C. 748, B.C. 6,  
to U.C. 779, A.D. 26.*





# HARMONY OF THE GOSPELS,

## PART FIRST.

### SECTION I. PART I.

PREFACE<sup>(1)</sup> OF THE GOSPEL ACCORDING TO ST. LUKE.

*No. 1, W. of Jerusalem.*

LUKE i. 1—4.

- 1 Forasmuch-as many have-taken-in-hand to-set-forth-in-order (*ἀνατάξασθαι*) a-declaration of those things which-are-most-surely-believed (*πεπληροφορημένων*) among  
2 us, even-as they-delivered *them* unto-us, which from the-beginning were eye-witnesses,<sup>(2)</sup> and  
3 ministers of the word; it-seemed- good to-me-also, having-had-perfect-understanding-of all-things from-the-very-first (*παρηκολούθηκοι ἀνωθεν πᾶσιν ἀκριβώς*) to-write unto-thee in-order (*καθ' ἑξῆς*) most-excellent Theophilus, that 4 thou-mightest-know the certainty (*σφαλεῖαν*) of-those-things, where-in thou-hast-been-instructed.

(1) *Diss. i. p. 5, Vol. I.* On the possession of a Preface, and on the regularity of the Gospels; and p. 132, Vol. I. on the time and order of St. Luke's Gospel.

(2) p. 70, Vol. I. Note on Eye-witnesses.

### SECTION II.

THE BIRTH OF JOHN THE BAPTIST IS FORETOLD TO ZACHARIAS.

*No. 2, W. of Jerusalem.*

LUKE i. 5—23.

- 5 There-was in the days of-Herod, the king of-Judea, a-certain priest named Zacharias, of the-course of-Abia: and his wife *was* of the daughters of-Aaron, and her name  
6 *was* Elisabeth. And they-were both righteous before God, walk- ing in all the commandments and ordinances (*δικαιωμασι*) of-the-Lord blameless. And they had no child, 7 because-that Elisabeth was barren, and they-both were *now* well-stricken in years.

(1) *Diss. x. p. 377, Vol. I.* For the time when the course of Abia was in office.

---

*Matt.* i. 1, § x, p. 1. *Mark* i. 1, § II. *John* i. 1, § 1, p. 2.

---

## LUKE i.

8 And it-came-to-pass, that while he executed the priest's office before God in the order of his course, according to the custom of the priest's office, his lot was to burn incense when he went into the temple of the Lord. And the whole multitude of the people were praying without at the time of incense.

11 And there appeared unto him an angel of the Lord standing on the right side of the altar of incense. And when Zacharias saw him, he was troubled, and fear fell upon him. But the angel said unto him, Fear not, Zacharias: for thy prayer (*ἡ δεησις*) is heard; and thy wife Elisabeth shall bear thee a son, and thou shalt call his name John.

14 And thou shalt have joy and gladness; and many shall rejoice at his birth. For he shall be great in the sight of the Lord, and shall drink neither wine nor strong drink; and he shall be filled with the Holy Ghost, even from (*ἐκ*) his mother's womb. And many of the children of Israel shall he turn to the Lord their God. And he shall go before him in the spirit and power of Elias, to turn the hearts of the-

fathers to the children, and the disobedient to the wisdom of the just; to make ready a people prepared for the Lord.

And Zacharias said unto the angel, Whereby shall I know this? for I am an old man, and my wife well-stricken in years. And the angel answering said unto him, I am Gabriel, that stand in the presence of God; and am sent to speak unto thee, and to shew thee these glad tidings. (*εὐαγγελισασθαι σοι ταῦτα*.) And, behold, thou shalt be dumb, and not able to speak, until the day that these things shall be performed, because (*ἀνθ' ὧν*) thou believest not my words, which shall be fulfilled in their season. (*εἰς τὸν καιρὸν αὐτῶν*)

And the people waited for Zacharias, and marvelled that he tarried so long in the temple. And when he came out, he could not speak unto them: and they perceived that he had seen a vision in the temple: for he beckoned unto them, and remained (*διεμεινεν*) speechless. And it came to pass, that as soon as the days of his ministration were accomplished, he departed to his own house.

## SECTION III.

CONCEPTION OF JOHN THE BAPTIST.

---

*No. 3, W. of Jerusalem.*

---

## LUKE i. 24, 25.

24 And after those days his wife Elisabeth conceived, and hid herself five months, saying, Thus hath the Lord dealt with me in

the days wherein he looked on me, to take away my reproach among men.

---

*Matt.* i. 1, § x, p. 1. *Mark* i. 1, § II. *John* i. 1, § 1, p. 2.

---

## SECTION IV.

## THE ANNUNCIATION.

*No. 4, Nazareth.*

## LUKE i. 26—38.

- 26 And in the sixth month the angel Gabriel was sent from God unto a-city of-Galilee, named  
 27 Nazareth, to a-virgin espoused to-a-man whose name *was* Joseph, of the-house of-David; and the  
 28 virgin's name was Mary. And the angel came-in unto her, and said, Hail, *thou that art* highly-favour-  
 29 ed, (*κεχαριτωμενη*) the Lord *is* with thee: blessed *art* thou among  
 29 women. And when-she saw *him*, she-was-troubled at his saying, and cast-in-her-mind (*διελογιζετο*)  
 what-manner-of salutation this should-be.  
 30 And the angel said unto-her, Fear not, Mary: for thou-hast-  
 31 found favour with God. And, be- hold, thou-shalt-conceive in thy-  
 womb, and bring-forth a-son, and  
 32 shalt-call his name Jesus. He shall-be great, and shall-be-called the-Son of-the-Highest: and the-  
 Lord God (*Κυριος ὁ Θεος*) shall-  
 give unto-him the throne-of-his father David: and he-shall-reign 33  
 over (*επι*) the house of-Jacob for ever (*εις τους αιωνας*); and of-his kingdom there-shall-be no end. (*ουκ εσται τελος*.) Then said Mary 34  
 unto the angel, How shall-this be, seeing I-know not a-man? And the angel answered and- 35  
 said unto-her, The-Holy Ghost shall-come upon thee, and the-  
 power-of-the-Highest shall-over-shadow thee: therefore also that  
 holy-thing which-shall-be-born of thee shall-be-called the-Son of-  
 God. And, behold, thy cousin 36  
 Elisabeth, she hath also conceived a-son in her old-age: and this is  
 the-sixth month with-her, who- was-called barren. For with God 37  
 nothing shall-be-impossible. And 38  
 Mary said, Behold the handmaid of-the-Lord; be-it unto-me accord-  
 ing-to thy word. And the angel departed from her.

## SECTION V.

## MARY VISITS ELISABETH.

*No. 5, W. of Jerusalem.*

## LUKE i. 39—55.

- 39 And Mary arose in those days, and-went into the hill-country with haste, into a-city-of-Juda; and entered into the house of-  
 40 Zacharias, and saluted Elisabeth. And it-came-to-pass, *that*, when  
 41 Elisabeth heard the salutation of- Mary, the babe leaped in her  
 womb; and Elisabeth was filled with-the-Holy Ghost: And she- 42  
 spake-out with-a-loud voice, and said, Blessed *art* thou a-  
 mong women, and blessed is the fruit-of-thy womb. And whence is 43

*Matt.* i. 1. § x, p. 1. *Mark* i. 1. § II. *John* i. 1. § I, p. 2.

### LUKE i.

- 43 this to-me, that the mother of-my holy *is* his name. And his mercy 50  
 44 Lord should-come to me? For, *is* on-them that-fear him from-  
 lo, as-soon-as the voice of-thy sa- generation to - generation. (εις  
 lutation sounded in mine ears, γενεας γενεων.) He-hath-shewed 51  
 the babe leaped in my womb for strength (εποιησε κρατος) with his  
 joy. And blessed *is* she that-believ- arm; he-hath-scattered-the-proud  
 ed: forthere-shall-be a-performance in-the-imagination-of-their hearts.  
 of-those-things (τελειωσις τοις) He-hath-put-down-the-mighty 52  
 which-were-told her from the- from *their* seats, and exalted  
 46 Lord. And Marysaid, My soul doth- them-of-low-degree. He-hath- 53  
 47 magnify the Lord. And my spirit filled the hungry with -good  
 hath-rejoiced in God my Saviour things; and the-rich he-hath-sent  
 48 (επι τη Θεω τη σωτηρι.) For he- empty-away. He-hath-holpen (αν- 54  
 hath-regarded the low-estate (ρα- τελαβετο) his servant Israel, in-  
 πεινωσιν) of-his handmaiden: for, remembrance-of (μνησθηναι) *his*  
 behold, from henceforth all gene- mercy, (as he-spake to our fa- 55  
 49 rations shall-call me-blessed. For thers,) to-Abraham, and to-his  
 he that-*is*-mighty hath-done to- seed for ever. (εις τον αιωνα.)  
 me great-things; (μεγαλεια) and

### SECTION VI.

MARY RETURNS HOME; AND IS TAKEN INTO THE HOUSE OF JOSEPH  
 AS HIS ESPOUSED WIFE.

#### No. 6, Nazareth.

#### MATTHEW i. 18—25.

- 18 Now the birth of-Jesus Christ was on-this-  
 wise: when-as-his mother Mary was-espoused  
 to-Joseph, before they came-together, she-  
 was-found with-child of the-Holy Ghost.<sup>(2)</sup>  
 19 Then (δε) Joseph her husband, being  
 a-just *man*, and not willing to-make  
 her - a - publick - example, (παρδειγματισαι)  
 was - minded to - put her-away privily.  
 20 But while-he thought-on (ενθυμηθεντος) these-  
 things, behold, the-angel of-the-Lord appeared  
 unto-him in a-dream, saying, Joseph, *thou* son  
 of-David, fear not to-take-unto *thee* Mary thy  
 wife: for that which-is-conceived in her is of  
 21 the-Holy Ghost. And she-shall-bring-forth a-  
 son, and thou-shalt-call his name JESUS: for  
 he shall-save his people from their sins.  
 22 Now all this was-done, that it might-be-fulfilled  
 which-was-spoken of the Lord by the prophet,  
 23 saying, Behold, a virgin (η παρθενος) shall-be-  
 with-child, and shall-bring-forth a-son, and  
 they-shall-call his name Emmantel, which  
 being-interpreted *is*, God (δ Θεος) with us.

(1) Diss. ix. 319, Vol. I.

(2) Diss. xii. 446, Vol. I.

#### LUKE i. 56.

And Mary abode 56  
 with her about three  
 months,<sup>(1)</sup> and re-  
 turned to her-own  
 house.

*Matt.* i. 1, § x, p. 1. *Merk* i. 1, § II. *John* i. 1, § I, p. 2.

MATTHEW i. 24—25.

LUKE.

- 24 Then Joseph being-raised from sleep did as the  
angel of-the-Lord had-bidden him, and-took-  
25 unto *him* his wife : and knew her not till she-  
had-brought-forth her first-born son.

## SECTION VII.

BIRTH<sup>(1)</sup> AND CIRCUMCISION OF JOHN THE BAPTIST.

*No. 7, W. of Jerusalem.*

LUKE i. 57—79.

- 57 Now Elisabeth's full time came visited and redeemed (*εποίησε λυ-  
τρωσιν τῷ*) his people. And hath- 69  
58 she-brought-forth a-son. And her raised-up an horn-of-salvation for-  
neighbours and her cousins heard us in the-house-of-his-servant David;  
how the-Lord had-shewed-great as he-spake by the-mouth-of-his-ho- 70  
mercy (*μεγαλυνε το ελεος*) upon ly prophets, which-have been since  
her; and they-rejoiced-with her. the-world-began (*απ' αιωνος*):  
59 And it-came-to-pass, that on the that - we - should-be-saved from 71  
eighth-day-they-came-to-circumcise (*σωτηριαν εξ*) our enemies, and  
the child; and they-called him Za- from the-hand-of-all that-hate us;  
charias, after the name-of-his-father. To-perform the-mercy promised to 72  
60 And his mother answered and- (*ποιησαι ελεος μετα*) our fathers,  
said, Not so; but he-shall-be-call- and to-remember his holy cove-  
61 ed John. And they-said unto her, nant; the-oath which he-swore 73  
There-is none of thy kindred that to our father Abraham, that-he- 74  
62 is-called by-this name. And they- would-grant (*τον δουναι*) unto-us,  
made-signs to-his father, how that-we-being-delivered out-of  
he-would have - him called. the-hand-of-our-enemies, might-  
63 And he-asked-for a-writing-ta- serve him without-fear, in holi-  
ble, and-wrote, saying, His name ness and righteousness before 75  
is John. And they-marvelled all him, all the days-of-our life.  
64 And his mouth was-opened im- And thou, child, shalt-be-called 76  
mediately, and his tongue loosed, the-prophet of-the-Highest: for  
and he-spake, and-praised God thou-shalt-go before the-face-of-  
65 And fear-came on all that-dwelt the-Lord-to-prepare his ways;(2)  
round-about them: and all these to-give knowledge of-salvation 77  
sayings were - noised - abroad unto-his people by the-remission  
throughout all the hill-country-of (*εν αφεσει*) of-their sins, through 78  
66 Judea. And all they that-heard the-tender mercy (*δια σπλαγχνα*  
them, laid-them-up in their hearts, ελεος) of-our God; whereby (*εν*  
saying, What-manner-of child ος) the-day-spring(*ανατολη*) from  
67 shall-this-be? And the-hand-of on-high hath-visited us, to-give-79  
the-Lord was with him. light (*επιφαναι*) to-them that-sit  
67 And his father Zacharias was in darkness and in the-shadow of-  
68 prophesied, saying, Blessed be the death, to-guide our feet into the-  
-Lord God of Israel; for he-hath way-of-peace.

(1) *Dias*. x. p. 355, 356, 377, Vol. I.

(2) *Dias*. viii. p. 263, Vol. I. On the ministry of John the Baptist, and of Jesus Christ.

---

*Matt.* i. 1, § x, p. 1. *Mark* i. 1, § II. *John* i. 1, § I, p. 2.

---

## SECTION VIII.

THE RESIDUE OF THE HISTORY OF JOHN, THE BAPTIST, BEFORE HIS  
APPEARANCE IN PUBLIC.

No. 8, *W. of Jerusalem.*

LUKE i. 80.

80 And the child grew, and waxed- serts till the-day of-his shewing  
strong in-spirit, and was in the de- (*αποδειξεως*) unto Israel.<sup>(1)</sup>

(1) *Diss.* i. p. 9. Vol. I.

## SECTION IX.

THE MESSIAH IS BORN AT BETHLEHEM:<sup>(1)</sup> HIS BIRTH IS ANNOUNCED BY AN  
ANGEL TO THE SHEPHERDS: HE IS CIRCUMCISED AND NAMED JESUS.

No. 9, *Luke* ii. 1—7, No. 10, ii. 8—15, No. 11, ii. 16—20. *Bethlehem*;  
No. 12, *Matt.* i. 25. *Luke* ii. 21, *Jerusalem.*

MATT. i. 25.

LUKE ii. 1—21.

- 1 And it-came-to-pass in those days, *that* there-went-out a-decree from Cesar Augustus, that-all the world
- 2 (*οικουμενην*) should-be-taxed. (*And* this taxing was
- 3 first-made when-Cyrenius was-governor of-Syria,<sup>(2)</sup> and all went to-be-taxed, every-one into his-own city.
- 4 And Joseph also went-up from Galilee, out-of the-city of-Nazareth, into Judea, unto the-city of-David, which is-called Bethlehem; (because he was of the-house and line-
- 5 age of-David:) to-be-taxed with Mary his espoused wife, being great-with-child.
- 6 And so-it-was, *that*, while they were there, the days were-
- 7 accomplished that-she should-be-delivered. And she-brought-forth her first-born son, and wrapped him-in-swaddling-clothes, and laid him in a manger; because there-was no room for-them in the inn.
- 8 And there-were in the same country shepherds abiding-in-the-field, keeping watch over their flock by-night.<sup>(3)</sup>
- 9 And, lo, *the* angel of-the-Lord came-upon them, and the-glory-of-the-Lord shone-round-about them: and they-were
- 10 sore afraid. And the angel said unto-them, Fear not: for, behold, I-bring you-good-tidings-of great joy, which shall-
- 11 be to-all people. For unto-you is-born this-day in the-city
- 12 of-David a-Saviour, which is Christ *the* Lord. And this *shall* be a sign (*το σημειον*) unto-you: Ye-shall-find the-babe wrapped-in-swaddling-clothes, lying in a-manger.

(1) A.M. 4000, A.U. 760, B.C. 4, April 5. See *Diss.* x. p. 396, Vol. I. On the time of year when our Lord was born. See *Diss.* x. App. p. 379, Vol. I. On the date of the Exodus, & of the first passover.

(2) See *Diss.* xii. p. 443, Vol. I. On the Census of Cyrenius, or the meaning of *Luke* ii. 2.

(3) See *Diss.* x. p. 331, Vol. I. On the pastoral habits of Judaea.

*Matt.* i. 1, § x, p. 1. *Mark* i. 1, § 11, p. 2. *Luke* ii. 22, § xi, p. 1. *John* i. 1, § 1, p. 2.

MATT. i. 25.

LUKE ii.

- 13 And suddenly there was with the angel a multitude  
 14 of the heavenly host praising God, and saying, Glory  
 to God in the highest, and on earth peace, good-will  
 toward men.
- 15 And it came to pass, as the angels were gone away  
 from them into heaven, the shepherds said one to an-  
 other, Let us now go even unto Bethlehem, and see  
 this thing which is come to pass, which the Lord hath  
 16 made known unto us. And they came with haste, and  
 found Mary, and Joseph, and the babe lying in a man-  
 17 ger. And when they had seen it, they made known a-  
 broad the saying which was told them concerning this  
 18 child. And all they that heard it, wondered at those  
 things which were told them by the shepherds.
- 19 But Mary kept all these things, and pondered *them*  
 20 (*συμβάλλουσα*) in her heart. And the shepherds re-  
 turned, glorifying and praising God for all the things  
 that they had heard and seen, as it was told unto them.
- And he called  
 his name  
 JESUS. 21 And when eight days<sup>(4)</sup> were accomplished for the cir-  
 cumcising of the child, his name was called JESUS,  
 which was so named of the angel before he was con-  
 ceived in the womb.

(4) See Diss. x. p. 351, Vol. I, On this striking coincidence with his birth.

## SECTION X.

THE GENEALOGY OF JESUS CHRIST, ACCORDING TO ST. MATTHEW, SHEWING HIS  
 DESCENT THROUGH JOSEPH:—THE SAME GENEALOGY, ACCORDING TO  
 ST. LUKE, SHEWING HIS DESCENT THROUGH MARY.<sup>(1)</sup>

### No. 13, Jerusalem.

MATTHEW i. 1—17.

LUKE iii. 23—38.

- 1 The book of the generation  
 of Jesus Christ, the son of Da-  
 vid, the son of Abraham.
- 2 Abraham begat Isaac; and  
 Isaac begat Jacob; and Ja-  
 cob begat Judas and his breth-  
 3 ren; and Judas begat Pha-  
 res and Zara of Tamar; and  
 Phares begat Esrom; and  
 4 Esrom begat Aram; and  
 Aram begat Aminadab; and  
 Aminadab begat Naasson;  
 and Naasson begat Salmon;  
 5 and Salmon begat Booz of

———— Jesus being (as was sup-  
 posed) (*ενομιζέτο*) the son of Joseph,  
 which was the son of Heli, which- 24  
 was the son of Matthat, which was the  
 son of Levi, which was the son of Mel-  
 chi, which was the son of Janna, which-  
 was the son of Joseph, which was the 25  
 son of Mattathias, which was the son  
 of Amos, which was the son of Naum,  
 which was the son of Esli, which was  
 the son of Nagge, which was the son 26  
 of Maath, which was the son of Mat-  
 thias, which was the son of Semei,  
 which was the son of Joseph, which-

(1) Diss. ii. p. 101, Vol. II, On the two Genealogies.



*Matt. ii. 1, § xii, p. 1. Mark i. 1, § ii, p. 2. Luke ii. 22, § xi, p. 1. John i. 1, § i, p. 2*

## MATTHEW i.

Rachab; and Booz begat Obed of Ruth; and Obed  
6 begat Jesse; and Jesse begat David the king;

And David the king begat Solomon of her that had been the  
7 wife of Urias; and Solomon begat Roboam; and Roboam begat Abia; and Abia begat  
8 Asa; and Asa begat Josaphat; and Josaphat begat Joram; and Joram begat Ozi-  
9 as; and Ozias begat Joatham; and Joatham begat Achaz; and Achaz begat E-  
10 zekias; and Ezekias begat Manasses; and Manasses begat Amon; and Amon begat  
11 Josias; and Josias begat Jechonias and his brethren, about the time they were carried away to Babylon.

12 And after they were brought to Babylon, Jechonias begat Salathiel; and Salathiel begat Zorobabel; and Zorobabel begat Abiud; and Abiud begat Eliakim; and E-  
14 liakim begat Azor; and Azor begat Sadoc; and Sadoc begat Achim; and Achim begat Eliud; and Eliud begat Eleazar; and Eleazar begat Matthan; and Matthan be-  
16 gat Jacob; and Jacob begat Joseph the husband of Mary, of whom was born Jesus, who is called Christ.

17 So all the generations from Abraham to David are fourteen generations; and from David until the carrying-away into Babylon, are fourteen generations; and from the carrying-away into Babylon unto Christ, are fourteen generations. (See Sect. VI. for Matt. i. 18—25.)

## LUKE iii.

was the son of-Juda, which was the 27 son of-Joanna, which was the son of-Rhesa, which was the son of-Zorobabel, which was the son of-Salathiel,

Which was the son of-Neri, which was 28 the son of-Melchi, which was the son of-Addi, which was the son of-Cosam, which was the son of-Elmodam, which was the son of-Er, which was the son 29 of-Jose, which was the son of-Eliezer, which was the son of-Jorim, which was the son of-Matthat, which was the son of-Levi, which was the son of-Simeon, 30 which was the son of-Juda, which was the son of-Joseph, which was the son of-Jonan, which was the son of-Elia-  
kim, which was the son of-Melea, which 31 was the son of-Menan, which was the son of-Mattatha, which was the son of-Nathan, which was the son of-David,

Which was the son of-Jesse, 32 which was the son of-Obed, which was the son of-Booz, which was the son of-Salmon, which was the son of-Naasson, which was the son of-Aminadab, which 33 was the son of-Aram, which was the son of-Esrom, which was the son of-Phares, which was the son of-Juda, which was the son of-Jacob, which- 34 was the son of-Isaac, which was the son of-Abraham, which was the son of-Thara, which was the son of-Nachor,

Which was the son of-Saruch, which- 35 was the son of-Ragau, which was the son of-Phalec, which was the son of-Heber, which was the son of-Sala, which was the son of-Cainan, which- 36 was the son of-Arphaxad, which was the son of-Sem, which was the son of-Noe, which was the son of-Lamech, which was the son of-Mathusala, 37 which was the son of-Enoch, which was the son of-Jared, which was the son of-Maleleel, which was the son of-Cainan, which was the son of-Enos, 38 which was the son of-Seth, which was the son of-Adam, which was the son of-God.

*Matt.* ii. 1, § XII, p. 1. *Mark* i. 1, § II, p. 2. *Luke* ii. 39, § XIV, p. 1. *John* i. 1, § I, p. 2.

## SECTION XI.

JESUS IS PRESENTED IN THE TEMPLE: (1) SIMEON AND ANNA BEAR WITNESS TO HIM.

## No. 14, Jerusalem.

## LUKE ii. 22—38.

- 22 And when the days of her purification according to the law of Moses were accomplished, they brought him to Jerusalem, to present him (*παρουσιάσαι*) to the Lord; (as it is written in the law of the Lord, every male that openeth the womb shall be called holy to the Lord;) and to offer a sacrifice according to that which is said in the law of the Lord, A pair of turtle-doves, or two young pigeons.
- 25 And, behold, there was a man in Jerusalem, whose name was Simeon; and the same man was just and devout (*ευλαβής*) waiting for the consolation of Israel: and the Holy Ghost was upon him.
- 26 And it was revealed (*εξερηματίσμενον*) unto him by the Holy Ghost, that he should not see death, before he had seen the Lord's Christ. And he came by (*εἰς*) the Spirit into the temple: and when (*καὶ ἐν τῷ*) the parents brought in the child Jesus, to do for him after the custom of the law, then took he him up in his arms, and blessed God, and said,
- 29 Lord, now lettest thou thy servant depart in peace, according to thy word: for mine eyes have seen thy salvation (*τὸ σωτήριον*), which thou hast prepared before the face of all people; A light to lighten 32 (*εἰς ἀποκαλύψαι*) the Gentiles, and the glory of thy people Israel.
- And Joseph and his mother marvelled at those things which were spoken of him. And Simeon blessed them, and said unto Mary his mother, Behold, this child is set for the fall and rising again of many in Israel; and for a sign which shall be spoken against; (yea, a sword shall pierce through thy own soul also,) that the thoughts (*διαλογισμοί*) of many hearts may be revealed.
- And there was one Anna, a prophetess, the daughter of Phanuel, of the tribe of Aser: she was of a great age, and had lived with an husband seven years from her virginity; and she was a widow of about fourscore and four years, which departed not from the temple, but served God with fastings and prayers night and day. And she coming in that instant (*αὐτῇ τῇ ὥρῃ*) gave thanks likewise (*αὐθωμολογεῖτο*) unto the Lord, and spake of him to all them that looked for redemption in Jerusalem.

(1) Diss. x. 352, Vol. I.

---

*Mark* i. 1, § II, p. 2. *Luke* ii. 39, § XIV, p. 1. *John* i. 1, § I, p. 2.

---

## SECTION XII.

MAGI, OR WISE MEN FROM THE EAST, BEING WARNED BY THE APPEARANCE OF A STAR OF THE INCARNATION AND BIRTH OF THE MESSIAH, ARRIVE AT JERUSALEM; (1) THEY ARE SENT TO BETHLEHEM; AND BEING CONDUCTED BY THE SAME STAR TO THE HOUSE OF JOSEPH, THEY WORSHIP THE INFANT CHRIST; AND RETURN HOME.

---

*No. 15, Bethlehem.*

---

## MATTHEW ii. 1—12.

- 1 Now when Jesus was-born in Bethlehem of-Judea in the-days of-Herod the king, behold, there-came wise-men from the-east to 8  
 2 Jerusalem, saying, Where is he that-is-born King of-the Jews? for we-have-seen his star in the east, and are-come to-worship him. *βωσε παρ')* what time the star appeared. And he-sent them to 8  
 3 When-Herod the king had-heard *these things*, he-was-troubled, and and all Jerusalem with him. Bethlehem, and-said, Go and-search diligently for the young-child; and when ye-have-found 9  
 4 And when-he-had-gathered all the chief-priests and scribes of the people-together, he-demanded *him*, bring me-word-again, that I may-come and-worship him-also. When they had-heard the king, 9  
 5 born. And they said unto-him, they-departed; and, lo, the star, which they-saw in the east, went-before them, till it-came and-stood over where the young-child was. When-they-saw the star, 10  
 6 And thou Bethlehem, *in the* land of-Juda, art not the-least among the-princes-of-Juda: for out-of-these great joy. And when-they-were- 11  
 7 Then Herod, when-he-had-privily called the wise-men, enquired of them-diligently (*ἡρε-* come into the house, they-saw the young-child with Mary his mother, and fell-down, and-worshipped him: and when-they-had-o- 11  
 8 And being-warned-of-God in a- dream that-they-should-not return to Herod, they-departed into their own country another way.

---

(1) On the visit of the Magi, see *Diss.* iv. 138, Vol. 2.

---

*Mark* i. 1, § 11. *Luke* iii. 1, § 11. *John* i. 1, § 1, p. 2.

---

## SECTION XIII.

AFTER THE RETURN OF THE MAGI, JOSEPH IS WARNED OF GOD TO FLY WITH THE INFANT JESUS AND MARY INTO EGYPT.<sup>(1)</sup> THE CHILDREN AT BETHLEHEM, FROM TWO YEARS OLD AND UNDER, BY COMMAND OF HEROD ARE PUT TO DEATH.

*No. 16, ii. 13—15. Bethlehem, No. 17, ii. 16—18, between Rama and Bethlehem.*

MATTHEW ii. 13—18.

- 13 And when they were departed, behold, the angel of the Lord appeareth to Joseph in a dream, saying, Arise, and take the young-child and his mother, and flee into Egypt, and be thou there until I bring thee word: for Herod will seek the young-child to destroy him. When he arose, he took the young-child and his mother by night, and departed into Egypt: and was there until the death of Herod: that it might be fulfilled which was spoken of the Lord by the prophet, saying, Out of Egypt have I called my son.<sup>(2)</sup>
- Then Herod, when he saw that he was mocked of the wise-men, was exceeding wroth, and sent forth, and slew all the children that were in Bethlehem, and in all the coasts thereof, from two-years-old and under; according to the time which he had diligently-enquired of the wise-men. Then was fulfilled that which was spoken by Jeremy the prophet, saying, in Rama was there a voice heard, lamentation, and weeping, and great mourning, Rachel weeping for her children, and would not be comforted, because they are not.

(1) *Diss. X. p. 336, Vol. I.*

(2) *Diss. X. p. 337, Vol. I.*

## SECTION XIV.

AFTER THE DEATH OF HEROD, JOSEPH IS AGAIN WARNED OF GOD TO RETURN FROM EGYPT.<sup>(1)</sup> HE SETTLES, WITH THE HOLY FAMILY, AT NAZARETH, IN GALILEE.

*No. 18, Nazareth.*

MATTHEW ii. 19—23.

- 19 But when Herod was dead, behold, an angel of the Lord appeareth in a dream to Joseph in Egypt, saying, Arise, and take the young-child and his mother, and go into the land of Israel: for they are dead which sought the young-child's life. And he arose, and took the young-child and his mother, and came into the land of Israel. 22 But when he heard that Archelaus did reign in Judea in the room of his father Herod, he was afraid to go thither: notwithstanding, being warned of God in a dream, he turned aside into the parts of Galilee: and he came and dwelt in a city called Nazareth: that it might be fulfilled which was spoken by the prophets, He shall be called a Nazarene.

LUKE ii. 39.

39 And when they had performed all things according to the law of the Lord, they returned into Galilee, to their own city Nazareth.

(1) *Diss. x. p. 338, Vol. I,*

---

*Matt. iii. 1. Mark i. 1. Luke iii. 1, § II. John i. 1, § 1, p. 2.*

---

## SECTION XV.

THE RESIDUE OF THE HISTORY OF JESUS, BEFORE HIS APPEARANCE IN PUBLIC FROM THE CLOSE OF THE FIRST YEAR OF HIS AGE, TO THE MIDDLE OF HIS THIRTIETH.

No. 19, *Jerusalem.*

## LUKE ii. 40—52.

- 40 And the child grew, and waxed strong; in spirit, filled with wisdom: and the grace of God was  
 41 upon him. Now his parents went to Jerusalem every year at the  
 42 feast of the passover. And when he was twelve years-old, they  
 went up to Jerusalem after the  
 43 custom of the feast.<sup>(1)</sup> And when they had fulfilled the days, as they  
 returned, the child Jesus tarried behind in Jerusalem; and Joseph  
 and his mother knew not of it.  
 44 But they, supposing him to have been in the company, went a  
 day's journey; and they sought him among their kinsfolk and  
 45 acquaintance. And when they found him not, they turned back  
 again to Jerusalem, seeking him.  
 46 And it came to pass, that after three days they found him in the  
 temple, sitting in the midst of the
- doctors, both hearing them, and asking them-questions. And all  
 47 that heard him were astonished at his understanding and answers.  
 And when they saw him, they were amazed; and his mother  
 said unto him, Son, why hast thou thus dealt with us? behold,  
 thy father and I have sought thee sorrowing. And he said unto  
 49 them, How is it that ye sought me? wist ye not that I must be  
 about my Father's business? (*ἐν τοῖς τοῦ πατρὸς μου*) And they  
 50 understood not the saying which he spake unto them.  
 And he went down with them, 51  
 and came to Nazareth, and was subject unto them: but his mother  
 kept all these sayings in her heart. And Jesus increased in wisdom 52  
 and stature, and in favour with God and man.

(1) See Diss. X. 342, Vol. i. on the purpose for which our Lord was taken up.

# HARMONY OF THE GOSPELS,

## PART SECOND:

OR

MATTHEW, CHAP. III, IV, V, VI, VII, VIII, 1—4. 14—17. IX. 2—9.

MARK, CHAP. I, II. 1—22. LUKE, CHAP. III. 1—23. IV, V.

JOHN, CHAP. I, II, III, IV.

ARRANGED IN THE ORDER OF TIME;

*Comprehending the space of One Year and Six Months; viz. from the commencement of the preaching of John the Baptist, U.C. 779, A.D. 26, medio to the end of the first year of the ministry of Jesus Christ, U.C. 781. A.D. 28. ineunte.*

1. *Chlorophyll a* (Chl a) and *Chlorophyll b* (Chl b) are the two main types of chlorophyll found in plants.

*Matt. iii. 1. Mark i. 1. Luke iii. 1, § II.*

## HARMONY OF THE GOSPELS,

### PART SECOND.

#### SECTION I.

INTRODUCTION OF THE GOSPEL ACCORDING TO ST. JOHN.<sup>(1)</sup>

*No. 20. Jerusalem.*

JOHN i. 1—18.

1 IN the-beginning was the Word, and the Word was with God, and  
2 the Word was God. The-same was in the-beginning with God.  
3 All-things were-made by him; and without him was-not any-  
4 thing made that was-made. In him was life; and the life was the  
5 light of-men. And the light shin-eth in darkness; and the darkness  
6 comprehended (*κατελαβεν*) it not. There-was-a-man sent from God,  
7 whose name *was* John. The-same came for a-witness, to bear-witness  
8 of (*περι*) the Light, that all *men* through him might-believe. He  
9 was not that Light, (*το φως*) but *was sent* to bear-witness of that  
10 Light. *That* was the true Light, which lighteth every man that  
11 cometh into the world. *He* was in the world, and the world was-  
12 made by him, and the world knew him not. He-came unto his-own,  
(*εις τα ιδια*) and his-own (*δι ιδιους*) received him not. But as-many-  
as received him, to-them gave-he power (*εξουσιαν*) to-become the-  
sons-of-God, *even* to-them that-be-  
lieve on his name: Which were-  
born, not of blood, nor of the-will  
of-the-flesh, nor of the-will of-  
man, but of God.

And the Word was-made flesh, 14  
and dwelt (*εσκηνωσεν*) among (*εν*)  
us, (and we-beheld (*εθεασαμεθα*) his  
glory, the-glory as of-the-only-be-  
gotten-of-the-Father,) full-of-grace  
and truth. John bare-witness of 15  
him, and cried, saying, This was  
he of-whom I-spake, He that-com-  
eth after me is preferred-before  
me: for he-was before me.<sup>(2)</sup>  
(*πρωτος μου ην*.) And of his full- 16  
ness have-all we received, and  
grace for (*αυτι*) grace. For the 17  
law was-given by Moses, *but*  
grace and truth (*η χαρις και η αλη-  
θεια*) came by Jesus Christ. No 18  
man hath-seen God at-any-time;  
the only-begotten Son, which is  
in (*εις*) the bosom-of-the Father,  
he hath-declared *him*. (*εξηγη-  
σατο*.)

See Diss. V. p. 147, Vol. II. on the ministry of John the Baptist.

(1) See Diss. VII. p. 169, Vol. II. on the supplemental relation of John, i.—iv.

(2) See Diss. V. p. 162, Vol. II. on the true meaning of John i. 15.



*Mark i. 5, § III. John i. 19—28, § VIII.*

## SECTION II.

JOHN THE BAPTIST, IS WARNED BY THE WORD OF GOD TO ENTER UPON  
PUBLIC MINISTRY.<sup>(1)</sup>

*No. 21. Wilderness of Judæa, S. of Jericho.*

MATTHEW iii. 1—4.

MARK i. 1—4. 6.

LUKE iii. 1—

1 The-beginning of-the  
gospel of-Jesus Christ,  
the-Son of-God;

2 As it-is-written in the  
prophets, Behold, I send  
(ἀποστέλλω τον) my  
messenger before thy  
face, which shall-pre-  
pare thy way before thee.

3 The-voice of-one-cry-  
ing in the wilderness,  
Prepare-ye the way of-  
the-Lord, make his  
paths straight.

1 Now in the-fifteen  
year of-the reign of  
Tiberius Cesar, Pon-  
pilate being-gov-  
ernor of-Judea, and Herod  
being-tetrarch of-Galilee  
and his brother Lysanias  
tetrarch of-Iturea  
and of-the-region of-Ty-  
nitis, and Lysania  
tetrarch of-Abilene

2 Annas and Caiaphas  
being-the-high-priests,  
the-word of-God came  
unto John the son of  
Zacharias in the  
wilderness.

1. In those days came<sup>(2)</sup>  
John the Baptist,  
preaching in the  
wilderness of-Judæa,<sup>(3)</sup>

2 and saying,

Repent-ye: for the  
kingdom of-heaven  
is-at-hand.

4 John did bap-  
tize  
in the  
wilderness,  
and preach the-baptism  
of-repentance for  
the-remission of-sins.

3 And he-  
came into  
all the country  
about Jordan  
preaching the-bap-  
tism of-repentance:  
the-remission of-

(1) Probably Oct. 6, A. U. 779, A. D. 26. Diss. v. p. 176, Vol. I.

(2) On the scene of his ministry, Diss. v. p. 177, Vol. II.

(3) On the 15th year of Tiberius, Diss. vi. p. 271, Vol. I.

---

*Mark i. 5. § III. John i. 19-28. § VIII.*

---

- | MATTHEW iii.                                                                                                                                                                                    | MARK i.                                                                                                                                                                 | LUKE iii.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 3 For this is he<br>that-was-spoken-<br>of by the prophet<br>Esaias, saying,<br>The-voice of-one-crying<br>in the wilderness,<br>Prepare-ye the way<br>of-the-Lord, make<br>his paths straight. |                                                                                                                                                                         | 4 As it-is-writ-<br>ten in the-book of-<br>the-words of-Esaïas<br>the prophet, saying,<br>The-voice of-one-crying<br>in the wilderness,<br>Prepare-ye the way<br>of-the-Lord, make<br>his paths straight.                                                |
|                                                                                                                                                                                                 |                                                                                                                                                                         | 5 Every valley shall be-<br>filled, and every moun-<br>tain and hill shall-be-<br>brought-low ; ( <i>καταρυν-<br/>σονται</i> ) and the crook-<br>ed shall-be made ( <i>εσται<br/>εὐθείας</i> ) straight, and<br>the rough ways shall be<br>made-smooth ; |
| 4 And the same John<br>had his raiment<br>of camel's hair,<br>and a-leathern girdle<br>about his loins ; and<br>his meat was locusts<br>and wild honey.                                         | 6 And John<br>was clothed-<br>with camel's hair,<br>&with a-girdle-of-a-skin<br>about his loins ; and<br>he-did-eat locusts<br>and wild honey.<br>(for i, 7, see § IV.) | 6 And all flesh shall-see<br>the salvation ( <i>σωτηριον</i> )<br>of-God.                                                                                                                                                                                |

---

SECTION III.

THE MULTITUDES RESORT TO THE BAPTISM OF JOHN : THE PHARISEES AND  
SADDUCEES ARE REPROVED BY HIM : THE COMMON PEOPLE, THE PUBLICANS,  
THE SOLDIERS, ARE EACH INSTRUCTED BY HIM IN THEIR PROPER DUTY.

---

*No. 22. Bethabara, E. of Jericho.*

---

- | MATTHEW iii. 5-10.                                                                                      | MARK i. 5.                                                                           | LUKE iii. 7-14. |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------|
| 5 Then went-out<br>to him<br>Jerusalem,<br>and all Judæa,<br>and all the region-<br>round-about Jordan, | 5 And there-went-out<br>unto him<br>all the land of-Judæa,<br>and they of-Jerusalem, |                 |
| 6 And were-baptized<br>of him in                                                                        | And were-all baptized<br>of him in the                                               |                 |

---

*Mark i. 7, § IV. John i. 19-28, § VIII.*

---

## MATTHEW iii.

## MARK i.

## LUKE iii.

Jordan,  
confessing (ἑξομολογου-  
μενοι) their sins.

river of-Jordan,  
confessing\*  
their sins.

(for i, 6, see § II.)

- 7 But when-he-  
saw many of-the Pha-  
risees & Sadducees  
come to his baptism,  
he-said unto-them,  
O-generation (Γεννημα-  
τα) of-vipers, who hath-  
warned (ὑπεδειξεν) you  
to-flee from the wrath  
to-come (μελλουσης)?  
8 Bring-forth (ποιησατε)(1)  
therefore fruits  
meet-for repentance:  
9 And think not to-say  
within yourselves, We-  
have Abraham (τον Αβ-  
ρααμ) to-our-Father:  
for I-say unto-you, that  
God is-able of these stones  
to-raise-up children unto-  
Abraham.  
10 And now also the axe  
is-laid unto the root of-  
the trees: therefore every  
tree which-bringeth  
not-forth good fruit  
is-hewn-down, and cast  
into the-fire.

- Then said-he to-the 7  
multitude that-  
came-forth to-be-  
baptized of him,  
O-generation\*  
of-vipers, who hath-  
warned\* you  
to-flee from the wrath  
to-come?\*
- Bring-forth\*(1) 8  
therefore fruits  
worthy-of repentance,  
and begin not to-say  
within yourselves, We-  
have Abraham\*  
to-our-Father:  
for I-say unto-you, that  
God is-able of these stones  
to-raise-up children unto-  
Abraham.
- And now also the axe 9  
is-laid unto the root of-  
the trees: every tree  
therefore which-bringeth  
not-forth good fruit,  
is-hewn-down, and cast  
into the-fire.
- And the people asked him, 10  
saying, What shall-we-do  
then? He answereth and- 11  
saith unto-them, He that-  
hath two coats, let-him-im-  
part to-him that-hath none;  
and he that-hath meat, let-  
him-do likewise.
- Then came also publicans 12  
to-be-baptized, and said un-  
to him, Master, what shall-  
we-do? And he said unto 13  
them, Exact (πρασσειτε) no  
more than that which-is-ap-  
pointed you.
- And the - soldiers like- 14

(1) Dias. i. p. 44, Vol. I. On Verbal differences, &c.

*Mark i. 7, § IV. John i. 19-28, § VIII.*

## MATTHEW iii.

## MARK i.

## LUKE iii.

wise demanded-of him,  
saying, And what shall-  
we do? And he-said  
unto them, Do-violence-  
to (*διασεισητε*) no-man,  
neither accuse-any-  
falsely; (*συκαφαντησητε*)  
and be-content-with  
your wages. (*οψωνιοις*.)

## SECTION IV.

THE PEOPLE BEGINNING TO DOUBT WHETHER JOHN WERE NOT THE CHRIST—  
HE FORETELLS THE COMING OF ANOTHER AND A GREATER PERSON, AFTER  
HIM; WHICH IS THE FIRST OF HIS TESTIMONIES<sup>(1)</sup> TO THE MESSIAH OR  
CHRIST.

## No. 23. Near Bethabara.

## MATT. iii. 11—12.

## MARK i. 7—8.

## LUKE iii. 15—17.

11 I indeed baptize  
you with (*εν*) water  
unto repentance: but  
he that-cometh after me  
is mightier than-I,

whose shoes I-am  
not worthy (*ικαρος*) to-  
bear:

There-cometh one  
mightier than-I  
after me, the latchet  
of-whose shoes I-am  
not worthy\* to-stoop-  
down and-  
unloose.

8 I indeed have-bap-  
tized you  
with (*εν*) water:  
but he shall-bap-  
tize you with (*εν*) the  
Holy Ghost.

he shall-bap-  
tize you with (*εν*) the-  
Holy Ghost,  
and with fire:

And as-the people 15  
were-in-expectation  
(*Προσδοκωντος*) and all-  
men mused(*διαλογιζομε-  
νων*) in their hearts of  
John, whether he were  
the Christ, or not;

John answered, 16  
saying unto-them-all,  
I indeed baptize  
you with-water;

but one might-  
ier than-I cometh,  
the latchet  
of whose shoes I-am  
not worthy\* to-  
unloose:

he shall-bap-  
tize you with (*εν*) the  
Holy Ghost  
and with fire:

(1) Diss. v. Vol. II. p. 169 on this first testimony.

---

*Matt.* iii. 12, § VI. *Mark* i. 9, § VI. *John* i. 19-28, § VIII.

---

| MATTHEW iii.                                                                                                                                                                           | MARK i. | LUKE iii.                                                                                                                                                                               |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 12 Whose fan is<br>in his hand, and<br>he will thoroughly-purge<br>his floor, and gather<br>his wheat into the<br>garner; but he will-<br>burn-up the chaff<br>with-unquenchable fire. |         | 17 Whose fan is<br>in his hand, and<br>he will-thoroughly-purge<br>his floor, and will-gather<br>the wheat into his<br>garner; but the chaff<br>he will-burn<br>with-fire unquenchable. |

---

### SECTION V.

THE RESIDUE OF THE HISTORY OF THE PUBLIC MINISTRY OF JOHN THE BAPTIST, ACCORDING TO ST. LUKE.

---

*No. 24. North of Bethabara. (E. of Jericho)*

---

LUKE iii. 18-20.

- 18 And (*μεν ουν και*) many other-  
things in-his-exhortation preach-  
ed-he-unto the people.  
19 But He rod the tetrarch, being-  
reproved by him for Herodias his  
brother Philip's wife, and for (*περι*)  
all the-evils (*πονηρων*) which He-  
rod had-done, added yet this a- 20  
bove all, that he-shut-up John in  
prison.

---

### SECTION VI.

ABOUT THE MIDDLE OF THE MINISTRY OF JOHN THE BAPTIST, JESUS COMES,  
TO HIS BAPTISM; THE HOLY GHOST DESCENDS UPON HIM; A VOICE  
FROM HEAVEN BEARS WITNESS TO HIM. (1)

---

*No. 25. Line from Nazareth to Jordan, about half way between Lake  
Gennesaret and the Dead Sea.*

---

| MATT. iii. 13-17.                                                                                                | MARK i. 9-11.                                                                                  | LUKE iii. 21-23. |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------|
| 13 Then cometh Jesus<br>from Galilee to Jord-<br>dan unto John, to-<br>be-baptized of him.<br>14 But John forbad | 9 And it-came-to-pass<br>in those days, <i>that</i><br>Jesus came from<br>Nazareth of-Galilee, |                  |

(1) *Diss.* v. p. 180, Vol. II.

## John i. 19, § viii.

| MATTHEW iii.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                | MARK i.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           | LUKE iii.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| (δικωλευειν) him, saying,<br>I have need to-be-bap-<br>tized of thee, and comest<br>thou to me?<br>15 And Jesus answering<br>said unto him, Suffer <i>it</i><br>to be so now: for thus it-<br>becometh (κρεπον εστιν)<br>us to-fulfil all righteous-<br>ness.<br>Then he-suffered<br>him.<br>16 And Jesus when-he-<br>was-baptized, went-up<br>straightway out-of (απο)<br>the water: and, lo,<br>the heavens were-<br>opened (ανεωχθησαν)<br>unto-him, and he-saw<br>the spirit of-God<br>descending like a-dove,<br>and lighting upon him:<br>17 And, lo,<br>a-voice from heaven,<br>saying, This is<br>my beloved Son,<br>in whom I-am-<br>well-pleased. | & was-baptized of John<br>in (εις) Jordan.<br>10 And straightway<br>coming-up out-of* the<br>water, he-saw<br>the heavens<br>opened, (σχιζομενους)<br>and the spirit<br>like a-dove<br>descending upon him:<br>11 And there-came<br>a-voice from heaven,<br>saying, Thou art<br>my beloved Son,<br>in whom I-am-<br>well-pleased. | Now when all the 21<br>people were-baptized, it-<br>came-to-pass, that Jesus<br>also being-baptized<br>and praying,<br>the heaven was-<br>opened, (ανεωχθηναι)<br>and the Holy Ghost 22<br>descended in-a-bodily<br>shape (σωματικω ειδει)<br>like a-dove upon him,<br>and a-voice<br>came from heaven,<br>which-said, Thou art<br>my beloved Son;<br>in thee I-am-<br>well-pleased.<br>And Jesus himself 23<br>began to-be about thirty<br>years-of-age. (ην ωσει<br>ετων τριακοντα αρκομε-<br>νος.) <sup>(2)</sup> (For Luke iii.<br>24-38, see § x. p. 1.) |

(2) Diss. ix. p. 318, Vol. I, On the age of our Lord at his baptism.

---

*John i. 19-28, § VIII.*

---

## SECTION VII.

JESUS, BEING BAPTIZED, IS DRIVEN OF THE SPIRIT INTO THE WILDERNESS: (1)  
HE FASTS FORTY DAYS AND FORTY NIGHTS: HE IS TEMPTED BY THE  
DEVIL; ANGELS MINISTER UNTO HIM.

No. 26. *Matt. iv. 1, 2. Mark i. 12, 13. Luke iv. 1, 2, Like from Jordan going South and East.*  
27. — 3, 4. *Luke iv. 3, 4. At the end of Ditto. 1st Temptation.*  
28. — 5, 7. — 9-12. *Jerusalem. 2d ditto.*  
29. — 8-11. — 5-8. *North of Jericho, 3d ditto.*

MATT. iv. 1—11.

MARK i. 12—13.

LUKE iv. 1—13.

1 Then was Jesus  
led-up (*ανηχθη*)  
of the Spirit into the  
wilderness  
to-be-tempted of  
the devil.

12 And immediately the  
Spirit driveth (*εκβαλλει*)  
him into the  
wilderness.

And Jesus, being- 1  
full of-the-Holy  
Ghost returned  
from Jordan, and  
was-led by (*ηγερο εν*)  
the Spirit into the  
wilderness,

13 And he-was  
there in the wilderness  
forty days,  
tempted of Satan;  
and was with  
the wild-beasts;

Being- 2  
forty days  
tempted of the devil.

2 And when he-had-fasted  
forty days and forty nights,  
he-was-afterward  
an-hungered.

And in those days he-did-eat  
nothing: and when-they  
were-ended,  
he-afterward hungered.

3 And when-the tempter came-  
to him, he-said,  
If thou-be the-Son-of-God,  
command that these stones  
be-made bread.

And the devil 3  
said unto-him,  
If thou-be the-Son-of-God,  
command this stone  
that it-be-made bread.

4 But he answered  
and-said, It-is-written,  
man shall-not live by bread  
alone, but by every word  
that-proceedeth out-  
of the-mouth-of-God.

And Jesus answered him, 4  
saying, It-is-written,  
that man shall-not live by  
bread alone, but by every word

45 Then the devil taketh  
him-up (*παλαμβανει*)  
into the holy city, and  
setteth him on a pinnacle  
of-the temple,

of-God. 9  
And he-brought  
him (*ηγαγεν*)  
to Jerusalem, and  
set him on a pinnacle  
of-the temple,

(1) On the locality of this wilderness, see Diss. vii. p. 193, Vol. II.

On the order, proximate cause, and strength of the temptations, see Diss. vi. p. 185, Vol. II.

---

*Mark i. 14, 15, § XVIII. John i. 19-28, § VIII.*

---

|    | MATTHEW iv.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               | MARK i. | LUKE iv.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
|----|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 6  | and saith unto-him,<br>If thou-be the-Son of-God,<br>cast thyself down:<br><br>for it-is-written,<br>He-shall-give his angels-<br>charge concerning(αγγελι)thee:<br><br>And in <i>their</i> hands they-<br>shall-bear thee-up,<br>lest-at-any-time thou-dash<br>thy foot against a-stone. |         | and said unto-him,<br>If thou-be the-Son of-God,<br>cast thyself down<br>from-hence:<br>For it-is-written, 10<br>He-shall-give his angels-<br>charge over* thee,<br>to-keep(τον διαφυλαξαι)thee:<br>And in <i>their</i> hands they- 11<br>shall-bear thee-up,<br>lest-at-any-time thou-dash<br>thy foot against a-stone. |
| 7  | Jesus<br>said unto-him,<br>it-is-written again,<br>Thou-shalt-not<br>tempt the-Lord thy God.                                                                                                                                                                                              |         | And Jesus answering 12<br>said unto-him,<br>It-is-said,<br>Thou-shalt-not<br>tempt the-Lord thy God.                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| 8  | Again, the devil taketh<br>him-up (παράλμβανει) into<br>an-exceeding high mountain,<br>and sheweth him all<br>the kingdoms of<br>the world, (του κοσμου)<br>and the glory of-them;                                                                                                        |         | And the devil taking 5<br>him-up (αναγαγων) into<br>an-high mountain,<br>shewed unto-him all<br>the kingdoms of-the<br>world (της οικουμενης)<br><br>in a-moment of-time.<br>(στιγμη)                                                                                                                                    |
| 9  | And saith unto-him,<br>all these-things<br>will-I-give thee,<br><br>if thou-wilt-fall-<br>down and-worship me.                                                                                                                                                                            |         | And the devil said unto- 6<br>him, all this power<br>will-I-give thee,<br>and the glory of-them:<br>for that-is-delivered unto-<br>me; and to-whomsoever<br>I-will I-give it.<br>If thou therefore 7<br>wilt-worship me, (προσ-<br>κυνησης ενωπιον μου)<br>all shall-be thine.                                           |
| 10 | Then saith Jesus<br>unto-him,<br>Get-thee-hence, Satan :<br>for it-is-written,<br>Thou-shalt-worship the-Lord<br>thy God, and him only<br>shalt-thou-serve.                                                                                                                               |         | And Jesus answered 8<br>and-said unto-him,<br>Get-thee behind me, Satan :<br>for it-is-written,<br>Thou-shalt-worship the-Lord<br>thy God, and him only<br>shalt-thou-serve.<br>(λατρευσεις)                                                                                                                             |
| 11 | Then the devil<br>leaveth him,                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |         | And when-the devil 13<br>had-ended all the-temptation,<br>he-departed from him<br>for a-season. (αχρειαιρου)                                                                                                                                                                                                             |



---

*Matt. iv. 12. Mark i. 14, § XVIII. Luke iv. 14, § XVII.*

---

**MATTHEW iv.**  
And, behold, angels  
came and ministered  
unto-him.

**MARK i.**  
and the angels  
ministered  
unto-him.

**LUKE iv.**

---

### SECTION VIII.

DEPUTIES ARE SENT BY THE COUNCIL OF THE JEWS TO QUESTION JOHN THE BAPTIST; JOHN RENDERS HIS SECOND TESTIMONY TO THE MESSIAH OR CHRIST.

---

*No. 30, opposite Scythopolis.*

---

JOHN i. 19—28.

- 19 And this is the record (*μαρτυρία*) of-John, when the Jews sent (*ἀπε-  
στείλαν*) priests and Levites from  
Jerusalem to ask him, Who art  
20 thou? And he-confessed, and  
denied not; but confessed, I am  
21 not the Christ. And they-asked  
him, What then? Art thou Elias?  
And he-saith, I-am not. Art thou  
that prophet? And he-answered,  
22 No. Then said-they unto-him,  
Who art-thou? that we-may-give  
an-answer to-them that-sent us.  
23 What sayest-thou of thyself? He-  
said, *I am the-voice-of-one-crying*  
in the wilderness, Make-straight  
the way-of-the-Lord, as said the  
prophet Esaias. And they which- 24  
were-sent were of the Pharisees.  
And they-asked him, and said 25  
unto-him, Why baptizest-thou  
then, if thou be not that (*ὁ*) Christ,  
nor Elias, neither that (*ὁ*) prophet?  
John answered them, saying, I 26  
baptize with (*ἐν*) water: but  
there-standeth *one* among you,  
(*μεσος ὑμῶν*) whom ye know not;  
he it-is, who coming after me is 27  
preferred-before me, (*ὅς ἐμπροσθεν  
μου γέγονεν*) whose shoe's latchet  
I am not worthy to unloose. These- 28  
things were-done in Bethabara  
beyond Jordan, where John was  
baptizing.

On the hiatus in the three first Gospels, between the time of the baptism of our Saviour, and the commencement of his ministry in Galilee, and on its supplement by the Gospel of St. John, see Diss. vii. p. 169, Vol. II.

---

---

*Matt. iv. 12. Mark i. 14, § XVIII. Luke iv. 14, § XVII.*

---

## SECTION IX.

PARTICULARS OF TWO DAYS SPENT AT BETHABARA; DURING WHICH JOHN RENDERS A DOUBLE TESTIMONY TO JESUS, AND JESUS CONVERSES WITH CERTAIN OF THE DISCIPLES OF JOHN.

---

|                        |                              |
|------------------------|------------------------------|
| No. 31. John i. 29-34. | <i>Opposite Scythopolis.</i> |
| 32. — i. 35, 36.       | <i>Ditto.</i>                |
| 33. — i. 37-42.        | <i>Ditto.</i>                |

---

## JOHN i. 29—42.

- 29 The next-day John seeth Jesus coming unto him, and saith, Behold the Lamb of-God, which taketh-away (ὁ αἰρῶν) the sin of-the world. (κοσμον.) This is-he of whom I said, After me cometh a-man which is preferred-before me, (ἐμπροσθεν μου γεγενεσθαι) for he-was before me. (πρωτος μου.)
- 31 And-I knew him not: but that he-should-be-made-manifest to-Israel, therefore am-I come baptizing with (εν) water. And John bare-record, saying, I-saw (ρεθεαυαι) the Spirit descending from heaven like a-dove, and it-abode
- 33 upon him. And-I knew him not: but he that-sent me to-baptize with (εν) water, the-same (εκεινος) said unto-me, Upon whom thou-shalt-see the Spirit descending, and remaining on him, the-same is he which-baptizeth with (εν) the
- 34 Holy Ghost. And-I saw, and bare-record that this is the Son of-God.
- 35 Again the next-day-after John stood, and two of his disciples; and looking-upon Jesus as-he-36 walked, he-saith, Behold the Lamb of-God! (1) And the two dis-37 ciples heard him speak, and they-followed Jesus. Then Jesus 38 turned, and saw (θεασαμενος) them following, and-saith unto-them, What seek-ye? They said unto-him, Rabbi, (which is-to-say, being-interpreted, Master,) where dwellest-thou? He-saith unto-39 them, Come and see. They-came and saw where he-dwelt, and a-bode with him that day: for it-was about the-tenth hour.
- One of the two which-heard (α-40 κουσ αυτων παρα) John speak, and followed him, was Andrew, Simon Peter's brother. He first findeth 41 his-own brother Simon, and saith unto-him, We-have-found the Messiah, which is, being-interpreted, the Christ. And he-42 brought him to Jesus. And when-Jesus beheld him, he-said, Thou art Simon the son of-Jona: thou shalt-be-called Cephas, which is-by-interpretation, A-stone. (2)

(1) Diss. viii. part 2, p. 261, Vol. II, On this act of the Baptist.

(2) Diss. xi. p. 372, Vol. II, On its prophetic illustration.

---

*Matt.* iv. 12. *Mark* i. 14. § XVIII. *Luke* iv. 14. § XVII.

---

## SECTION X.

THE NEXT DAY JESUS RETURNS INTO GALILEE: HE IS PRESENT AT A MARRIAGE-  
FEAST IN CANA: HE TURNS WATER INTO WINE, WHICH IS THE BEGINNING OF  
HIS MIRACLES: HE GOES DOWN TO CAPERNAUM, AND STAYS THERE SOME  
TIME.

No. 34. *John* i. 43, 44, *Line from opposite Scythopolis to Cana.*

35. — 45, 46, *ditto ditto.*

36. — 47-51, *ditto ditto.*

37. — 1-11, *at Cana.*

38. — 12, *Line from Cana to Capernaum.*

## JOHN i. 43—51. ii. 1—12.

- 43 The day-following Jesus would go-forth into Galilee, and findeth Philip, and saith unto-him, Follow me.
- 44 Now Philip was of Bethsaida, the city of Andrew and Peter. Philip findeth Nathanael, and saith unto-him, We have found him, of-whom Moses in the law, and the prophets, did-write, Jesus of Nazareth, the son of Joseph. And Nathanael said unto-him, Can there any good-thing come out-of Nazareth? Philip saith unto-him,
- 47 Come and see. Jesus saw Nathanael coming to him, and saith of him, Behold an-Israelite indeed, (*αληθως*) in whom is no guile! Nathanael saith unto-
- him, Whence knowest-thou me? Jesus answered and said unto-him, Before that Philip called thee, when-thou-wast under the fig-tree, I-saw thee. Nathanael answered and saith unto-him, Rabbi, thou art the Son of-God; thou art the King of-Israel. Jesus answered and said unto-him, Because I-said unto-thee, I-saw thee under the fig-tree, believest-thou? thou-shalt-see greater-things than-these. And he-saith 51 unto-him, Verily, verily, I-say unto-you, Hereafter (*απ' αρι*) ye shall-see heaven open, and the angels of-God ascending and descending upon (*επι*) the Son of-man.

- 1 AND the third day there was a marriage in Cana of-Galilee; and the mother of-Jesus was there:
- 2 And both Jesus was called, and his disciples, to the marriage.
- 3 And when-they-wanted wine, the mother of-Jesus saith unto him,
- 4 They-have no wine. Jesus saith unto-her, Woman, what have I to do with thee? (*τι μοι και σοι*)
- 5 Mine hour is-not-yet come. His mother saith unto-the servants, Whatsoever he-saith unto-you, do
- 6 it. And there-were set there six water-pots of-stone, after the manner-of-the-purifying of-the Jews, *utaining* two or three firkins apiece. Jesus saith unto-them, 7 Fill the water-pots with-water. And they-filled them-up to the-brim. And he-saith unto-them, 8 Draw-out now, and bear unto-the governor-of-the-feast. And they-bare it. When the ruler-of-the-feast had-tasted the water that-was-made (*γεγενημενον*) wine, and knew not whence it-was: (but the servants which drew the water knew;) the governor-of-the-feast called the bridegroom, And saith 10 unto-him, Every man at-the-beginning doth-set-forth good wine; and when men have-well-drunk, (*μυθισθωσι*) then that which is

*Matt. iv. 12. Mark i. 14, § XVIII. Luke iv. 14, § XVII.*

worse: (ελασσω) but thou hast-kept the good wine until now.  
 11 This beginning of-miracles (την αρχην των σημειων) did Jesus in Cana of-Galilee, and manifested forth his glory; and his disciples believed on him.

After this he-went-down to Capernaum, he, and his mother, and his brethren,<sup>(1)</sup> and his disciples: and they-continued there not many days.

(1) On the Brethren of Christ, see Diss. iii. p. 119. Vol. II.

## SECTION XI.

UPON THE APPROACH OF THE FIRST PASSOVER,<sup>(1)</sup> JESUS GOES UP TO JERUSALEM: HE CASTS THE TRADERS OUT OF THE TEMPLE:<sup>(2)</sup> AND WHEN THE JEWS DEMAND OF HIM A SIGN, HE FORETELLS THE RESURRECTION OF HIS BODY IN THREE DAYS' TIME.<sup>(3)</sup>

No. 39. John ii. 12, Line from Capernaum to Jerusalem.

40. ——— 13-22, at Jerusalem.

### JOHN ii. 13—42.

13 And the Jews' passover was at-hand, and Jesus went-up to Jerusalem, and found in the temple those that-sold oxen and sheep and doves, and the changers-of-money (κερματιστας) sitting: and when-he-had-made a-scourge of small-cords, he-drove them-all out-of the temple, and the sheep, and the oxen; and poured-out the changers' money, (των κολλυβιστων το κερμα) and overthrew the  
 16 tables; and said unto-them that-sold doves, Take these-things hence; make not my Father's house an-house of-merchandise.  
 17 And his disciples remembered that it-was written, The zeal of-thine house hath-eaten me-up.

Then answered the Jews and 18 said unto-him, What sign shewest-thou unto-us, seeing that thou-dost these-things? Jesus answered 19 and said unto-them, Destroy (Αυσαιτε) this temple, and in three days I-will-raise (εγερω) it-up. Then said the Jews, Forty and six 20 years was-this temple in-building, and wilt-thou rear it-up (εγερεις) in three days? But he spake of 21 the temple of-his body. When 22 therefore he-was-risen from (ηγερθη εκ) the-dead, his disciples remembered that he-had-said this unto-them; and they-believed the scripture, and the word which Jesus had-said.

(1) April 9, A. V. 780. See Diss. iv. Vol. I. p. 188, on the date of the Passover, John ii. 13. and Diss. v. p. 257, Computation of Jewish Sabbaths, and other Feasts; see also Diss. viii. 229, Vol. II. General prospective survey of our Lord's ministry in Judea.

(2) Diss. viii. 206, Vol. I. Ministry of John the Baptist, and of Jesus Christ.

(3) Ibid.

*Matt.* iv. 12. *Mark* i. 14, § XVIII. *Luke* iv. 14, § XVII.

## SECTION XII.

MIRACLES ARE WROUGHT AT JERUSALEM DURING THE PASSOVER; MANY BELIEVE UPON JESUS: (1) NICODEMUS VISITS HIM BY NIGHT.

*No.* 41. ii. 23-25. *Jerusalem.*

42. iii. 1-21. *Ditto.*

JOHN ii. 23-25. iii. 1-21.

23 Now when he-was in Jerusalem at the passover, in the feast-day, many believed in his name, when-they-saw (*θεωρουντες*) the 25  
24 miracles which he-did. But Jesus

did-not commit (*επιτευεν*) himself unto-them, because he knew all *men*, and needed not that any should-testify of man: for he knew what was in man.

1 THERE-was a-man of the Pharisees, named Nicodemus, a-ruler of-the Jews: the-same came to Jesus by-night, and said unto-him, Rabbi, we-know that thou-art-a-teacher come from God: for no-man can do these miracles that thou doest, except God be with him. Jesus answered and said unto-him, Verily, verily, I-say unto-thee, Except a-man be-born again, (*γεννηθη ανωθεν*) he-cannot see the kingdom of-God. Nicodemus saith unto him, How can a-man be-born when-he-is old? can-he enter the-second-time into his mother's womb, and be-born? Jesus answered, Verily, verily, I-say unto-thee, Except a-man be-born of water and of the Spirit, he-cannot enter into the kingdom of-God. That which-is-born (*το γεγεννημενον*) of the flesh is flesh; and that which-is-born of the Spirit is spirit. Marvel not that I-said unto-thee, Ye must (*δει*) be-born again. (*ανωθεν*.) The wind bloweth where it-listeth, (*θελει*) and thou-hearest the sound thereof, but canst-not tell whence it-cometh, and whither it-goeth: so is every-one that is-born of the Spirit. Nicodemus answered and

said unto-him, How can these-things be? Jesus answered and 10 said unto-him, Art thou a master of-Israel, and knowest not these-things? Verily, verily, I-say unto- 11 thee, We-speak that we-do-know, and testify that we-have-seen; and ye-receive not our witness. If I-have-told you earthly-things, 12 (*τα επιγεια*) and ye-believe not, how shall-ye-believe, if I-tell you of heavenly-things? (*τα ουρανια*) And no-man hath-ascended-up to 13 heaven, but he that-came-down from heaven, *even* the Son of-man which is in heaven.<sup>(2)</sup> And as 14 Moses lifted-up (*υψωσε*) the serpent in the wilderness, even-so must the Son of-man be-lifted-up; (*υψωθηναι*) that whosoever be- 15 lieveth in him should-not perish, but have eternal life. For God 16 so loved the world, that he-gave his only-begotten Son, that whosoever believeth in him should-not perish, but have everlasting life. For God sent (*απετειλεν*) 17 not his Son into the world to condemn the world; but that the world through him might-be-saved. He that-believeth on him is- 18 not condemned: but he that-believeth not is-condemned already,

(1) *Diss.* viii. p. 297, Vol. I.

(2) *Diss.* ii. p. 60, Vol. I. On the right rendering of John iii. 13.

---

*Matt. iv. 12. Mark i. 14, § XVIII. Luke iv. 14, § XVII.*

---

## JOHN iii.

because he-hath-not believed in the name of the only-begotten Son of-God. And this is the condemnation, that light is-come into the world, and men loved darkness rather than light, because their 20 deeds were evil. For every one that-doeth evil hateth the light, neither cometh to the light, lest his deeds should - be - reproved. But he that-doeth truth cometh 21 to the light, that his deeds may-be-made-manifest, that they-are wrought in God.

## SECTION XIII.

AFTER THE PASSOVER, JESUS DWELLS IN JUDÆA; HIS DISCIPLES BEGIN TO BAPTIZE; JOHN ALSO CONTINUING TO BAPTIZE.

---

*No. 43, Line going from Jerusalem to Bethel.*

---

## JOHN iii. 22-24.

22 After these-things came Jesus and his disciples into the land of Judæa; and there he-tarried (διε-  
τριβε) with them, and baptized.<sup>(1)</sup>  
23 And John also was baptizing in Ænon near-to Salim, because there-was much water (ὕδρα πολλὰ) there: and they-came, & were-baptized. For John was 24 not-yet cast into prison.

(1) Possibly Bethel or Bethar, on the confines of Samaria and Judæa, twelve Roman miles from Jerusalem, and twenty-eight from Sychar, Diss. viii. 202-207, Vol. II; see also p. 229, ib.

## SECTION XIV.

A DISPUTE HAVING ARISEN BETWEEN THE JEWS AND THE DISCIPLES OF JOHN, CONCERNING PURIFICATION; JOHN RENDERS THE LAST, AND THE MOST EXPLICIT, OF HIS TESTIMONIES TO JESUS CHRIST.<sup>(1)</sup>

---

*No. 44, Ænon and Salim.*

---

## JOHN iii. 25-36.

25 Then there-arose a-question between some of John's disciples and-the-Jews about purifying. 26 And they-came unto John, and said unto-him, Rabbi, he-that-was with thee beyond Jordan, to-whom thou barest-witness, behold, the-same baptizeth, and all men come to him. John answer-  
ed and said, A-man can receive nothing, except it-be given him from heaven. Ye yourselves bear me-witness, that I-said, I am not the Christ, but that I-am sent before him. He that-hath the 29 bride is the-bridegroom: but the

(1) See Diss. viii. p. 297, Vol. I.

*Matt. iv. 12. Mark i. 14, § XVIII. Luke iv. 14, § XVII.*

## JOHN iii.

friend of-the bridegroom, which standeth and heareth him, rejoiceth greatly (*χαρά χαίρει*) because of the bridegroom's voice: this my joy therefore is-fulfilled. He must increase, but I must decrease. He that-cometh from-above (*ανωθεν*) is above all: he that-is of the earth is earthly, and speaketh of the earth: he that-cometh from heaven is above all.<sup>(2)</sup> And what he-hath-seen and heard, that he-testifieth; and no-man receiveth his testimony. He that-hath-re-

ceived his testimony hath-set-to-his-seal (*σφραγισεν*) that God is true. For he-whom God hath-sent speaketh the words of-God: for God giveth not the Spirit by measure *unto him*. The Father loveth the Son, and hath-given all-things into his hand. He that-believeth on the Son hath everlasting life: and he that-believeth-not the Son shall-not see life; but the wrath of-God abideth on him.

(2) Diss. ii. p. 69, Vol. I. On the right rendering of John iii. 31.

## SECTION XV.

THE ATTENTION OF THE PHARISEES BEGINNING TO BE DIRECTED TO JESUS AND HIS DISCIPLES, HE DEPARTS INTO GALILEE;<sup>(1)</sup> AND ON HIS WAY, PASSES TWO DAYS AT SYCHAR, IN SAMARIA: JOHN NOT BEING YET CAST INTO PRISON.

No. 45. iv. 1-3. *Line from Bethel to Sychar.*

46. — 4-5. *Ditto ditto.*

47. — 6-42. *At Sychar.*

## JOHN iv. 1-42.

1 WHEN therefore the Lord knew how the Pharisees had-heard that Jesus made and baptized more disciples than John, (though Jesus himself baptized not, but his disciples,) he-left Judea, and departed again into Galilee.  
4 And he must-needs (*εδει*) go through Samaria. Then cometh-he to a-city of Samaria, which-is-called Sychar, near-to the parcel-of-ground that Jacob gave to-his son Joseph.<sup>(2)</sup> Now Jacob's well was there. Jesus therefore, being-wearied (*κεκοπιακως*) with his journey, sat thus on the well: and it-was about the-sixth hour.

There-cometh a-woman of Samaria to-draw water: Jesus saith unto-her, Give me to-drink. (For his disciples were-gone-away unto the city to buy meat.) Then saith the woman of-Samaria unto-him, How is it that thou, being a-Jew, askest drink of me, which-am a-woman of-Samaria? for the-Jews have-no-dealings (*συγγενεια*) with-the-Samaritans. Jesus answered and said unto-her, If thou-knewest the gift of-God, and who it-is that saith to-thee, Give me to-drink; thou wouldst-have-asked-of him, and-he-would-have-given thee living water. The

(1) Within 40 days after the 10th Nisan. See Diss. vii. p. 200, Vol. II.

(2) Either May 14th or 13th, p. 202, Vol. II.

*Matt.* iv. 12. *Mark* i. 14, § XVIII. *Luke* iv. 14, § XVII.

## JOHN iv.

woman saith unto-him, Sir, thou-  
hast nothing to-draw-with, and  
the well is deep: from-whence  
then hast-thou that living water?  
12 Art thou greater than-our father  
Jacob, which gave us the well,  
and drank thereof himself, and  
13 his children, and his cattle? Je-  
sus answered and said unto-her,  
Whosoever drinketh of this water  
14 shall-thirst again: but whosoever  
drinketh of the water that I shall-  
give him shall-never (εις τον αι-  
ωνα) thirst; but the water that I-  
shall-give him shall-be in him a-  
well of-water springing-up (αλλο-  
15 μινον) into everlasting life. The  
woman saith unto him, Sir, give  
me this water, that I-thirst not,  
16 neither come hither to-draw. Je-  
sus saith unto-her, Go, call thy  
17 husband, and come hither. The  
woman answered and said, I-have  
no husband. Jesus said unto-her,  
Thou-hast-well said, I-have no  
18 husband. For thou-hast-had five  
husbands; and he-whom thou-  
now hast is not thy husband: in  
19 that saidst-thou truly. The wo-  
man saith unto-him, Sir, I-per-  
ceive (θεωρω) that thou art a-pro-  
phet. Our fathers worshipped in  
20 this mountain; and ye say, that  
in Jerusalem is the place where  
21 men ought to-worship. Jesus saith  
unto-her, Woman, believe me,  
the-hour cometh, when ye-shall-  
neither in this mountain, nor-yet  
at Jerusalem, worship the Father.  
22 Ye worship ye-know not what:  
we-know what we worship: (προσ-  
κυνημεν ο οιδαμεν) for salvation  
23 (σωτηρια) is of the Jews. But the-  
hour cometh, and now is, when  
the true worshippers shall-worship  
the Father in spirit and in truth:  
for the Father seeketh such to-  
24 worship him. God is a-Spirit:

and they that-worship him must  
worship *him* in spirit and in truth.  
The woman saith unto-him, I- 25  
know that Messias cometh, which  
is called Christ: when he is-come,  
he-will-tell (αναγγελει) us all-  
things. Jesus saith unto-her, I 26  
that speak unto-thee am *he*.

And upon this came his disci- 27  
ples, and marvelled that he-talk-  
ed with the-woman: yet no-man  
said, What seekest-thou? or, Why  
talkest-thou with her? The wo- 28  
man then left her water-pot, and  
went-her-way into the city, and  
saith to-the men, Come, see a- 29  
man, which told me all-things  
that-ever (οσα) I-did: is not this  
the Christ? Then they-went out- 30  
of the city, and came unto him.

In the mean-while *his* disciples 31  
prayed him, saying, Master, eat.  
But he said unto-them, I have 32  
meat to-eat that ye know not-of.  
Therefore said the disciples one- 33  
to-another, Hath-any-man brought  
him *ought* to-eat? Jesus saith 34  
unto-them, My meat is to do (ινα  
ποιω) the will of-him that-sent  
me, and to-finish (τελειωσω) his  
work. Say not ye<sup>(3)</sup> There-are 35  
yet four-months, and *then* cometh  
harvest? behold, I-say unto-you,  
Lift-up your eyes, and look-on  
(θεασασθε) the fields; for they-  
are white already to harvest. And 36  
he that-reapeth receiveth wages,  
and gathereth fruit unto life eter-  
nal; that both he that-soweth and  
he that-reapeth may-rejoice to-  
gether. And herein is that say- 37  
ing true, One soweth, (αλλος ο  
σπειρων) and another reapeth.  
(αλλος ο θεριζων.) I sent you to- 38  
reap that-whereon ye bestowed  
no-labour: other-men laboured,  
and ye are-entered into their la-  
bours.

(3) On the natural inference of John iv. 35. See Diss. vii. p. 309, Vol. II.



---

*Matt. iv. 12. Mark i. 14, § XVIII. Luke iv. 14, § XVII.*

---

## JOHN iv.

- 39 And many of the Samaritans of that city believed on him for the saying of the woman, which testified, He told me all that ever  
40 (*οσα*) I did. So when the Samaritans were come unto him, they besought him that he would tarry with them: and he abode there two days. And many more believed because of his own word; and said unto the woman, Now we believe, not because of thy saying: for we have heard *him* ourselves, and know that this is indeed the Christ, the Saviour of the world.

## SECTION XVI.

FROM SYCHAR JESUS PROCEEDS TO GALILEE; JOHN BEING NOW CAST INTO PRISON,<sup>(1)</sup> HE AGAIN VISITS CANA, AND HEALS THERE THE SON OF A NOBLEMAN, LYING SICK IN CAPERNAUM.

---

*No. 48. John iv. 43-46. Line from Sychar to Cana.*

49. — iv. 47-54. *At Cana.*

---

## JOHN iv. 43-54.

- 43 Now after two (*ρας δυο*) days he departed thence, and went into  
44 Galilee. For Jesus himself testified, that a prophet hath no honour in his own country. Then  
45 when he was come into Galilee,<sup>(2)</sup> the Galileans received him, having seen all the things that he did at Jerusalem at the feast: for they  
46 also went unto the feast. So Jesus came again into Cana of Galilee, where he made the water wine. And there was a certain nobleman, whose son was sick at Capernaum.<sup>(3)</sup>  
47 When he heard that Jesus was come out of Judea into Galilee, he went unto him, and besought him that he would come down, and heal his son: for he was at the point of death (*ημελλε αποθνησκειν*.) Then said Jesus unto him,  
48 Except ye see signs and wonders, ye will not believe. The noble- 49 man saith unto him, Sir, come down ere my child die. Jesus 50 saith unto him, Go thy way; thy son liveth. And the man believed the word that Jesus had spoken unto him, and he went his way. And as he was now 51 going down, his servants met him, and told *him*, saying, Thy son liveth. Then enquired he of them 52 the hour when he began to amend. (*κομψοτερον εσχε*.) And they said unto him, Yesterday at the seventh hour the fever left him. So the father knew that *it was* at 53 the same hour, in the which Jesus said unto him, Thy son liveth: and himself believed, and his whole house. This is again the- 54 second miracle (*σημειον*) that Jesus did, when he was come out of Judea into Galilee.

(1) Probably some time before Midsummer, A. D. 780. Diss. v. p. 147, Vol. II, and in *Mascherus*, see Diss. viii. App. Vol. I, p. 306.

(2) Diss. vii. p. 207, Vol. II. On Sunday, May 16.

(3) Referred to by Luke at iv. 23. See Diss. i. p. 21, Vol. I.

*Matt. iv. 12. Mark i. 14, § XVIII. John v. 1, § I, p. 3.*

## SECTION XVII.

JESUS VISITS NAZARETH; AND PREACHES THERE IN THE SYNAGOGUE  
ON THE SABBATH DAY.

*No. 50. Luke iv. 14-16. Line from Cana to Nazareth.*

*51. ——— iv. 16-30. At Nazareth.*

## LUKE iv. 14-30.

- 14 And Jesus returned in the power of the Spirit into Galilee: and there went out a fame of him through all the region round-about. And he taught in their synagogues, being glorified of all.<sup>(1)</sup>
- 15 And he came to Nazareth,<sup>(2)</sup> where he had been brought up: and, as his custom was, he went into the synagogue on the sabbath day, and stood up for to read.
- 16 And there was delivered unto him the book of the prophet Esaias. And when he had opened the book, he found the place where it was written, The Spirit of the Lord is upon me, because he hath anointed me to preach the gospel to the poor; he hath sent me to heal the broken-hearted, (*συντετριμμένους την καρδιαν*) to preach deliverance (*ἀφεσιν*) to the captives, and recovering of sight to the blind, to set at liberty them that are bruised (*ἀποστεῖλαι τε-  
17 θρανισμένους ἐν ἀφ᾽ ἑστί*) to preach the acceptable (*δεκτον*) year of the Lord.<sup>3</sup>
- 18 And he closed the book, and he gave it again to the minister, and sat down. And the eyes of all them that were in the synagogue were fastened on him. (*ἀρεμζον-  
19 τες αὐτῷ*.) And he began to say unto them, This day is this scripture fulfilled in your ears. And all bare him witness, and won-  
20 dered at the gracious words (*λογους της χάριτος*) which proceeded out of his mouth. And they said, Is not this Joseph's son? And  
21 he said unto them, Ye will surely say unto me this proverb, Physician, heal thyself: whatsoever we have heard done in Capernaum, do also here in thy country.<sup>(4)</sup> And he said, Verily, I say unto you, No prophet is accepted (*δεκτος*) in his own country. But I tell you of a truth, many widows were in Israel in the days of Elias, when the heaven was shut up three years and six months, when great famine was throughout all the land; but  
22 unto none of them was Elias sent, save unto Sarepta, a city of Sidon, unto a woman that was a widow. And many lepers were  
23 in Israel in the time of Eliseus the prophet; and none of them was cleansed, saving Naaman the Syrian. And all they in the syn-  
24 agogue, when they heard these things, were filled with wrath, and rose up, and thrust him out of the city, and led him unto the brow of the hill whereon their city was built, that they might cast him down headlong. (*κατακομμίσαι*.) But he passing through the midst of them went his way.

(1) *Diss. viii. p. 245, Vol. II.*

(2) *Diss. vii. p. 217, Vol. II. On this visit to Nazareth. See also Diss. viii. p. 245.*

(3) *Diss. viii. p. 262. Vol. II, On the exordium of the prophecy.*

(4) Refers to the miracle related, John iv. 46-54. *Diss. i. p. 31, Vol. I.*

---

*Luke iv. 31, § xx. John v. 1, § 1, p. 3.*

---

## SECTION XVIII.

JESUS MAKES CHOICE OF CAPERNAUM, AS HIS PLACE OF ABODE; <sup>(1)</sup> AND  
 PARES TO ENTER THERE ON THE DISCHARGE OF THE SAME PUBLIC  
 MINISTRY, IN WHICH JOHN HAD HITHERTO PRECEDED HIM.

---

*No. 52. Line from Nazareth to Capernaum.*

---

- |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |                                                                                                                                 |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <p>MATT. iv. 12-17.</p> <p>12 Now when Jesus<br/>         had heard that<br/>         John was cast into<br/>         prison, (<i>παρεδοθη</i>) he<br/>         departed into Galilee;</p> <p>13 And leaving Naza-<br/>         reth, he came and<br/>         dwelt in Capernaum,</p> <p><i>which is upon the sea<br/>         -coast, in the borders<br/>         of Zabulon &amp; Neph-<br/>         14 thalim: that it might<br/>         -be- fulfilled which<br/>         was spoken by Esaias<br/>         the prophet, saying,</i></p> <p>15 The land of Zabulon,<br/>         &amp; the land of Neph-<br/>         thalim, <i>by the way of<br/>         the sea, beyond Jor-<br/>         dan, Galilee of the</i></p> <p>16 Gentiles; the people<br/>         which sat in darkness<br/>         saw great light; and<br/>         to them which sat in<br/>         the region and sha-<br/>         dow of death light is<br/>         sprung-up. (<i>αυριλειν</i>)</p> <p>17 From that time Jesus<br/>         began to preach,</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">and to say,<br/>         Repent:</p> <p>for the kingdom of<br/>         heaven is at hand.</p> | <p>MARK i. 14, 15.</p> <p>14 Now after<br/>         that<br/>         John was put in<br/>         prison (<i>παρεδοθηναι</i>) Jesus<br/>         came into Galilee,</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">preaching<br/>         the gospel of the<br/>         kingdom of God,</p> <p>15 And saying,</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">The time (<i>καιρος</i>)<br/>         is fulfilled,<br/>         and the kingdom of<br/>         God is at hand:<br/>         Repent-ye, and<br/>         believe (<i>ει</i>) the Gospel.</p> | <p>LUKE iv. 31.</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">And came down to<br/>         Capernaum,<br/>         a city of Galilee.</p> |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|

(1) May 30. See Diss. viii. p. 246-251. Vol. II, On the choice of Capernaum.

---

*Matt. iv. 23, § XXII. John v. 1, § 1, p. 3.*

---

## SECTION XIX.

THE FOUR DISCIPLES, SIMON AND ANDREW, JAMES AND JOHN,  
ARE CALLED BY JESUS.<sup>(1)</sup>

---

*No. 53. Sea of Galilee.*

---

## MATTHEW iv. 18-22.

- 18 And Jesus, walking by the sea  
of-Galilee, saw two brethren,  
Simon called Peter,  
and Andrew his brother,  
casting a-net into the sea :  
for they-were fishers.  
19 And he-saith unto-them,  
Follow me, and I-will-make  
you fishers of-men.<sup>(2)</sup>  
20 And they straightway left  
*their* nets, and-followed him.  
21 And going-on from-thence,  
he-saw other two brethren,  
James the *son* of-Zebedee,  
and John his brother,  
in a ship with Zebedee their father,  
mending their nets :  
and  
he-called them.  
22 And they immediately (*εὐθὺς*) left  
the ship and their father,  
and-followed him.

## MARK i. 16-20.

- Now as-he-walked by the sea 16  
of-Galilee, he-saw  
Simon,  
and Andrew his brother,  
casting a-net into the sea :  
for they-were fishers.  
And Jesus said unto-them, 17  
Come-ye after me, and I-will-make  
you to-become fishers of-men.<sup>(2)</sup>  
And straightway they-forsook 18  
their nets, and-followed him.  
And when-he-had-gone 19  
a-little farther-thence, he-saw  
James the *son* of-Zebedee,  
and John his brother,  
who also *were* in the ship  
mending *their* nets.  
And straightway (*εὐθὺς*) 20  
he-called them :  
and they-left  
their father Zebedee in the ship  
with the hired-servants,  
and-went after him.

(1) In the vicinity of Capernaum. Diss. viii. p. 259. Vol. II. On this call see Diss. ix. p. 346, Vol. II.

(2) Diss. i. p. 44. Vol. I. On the supplemental character of the Gospels.

## SECTION XX.

JESUS TEACHES FOR THE FIRST TIME IN THE SYNAGOGUE OF CAPERNAUM ON  
THE SABBATH DAY:<sup>(1)</sup> THE PEOPLE ARE ASTONISHED AT HIS MANNER  
OF TEACHING: HE CASTS OUT A DEVIL.

---

*No. 54. Capernaum.*

---

## MARK i. 21-28.

- 21 And they-went into Capernaum :  
and straightway  
on-the Sabbath-day

## LUKE iv. 31-37.

- And taught them 31  
on the Sabbath-days.

(1) June 5, the first Sabbath after the day of Pentecost. (May 30, A. V. 780.) Diss. viii. p. 2, Vol. II, p. 250.

---

*Matt* iv. 23, § xxii. *Joh* v. 1, § 1, p. 3.

---

## MARK i.

## LUKE iv.

he-entered into the synagogue,  
and-taught.

- 22 And they-were-astonished  
at his doctrine: for he-taught them  
as one-that-had authority, (ἐξουσίαν)  
and not as the Scribes.

- 23 And there-was in their synagogue  
a-man<sup>(2)</sup> with (ἐν)  
an-unclean spirit;  
and he-cried-out,

- 24 Saying, let-us-alone; what have we  
to do with thee, (τί ἡμῶν καὶ σοὶ)  
thou Jesus of-Nazareth? art-thou-  
come to-destroy us?

I-know thee who thou-art,  
the Holy One of-God.

- 25 And Jesus rebuked him, saying,  
Hold-thy-peace, (φίμωθῃτι)  
and come-out of him.

- 26 And when-the unclean spirit  
had-torn him, (σπαράξαν)

and cried with-a-loud voice,  
he-came-out of him.

- 27 And they-were-all amazed,  
(ἐθαμβήθησαν)  
insomuch-that they-questioned  
(συζητεῖν)

among themselves, saying,  
What-thing is this?

What new doctrine is this?

for with authority  
commandeth-he (ἐπιτασσει)  
even the unclean spirits,  
and they-do-obey him.

- 28 And immediately his fame (ἡ ἀκοή)  
spread-abroad throughout all  
the region-round-about Galilee.

- And they-were-astonished 32  
at his doctrine: for his word  
was with power. (ἐν ἐξουσίᾳ.)

- And in the synagogue there-was 33  
a-man<sup>(2)</sup> which-had a-spirit of-  
an-unclean devil,  
and cried-out with-a-loud voice,

- Saying, let-us-alone; what have we 34  
to do with thee,\*

thou Jesus of-Nazareth? art-thou-  
come to-destroy us?

I-know thee who thou-art;  
the Holy One of-God.

- And Jesus rebuked him, saying, 35  
Hold-thy-peace,\*  
and come-out of him.

And when-the devil had-thrown  
him-down (ρῥψαν) in-the midst,

he-came-out of him,  
and-hurt him not. (μηδὲν βλάψαν)

- And they-were all amazed, 36  
(ἐγένετο θαμβός)  
and spake  
(συνελαλουν)

among themselves, saying,

What a word is this!

for with authority and power (δυνάμει)  
he-commandeth\*  
the unclean spirits,  
and they-come-out.

- And the-fame of him (ἡ φήμη) 37  
went-out into every place  
of-the country-round-about.

(2) Diss. viii. p. 266, Vol. II. On the agreement of Mark and Luke in the account of this miracle.

*Matt.* iv. 23, § XXII. *Joh.* v. 1, § I, p. 3.

## SECTION XXI.

THE SAME DAY<sup>(1)</sup>, HE HEALS SIMON'S MOTHER IN LAW OF A FEVER; AND AFTER  
SUNSET PERFORMS DIVERS MIRACLES OF HEALING AND DISPOSSESSION (2)

No. 55. *Matt.* viii. 14, 15. *Mark* i. 29-31. *Luke* iv. 40, 41. *Capernaum.*

56. — viii. 16, 17. — i. 32-34. — iv. 40, 41. *ditto.*

| MATT. viii. 14-17.<br>(ch. viii. 13. § vi. p. 3.)                                                       | MARK i. 29-34.                                                                                                                                       | LUKE iv. 38-41.                                                                                                                                                                  |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 14 And when Jesus<br>was-come into<br>Peter's house,                                                    | 29 And forthwith,<br>when-they-were-come<br>out-of the synagogue,<br>they-entered into the<br>house of-Simon,<br>and Andrew, with<br>James and John. | And 38<br>he-arose<br>out-of the synagogue,<br>and-entered into<br>Simon's house.                                                                                                |
| he-saw<br>his wife's-mother<br>laid, and sick-of-<br>(βεβλημενην)<br>a-fever.                           | 30 But Simon's<br>wife's-mother<br>lay sick-of-<br>(κατεκειτο)<br>a-fever;<br>and anon they-<br>tell him of her.                                     | And Simon's<br>wife's-mother<br>was taken-with<br>(συνεχομενη)<br>a-great fever;<br>and they-besought<br>him for her.<br>And he-stood 39<br>over her, and-<br>rebuked the fever; |
| 15 And he-<br>touched her hand,<br>and<br>the fever left her:                                           | 31 And he-came and-<br>took her by-the hand,<br>and-lifted her-up;<br>and immediately<br>the-fever left her,                                         | and<br>it-left her:<br>and immediately<br>she-arose, and-<br>ministered unto them.                                                                                               |
| and she-arose, and<br>ministered unto them.                                                             | and she-<br>ministered unto them.                                                                                                                    | Now 40<br>any-sick with-<br>divers diseases<br>brought them<br>unto him; and                                                                                                     |
| 16 When-the-even<br>was-come,<br>they-brought unto-<br>him many<br>that-were-<br>possessed-with-devils: | 32 And at-even,<br>when the sun did-set,<br>they-brought unto<br>him all<br>that-were-diseased,<br>and them that-were-<br>possessed-with-devils.     | when-the sun was-setting,<br>all-they that had<br>any-sick with-<br>divers diseases<br>brought them<br>unto him; and                                                             |
|                                                                                                         | 33 And all the city<br>was gathered-together<br>at the door.                                                                                         |                                                                                                                                                                                  |

(1) *Diss.* viii. p. 267, Vol. II. At Capernaum.

(2) *Ibid.* About the end of the twelfth hour.

*John v. 1, § 1, p. 3.*

and he-cast-out  
the spirits with-*his*-  
word, and healed  
all that-were-sick:

34 And he-healed  
many that-were-  
sick of-divers  
diseases,  
and cast-out many  
devils;

he laid *his* hands  
on-every one of-  
them, and-  
healed them.  
And devils also 41  
came-out of-many,  
crying-out,  
and saying, Thou  
art (ὁ) Christ the Son  
of-God.

& suffered not the devils  
to-speak,  
because they-knew  
him.

And he-rebuking *them*,  
suffered. *them* not  
to-speak:  
for they-knew  
that-he was (ὁ) Christ.

17 That it might-be-ful-  
filled which-was-spo-  
ken by Esaias the pro-  
phet, saying, Himself  
took our infirmities,  
and bare (ἐσαράσαυ)  
our sicknesses.

(For viii. 18, see  
§ xx, p. 3.)

## SECTION XXII.

EARLY IN THE MORNING OF THE NEXT DAY, THAT IS, OF THE FIRST DAY OF THE WEEK; JESUS DEPARTS FROM CAPERNAUM TO A DESERT PLACE TO PRAY: (1) HIS DISCIPLES FOLLOW HIM THITHER: ATTENDED BY WHOM HE SETS OUT ON THE FIRST GENERAL CIRCUIT OF GALILEE, PREACHING THE GOSPEL OF THE KINGDOM, TEACHING, AND WORKING MIRACLES OF HEALING AND DISPOSSESSION EVERY WHERE.

*No. 57. See green line from Capernaum going Northward, Westward, Southward, Eastward, to the North of the Lake of Galilee.*

MATT. iv. 23-25.

MARK i. 35-39.

LUKE iv. 42-44.

And in-the-morning, (πρω)  
rising-up  
a-great-while before-day,  
(ἐννευχον λιαν)

And

he-went-out, and departed  
into a-solitary place,  
and-there prayed.

when-it-was day,  
he-departed and-went  
into a-desert place:

(1) On the object of this prayer, and for the course of this circuit, see Diss. viii. p. 267-269, Vol. II.

---

John v. 1, § 1, p. 3.

---

MATT. iv.

MARK i.

LUKE iv.

36 And Simon and they  
~~that were~~ with him  
 followed-after him.  
 37 And when-they-had-  
 found him, they-said  
 unto-him, All ~~men~~  
 38 seek-for thee. And  
 he-said unto-them,  
 Let-us-go into the  
 next towns, that I-  
 may - preach there-  
 also: for therefore  
 came-I-forth.

and the people sought  
 him, and came unto  
 him, and stayed (*καρ-  
 ειχον*) him, that-he-  
 should - not depart  
 from them. And he 43  
 said unto them, I  
 must preach the king-  
 dom of-God to-other  
 cities also: for there-  
 fore am-I-sent.

23 And Jesus went-about  
 all Galilee, teaching  
 in their synagogues,

39 And he-preached  
 in their synagogues,  
 throughout all Galilee,

And he-preached 44  
 in the synagogues  
 of-Galilee.

and preaching the  
 gospel of-the king-  
 dom, and healing all-  
 manner - of sickness  
 (*πασαν νοσον*) and all-  
 manner - of disease  
 (*πασαν μαλακian*) a-  
 mong the people.

and cast-out devils.

24 And his fame went throughout  
 all Syria: and they-brought unto-  
 him all sick-people that-were-taken  
 (*συνεχομενους*) with-divers diseases  
 and torments, (*βασανους*) and those  
 -which-were-possessed-with-devils,  
 and those-which-were-lunatick, &  
 those-that-had-the-palsy; and he-  
 25 healed them. And there followed  
 him great multitudes of people  
 from Galilee, and from Decapolis,  
 and from Jerusalem, and from Ju-  
 dea, and from beyond Jordan.



*Mark* i. 40, § xxv. *Luke* v. 1, § xxiv, p. 2 *John* v. 1, § i, p. 3.

## SECTION XXIII.

WHEN THE CIRCUIT WAS DRAWING TO AN END, AND THE CONCOURSE OF THE PEOPLE WAS GREATEST, JESUS TEACHES HIS DISCIPLES FROM SOME MOUNTAIN IN THE NEIGHBOURHOOD OF CAPERNAUM. (1)

No. 58. *Mountain North of Capernaum.*

MATT. v.-viii. 1.

- 1 AND seeing the multitudes, he-  
went-up into a mountain: and  
when-he was-set, his disciples  
came-unto him:  
2 And he-opened his mouth, and-  
3 taught them, saying, Blessed  
(*Μακάριοι*) are the poor in-  
spirit: for their's is the king-  
4 dom-of-heaven. Blessed are they  
that-mourn: for they shall-be-  
5 comforted. Blessed are the meek:  
for they shall-inherit the earth.  
6 Blessed are they which-do-hun-  
ger and thirst-after righteousness:  
7 for they shall-be-filled. Blessed  
are the merciful: for they shall-  
8 obtain-mercy. (*ἐλεηθῇσονται*). Bles-  
sed are the pure in-heart: for  
9 they shall-see God. Blessed are  
the peacemakers: for they shall-  
be-called the-children (*υἱοί*) of-  
10 God. Blessed are they which-  
are-persecuted for righteousness-  
sake: for their's is the kingdom  
11 of-heaven. Blessed are-ye, when  
*men* shall-revile you, and perse-  
cute you, and shall-say all-man-  
ner-of evil (*παν πονηρον ρημα*)  
against you falsely, (*ψευδομενοι*)  
12 for my-sake. Rejoice, and be-  
exceeding-glad: for great is your  
reward in heaven: for so perse-  
cuted-they the prophets which  
*were* before you.  
13 Ye are the salt of the earth:  
but if the salt have-lost-his-savour,  
(*μωρανθη*) wherewith shall-it-be-  
salted? it-is-thenceforth good  
(*ωχρεν ετι*) for nothing, but to-be-  
cast out, and to-be-trodden-under-  
foot of men. Ye are the light 14  
of-the world. A-city that-is-set  
on an-hill cannot be-hid. Neither 15  
do-men-light a-candle, and put it  
under a bushel, but on a candle-  
stick; and it-giveth-light unto-  
all that are in the house. Let- 16  
your light so shine before men,  
that they-may-see your good  
works, and glorify your Father  
which is in heaven.
- Think not that I-am-come to 17  
destroy (*καταλυσαι*) the law, or  
the prophets: I-am-not come to-  
destroy, but to-fulfil. (*πληρῶσαι*).  
For verily I-say unto-you, Till 18  
heaven and earth pass (*παρελθῇ*)  
one jot (*ιωρα*) or one tittle (*κεραια*)  
shall-in-no-wise pass from the  
law, till all be-fulfilled. Whoso- 19  
ever therefore shall-break one of-  
these least commandments, and-  
shall-teach men so, he-shall-be-  
called the-least in the kingdom  
of-heaven: but whosoever shall-  
do and teach them, the-same shall-  
be-called great in the kingdom  
of-heaven. For I-say unto-you, 20  
That except your righteousness  
shall-exceed (*περισσευση πλεον*)  
the righteousness of-the scribes  
and Pharisees, ye-shall-in-no-case  
enter into the kingdom of-heaven.
- Ye-have-heard that it-was-said 21  
by-them of-old-time, Thou-shalt-  
not kill; and whosoever shall-  
kill shall-be-in-danger-of (*ενοχοῦ*)  
the judgement: but I say unto-

(1) On what tradition has pointed out as the mountain of Beatitudes, *Diss. viii.* 279, Vol. II, & for its nature see *Diss. xi.* p. 380, 1b.

*Mark i. 40, § XXV. Luke v. 1, § XXIV, p. 2. John v. 1, § 1, p. 3.*

## MATT. v.

- you, That whosoever is angry with his brother without a cause (*εξη*) shall be in danger of the judgement: and whosoever shall say to his brother, Raca, shall be in danger of the council: but whosoever shall say, Thou fool, (*μωρε*) shall be in danger of hell fire. (*ως την γενναν του πυρος.*)
- 23 Therefore if thou bring thy gift to the altar, and there rememberest that thy brother hath ought
- 24 against thee; leave there thy gift before the altar, and go thy way; first be reconciled to thy brother, and then come and offer thy gift.
- 25 Agree with thine adversary quickly, whiles thou art in the way with him; lest at any time the adversary deliver thee to the judge, and the judge deliver thee to the officer, and thou be cast into prison.
- 26 Verily I say unto thee, Thou shalt - by - no - means come - out thence, till thou hast paid the uttermost farthing.
- 27 Ye have heard that it was said by them of old time, Thou shalt not commit adultery: but I say unto you, That whosoever looketh on a woman to lust after her, hath committed adultery with her
- 28 already in his heart. And if thy right eye offend thee, pluck it out, and cast it from thee: for it is profitable (*συμφερει*) for thee that one of thy members should perish, and not that thy whole body
- 30 should be cast into hell. And if thy right hand offend thee, cut it off, and cast it from thee: for it is profitable for thee that one of thy members should perish, and not that thy whole body should be cast into hell.
- 31 It hath been said, Whosoever shall put away his wife, let him give her a writing of divorcement:
- 32 but I say unto you, That whosoever shall put away his wife, saving for the cause (*παρεστος λογου*) of fornication, causeth her to commit adultery: and whosoever shall marry her that is divorced, committeth adultery.
- Again, ye have heard that it hath been said by them of old time, Thou shalt not forswear thyself, but shalt perform unto the Lord thine oaths: but I say unto you, Swear not at all; neither by heaven; for it is God's throne: nor by the earth; for it is his footstool: neither by Jerusalem; for it is the city of the great King. Neither shalt thou swear by thy head, because thou canst not make one hair white or black. But let your communication be, Yea, yea; Nay, nay: for whatsoever is more (*περισσων*) than these cometh of evil. (*εκ του πονηρου.*)
- Ye have heard that it hath been said, An eye for an eye, and a tooth for a tooth: but I say unto you, That ye resist not evil: but whosoever shall smite thee on thy right cheek, turn to him the other also. And if any man will sue thee at the law, and take away thy coat, let him have thy cloak also. And whosoever shall compel thee to go (*αγγαγεσθαι*) a mile, go with him twain. Give to him that asketh thee, and from him that would borrow of thee turn not thou away.
- Ye have heard that it hath been said, Thou shalt love thy neighbour, and hate thine enemy: but I say unto you, Love your enemies, bless them that curse you, do good to them that hate you, and pray for them which despitefully use (*επηεαζοντων*) you, and persecute you;

*Mark i. 40, § xxv. Luke v. 1, § xxiv, p. 2. John v. 1, § i, p. 3.*

## MATT. vi.

- 45 that ye-may-be the-children of-  
your Father which *is* in heaven :  
for he-maketh his sun-to-rise on  
the-evil and *on* the-good, and  
sendeth-rain on the-just and *on*  
46 the-unjust. For if ye-love them  
which-love you, what reward  
have-ye? do not even the publi-  
47 cans thesame? And if ye-salute  
your brethren only, what do-ye  
more (*περισσόν*) than *others*? do  
48 not even the publicans so? Be  
ye therefore perfect, (*τελειοί*) even  
-as your Father which *is* in hea-  
ven is perfect.
- 1 TAKE-heed that-ye-do not your  
alms before men, to be-seen (*θεα-  
θῆναι*) of-them : otherwise ye-have  
no reward of your Father which  
2 *is* in heaven. Therefore when  
thou-doest *thine* alms, do-not  
sound-a-trumpet before thee, as  
the hypocrites do in the synago-  
gues and in the streets, that they-  
may-have-glory of men. Verily  
I-say unto-you, They-have (*απε-  
χουσι*) their reward. But when-  
thou doest alms, let-not thy left-  
hand know what thy right-hand  
4 doeth : that thine alms may-be in  
secret : and thy Father which  
seeth in secret himself shall-re-  
ward thee openly.
- 5 And when thou-prayest, thou-  
shalt-not be as the hypocrites *are* :  
for they-love to-pray standing in  
the synagogues and in the corners  
of-the-streets, that they-may-be-  
seen of-men. Verily I-say unto-  
you, They-have their reward.
- 6 But thou, when thou-prayest, en-  
ter into thy closet, and when-thou  
-hast-shut thy door, pray to-thy  
Father which *is* in secret ; and  
thy Father which seeth in secret  
shall-reward thee openly.
- 7 when-ye-pray, use not-vain-repe-  
titions, (*βαρτολογησῆτε*) as the hea-  
then *do* : for they-think that they-  
shall-be-heard (*εὐακουσθήσονται*)  
for their much-speaking. (*ἐν τῇ  
πολυλογίᾳ*.) Be-not-ye therefore 8  
like unto-them : for your Father  
knoweth what-things ye-have  
need-of, before ye ask him.
- After this-manner therefore pray 9  
ye. Our Father which *art* in  
heaven, Hallowed-be thy name.  
Thy kingdom come. Thy will 10  
be-done in earth, as *it is* in hea-  
ven. Give us this-day our daily 11  
(*τὸν ἐπιούσιον*) bread. And forgive 12  
us our debts, (*ἀφεῖς τὰ ὀφειλήματα*)  
as we forgive our debtors. And 13  
lead us not into temptation, but  
deliver us from evil. (*ἀπο τοῦ πο-  
νηροῦ*.) For thine is the kingdom,  
and the power, and the glory, for  
ever. (*εἰς τοὺς αἰῶνας*.) Amen. For 14  
if ye-forgive men their trespasses,  
your heavenly Father will-also  
forgive you : but if ye-forgive not 15  
men their trespasses, neither will-  
your Father forgive your tres-  
passes.
- Moreover when ye-fast, be-not, 16  
as the hypocrites, of-a-sad-coun-  
tenance, (*σκυθρωποί*) for they-dis-  
figure (*ἀφανίζουν*) their faces,  
that they-may-appear unto-men  
to-fast. Verily I-say unto-you,  
They-have their reward. But 17  
thou, when-thou-fastest, anoint  
thine head, and wash thy face ;  
That thou-appear not unto-men 18  
to-fast, but unto-thy Father which  
*is* in secret : and thy Father which  
seeth in secret shall-reward thee  
openly.
- Lay not-up for-yourselves trea- 19  
sures upon earth, where moth  
and rust doth-corrupt, (*ἀφανίζει*)  
and where thieves break-through  
and steal : but lay-up for-your- 20  
selves treasures in heaven, where  
neither moth nor rust doth-cor-  
rupt, and where thieves do-not  
break-through nor steal : for 21

*Matt* i. 40, § xxv. *Luke* v. 1, § xxiv, p. 2. *John* v. 1, § 1, p. 3.

## MATT. vii.

where your treasure is, there will-  
 22 your heart be also. The light  
 (λυχνος) of-the body is the eye;  
 if therefore thine eye be single,  
 (απλους) thy whole body shall-be  
 23 full-of-light. (φωτεινον.) But if  
 thine eye be evil, (πονηρος) thy  
 whole body shall-be full-of-dark-  
 ness. (σκοτεινον.) If therefore the  
 light that is in thee be darkness,  
 24 how-great is that darkness! No-  
 man can serve two masters: for  
 either he-will-hate the one, and  
 love the other; or-else he-will-  
 hold-to the one, and despise the  
 other. Ye-cannot serve God and  
 25 mammon. Therefore (δια τουτο)  
 I-say unto-you, Take no-thought  
 for-your life, what ye-shall-eat, or  
 what ye-shall-drink; nor-yet for-  
 your body, what ye-shall-put-on.  
 Is not the life more than-meat,  
 26 and the body than-raiment? Be-  
 hold (εμβλεψατε) the fowls of-the  
 air, (ορνιθων) for they-sow not,  
 neither do-they-reap, nor gather  
 into barns; yet your heavenly  
 Father feedeth them. Are-ye not  
 much better (διαφερετε) than-they?  
 27 Which of you by-taking-thought  
 can add one cubit unto his sta-  
 28 ture? And why take-ye-thought  
 for raiment? Consider (καταμα-  
 θετε) the lilies of-the field, how  
 they-grow; they-toil not, neither  
 29 do-they-spin: and-yet, I-say unto-  
 you, That even Solomon in all  
 his glory was-not arrayed like one  
 30 of-these. Wherefore, if God so  
 clothe the grass of-the field, which  
 to-day is, and to-morrow is-cast  
 into the-oven, shall he not much  
 31 more clothe you, O-ye-of-little-  
 faith? Therefore take no-thought,  
 saying, What shall-we-eat? or,  
 What shall-we-drink? or, Where-  
 32 withal shall-we-be-clothed? (For  
 after-all these-things do-the Gen-  
 tiles seek:) for your heavenly

Father knoweth that ye-have-  
 need of-all these-things. But 33  
 seek-ye first the kingdom of-God,  
 and his righteousness; and all  
 these-things shall-be-added unto-  
 you. Take therefore no-thought 34  
 for the morrow: for the morrow  
 shall-take-thought for-the-things  
 of itself. Sufficient unto-the day  
 is the evil thereof.

JUDGE not, that ye-be-not 1  
 judged. For with what judge- 2  
 ment ye-judge, ye-shall-be-jud-  
 ged: and with what measure ye- 3  
 mete, it-shall-be-measured-to-you-  
 again. And why beholdest-thou 4  
 the mote that is in thy brother's  
 eye, but considerest (κατανοεις)  
 not the beam that is in thine-own 5  
 eye? Or how wilt-thou-say to-  
 thy brother, Let me-pull-out 6  
 (αφες εκβαλω) the mote out-of-thine  
 eye; and, behold, a beam is in  
 thine-own eye? Thou-hypocrite, 7  
 first cast-out the beam out-of  
 thine-own eye; and then shalt-  
 thou-see-clearly (διαβλεψεις) to-  
 cast-out the mote out-of thy bro-  
 ther's eye.

Give not that which-is-holy 8  
 unto-the dogs, neither cast-ye  
 your pearls before swine, lest  
 they-trample them under their  
 feet, and turn-again and-rend  
 you.

Ask, and it-shall-be-given you; 7  
 seek, and ye-shall-find; knock,  
 and it-shall-be-opened unto-you:  
 For every-one that-asketh receiv- 8  
 eth; and he that-seeketh findeth;  
 and to-him that-knocketh it-shall-  
 be-opened. Or what man is-there 9  
 of you, whom if his son ask bread,  
 will-he-give him a-stone? Or if 10  
 he-ask a-fish, will-he-give him a-  
 serpent? If ye then, being evil, 11  
 (πονηροι) know how to-give good  
 gifts unto-your children, how-  
 much more shall-your Father

---

*Mark i. 40, § xxv. Luke v. 1, § xxiv, p. 2. John v. 1, § I, p. 3.*

---

## MATT. viii.

- which *is* in heaven give good-things to-them that-ask him?
- 12 Therefore all-things whatsoever ye-would that men should-do to-you, do-ye even-so to-them: for this is the law and the prophets.
- 13 Enter-ye-in at the strait gate: for wide *is* the gate, and broad (*ευρυωρος*) *is* the way, that leadeth to destruction, and many there-be which go-in thereat: because strait *is* the gate, and narrow (*στενυμενη*) *is* the way, which leadeth unto life, and few there-be that find it.
- 15 Beware of (*προσεχετε απο*) false-prophets, which come to you in sheep's clothing, but inwardly they-are ravening wolves. Ye shall-know them by their fruits. Do-men-gather grapes of thorns, 17 or figs of thistles? Even-so every good tree bringeth-forth good fruit; but a corrupt tree bringeth-forth evil fruit. A-good tree cannot bring-forth evil fruit, neither can a-corrupt tree bringforth good fruit. Every tree that-bringeth not-forth good fruit is-hewn-down, and cast into the-fire. Wherefore by their fruits ye-shall-know them.
- 21 Not every-one that saith unto me, Lord, Lord, shall-enter into the kingdom of-heaven; but he that-doeth the will of-my Father 22 which *is* in heaven. Many will-say to-me in that day, Lord, Lord, have-we-not prophesied in-thy name? and in-thy name have-cast-out devils? and in-thy name done many wonderful-works? (*δυναμεις*.) And then will-I-profess 23 unto-them, I-never knew you: depart from me, ye-that work iniquity.
- Therefore whosoever heareth 24 these sayings of-mine, and doeth them, I-will-liken him unto-a-wise man, which built his house upon a rock: and the rain descended, and the floods came, and the winds blew, and beat upon that house; and it-fell not: for it-was-founded upon a rock. And 26 every-one that heareth these sayings of-mine, and doeth them not, shall-be-likened unto-a-foolish man, which built his house upon the sand: and the rain descended, 27 and the floods came, and the winds blew, and beat-upon that house; and it-fell: and great was the fall of-it.
- And it-came-to-pass, when Jesus had-ended (*συνετελεσεν*) these sayings, the people were-astonished at his doctrine: For he- 29 taught them as *one* having authority, (*εξουσιαν*) and not as the scribes.
- WHEN-he was-come-down 1 from the mountain, great multitudes followed him.

---

*Matt. viii. 2. Mark i. 40, § xxv, p. 2. John v. 1, § I, p. 3.*

---

## SECTION XXIV.

JESUS TEACHES THE PEOPLE FROM THE LAKE OF CAPERNAUM: SIMON PETER, AND HIS PARTNERS, HAVING LET DOWN THEIR NETS AT HIS COMMAND, ENCLOSE A WONDERFUL DRAUGHT OF FISHES.(1)

---

*No. 59. Lake of Gennesaret.*

---

## LUKE v. 1-11.

- 1 AND it-came-to-pass, that-as the people pressed-upon him to hear the word of-God, he stood by  
 2 the lake of-Gennesaret, and saw two ships standing by the lake: but the fishermen were-gone-out of them, and-were-washing *their*  
 3 nets. And he-entered into one of-the ships, which was Simon's, and prayed him that-he-would-thrust-out a little from the land. And he-sat-down, and-taught the people out-of the ship.  
 4 Now when he-had-left speaking, he-said unto Simon, Launch-out into the deep, and let-down your nets for a-draught (*αγρᾶν*). And Simon answering said unto-him, Master, (*ἐπιστάτα*) we-have-toiled all the night, and-have-taken nothing: nevertheless at thy word  
 6 I-will-let-down the net. And when-they-had-this done, they-inclosed a-great multitude of fishes: and their net brake. And  
 7 they-beckoned unto-*their*-partners, which *were* in the other ship, that they-should-come and-help them. And they-came, and filled both the ships, so-that they began-to-sink. When-Simon Peter saw *it*,  
 8 he-fell-down at-Jesus' knees, saying, Depart from me; for I-am-a sinful man, O-Lord. For he was  
 9 astonished, and all that *were* with him, at the draught of-the fishes which they-had-taken: and so  
 10 *was* also James, and John, the-sons of-Zebedee, which were partners with-Simon. And Jesus said unto Simon, Fear not; from henceforth thou-shalt catch (*εὐθὺς ἑωρῶν*) men. And when-they-  
 11 had-brought their ships to land, they-forsook all, and-followed him.(2)

(1) About the first feast of Tabernacles, *Diss. viii. p. 279, Vol. II.* See also *Diss. ix. p. 354, ib.* for the nature of the miracle.

---

*John v. 1, § 1, p. 3.*

---

## SECTION XXV.

JESUS HEALS A CERTAIN LEPER.<sup>(1)</sup>*No. 60. Probably near Chorazin. (which see.)*

| MATT. viii. 2-4.                                                                                                                                                                                 | MARK i. 40-44.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               | LUKE v. 12-14.                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 2 And behold, there came<br>a-leper<br>and-worshipped him,<br>saying,<br>Lord, if thou-wilt,<br>thou-canst<br>make me-clean.                                                                     | 40 And there-came<br>a-leper to him,<br>beseeching him, and<br>kneeling-down-to<br>him, and<br>saying unto-him,<br>if thou-wilt,<br>thou-canst<br>make-me clean.                                                                                                                                                                             | And it came-to-pass, 12<br>when he was in a-cer-<br>tain city,<br>behold a-man full<br>of-leprosy: who see-<br>ing Jesus<br>fell on <i>his</i> face,<br>and-besought him,<br>saying,<br>Lord, if thou-wilt,<br>thou-canst<br>make me-clean. |
| 3 And Jesus<br>put-forth <i>his</i> hand,<br>and-touched him,<br>saying,<br>I-will; be-thou-clean.<br>And<br>immediately his<br>leprosy<br>was-cleansed.                                         | 41 And Jesus,<br>moved-with-compassion, ( <i>σπλαγχνισθεῖς</i> )<br>put-forth <i>his</i> hand,<br>and-touched him,<br>and saith unto-him,<br>I-will; be-thou-clean.<br>42 And as-soon-as-he<br>had-spoken,<br>immediately the<br>leprosy<br>departed from him,<br>and he-was-cleansed.                                                       | And he- 13<br>put-forth <i>his</i> hand,<br>and-touched him,<br>saying,<br>I-will; be-thou-clean.<br>And immediately the<br>leprosy<br>departed from him.                                                                                   |
| 4 And Jesus saith unto-<br>him,<br>See thou-tell no-man;<br>but go-thy-way,<br>shew thyself to-the<br>priest, and offer<br>the gift that<br>Moses<br>commanded,<br>for a-testimony<br>unto-them. | 43 And he-straitly-<br>charged ( <i>εμβριμησα-<br/>μενος</i> ) him, and-forth-<br>with sent him-away;<br>44 And saith unto-<br>him,<br>see thou-say nothing<br>to-any-man:<br>but go-thy-way,<br>shew thyself to-the<br>priest, and offer<br>for thy cleansing<br>those-things-which<br>Moses<br>commanded,<br>for a-testimony<br>unto-them. | And he charged 14<br>him<br>to-tell no-man:<br>but go, and-<br>show thyself to-the<br>priest, and offer<br>for thy cleansing,<br>according-as<br>Moses<br>commanded,<br>for a-testimony<br>unto-them.                                       |

(1) Diss. viii. p. 280, Vol. II.

---

*Matt. viii. 5, § vi. John v. 1, § i, p. 3.*

---

## SECTION XXVI.

TO AVOID THE PUBLICITY OCCASIONED BY THE PRECEDING MIRACLE, JESUS  
WITHDRAWS INTO THE DESERT, AND SPENDS SOME TIME THERE;  
IN PRAYER TO GOD.<sup>(1)</sup>

---

No. 61. *Desert North of Capernaum.*

---

MARK i. 46.

LUKE v. 15, 16.

45 But he went-out, and-began  
to-publish *it* much, and  
to-blaze-abroad the matter,

But so-much-the-more 15  
went-there a fame-  
abroad of him :

and great multitudes came-toge-  
ther to-hear, and to-be-healed by  
him of their infirmities.

insomuch-that Jesus could no-  
more openly enter into the-city,  
but was without  
in desert places :  
and they-came to him from-  
every-quarter.

And he withdrew-himself into 16  
the wilderness, and prayed.

(1) Diss. viii. p. 2, Vol. II, p. 261.

---

## SECTION XXVII.

JESUS RETURNS TO CAPERNAUM; WHERE HE HEALS A MAN SICK OF THE  
PALSY;<sup>(1)</sup> HE TEACHES THE PEOPLE AGAIN FROM THE LAKE :  
HE CALLS LEVI, OR MATTHEW.<sup>(2)</sup>

No. 62. *Matt. ix. 2-8. Mark ii. 1-12. Luke v. 17-26. Capernaum.*  
63. — ix. 9. — ii. 13, 14. — v. 27, 28. *Shore of Lake*  
*Gennesaret.*

---

MATT. ix. 2-9.

MARK ii. 1-14.

LUKE v. 17-28.

(ch. ix. 1, § XXI, p. 3.)

1 And again he-entered  
into Capernaum, after  
*some-days*: (*δι' ἡμερῶν*)  
and it-was-noised that  
he-was in the-house.  
2 And straightway  
many were-gathered-  
together, inso-  
much-that there-  
was-no room-to-re-  
ceive *them*, no-not-

And it-came- 17

(1) Diss. viii. p. 2, Vol. II, p. 261. (2) Diss. viii. p. 262, Vol. II, & see also p. 166, Vol. I, on its order.



*Matt. viii. 5, § vi. John v. 1, § 1, p. 3.*

| MATT. ix.                                                                                                        | MARK ii.                                                                                                                                                                                                                               | LUKE v.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|                                                                                                                  | so-much-as about the door; ( <i>ὥστε μηκετι χωρευν μηδε τα προς την θυραν</i> ) and he preached the word unto-them.                                                                                                                    | to-pass on a-certain day, as he was teaching; that there-were Pharisees and Doctors-of-the-law sitting-by, which were come out-of every town of-Galilee, and Judæa, and Jerusalem: and the-power of-the-Lord was <i>present</i> to heal them.                                                                                 |
| 2 And, behold, they-brought to-him <i>a man</i> sick-of-the-palsy, lying on a-bed: ( <i>κλινης</i> )             | 3 And they-came unto him, bringing <i>one</i> sick-of-the-palsy, which-was-borne of four.                                                                                                                                              | And, behold, men 18 brought in a-bed a-man which was taken-with-a-palsy:                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
|                                                                                                                  | 4 And when-they could not come-nigh-unto him for the press, they-uncovered the roof where he-was: & when -they-had-broken-it-up, ( <i>εξορυξαντες</i> ) they-let-down the bed ( <i>καταβαντον</i> ) wherein the sick-of-the-palsy lay. | And they-sought <i>means</i> to-bring him-in, and to-lay <i>him</i> before him. And when-they- 19 could-not find by what <i>way</i> they-might-bring him-in because-of the multitude, they-went upon the house-top, and-let him-down through the tiling with <i>his</i> couch ( <i>κλινιδι</i> ) into the midst before Jesus. |
| and Jesus seeing their faith, said unto the sick-of-the-palsy; Son, be-of-good-cheer; thy sins be-forgiven thee. | 5 When-Jesus saw their faith, he-said unto the sick-of-the-palsy, Son, thy sins be-forgiven thee.                                                                                                                                      | And when-he-saw 20 their faith, he-said unto-him, Man, thy sins are-forgiven thee.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
|                                                                                                                  | 6 But there-were certain of-the Scribes                                                                                                                                                                                                |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |

*Matt. viii. 5, § vi. John v. 1, § 1, p. 3.*

| MATT. ix.                                                                                                                                   | MARK ii.                                                                                                                               | LUKE v.                                                                                                                                          |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 3 And, behold, certain<br>of-the Scribes                                                                                                    | sitting there,                                                                                                                         | And 21<br>the Scribes<br>and the Pharisees<br>began to-reason,                                                                                   |
| said within themselves,                                                                                                                     | and reasoning<br>in their hearts,                                                                                                      | saying,                                                                                                                                          |
| This man<br>blasphemeth.                                                                                                                    | 7 Why doth this man<br>thus speak blasphemies?<br>who can forgive sins<br>but God only?                                                | who is this which<br>speaketh blasphemies?<br>Who can forgive sins,<br>but God alone?                                                            |
| 4 And Jesus<br>knowing (ιδων)                                                                                                               | 8 And immediately when<br>Jesus perceived<br>(επιγνους)<br>in-his spirit,                                                              | But when- 22<br>Jesus perceived<br>*                                                                                                             |
| their thoughts, (επιθυ-<br>μησας)                                                                                                           | that they-so reasoned<br>within themselves,                                                                                            | their thoughts (διαλο-<br>γισμους)<br>he answering<br>said unto them,<br>What reason-ye<br>in your hearts?                                       |
| said,<br>Wherefore think ye evil<br>in your hearts?                                                                                         | he-said unto-them,<br>Why reason-ye these-<br>things in your hearts?                                                                   | Whether is easier, 23<br>to-say,                                                                                                                 |
| 5 For whether is easier,<br>to-say,                                                                                                         | 9 Whether is-it easier<br>to-say,<br>to-the sick-of-the-palsy,                                                                         | Thy sins be-forgiven<br>thee; or to-say,<br>Rise-up<br>and walk?                                                                                 |
| Thy sins be-forgiven<br>thee: or to-say,<br>Arise,<br>and walk?                                                                             | Thy sins be-forgiven<br>thee: or to-say,<br>Arise,<br>and take-up thy bed,<br>and walk?                                                | But that ye-may- 24<br>know that the Son of-<br>man hath power upon<br>earth to-forgive sins,<br>(he-said unto-the<br>sick-of-the-palsy,)        |
| 6 But that ye-may-<br>know that the Son of-<br>man, hath power on<br>earth to-forgive sins,<br>(then saith he to-the<br>sick-of-the-palsy,) | 10 But that ye-may-<br>know that the Son of-<br>man hath power on<br>earth to-forgive sins,<br>(he-saith to-the<br>sick-of-the-palsy,) | I-say unto-thee,<br>Arise,<br>& take-up thy couch,<br>and go unto<br>thine house.                                                                |
| Arise,<br>take-up thy bed,<br>and go into<br>thine house.                                                                                   | 11 I-say unto-thee,<br>Arise,<br>and take-up thy bed,<br>and go-thy-way into<br>thine house.                                           | And immediately 25<br>he-rose-up<br>before them,<br>and took-up that<br>whereon he-lay,<br>and-departed to his-<br>own house,<br>glorifying God. |
| 7 And<br>he-arose,                                                                                                                          | 12 And immediately<br>he-arose,<br>took-up the bed,<br>and-went-forth<br>before them-all:                                              |                                                                                                                                                  |
| and-departed to his<br>house.                                                                                                               |                                                                                                                                        |                                                                                                                                                  |

---

*Matt. viii. 5, § vi. John v. 1, § i, p. 3.*

---

| MATT. ix.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       | MARK ii.                                                                                                                                                                                                      | LUKE v.                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 8 But when-the<br>multitudes saw <i>it</i> ,<br><br>they-marvelled,<br>( <i>εθαυμασαν</i> )<br>and glorified God,<br>which had-given<br>such power unto-men.                                                                                                    | insomuch-that<br>they-were-all a-<br>mazed, ( <i>εξετασθαι</i> )<br>and glorified God,<br><br>saying,<br>we-never saw <i>it</i><br>in-this-fashion.                                                           | And they-were-all a- <sup>26</sup><br>mazed, ( <i>εξετασθη</i> )<br>& they-glorified God.<br><br>and were-filled<br>with-fear, saying,<br><br>We-have-seen<br>strange-things ( <i>παρα-<br/>δοξα</i> ) to-day.   |
|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 | 13 And<br>he-went-forth again<br>by the sea-side;<br>and all the multitude<br>resorted unto him, &<br>he-taught them.                                                                                         | And after these-things <sup>27</sup><br>he-went-forth,                                                                                                                                                           |
| 9 And as-Jesus<br>passed-forth from-thence,<br>he-saw ( <i>ειδεν</i> ) a-man,<br><br>named Matthew,<br><br>sitting at the receipt-<br>of-custom:<br>and he-saith unto-him,<br>Follow me.<br><br>And he-rose,<br>and-followed him.<br>(ch. ix. 10, § xxi, p. 3.) | 14 And as-he-<br>passed-by,<br>he-saw ( <i>ειδε</i> )<br><br>Levi<br>the son of-Alpheus,<br>sitting at the receipt-<br>of-custom,<br>and said unto-him,<br>Follow me.<br><br>And he-rose<br>and-followed him. | and saw ( <i>εθεασατο</i> )<br>a-publican,<br>named Levi,<br><br>sitting at the receipt-<br>of-custom:<br>and he-said unto-him,<br>Follow me.<br>And he-left all, <sup>28</sup><br>rose-up,<br>and-followed him. |

---

*Matt. viii. 5, § vi. John v. 1, § 1, p. 3.*

---

## SECTION XXVIII.

ESUS IS ENTERTAINED IN THE HOUSE OF LEVI,<sup>(1)</sup> WHERE HE MAKES ANSWER TO THE PHARISEES WHY HE ATE WITH PUBLICANS AND SINNERS; AND EXCUSES HIS DISCIPLES FOR NOT YET OBSERVING FASTINGS.

---

No. 64. *Capernaum.*

---

MARK ii. 15-22.

15 And it-came-to-pass, that-as Jesus sat-at-meat in his house,

many publicans and sinners sat-also-together-with Jesus, and his disciples: for there-were many, and they-followed him.

16 And when-the Scribes & Pharisees saw him eat with publicans & sinners.

they-said unto-his disciples, How *is it* that he-eateth & drinketh with publicans and sinners?

17 When-Jesus heard *it*, he-saith unto-them, They that-are-whole (*ισχυροὶ*) have no need of-the-physician, but they that-are-sick: I-came not to-call the-righteous, but sinners to repentance.

18 And the disciples of-John and of-the Pharisees used to-fast: and they-come and say unto-him, Why do-the disciples of-John and of-the Pharisees fast,

but thy disciples fast not? And<sup>(2)</sup> Jesus said unto-them, Can the children of the bridechamber fast, while the bridegroom is with them? as long-as they-have the bridegroom with them, they-cannot fast.

LUKE v. 29-39.

And Levi made him a-great feast 29 (*δοχην*) in his-own house:

and there-was a-great company of-publicans and of-others that sat-down with them.

But their Scribes and Pharisees 30 murmured against his disciples,

saying, Why do-ye-eat and drink with publicans and sinners?

And Jesus answering said 31 unto them, They that-are-whole (*ὀγιαῖνοὶ*) need not a-physician: but they that-are-sick. I came not to-call the-righteous, 32 but sinners to repentance.

And they said unto him, 33 Why do-the disciples of-John

fast often, and make prayers, and likewise the *disciples* of-the Pharisees; but thine eat and drink?

And<sup>(2)</sup> he said unto them, 34 Can-ye make the children of-the bridechamber fast, while the bridegroom is with them?

(1) Diss. viii. part 2. p. 282, Vol. II.; and Diss. x. 356, ib.

(2) On verbal agreements see Diss. i. 44, Vol. I.

---

*Matt.* viii. 5, § vi. *John* v. 1, § 1, p. 3.

---

## MARK ii.

20 But the-days will-come, when  
the bridegroom shall-be-taken-a-  
way from them, and then shall-  
they-fast in those days.

21<sup>(4)</sup> No-man also seweth  
a-piece (επιβλημα) of-new cloth  
(ρακους αγαφου)  
on an-old garment: else the new-  
piece that filled it-up taketh-away  
from-the old, and the-rent is-made  
worse.

22 And no-man putteth new wine  
into old bottles: else the new wine  
doth-burst the bottles, and the  
wine is-spilled, and the bottles  
will-be-marred: but new wine  
must-be-put into new bottles.

## LUKE v.

But the-days will-come, when 35  
the bridegroom shall-be-taken-a-  
way from them, and-then shall-  
they-fast in those days.

And he-spake also a-parable 36  
unto them;

<sup>(4)</sup>No-man putteth (επιβαλλει)  
a-piece\* of-a-new garment  
(ιματιον καινου)  
upon an old, if otherwise,

then-both the new maketh-a-rent,  
and the-piece that *was taken* out-  
of the new agreeth (συμφωνει) not  
with-the old.

And no-man putteth new wine 37  
into old bottles: else the new wine  
will-burst the bottles, and  
be-spilled, and the bottles  
shall-perish. But new wine 38  
must-be-put into new bottles;  
and both are-preserved.

No-man also"having-drunk old 39  
wine straightway desireth new: for  
he-saith, the old is better.

(4) On verbal agreements see *Diss.* i. 44, Vol. I.

With these facts, hitherto considered, the Gospel accounts of the first year of our Saviour's Ministry are brought to a close. *Diss.* viii. 282, Vol. II.

---

# HARMONY OF THE GOSPELS,

## PART THIRD :

OR

MATTHEW, CHAP. VIII, 5-13, 18-34. IX. 1, 10-38. X, XI, XII, XIII, XIV.

MARK II. 23-28. III, IV, V, VI. LUKE VI, VII, VIII, IX. 1-17.

JOHN V, VI.

ARRANGED IN THE ORDER OF TIME ;

*Comprehending the space of twelve months : viz. from the end of the first year  
of the Ministry of Jesus Christ, U.C. 781, A.D. 28, ineunte, to the  
end of the second year of the same, U.C. 782, A.D. 29, incunte.*



---

*Matt. viii. 5, § vi. Mark ii. 23. Luke vi. 1. § ii.*

---

## HARMONY OF THE GOSPELS,

### PART THIRD.

#### SECTION I.

ON THE APPROACH OF THE SECOND PASSOVER,<sup>(1)</sup> JESUS GOES UP TO JERUSALEM : HE HEALS A SICK MAN AT THE POOL OF BETHESDA, ON A SABBATH DAY ; FOR WHICH SUPPOSED BREACH OF THE SABBATH, THE JEWS THENCEFORWARD GO ABOUT TO KILL HIM. DISCOURSE OF JESUS IN DEFENCE OF WHAT HE HAD DONE.

*No. 65. John v. 1. Line from Capernaum to Jerusalem.*

66. — v. 1-9. *at Jerusalem.*

67. — — *Ditto.*

#### JOHN v. 1-47.

- |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <p>1 AFTER this there was a-feast<br/>of-the Jews; and Jesus went-up<br/>2 to Jerusalem. Now there-is at<br/>Jerusalem by the sheep-market<br/>(προβαταριον) a-pool (κολυμβηθρα)<br/>which is-called in-the-Hebrew-<br/>tongue Bethesda, having five por-<br/>ches. (σολας.) In these lay a-great<br/>3 multitude of-impotent folk, (ασθε-<br/>νονων) of-blind, halt, withered,<br/>(ξηρων) waiting-for the moving<br/>4 (κινησιν) of-the water. For an-an-<br/>gel went-down at a-certain-season<br/>(κατα καιρον) into the pool, and<br/>troubled (εταρασσει) the water:<br/>whosoever then first after the<br/>troubling (ραπαχην) of-the water<br/>stepped-in was-made whole of-<br/>whatsoever disease he had. (κατε-<br/>χειρο.) And a-certain man was<br/>5 there, which-had an infirmity<br/>thirty-and-eight years. When-<br/>6 Jesus saw him lie, and knew that<br/>he-had-been now a-long time in</p> | <p><i>that case, he-saith unto-him, Wilt-<br/>thou (θελεις) be-made whole? The</i> 7<br/><i>impotent man</i> answered him, Sir,<br/>I-have no man, when the water is-<br/>troubled, (ραπαχη) to put (βαλλη)<br/>me into the pool: but while I am-<br/>coming, another steppeth-down<br/>before me. Jesus saith unto-him, 8<br/>Rise, take-up thy bed, and walk.<br/>And immediately the man was- 9<br/>made whole, and took-up his bed,<br/>and walked: and on the same<br/>day was the-sabbath. The Jews 10<br/>therefore said unto-him that-was-<br/>cured, It-is the-sabbath-day: it-is<br/>not-lawful for-thee to-carry thy 11<br/>bed. He answered them, He<br/>that-made me whole, the-same<br/>said unto-me, Take-up thy bed,<br/>and walk. Then asked-they him, 12<br/>What-man is that which said<br/>unto-thee, Take-up thy bed, and<br/>walk? And he that-was-healed 13<br/>wist not who it-was: for Jesus</p> |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|

(1) Diss. viii. p. 237, Vol. II. On the ministry in Judea.



*Matt. viii. 5, § vi. Mark ii. 23. Luke vi. 1, § ii.*

## JOHN v. 1-47.

- had-conveyed-himself-away, (ἐξ-  
νευσεν) a-multitude being in that  
place.
- 14 Afterward (μετα ταυτα) Jesus  
findeth him in the temple, and  
said unto-him, Behold, thou-art-  
made whole: sin no-more, (μηκετι)  
lest a worse (χειρον) thing come  
15 unto-thee. The man departed,  
and told the Jews that it-was Je-  
sus, which had-made him whole.
- 16 And therefore did-the Jews per-  
secute Jesus, and sought to-slay  
him, because he-had-done these-  
17 things on the-sabbath-day. But  
Jesus answered them, My Father  
worketh hitherto, (εως αρτι) and-  
18 I work. Therefore the Jews  
sought the-more to-kill him, be-  
cause he-not only had-broken (ελυε)  
the sabbath, but said also that-  
God was his (ιδιον ελεγε) Father,  
making himself equal with-God.
- 19 Then answered Jesus and said  
unto-them, Verily, verily, I-say  
unto-you, The Son can do nothing  
of himself, but what he-seeth the  
Father do: for what-things-soever  
he doeth, these also doeth the Son  
20 likewise. (ομοιως.) For the Father  
loveth the Son, and sheweth him  
all-things that himself doeth: and  
he-will-shew him greater works  
than-these, that ye may-marvel.
- 21 For as the Father raiseth-up the  
dead, and quickeneth (ζωοποιει)  
them; even so the Son quickeneth  
22 whom he-will. For the Father  
judgeth (κρινει) no-man, but hath-  
committed all judgement (κρισιν)  
23 unto-the Son: that all men should-  
honour the Son, even-as they-hon-  
our the Father. He that-honoureth  
not the Son honoureth not the  
Father which hath-sent him.
- 24 Verily, verily, I-say unto-you, He  
that-heareth my word, and be-  
lieth on-him that-sent me, hath  
everlasting life, and shall-not  
come into condemnation; (εις κρι-  
σιν) but is-passed (μεταβηκεν)  
from death unto life. Verily, 25  
verily, I-say unto-you, The-hour  
is-coming, and now is, when the  
dead shall-hear the voice of-the  
Son of-God: and they that-hear  
shall-live. For as the Father hath 26  
life in himself; so hath-he-given  
to-the Son to-have life in himself;  
and hath-given him authority 27  
(εξουσιαν) to-execute judgement  
(κρισιν ποιειν) also, because he-is  
the-Son of-man. Marvel not at- 28  
this: for the-hour is-coming, in  
the-which all that are in the  
graves (μνημειois) shall-hear his  
voice, and shall-come-forth; they 29  
that-have-done good, (τα αγαθα)  
unto the-resurrection of-life; and  
they that-have-done evil, (τα φαν-  
λα) unto the-resurrection of-dam-  
nation. (κρισεως.) I can of mine- 30  
own-self do nothing: as I-hear,  
I-judge: and my judgement (η  
κρισις η εμη) is just; because I-  
seek not mine-own will, but the  
will of-the Father which-hath-  
sent me.
- If I bear-witness of myself, my 31  
witness is not true. There-is an- 32  
other that beareth-witness of me;  
and I-know that the witness which  
he-witnesseth of me is true. Ye 33  
sent unto John, and he-bare-wit-  
ness unto-the truth. But I receive 34  
not testimony from man: but  
these-things I-say, that ye might-  
be-saved. He was a burning and 35  
a shining light: and ye were-will-  
ing for a-season (προς ωραν) to-  
rejoice in his light. But I have 36  
greater witness than-that of-John:  
for the works which the Father  
hath-given me to finish, (να τελει-  
ωσω) the same works that I do,  
bear-witness of me, that the Fa- 37  
ther hath-sent me. And the Fa-  
ther himself, which-hath-sent me,

*Matt. viii. 5, § vi. John vi. 1, § xxviii.*

JOHN v.

- hath-borne-witness of me. Ye have-neither heard his voice at any-time, nor seen his shape. 38 (αἰδρ.) And ye-have not his word abiding in you: for whom he hath-sent, him ye believe not.
- 39 Search (ερευνᾶτε) the scriptures; for in them ye think ye-have eternal life: and they are they which 40 testify of me. And ye-will not come to me, that ye might-have 41 life. I-receive not honour (δόξαν) 42 from men. But I-know you, that ye-have not the love-of-God in you.
- 43 I am-come in my Father's name, and ye-receive me not: if another shall-come in his-own name, him ye-will-receive. How 44 can ye believe, which-receive honour one-of another, and seek not the honour that cometh from God only?
- Do-not think that I will-accuse 45 you to the Father: there-is one that-accuseth you, even Moses, in whom ye trust. (ἐλπίζετε.) For 46 had-ye-believed Moses, ye-would-have-believed me: for he wrote of me. But if ye-believe not his 47 writings, (γραμμάτων) how shall-ye believe my words? (ρημάτων.)

SECTION II.

JESUS EXCUSES HIS DISCIPLES AGAINST THE COMPLAINTS OF THE PHARISEES, FOR PLUCKING THE EARS OF CORN ON THE SABBATH DAY.

No. 68, Jerusalem.

MATT. xii. 1-8.  
(ch. xi. 7-30. § ix.)

MARK ii. 23-28.

LUKE vi. 1-5.

1 At that time

23 And it-came-to-pass,

And it-came-to-pass 1  
on the-second sabbath  
after-the-first,<sup>(1)</sup>  
(δεύτερον σαββατον)  
that-he went

Jesus went  
on-the sabbath-day  
through the corn;  
(δια τῶν σπορίμων)  
and his disciples  
were-an-hungered,

that-he went

through the corn-fields\*  
on the sabbath-day;

through the corn-fields\*

and began to-  
pluck the-ears-of-corn,  
and to-eat.

and his disciples  
began, as-they-went, to-  
pluck the ears-of-corn,

and his disciples  
plucked the ears-of-corn  
and did-eat, rubbing  
(ψαχνόντες)  
them-in-their-hands.

2 But when-the  
Pharisees saw it,

24 And the  
Pharisees

And certain of-the 2  
Pharisees

(1) For the literal version, see Dias. viii. pp. 283 & 290, Vol. II. place, Jerusalem, and is the first intimation of the ministry in Galilee in the second year.

*Matt.* viii. 5, § vi. *John* vi. 1, § xxviii.

| MATT. xii.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    | MARK ii.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     | LUKE vi.                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| they said unto-him,<br>Behold, thy disciples do<br>that-which is-<br>not lawful to-do<br>upon the-sabbath-day.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                | said unto-him,<br>Behold, why do-they<br><br>on the sabbath-day<br>that-which is-not<br>lawful?                                                                                                                                              | said unto-them,<br>why do-ye<br>that-which is-<br>not lawful to-do<br>on the sabbath-days?                                                                                                                              |
| 3 But he<br>said unto-them,<br>Have-ye-not read<br><br>what David did,<br>when<br>he was-an-hungered,<br>and they <i>that</i><br><i>were</i> with him;                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        | 25 And he<br>said unto-them,<br>Have-ye-never read<br><br>what David did,<br>when he-had need,<br>and was-an-hungered,<br>he, and they <i>that</i><br><i>were</i> with him;                                                                  | And Jesus<br>answering them said,<br>Have-ye-not read<br>so-much-as-this,<br>what David did,<br>when himself<br>was-an-hungered,<br>and they <i>which</i><br><i>were</i> with him;                                      |
| 4 How he-entered into<br>the house of-God,<br><br>and did-eat the<br>shew bread, ( <i>αρωγς της</i><br><i>προθεσεως</i> )<br>which was-not<br>lawful for-him to-eat,<br>neither for-them <i>which</i><br><i>were</i> with him, but<br><br>only for-the priests?                                                                                                                                               | 26 How he-went into<br>the house of-God<br>in-the-days-of Abiathar,<br>the high-priest,<br>and did-eat the<br>shew bread,<br>*<br>which is-not<br>lawful to-eat<br><br>but for-the priests,<br>and gave also to-them<br>which-were with him? | How he-went into<br>the house of-God,<br><br>and did-take and eat<br>the shew bread,<br>*<br><br>and gave also to-them<br><i>that were</i> with him;<br>which it-is not lawful<br>to-eat, but<br>for-the priests alone? |
| 5 Or have-ye-not read<br>in the law, how-that<br>on the sabbath-days<br>the priests in the tem-<br>ple profane the sab-<br>bath, and are blame-<br>less? But I-say unto-<br>you, That in - this -<br>place is <i>one</i> greater<br>6 than-the-temple. But<br>7 if ye-had-known what<br><i>this</i> meaneth, I-will-<br>have mercy, and not<br>sacrifice, ye - would-<br>not have-condemned<br>the guiltless. | 27 And he-said unto-<br>them, The sabbath<br>was-made for ( <i>δια</i> ) man,                                                                                                                                                                | And he-said<br>unto-them,                                                                                                                                                                                               |

*Matt. viii. 5, § vi. John vi. 1, § xxviii.*

| MATT. xii.                                                 | MARK ii.                                                        | LUKE vi.                                                |
|------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------|
|                                                            | and not man for ( <i>δια</i> )<br>the sabbath.                  |                                                         |
| For the Son of-<br>man is Lord even<br>of-the sabbath-day. | 28 Therefore the Son of-<br>man is Lord also<br>of-the sabbath. | That the son of-<br>man is Lord also<br>of-the sabbath. |

### SECTION III.

Jesus heals a man with a withered hand,<sup>(1)</sup> on another sabbath day :  
the Pharisees conspire with the Herodians to put him to death.<sup>(2)</sup>

No. 69. *Matt. xii. 9. Line from Jerusalem to Capernaum.*

70. — xii. 9-14. *Mark iii. 1-6. Luke vi. 6-11. At Capernaum.*

| MATT. xii. 9-14.                                                                                                                                                 | MARK iii. 1-6.                                                                                                                                                                            | LUKE vi. 6-11.                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| And when he was de-<br>parted thence,<br>he went into their<br>synagogue :<br>0 And, behold, there-<br>was a man<br>which had his hand<br>withered.<br>And they- | 1 And he entered again<br>into the synagogue ;<br>and there-<br>was a man there<br>which had a with-<br>ered hand.<br>2 And they-<br>watched him,<br>( <i>παρεστηνον</i> )                | And it came to pass 6<br>also on another sabbath,<br>that he entered into the<br>synagogue and taught :<br>and there-<br>was a man<br>whose right hand was<br>withered.<br>And the scribes and 7<br>Pharisees watched him,<br>* |
| asked him, saying,<br>Is it lawful to-<br>heal on the sab-<br>bath-days ?<br>that they might-<br>accuse him.                                                     | whether he would-<br>heal him on the sab-<br>bath-day ;<br>that they might-<br>accuse him.                                                                                                | whether he would-<br>heal on the sab-<br>bath-day ; that<br>they might find an ac-<br>cusation against him.<br>But he knew their thoughts, 8<br>( <i>διαλογισμους</i> )                                                         |
| 3 And he saith unto the man<br>which had the withered<br>hand, stand forth.<br>( <i>εγειραι εις το μεσον.</i> )                                                  | and said to the man which<br>had the withered hand,<br>Rise up and stand forth<br>in the midst.<br>( <i>και στηθι εις το μεσον</i> )<br>And he arose and-<br>stood forth. ( <i>εστη</i> ) | and said to the man which<br>had the withered hand,<br>Rise up and stand forth<br>in the midst.<br>( <i>και στηθι εις το μεσον</i> )<br>And he arose and-<br>stood forth. ( <i>εστη</i> )                                       |
| 4 And he saith unto them,                                                                                                                                        | Then said Jesus unto them, 9<br>I will ask you one thing ;<br>( <i>επερωτησω</i> )                                                                                                        | Then said Jesus unto them, 9<br>I will ask you one thing ;<br>( <i>επερωτησω</i> )                                                                                                                                              |

(1) At Capernaum, Diss. viii. p. 294, Vol. II.

(2) On the effect of this miracle, ib. 296.

*Matt. viii. 5, § vi. John vi. 1, § xxviii.*

## MATT. xii.

## MARK iii.

## LUKE vi.

Is-it-lawful to-do-good on  
- the sabbath-days,  
or to-do-evil? to-save life,  
or to-kill?

Is-it-lawful on-the  
sabbath-days to-do-good,  
or to-do-evil? to-save life,  
or to-destroy it?

But they held-their-peace.

11 And he said unto-  
them, what man shall  
there-be among you,  
that shall-have one  
sheep, and if it fall  
into a-pit on-the sab-  
bath-day, will-he-not  
lay-hold-on it, and  
lift-it-out? (*εγρεται*)

12 How-much then is-  
a-man better (*δια-  
φερει*) than-a-sheep?  
Wherefore it-is-law-  
ful to-do well on-the  
sabbath-days.

5 And when-he-  
had-looked-round-  
about-on them  
with anger, being-  
grieved, for the hard-  
ness (*επι τη κωρωσει*) of  
-their hearts,

And 10  
looking-round-  
about-upon them all,

13 Then saith-he  
to-the man,  
Stretch-forth thine  
hand.  
And he-stretched-it-  
forth;  
and it-was-  
restored (*αποκαταστη*)  
whole,  
like-as the other.

he-saith  
unto-the man,  
Stretch-forth thine  
hand.  
And he-stretched-it-  
out:  
And his hand was-  
restored\*  
whole  
as the other.

he-said  
unto-the man,  
Stretch-forth thine  
hand,  
And he did so:  
and his hand was-  
restored\*  
whole  
as the other.

And they were- 11  
filled with-madness;  
(*αυοιας*)

14 Then the Pharisees  
went-out, and-

held a-council  
against him, how  
they-might-destroy him.

6 And the Pharisees  
went-forth, and-

straightway took counsel  
with the Herodians  
against him, how  
they-might-destroy him.

and communed  
(*διελαλουν*)  
one-with another.

what they-  
might-do to Jesus.

*Matt.* viii. 6. § vi. *Luke* vi. 12. § v. *John* vi. 1. § XXVIII.

## SECTION IV.

JESUS WITHDRAWS TO THE LAKE; (1) AND, ATTENDED BY HIS DISCIPLES AND THE MULTITUDE, BEGINS A PARTIAL CIRCUIT OF IT WHICH BORDERED ON GALILEE; WORKING MIRACLES; AND TEACHING THE PEOPLE, WHEN THERE WAS OCCASION, FROM A SHIP.

*No. 71, Line from Capernaum by the Lake Southward,  
and through the Lake Northward.*

MATTHEW xii. 15—21.

15 But when Jesus knew *it*, he-  
withdrew-himself  
from thence :  
and great multitudes (οχλοι)

followed him,

and he-healed them all ;

16 And charged them that they-  
should-not make him known :  
17 That it might-be-fulfilled which-  
was-spoken by Esaias the prophet,  
18 saying, Behold my servant, (ο  
παυς μου) whom I-have-chosen  
(ηρετισα); my beloved, in whom  
my soul is-well-pleased : I-will-  
put my spirit upon him, and he-  
shall-shew judgement to the Gen-  
(κρισιν απαγγελει)

19 tiles. He-shall-not strive, nor cry ;  
neither shall-any-man hear his

MARK iii. 7—12.

But Jesus 7  
withdrew-himself with his disciples  
to the sea :  
and a-great multitude (πληθος)  
from Galilee  
followed him, and from Judea,  
and from Jerusalem, and from 8  
Idumea, and from beyond Jordan ;  
and they about Tyre and Sidon,  
a-great multitude, when they had-  
heard what great-things he-did,  
came unto him. And he-spake 9  
to his disciples, that a-small-ship  
should-wait-on (προσκαρτερη) him,  
because-of the multitude, lest  
they-should-throng-him. For he- 10  
had-healed many ; insomuch-that  
they-pressed-upon (ωστε επιπιπ-  
τειν) him for-to touch him, as-ma-  
ny-as had plagues (μαστιγιας).  
And unclean spirits, when they- 11  
saw him, fell-down-before him,  
and cried, saying, Thou art the  
Son of-God. And he-straitly 12  
charged them that they-should-  
not make him known.

(1) Lake Gennessaret, and makes a partial circuit of about four or five weeks continuance. *Dis.* viii. p. 296. Vol. II.

---

*Matt. viii. 5. § VI. John vi. 1. § XXVIII.*

---

MATTHEW xii. 20—21.

MARK.

20 voice in the streets. A-bruised  
(*συντετριμμενον*) reed shall-he-not-  
break, and smoking flax shall-he-  
not quench, till he-send-forth  
(*εκβαλη*) judgement (*την κρισιν*)  
21 unto victory. And in his name  
shall-the-Gentiles trust (*ελπιουσι*).  
(ch. xii. 22. § XIII.)

---

### SECTION V.

THE DAY BEFORE HE RETURNS TO CAPERNAUM, JESUS PASSES THE NIGHT IN PRAYER UPON A CERTAIN MOUNTAIN:<sup>1</sup> IN THE MORNING HE ORDAINS TWELVE OF HIS DISCIPLES TO BE APOSTLES:(<sup>2</sup>) HE DESCENDS TO THE PEOLPE, FROM THE MOUNTAIN, TO HEAL SUCH AS HAD NEED OF HEALING; AND THEN PRONOUNCES A SERMON TO HIS DISCIPLES.

No. 72. *Mark iii. 13. Luke vi. 12. Line going North of Lake.*

73. *Matt. x. 2-4. Mark iii. 13-19. Luke vi. 13-16. North of Lake.*

74. *Luke vi. 17-49. Ditto.*

MATT. x. 2-4.  
(ch. x. 1. § 26.)

MARK iii. 13, 19.

LUKE vi. 12, 49.

|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <p>13 And he-goeth-up<br/>into a mountain,</p> <p style="text-align: center;">And<br/>callecth-unto <i>him</i><br/>whom he-would:<br/>and they-came unto him.</p> <p>14 And he-ordained (<i>εποιησε</i>)<br/>twelve,<br/>that they-should-be with<br/>him, and that he-might-<br/>send (<i>αποσπελλη</i>) them-<br/>15 forth to-preach, and to-<br/>have power (<i>εξουσιαν</i>) to-<br/>heal sicknesses, and to-<br/>cast-out devils:</p> | <p style="text-align: right;">12</p> <p>And it-came-to-<br/>pass in those days,<br/><i>that</i> he-went-out<br/>into a mountain to-pray,<br/>and-continued-all-night<br/>(<i>ην διανυκτερευων</i>)<br/>in prayer to-God.<br/>And when it-was day, he- 13<br/>called-unto <i>him</i> his disciples:</p> <p>and of them he-chose<br/>(<i>εκλεξαμενος</i>) twelve.</p> |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|

(1) See Dias. viii. p. 298. Vol. II. (2) Dias. xi. p. 369, On the ordination of the twelve, and the sermons from the Mount.

*Matt. viii. 5, § vi. John vi. 1, § xxviii.*

| MATT. x.                                                                                                                                                                     | MARK iii.                                                                                                                                                    | LUKE vi.                                                                                            |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Now the names-of-the twelve apostles are these;                                                                                                                              |                                                                                                                                                              | whom also he-named Apostles; ( <i>αποστολους</i> )                                                  |
| The-first, Simon, who is-called Peter, and Andrew his brother; James the son of-Zebedee,                                                                                     | 16 And Simon he-surnamed Peter; 17 And James the son of-Zebedee, and John the brother of-James; & he-surnamed them Boanerges, which is, the-sons of-thunder; | Simon, (whom he-also named Peter,) & Andrew his brother, James                                      |
| and John his brother; Philip, and Bartholomew; Thomas, and Matthew the publican; James the son of-Alphæus, and Lebbaeus, whose surname was Thaddæus; 18 Simon the Canaanite, | 18 and Andrew, and Philip, and Bartholomew, and Matthew, and Thomas, and James the son of-Alphæus, and Thaddæus, and Simon the Canaanite,                    | and John, Philip and Bartholomew, Matthew 15 and Thomas, James the son of-Alphæus, and Simon called |
| and Judas Iscariot, who also betrayed him. (ch. x. 5, § xxvi.)                                                                                                               | 19 and Judas Iscariot, which also betrayed him.                                                                                                              | Zelotes, And Judas the brother of-James, and Judas Iscariot, which also was the-traitor. 16         |

And he-came-down with them, and- stood in the-plain, and the-company of-his disciples, and a-great multi-tude of-people out-of all Judæa and Jerusalem, and from the sea-coast of-Tyre and Sidon, which came to-hear him, and to-be-healed of their diseases; and they that-were-vexed 18 with (*οχλουμενοι υπο*) unclean spirits: and they-were-healed. And the whole 19 multitude sought to-touch him: for there-went virtue (*δυναμις*) out-of him, and healed them all.

And he lifted-up his eyes on his 20 disciples, and-said, Blessed (*μακαριοι*) be ye poor: for your's is the kingdom of-God. Blessed are ye that hunger 21 now: for ye-shall-be-filled. Blessed are ye that weep now: for ye-shall-



*Matt. viii. 5, § vi. Mark iii. 19, § xi. John vi. 1, § xxviii.*

MATT. MARK.

LUKE vi.

laugh. Blessed are-ye, when men shall-22  
hate you, and when they-shall-separate (*α-*  
*φορισωσιν*) you *from their company*, and  
shall-reproach you, and cast-out your name  
as evil, (*πονηρον*) for the Son of-man's-sake.  
Rejoice-ye in that day, and leap-for-joy: 23  
(*σκιρτησατε*) for, behold, your reward *is great*  
in heaven: for in the-like-manner (*κατα*  
*ταυτα*) did their fathers unto-the prophets.  
But woe unto-you that *are* rich! for ye-have-24  
received your consolation. Woe unto-you 25  
that *are*-full! (*εμπλησμενοι*) for ye-shall-  
hunger. Woe unto-you that laugh now! for  
ye-shall-mourn and weep. Woe unto-you, 26  
when all men shall-speak well (*καλως*) of-  
you! for so (*κατα ταυτα*) did their fathers  
unto-the false-prophets.

But I-say unto-you which hear, Love your 27  
enemies, do good (*καλως*) to-them which-hate  
you, Bless them that-curse you, and pray 28  
for them which-despitefully-use (*επηραλουν-*  
*των*) you. And unto-him that-smiteth thee 29  
on the *one* cheek offer also the other; and  
him that-taketh-away thy cloke forbid not  
to take thy coat also. Give to-every-man 30  
that-asketh-of thee; and of him that-taketh-  
away thy *goods*, ask *them* not-again. And 31  
as ye-would that men should-do to-you, do-  
ye also to-them likewise. (*δμουως*.) For if ye-32  
love them which-love you, what thank have  
ye? for sinners also love those that-love them.  
And if ye-do-good-to them which-do-good-33  
to you, what thank have ye? for sinners also  
do *even* the same. And if ye-lend to *them* 34  
of whom ye-hope to-receive, what thank have  
ye? for sinners also lend to-sinners, to re-  
ceive as-much-again. But love-ye your ene-35  
mies, and do-good, and lend, hoping-for no-  
thing-again; and your reward shall-be  
great, and ye-shall-be the-children of-the  
Highest: for he is kind (*χρηστος*) unto the  
unthankful and to the-evil. Be-ye there-36  
fore merciful, (*οικτιρμονες*) as your Father  
also is merciful.

Judge not, and ye-shall-not be-judged: 37  
condemn not, and ye-shall-not be-condemn-  
ed: forgive, (*απολυετε*) and ye-shall-be-for-

*Matt. viii. 5, § vi. Mark iii. 19, § xi. John vi. 1, § xxviii.*

TT. MARK.

LUKE vi.

given: give, and it shall be given unto you; 38  
good measure, pressed-down, (*πριεσμενον*)  
and shaken-together, (*σεσαλευμενον*) and  
running-over, (*υπερεκχυνομενον*) shall men-  
give into your bosom. For with the same  
measure that ye mete-withal it shall be-  
measured to-you-again.

And he spake a-parable unto-them, Can 39  
the-blind lead (*οδηγειν*) the-blind? shall-  
they-not both fall into the-ditch? The-dis- 40  
ciple is not above his master: but every-one  
that-is-perfect (*κατηρισμενος*) shall-be as  
his master. And why beholdest-thou the 41  
mote that is in thy brother's eye, but per-  
ceivest not the beam that is in thine-own  
eye? Either how canst-thou say to-thy bro- 42  
ther, Brother, let me-pull-out (*αφες εκβαλω*)  
the mote that is in thine eye, when-thou-  
thyself beholdest not the beam that is in  
thine-own eye? Thou-hypocrite, cast-out  
first the beam out-of thine-own eye, and  
then shalt-thou-see-clearly (*διαβλεψεις*) to-  
pull-out the mote that is in thy brother's eye.

For a-good tree bringeth not-forth corrupt 43  
fruit; neither doth-a-corrupt tree bring-forth  
good fruit. For every tree is-known by his- 44  
own fruit. For of thorns men-do-not gather  
figs, nor of a-bramble-bush gather-they (*ρρυ-  
γωσι*) grapes. A good man out-of the good 45  
treasure of-his heart bringeth-forth that  
which is good; and an evil man out-of the  
evil treasure of-his heart bringeth-forth that  
which is evil: for of the abundance (*περισ-  
σευματος*) of-the heart his mouth speaketh.

And why call-ye me Lord, Lord, and do 46  
not the-things which I-say? Whosoever 47  
cometh to me, and heareth my sayings, and  
doeth them, I-will-shew you to-whom he-is  
like: he-is like a-man which-built an-house, 48  
and digged deep; (*εσκαψε και εβαθυνε*) and  
laid the-foundation on a rock: and when-  
the-flood (*πλημμυρας*) arose, the stream beat-  
vehemently-upon (*προσερρηξεν*) that house,  
and could not shake (*σαλευσαι*) it: for it-was-  
founded upon a rock. But he that-heareth, 49  
and doeth not, is like a-man that-without  
a-foundation built an-house upon the earth;

---

*Mark* iii. 19, § xi. *Joh* vi. 1, § xxviii.

---

MATT.

MARK.

LUKE vi.

against-which the stream did-beat-vehe-  
mently, and immediately it-fell; and the  
ruin (ρηγμα) of-that house was great.

---

## SECTION VI.

AFTER THE SERMON, JESUS ENTERS CAPERNAUM, AND HEALS THE SERVANT OF  
A CERTAIN CENTURION OF HIS SICKNESS.<sup>(1)</sup>

---

*No. 75. Capernaum.*

---

MATT. viii. 5-13.

(ch. viii. 4, § xxv, p. 2.)

MARK.

LUKE vii. 1-10.

5 And when-Jesus was-en-  
tered into Capernaum, there  
-came-unto him a-centu-  
6 rion,<sup>(2)</sup> beseeching him, and  
saying, Lord, my servant  
lieth (βεβηται) at home sick  
-of-the-palsy, grievously  
tormented. (δεινως βασανι-  
ζομενος.)

7 And Jesus saith unto-him,  
I will-come and-heal him.

8 The centurion answered

NOW when he-had-end- 1  
ed (επληρωσε) all his say-  
ings in the audience (εις  
της ακοας) of-the people, he-  
entered into Capernaum. And a-certain centurion's 2  
servant, who was dear (εν-  
τιμος) unto-him, was sick,  
and-ready to-die. (ημελλε  
τελευτην.) And when-he- 3  
heard of Jesus, he-sent un-  
to him the-elders of-the  
Jews,<sup>(2)</sup> beseeching him that  
he-would-come and-heal 4  
(διασωσιν) his servant. And  
when-they came to Jesus,  
they-besought him instant-  
ly, (σπουδαιως) saying, That  
he-was worthy for-whom he  
-should-do (αξιος ω παρεξει)  
this: for he-loveth our na- 5  
tion, and he hath-built us  
a synagogue.

Then Jesus went with them. 6  
And when-he was-now not  
far from the house,  
the centurion sent friends  
to him,

(1) Diss. viii. p. 399, Vol. II. (2) Diss. iii. p. 162, Vol. I, On the differences in Matthew & Luke.

*Matt. viii. 18, § xx. Mark iii. 19, § xi. John vi. 1, § xxviii.*

## MATT. viii.

and-said, Lord,

I-am not worthy that thou-  
shouldst-come under my roof:

but speak the-word only,  
& my servant shall-be-healed.

9 For I am a-man  
under authority,  
having soldiers under me:  
and I-say to-this man, Go, and  
he-goeth; and to-another,  
Come, and he-cometh;  
and to-my servant, Do this,  
and he-doeth it.

10 When-Jesus heard  
it,  
he-marvelled,

and said to-them  
that-followed,

Verily I-say unto-you,  
I-have-not found so-great  
faith, no-not-in Israel.

11 And I-say unto-you, That  
many shall-come from the-  
east and west, and shall-sit-  
down with Abraham, and  
Isaac, and Jacob, in the  
12 kingdom of-heaven. But  
the children of-the kingdom  
shall-be-cast-out into outer  
darkness: there shall-be  
weeping and gnashing of-  
13 teeth. And Jesus said unto-  
the centurion, Go-thy-way;  
and as thou-hast-believed,  
so be-it-done unto-thee. And  
his servant was-healed in  
the self-same hour.

(ch. viii. 14, § xxi, p. 2.)

## MARK.

## LUKE vi.

saying unto-him, Lord,  
trouble not-thyself (*μη σκυλλόν*)  
for I-am not worthy that thou-  
shouldst-enter under my roof:  
wherefore neither thought-I 7  
myself-worthy to-come unto  
thee: but say in-a word,  
& my servant shall-be-healed.

For I also am a-man set 8  
under authority, (*τασσομενος*)  
having under me soldiers,  
and I-say unto-one, Go, and  
he-goeth; and to-another,  
Come, and he-cometh;  
and to-my servant, Do this,  
and he-doeth it.

When-Jesus heard 9  
these-things,  
he-marvelled-at him,  
and turned-him-about,  
and-said unto-the people  
(*οχλῳ*) that-followed him,  
I-say unto-you,  
I-have-not found so-great  
faith, no-not-in Israel.

And they that-were-sent, re- 10  
turning to the house, found  
the servant whole (*ὅγιονον-  
τα*) that-had-been-sick.

---

*Matt.* viii. 18, § xx. *Mark* iii. 19, § xi. *John* vi. 1, § xxviii.

---

## SECTION VII.

THE NEXT DAY,<sup>(1)</sup> JESUS DEPARTS TO NAIN; AND AS HE WAS APPROACHING THE GATE OF THE CITY, HE RAISES TO LIFE THE SON OF A WIDOW WOMAN.

No. 76. *Luke* vii. 11. *Line from Capernaum to Nain.*

77. — vii. 11-16. *Nain.*

## LUKE vii. 11-16.

11 And it-came-to-pass the *day* her, Weep not. And he-came 14  
after, *that* he-went into a-city and-touched the bier: and they  
called Nain; and many (*ικανοι*) that-bare him stood-still. And he-  
of his disciples went-with him, said, Young-man, I-say unto-thee,  
12 and much people. (*οχλος*.) Now Arise. And he *that was* dead sat- 15  
when he-came-nigh to-the gate up, and began to-speak. And he-  
of the city, behold, there-was-a delivered him to-his mother. And 16  
dead-man carried-out, the-only there-came a-fear on-all: and  
son of-his mother, and she *was* a they-glorified God, saying, That  
a-widow: and much (*ικανος*) people a-great prophet is-risen-up among  
13 of-the city was with her. And us; and, That God hath-visited  
when-the Lord saw her, he-had (*επισκεψατο*) his people.  
compassion on her, and said unto-

(1) Jesus set out on this journey about the feast of Pentecost, May 19, A. U. 781. *Diss.* viii. part 3, p. 299, Vol. II.

## SECTION VIII.

THE TIDINGS OF THIS MIRACLE HAVING REACHED JOHN THE BAPTIST IN PRISON, HE SENDS TWO OF HIS DISCIPLES TO QUESTION JESUS:<sup>(1)</sup> THEY FIND JESUS IN THE ACT OF PERFORMING MIRACLES OF SUNDRY KINDS, AND ARE DISMISSED TO JOHN WITH HIS ANSWER.

No. 78. *At Nain.*

MATT. xi. 2-6.

(ch. xi. 1, § xxvi.)

MARK.

LUKE vii. 17-23.

And this rumour (*λογος*) 17  
of him went-forth through-  
out all Judea, and through-  
out all the region-round-a-  
bout. And the disciples of- 18  
John shewed (*απηγγειλαν*)  
him of all these-things.

2 Now when-John had-heard

And John 19

(1) *Diss.* viii. p. 300, Vol. II. *At Nain.*

*Matt.* viii. 18, § xx. *Mark* iii. 19, § xi. *John* vi. 1, § xxviii.

|  | MATT. xi.                                                                                                                                                              | MARK. | LUKE vii.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
|--|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|  | in the prison the works<br>of Christ, he sent<br>two of his disciples,<br>3 And-said unto-him,<br>Art thou he that-<br>should-come,* or<br>do-we-look-for*<br>another? |       | calling-unto him<br>two( <i>δύο τινας</i> ) of his disciples<br>sent <i>them</i> to Jesus, saying,<br>Art thou he that-<br>should-come? ( <i>δ'ερχομενος</i> ) or<br>look-we-for ( <i>προσδοκωμεν</i> )<br>another?<br>When-the men were-come 20<br>unto him, they-said, John<br>Baptist hath-sent us unto<br>thee, saying, Art thou he<br>that-should-come? or look-<br>we-for another? And in the 21<br>same hour he-cured many<br>of <i>their</i> infirmities and pla-<br>gues, and of evilspirits; and<br>unto-many <i>that were</i> blind<br>he-gave sight. ( <i>εχαρισατο</i><br><i>το βλέπειν</i> .)<br>Then Jesus answering, said 22<br>unto-them, Go-your-way,<br>and-tell ( <i>απαγγειλατε</i> ) John<br>what-things ye-<br>have-seen and heard;<br>how-that <i>the</i> blind see,<br><i>the</i> lame walk, <i>the</i> lepers<br>are-cleansed, <i>the</i> deaf hear,<br><i>the</i> dead are-raised-up, and <i>the</i><br>poor have-the-gospel-preached<br>-to-them. ( <i>πρωτοι ευαγγελι-<br/>ζονται</i> .)<br>6 And blessed is <i>he</i> whosoever<br>shall-not be-offended in me. |
|  |                                                                                                                                                                        |       | And blessed is <i>he</i> whosoever 23<br>shall-not be-offended in me.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |

*Matt. viii. 18, § xx. Mark iii. 19, § xi. John vi. 1, § xxviii.*

## SECTION IX.

JESUS TAKES OCCASION, FROM THIS MESSAGE, TO DISCOURSE TO THE PEOPLE CONCERNING JOHN : AS WELL AS ON OTHER SUBJECTS THENCE ARISING.

No. 79. *At Nain.*

MATT. xi. 7-30.

MARK.

LUKE vii. 24-35.

7 And as-

they departed, Jesus began to-say unto-the multitudes concerning John, What went-ye-out into the wilderness to-see(*θεασασθαι*)? A-reed shaken (*σαλευμενον*) with the-wind?

8 But what went-ye-out-for-to-see? A-man clothed in soft raiment? Behold, they that-wear soft *clothing* (*γα μαλακα φορουντες*)

are in kings' houses.

9 But what went-ye-out-for-to-see? A-prophet? Yea, I-say unto-you, and more (*περισσοτερον*) than-a-prophet.

10 For this is *he*, of whom it-is-written, Behold, I send my messenger (*τον αγγελον*) before thy face, (*προ προσωπου*) which shall-prepare thy way

11 before thee. Verily I-say unto-you,<sup>(1)</sup> Among them- that - are - born of - women there - hath - not risen a-greater than-John the Baptist: notwithstanding *he that is least* (*μικροτερος*) in the kingdom-of-heaven is greater than-he.

12 And from the days of-John the Baptist until now the kingdom-of-heaven suffereth - violence, (*βιαζεται*) and the-violent

And when-the messengers 24 of-John

were-departed, he-began to-speak unto the people concerning John, What went-ye-out into the wilderness for-to-see\*?

A-reed shaken\* with the-wind?

But what went-ye-out-for-to-see? A-man clothed in soft raiment? Behold, they which-are gorgeously appavelled, and live-delicately, (*εν ιματισμω ενδοξω και τρυφη ιπαρχοντες*) are in kings'-*courts*.

But what went-ye-out-for- 26 to-see? A-prophet? Yea, I-say unto-you, and much-more\* than - a - prophet. 27 This is *he*, of whom it-is-written, Behold, I send my messenger\*

before thy face\*, which shall-prepare thy way

before thee. For I-say unto-you<sup>(1)</sup>, Among those- 28 that - are - born of - women there-is not a-greater prophet than-John the Baptist: but he *that is least\** in the kingdom-of-God is greater than-he.

(1) It was no pre-eminence of personal sanctity, but a certain pre-eminence of personal office, which was thus ascribed to him in particular. Diss. v. p. 164. Vol. ii.

*Matt. viii. 18, § xx. Mark iii. 19, § xi. John vi. 1, § xxviii.*

## MATT. xi.

## MARK.

## LUKE vii.

- (*βασσαι*) take it - by - force.  
 13 (*αφραζουσιν.*) For all the  
 prophets and the law pro-  
 14 phesied until John.<sup>(2)</sup> And  
 if ye-will receive it, this is  
 Elias, which was (*μελλων*)  
 15 for to-come. He that-hath  
 ears to-hear, let-him-hear.

- 16 But whereunto shall-I-like  
 this generation ?

- It-is like unto-children sit-  
 ting in the-markets, and  
 calling-unto their fellows,  
 17 and saying, We-have-piped  
 unto-you, and ye-have-not  
 danced; we-have-mourned  
 unto-you, and ye-have-not  
 18 lamented. For John came  
 neither eating nor drinking,  
 and they-say, He-hath a-  
 19 devil. The son of-man came  
 eating and drinking, and  
 they - say, Behold a - man  
 gluttonous, and a-wine-bib-  
 ber, a-friend of-publicans  
 and sinners.<sup>(3)</sup> But Wis-  
 dom (*η σοφια*) is -justified  
 (*εδικαιωθη*) of her children.

- 20 Then began-he to-upbraid the cities wherein  
 most-of his mighty-works were-done, because  
 21 they-repented not: Woe unto-thee, Chora-  
 zin! woe unto-thee, Bethsaida! for if the

And all the people that- 29  
 heard him, and the pub-  
 licans, justified (*εδικαιωσαν*)  
 God, being-baptized-with  
 the baptism of-John.<sup>(2)</sup> But 30  
 the Pharisees and lawyers  
 rejected the counsel of-God  
 against(*βουλην ηθελησαν ενς*)  
 themselves, being-not. bap-  
 tized of him. And the Lord 31  
 said, Whereunto then shall-  
 I-like the men of-this ge-  
 neration? And to-what are-  
 they like? They-are like 32  
 unto-children sitting in the-  
 market-place, and calling  
 one-to-another, and saying,  
 We-have-piped unto-you,  
 and ye-have-notdanced; we-  
 have-mourned to-you, and  
 ye-have-not wept. For John 33  
 the Baptist came neither  
 eating bread nor drinking  
 wine, and ye-say, He-hath  
 a-devil. The son of-man is- 34  
 come eating and drinking;  
 and ye-say, Behold, a-glut-  
 tonous man, and a-wine-bib-  
 ber, a-friend of-publicans  
 and sinners.<sup>(3)</sup> But Wis- 35  
 dom\* is justified\* of all her  
 children.

(2) See Diss. iii. p. 179. Vol. i. On the irregularities of St. Matthew's Gospel.

(3) This passage proves it to have soon become a standing reproach against him. Diss. x. p. 368. Vol. ii.



---

*Matt.* viii. 18, § xx. *Mark* iii. 19, § xi. *John* vi. 1, § xxviii.

---

## MATTHEW xi.

## MARK.

## LUE

- mighty-works, which were-done in you, had-been-done in Tyre and Sidon, they-would-have-repented long-ago in sackcloth and  
 22 ashes. But I-say unto-you, It-shall-be more-tolerable for-Tyre and Sidon at the-day of-judgement, (*κρισιως*) than for-you.  
 23 And thou, Capernaum, which art-exalted (*υψωθεισα*) unto heaven, shalt-be-brought-down (*καταβιβασθηση*) to hell: for if the mighty-works, which have-been-done in thee, had-been-done in Sodom, it-would-have-re-  
 24 mained until this-day. But I-say unto-you, That it-shall-be more-tolerable for-the-land of-Sodom in the-day of-judgement, than for-thee.  
 25 At that time (*καιρω*) Jesus answered and-said, I-thank (*εξομολογουμαι*) thee, O-Father, Lord-of-heaven and earth, because thou-hast-hid these-things from the-wise and prudent, (*συνετων*) and hast-revealed them unto-  
 26 babes. Even-so, Father: for so it-seemed  
 27 good (*εγενετο ευδοκια*) in thy-sight. All things are-delivered (*παρεδοθη*) unto-me of my Father: and no-man knoweth the Son, but the Father; neither knoweth any-man the Father, save the Son, and *he* to-whomsoever the Son will (*βουληται*) reveal *him*.  
 28 Come unto me, all *ye* that labour (*κοπιωντες*) and are-heavy-laden, (*πεφορτισμενοι*) and-  
 29 I will-give you-rest. (*αναπαυσω*.) Take my yoke upon you, and learn of me; for I-am meek and lowly in-heart: and ye-shall-find  
 30 rest (*αναπαυσω*) unto-your souls. For my yoke *is* easy, (*χρηστος*) and my burden (*φορτιον*) is light. (*ελαφρον*).

(h. xii. 1. § ii.)

*Matt. viii. 18, § xx. Mark iii. 19, § xi. John vi. 1, § xxviii.*

## SECTION X.

THE SAME DAY HE EATS BREAD IN THE HOUSE OF A CERTAIN PHARISEE:  
A WOMAN,<sup>(1)</sup> WHO WAS A SINNER, ANOINTS HIS FEET; WHAT ENSUED  
THEREUPON.

No. 80. *Nain.*

LUKE vii. 36-50.

- 36 And one of the Pharisees desired (*ἠρώτα*) him that he would eat with him. And he went into the Pharisee's house, and sat down to meat.
- 37 And, behold, a woman in the city,<sup>(1)</sup> which was a sinner, when she knew that *Jesus* sat at meat in the Pharisee's house, brought 38 an alabaster-box of ointment, and stood at his feet behind him weeping, and began to wash (*βασίλει*) his feet with tears, and did wipe them with the hairs of her head, and kissed (*κατεφίλει*) his feet, and anointed them with the 39 ointment. Now when the Pharisee which had bidden him saw it, he spake within himself, saying, This man, if he were a prophet, would have known who and what manner of woman this is that toucheth him: for she is a 40 sinner. And *Jesus* answering said unto him, Simon, I have somewhat to say unto thee. And he 41 saith, Master, say on. *There was* a certain creditor which had two debtors: (*χρεωφειλεται*) the one owed five hundred pence, and the 42 other fifty. And when they had nothing to pay, he frankly forgave (*εχαρισταρο*) them both. Tell me therefore, which of them will love him most? Simon answered 43 and said, I suppose that he, to whom he forgave (*εχαρισταρο*) most. And he said unto him, Thou hast rightly judged. And 44 he turned to the woman, and said unto Simon, Seest thou this woman? I entered into thine house, thou gavest me no water for my feet: but she hath washed (*εβασίλει*) my feet with tears, and wiped them with the hairs of her head. Thou gavest me no kiss: but this 45 woman since the time I came in hath not ceased to kiss my feet. My head with oil thou didst not 46 anoint: but this woman hath anointed my feet with ointment. Wherefore (*οὐ χαριν*) I say unto thee, Her sins, which are many, are forgiven; for she loved much: but to whom little is forgiven, the same loveth little.
- And he said unto her, Thy sins are forgiven. And they that sat 48 at meat with him began to say within themselves, Who is this that forgiveth sins also? And 50 he said to the woman, Thy faith hath saved thee; go in peace. *εὖ εἰρηνην.*

(1) Probably a native of Nain, and not Mary Magdalene; Diss. viii. part 3. p. 301. Vol. II.

---

*Matt. viii. 18, § xx. Luke viii. 4, § xvi. John vi. 1, § xxviii.*

---

## SECTION XI.

JESUS SETS OUT UPON THE SECOND GENERAL CIRCUIT OF GALILEE: (1)  
AND WHEN THAT WAS OVER, RETURNS TO CAPERNAUM.

*No. 81, Line from Nain. Southward, Westward, Northward, Eastward,  
Southward to Capernaum.*

MARK iii. 19.

(ch. iii. 19, § v.)

LUKE viii. 1—3.

And it-came-to-pass afterward, 1  
(*ev τῇ καθέξει*) that he went  
throughout (*διώδευε*) every-city and  
village, preaching and shewing-the  
glad-tidings-of the kingdom of  
God: and the twelve *were* with  
him, And certain women, which 2  
had-been healed of evil spirits and  
infirmities, Mary called Magda-  
lene, out-of whom went seven dev-  
ils, And Joanna the-wife of-3  
Chuza Herod's steward, and Su-  
sanna, and many others, which  
ministered unto-him of their sub-  
stance.

19 And they-went into an-house.(2)

(1) From Nain, see Diss. viii. p. 303, Vol. II.

(2) Ib.

## SECTION XII.

THE MULTITUDES AGAIN RESORT TO JESUS: HIS RELATIONS HEARING OF  
THEIR IMPORTUNITIES, GO FORTH WITH A VIEW TO RESTRAIN HIM.

---

*No. 82, Capernaum.*

---

MARK iii. 20, 21.

20 And the-multitude (1) cometh-  
together again, so-that they could  
21 not-so-much-as eat bread. And  
when-his friends heard of it, they-  
went-out to lay-hold-on him:  
for they-said, He-is-beside-him-  
self. (*ἐξέστη*). (2)

(1) Diss. viii. p. 306, Vol. II.

(2) Ib.; and critically explains Matt. xii. 46, (ἐξ' αὐτῶν) Diss. i. p. 25, Vol. I.

---

*Matt. viii. 18, § xx. Luke viii. 4, § xvi. John vi. 1, § xxviii.*

---

## SECTION XIII.

IN THE MEAN TIME, A DEMONIAK, BLIND AND DUMB, IS BROUGHT TO JESUS, AND HEALED: THE PHARISEES ASCRIBE THE MIRACLE TO SATAN: AND BLASPHEME AGAINST THE HOLY GHOST: WHAT ENSUED THEREUPON.

No. 83. *Matt. xii. 22, 23.*

*Capernaum.*

84. — *xii. 24-37. Mark iii. 22-30. Ditto.*

MATT. xii. 22-37.

MARK iii. 22-30.

(ch. xii. 21, § rv.)

22 Then<sup>(1)</sup> was-brought-unto him  
one-possessed-with-a-devil, blind,  
and dumb: and he-healed him,  
insomuch-that the blind and  
23 dumb both spake and saw. And  
all the people were-amazed (ἐξίστα-  
σαντο) and said, Is not this the  
son of-David?

24 But when-the Pharisees<sup>(2)</sup>  
heard it,

they-said,

This fellow doth-not cast-out  
devils, but by (ἐν)  
Beelzebub the-prince-of-the devils.

25 And Jesus knew their thoughts,

and-said unto-them,

Every kingdom divided  
against itself (μερισθῆναι)  
is-brought-to-desolation;  
(ἐρημυνταί)

And every city or house divided  
against itself shall-not stand:

26 And if Satan cast-out Satan,  
he-is-divided against himself;

how shall-then his kingdom stand?

27 And if I by Beelzebub cast-out  
devils, by whom do-your children  
cast - them - out? therefore they

And the scribes<sup>(2)</sup> which came- 22  
down from Jerusalem said,  
He-hath Beelzebub, and,

by (ἐν)  
the prince-of-the devils  
casteth-he-out devils.

And he-called them-unto him, 23  
and-said unto-them in parables,  
How can Satan cast-out Satan?

And if a-kingdom be-divided 24  
against itself, (μερισθῆναι)  
that kingdom cannot stand.  
(οὐ δύναται)

And if a-house be-divided 25  
against itself, that house cannot stand.

And if Satan 26  
rise-up against himself,  
and be-divided,

he-cannot stand, but hath an-end.

(1) Diss. viii. p. 303 & 306, Vol. II. (2) 304, ib. See also Diss. i. p. 25, Vol. I.

*Matt. viii. 18, § xx. Mark iii. 31, § xv. Luke viii. 4, § xvi. John vi. 1, § xxviii.*

## MATT. xii

- 28 shall-be your judges. But if I cast-out devils by the-Spirit of-God, then the kingdom of-God is-come unto (*εφθασεν εφ'*) you.  
 29 Or-else how can one enter into a-strong *man's* house, and spoil (*διαπρασαι*) his goods, except he-first bind the strong (*τον ισχυρον*) *man*? and then he-will-spoil his house.  
 30 He that-is not with me is against me; and he that-gathereth not with me scattereth-abroad.  
 31 Wherefore I-say unto-you, All *manner of sin* (*παντα αμαρτια*) and blasphemy shall-be-forgiven unto-men:

but the blasphemy *against* the Holy Ghost<sup>(3)</sup> shall-not be-for-given unto-men. And whosoever speaketh a-word against the son of-man, it-shall-be-forgiven him: but whosoever speaketh against (*kata*) the Holy Ghost, it-shall-not be-forgiven him, neither in this world, (*εν τω νυν τω αιωνι*) neither in the world to-come. (*εν τω μελλοντι*)

- 33 Either make the tree good, and his fruit good; or-else make the tree corrupt, and his fruit corrupt: for  
 34 the tree is-known by *his* fruit. O-generation (*γεννηματα*) of-vipers, how can-ye, being evil, speak good *things*? for out-of the abundance (*περισσευματος*) of-  
 35 the heart the mouth speaketh. A good man out-of the good treasure of-the heart bringeth-forth good *things*: and an evil man out-of the evil treasure  
 36 bringeth-forth evil *things*. But I-say unto-you, That every idle (*αργον*) word that men shall-speak, they-shall-give account thereof in the-day of-judgement.  
 37 For by thy words thou-shalt-be-justified, and by thy words thou-shalt-be-condemned.

## MARK iii.

No man can enter into a strong 27  
*man's* house, and-spoil his goods\*,  
 except he - will - first bind the  
 strong\* *man*; and then he-will-  
 spoil his house.

Verily I-say unto-you, 28  
 All sins (*παντα τα αμαρτηματα*)  
 shall-be-forgiven  
 unto-the sons of-men,  
 and blasphemies wherewith so-  
 ever they-shall-blaspheme:

But he - that shall - blaspheme 29  
 against (*ες*) the Holy Ghost<sup>(3)</sup>  
 hath never (*ες τον αιωνα*) forgive-  
 ness,

but is in-danger (*ενοχος*) of eter-  
 nal damnation: (*αιωνιον*) be- 30  
 cause they-said, He-hath an-un-  
 clean spirit.

(3) Diss. xviii. p. 529, Vol. II.

*Matt. viii. 18, § xx. Mark iii. 31, § xv. Luke viii. 4, § xvi. John vi. 1, § xxviii.*

## SECTION XIV.

JESUS ANSWERS THE PHARISEES, WHO DEMANDED A SIGN: AND THEN CONCLUDES HIS FORMER DISCOURSE.

No. 85. *Capernaum.*

## MATTHEW xii. 38—45.

38 Then certain of the scribes and  
of the Pharisees answered, say-  
ing, Master, we would see a sign  
39 from thee. But he answered  
and said unto them, An evil and  
adulterous generation seeketh-  
after a sign; and there shall no  
sign be given to it, but the sign  
40 of the prophet Jonas: For as  
Jonas was three days and three  
nights in the whale's belly; so  
shall the Son of man be three  
days and three nights in the  
41 heart of the earth. The men of  
Nineveh shall rise in judgement  
(*τῇ κρίσει*) with this generation,  
and shall condemn it: because  
they repented at the preaching  
of Jonas; and, behold, a greater  
42 (*πλεον*) than Jonas is here. The  
queen of the south shall rise up  
in the judgement with this gene-  
ration, and shall condemn it: for

she came from the uttermost  
parts (*περαιων*) of the earth to  
hear the wisdom of Solomon;  
and, behold, a greater (*πλεον*)  
than Solomon is here.

When the unclean spirit is 43  
gone out of a man, he walketh  
through dry (*ανυδρων*) places,  
seeking rest, (*αναπαυσιν*) and  
findeth none. Then he saith, I- 44  
will return into my house from-  
whence I came out; and when-  
he is come, he findeth it empty,  
(*σχολαζοντα*) swept, and gar-  
nished. (*κεκοσμημενον*.) Then go- 45  
eth he, and taketh with himself  
seven other spirits more wicked  
than himself, and they enter in  
and dwell there: and the last  
(*τα εσχατα*) state of that man is  
worse than the first. Even so  
shall it be also unto this wicked  
generation.

## SECTION XV.

THE RELATIONS OF JESUS, ARRIVE; WHEN THEIR COMING WAS MADE KNOWN  
TO JESUS: WHAT ANSWER IT DREW FORTH FROM HIM.

No. 86. *Capernaum.*

MATT. xii. 46-50.

MARK iii. 31-35.  
(ch. iii. 30. § xiiii.)

46 While<sup>(1)</sup> he yet talked to the  
people,

behold, his mother & his brethren

There came then his brethren 31

(1) Is critically explained by Mark iii. 21. (2 xii.) Diss. i. p. 25. Vol. I.

---

*Matt. viii. 18, § xx. John vi. 1, § xxviii.*

---

## MATT. xii.

- stood without,  
desiring to-speak with-him.
- 47 Then one said unto-him,  
Behold, thy mother & thy brethren  
stand without,  
desiring to-speak with-thee.
- 48 But he answered and-said  
unto-him that-told him,  
Who is my mother?  
and who are my brethren?
- 49 And he-stretched-forth his hand  
toward his disciples, and-said,  
Behold my mother & my brethren!
- 50 For whosoever shall-do the will  
of-my Father which *is* in heaven,  
the-same is my brother, and  
sister, and mother.

## MARK iii.

- and his mother,  
and, standing without,  
sent unto him, calling him.  
And the-multitude sat about him, 32  
and they-said unto-him,  
Behold, thy mother & thy brethren  
without  
seek-for thee.
- And he-answered them, saying, 33  
Who is my mother,  
or my brethren!
- And he-looked round-about-on 34  
them which-sat about him, &-said,  
Behold my mother & my brethren!
- For whosoever shall-do the will 35  
of-God,  
the-same is my brother, and my  
sister, and mother.

## SECTION XVI.

THE SAME DAY<sup>(1)</sup> JESUS REPAIRS TO THE LAKE<sup>(2)</sup> AND BEGINS TO TEACH IN  
PARABLES, RELATING TO THE MYSTERIES OR SECRETS OF THE KINGDOM,  
WHEREOF, FIVE WERE NOW DELIVERED IN PUBLIC.

---

*No. 87. Lake Gennesaret.*

---

## MATT. xiii. 1-9.

- 1 The same day went  
Jesus out-of  
the house, and sat  
  
by the sea-side.  
2 And great multitudes  
  
were-gathered-  
together unto him,

## MARK iv. 1-9.

- 1 And he-began again  
to-teach by the sea-side:  
and there-  
  
was-gathered  
unto him  
a-great multitude,

LUKE viii. 4-8.  
(ch. viii. 1-3. § xi.)

- And when-much 4  
people  
were-gathered-  
together,  
  
and were-come to him  
out-of-every city,

(1) See *Diss. xii. p. 369. Vol. ii. on the beginning to teach in parables, and on the time and place of their interpretation.* (2) *Lake Gennesaret.* (3) 399, *ib.*

*Matt.* viii. 18. § xx. *Mark* iv. 10. *Luke* viii. 9. § xviii. *John* vi. 1. § xxviii.

| MATT. xiii.                                                                                                                                                       | MARK iv.                                                                                                                                                     | LUKE viii.                                                                                                                                                                        |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| so-that he went into<br>a ship, and-sat ;                                                                                                                         | so-that he entered into<br>a ship, and sat<br>in the sea ;                                                                                                   |                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| and the whole multi-<br>tude stood on<br>the shore.                                                                                                               | and the whole multi-<br>tude was by the<br>sea on the land.                                                                                                  |                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| 3 And he-spake<br>many-things unto-them<br>in parables, saying,                                                                                                   | 2 And he-taught them<br>many-things<br>by parables,<br>and said unto-them<br>in his doctrine,                                                                | he-spake<br>by a-parable :                                                                                                                                                        |
| Behold, a sower went-<br>forth to-sow ;                                                                                                                           | 3 Hearken ;<br>Behold, there-went-out<br>a-sower to-sow :                                                                                                    | A sower went-out 5<br>to-sow<br>his seed :<br>and<br>as he sowed, .<br>some fell by the<br>way-side ;<br>and it-was-trodden-<br>down,<br>and the fowls of-the air<br>devoured it. |
| 4 And when he sowed,<br>some <i>seeds</i> fell by the<br>way-side,                                                                                                | 4 And it-came-to-pass,<br>as he-sowed,<br>some fell by the<br>way-side,                                                                                      | And some fell upon 6<br>a rock ;<br>and as-soon-as-<br>it-was-sprung-up,                                                                                                          |
| and the fowls<br>came and devoured<br>them-up :                                                                                                                   | and the fowls of-the air<br>came and devoured<br>it-up.                                                                                                      |                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| 5 Some fell upon<br><i>stony places</i> ,<br>where they-had not<br>much earth : and<br>forthwith<br>they-sprung-up,<br>because they-had<br>no deepness of-earth : | 5 And some fell on<br><i>stony ground</i> ,<br>where it-had not<br>much earth ; and<br>immediately<br>it-sprang up,<br>because it-had<br>no depth of-earth : | And some fell upon 6<br>a rock ;<br>and as-soon-as-<br>it-was-sprung-up,                                                                                                          |
| 6 And when-the-sun<br>was-up, they-<br>were-scorched ;<br>and because they-had<br>no<br>root, they-withered-<br>away.                                             | 6 But when-the-sun<br>was-up, it-<br>was-scorched ;<br>and because it-had<br>no<br>root, it-withered-<br>away.                                               | it-<br>withered-away,<br>because it-lacked mois-<br>ture.                                                                                                                         |
| 7 And some fell among<br>(ἐν)<br>thorns ; and the<br>thorns<br>sprung-up,<br>and choked them :                                                                    | 7 And some fell among<br>(ἐν)<br>thorns, and the<br>thorns<br>grew-up,<br>and choked it,<br>and it-yielded no fruit.                                         | And some fell among 7<br>(ἐν μέσῳ)<br>thorns ; and the<br>thorns<br>sprang-up-with it,<br>and choked it.                                                                          |



*Matt.* viii. 18. § xx. *Mark* iv. 10. *Luke* viii. 9. § xviii. *John* vi. 1. § xxviii.

| MATT. xiii.                                                                                                                                         | MARK iv.                                                                                                                                                                | LUKE viii.                                                                                        |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 8 But other fell into good ( <i>καλην</i> ) ground, and brought-forth fruit, some an-hundred-fold, some sixty-fold some thirty-fold. <sup>(4)</sup> | 8 And other fell on good ( <i>καλην</i> ) ground, and did- yield fruit that- sprang-up & increased; and brought-forth some thirty, and some sixty, and some an-hundred. | And other fell on 8 good ( <i>αγαθην</i> ) ground, and sprang-up, and-bare fruit an-hundred-fold. |
| 9 Who hath ears to- hear, let-him-hear.                                                                                                             | 9 And he-said unto- them, He that-hath ears to- hear, let-him-hear.                                                                                                     | And-when-he-had-said these-things, he-cried, He that-hath ears to- hear, let-him-hear.            |

(4) Diss. i. p. 45, Vol. I.

## SECTION XVII.

BETWEEN THE FIRST AND SECOND PARABLE JESUS RETURNS ANSWER TO THE DISCIPLES,<sup>(1)</sup> ENQUIRING WHY HE WAS TEACHING IN PARABLES; AFTER WHICH HE PROCEEDS TO THE REMAINDER OF HIS PARABLES.

No. 88, *Matt.* xiii. 10—17. } *Lake* *Gennesaret*.  
89, — xiii. 24—35. *Mark* iv. 26—34. }

MATT. xiii. 10—17, 24—35.

MARK iv. 26—34.

- 10 And the disciples came, and-said unto-him, Why speakest-thou unto-them in parables ?  
11 He answered and-said unto-them, Because it-is-given unto-you to-know the mysteries-of-the kingdom-of-heaven, but to-them it-is-not given. For whosoever hath, to-him shall-be-given, and he-shall-have-more-abundance: (*περισσευθησεται*) but whosoever hath not, from him shall-be-taken-away even that he-  
13 hath. Therefore speak-I to-them in parables: because they-seeing see not; and hearing they hear not, neither do-they-un-  
14 derstand. And in (*επ'*) them is-fulfilled (*αναπληρουται*) the prophecy of-Esaïas, which saith, By-hearing (*ακουγ*) ye-shall-hear, and shall-not understand; and seeing ye-shall-  
15 see, and shall-not perceive: for this people's heart is-waxed-gross, and *their* ears are-dull of-hearing, (*ωσι βαρεως ηκουσαν*) and

(1) Diss. xii. p. 396, Vol. II. on this question.

*Matt. viii. 18. § xx. Mark iv. 10. Luke viii. 9. § xviii. John vi. 1. § xxviii.*

## MATT. xiii.

## MARK iv.

their eyes they-have-closed ; (*εκαμψαν*)  
lest-at-any-time they-should-see with-*their*-  
eyes, and hear with-*their*-ears, and should-  
understand with-*their*-heart, and should-be-  
16 converted, and I-should-heal them. But  
blessed *are* your eyes, for they-see : and your  
17 ears, for they-hear. For verily I-say unto-  
you, That many prophets and righteous *men*  
have-desired (*ερεθυσαν*) to-see *those things*  
which ye-see, and have-not seen *them* ; and  
to-hear *those things* which ye-hear, and have-  
not heard *them*: (ch. xii. 18, § iv.)

(ch. xiii. 18-23, § xviii.)

24 Another parable put-he-forth unto-them,  
saying, The kingdom of-heaven is-likened  
unto-a-man which-sowed good seed in his  
25 field : but while men slept, his enemy  
came and sowed tares among the wheat, and  
26 went-his-way. But when the blade was-  
sprung-up, and brought-forth fruit, then ap-  
27 peared the tares also. So the servants of-the  
householder came and-said unto-him, Sir,  
didst-not thou-sow good seed in thy field ?  
28 from-whence then hath-it tares ? He said  
unto-them, An-enemy hath-done this. The  
servants said unto-him, Wilt-thou then *that*  
29 we-go and-gather them-up ? But he said,  
Nay ; lest while-ye-gather-up the tares, ye-  
30 root-up also the wheat with them. Let  
both grow-together until the harvest : and  
in the time of-harvest I-will-say to-the  
reapers, Gather-ye-together first the tares,  
and bind them in bundles to burn them :  
but gather the wheat into my barn.

(ch. iv. 25, § xviii.)

And he-said, So is the kingdom 26  
of-God, as if a-man should-cast  
seed into the ground ; and 27  
should-sleep, and rise night and  
day, and the seed should-spring  
and grow-up, (*μηκυνηται*) he  
knoweth not how. For the earth 28  
bringeth-forth-fruit of-herself ;  
(*αυτομαρη*) first the-blade, (*χορ-  
ρον*) then the ear, (*σταχυν*) after-  
that the-full corn (*σιρον*) in the  
ear. But when the fruit is-29  
brought-forth, (*παρὰ*) imme-

*Matt.* viii. 18, § xx. *Mark* iv. 10. *Luke* viii. 9, § xviii. *John* vi. 1, § xxviii

## MATT. xiii.

- 31 Another parable  
put-he-forth (*παρεθηκεν*) unto-  
them,  
saying,
- The kingdom of-heaven is like to-  
a-grain of-mustard-seed,  
which a-man took, and-sowed  
in his field:
- 32 Which indeed  
is the-least of-all seeds:
- but when it-is-grown,  
it-is the-greatest among-herbs,  
and becometh a-tree,  
so-that the birds-of-the air come and  
lodge in the branches thereof.
- 33 Another parable spake-he unto-  
them; The kingdom of-heaven is  
like unto-leaven, which a-woman  
took, and-hid in three measures  
of-meal, till the-whole was-lea-  
vened.
- 34 All these-things spake Jesus  
unto-the multitude in parables;
- and without a-parable spake-he  
not unto-them:
- 35 that 'it might-be-fulfilled which-  
was-spoken by the prophet, say-  
ing, I-will-open my mouth in  
parables; I-will-utter (*ερευξομαι*)  
*things* which - have - been - kept-  
secret from the-foundation of-the-  
world.

## MARK iv.

diately he-putteth-in the sickle,  
because the harvest is-come.

- And he-said, 30  
Whereunto shall-we-like the  
kingdom of-God? or with what  
comparison (*παραβολη*) shall-we-  
compare (*παραβαλωμεν*) it?  
*It is like* 31  
a-grain of-mustard-seed,
- Which, when it-is-sown in the earth,  
is less than-all the seeds  
that *be* in the earth:
- But when it-is sown, it-groweth-up,<sup>32</sup>  
& becometh greater than-all herbs,  
and shooteth-out great branches;
- so-that the fowls of-the air may  
lodge under the shadow of-it.
- And with-many such parables 32  
spake-he the word unto-them,  
as they-were-able to-hear *it*.
- But without a-parable spake-he 3  
not unto-them:<sup>(2)</sup>  
and *when they were* alone, he-  
expounded (*επελυσεν*) all-things to-  
his disciples.  
(ch. iv. 35, § xx.)

(2) *Disa.* xii. p. 391, Vol. II.

*Matt. viii. 18, § xx. John vi. 1, § xxviii.*

### SECTION XVIII.

INTERPRETS TO HIS DISCIPLES IN PRIVATE, AT THEIR ENTREATY, THE  
FIRST AND THE SECOND OF HIS PARABLES: HE ADDS THREE MORE;  
THE LAST WITH AN INTERPRETATION.<sup>(1)</sup>

#### No. 90. At Capernaum.

.xiii. 36. 18-23,  
36-52.

And Jesus sent the  
multitude away, and  
into the house.

MARK iv. 10-25.  
(ch. iv. 1-9, § xvi.)

LUKE viii. 9-18.  
(ch. viii. 8, § xvi.)

10 And when he was  
alone, (*καταμοναχ*) they  
that were about him  
with the twelve,  
asked of him

the parable.<sup>(2)</sup>

11 And he said  
unto them, Unto you  
it is given to know  
the mystery of the  
kingdom of God:  
but unto them that  
are without,  
all these things are  
done in parables:

12 that seeing they-  
may see, (*βλεπωσι*)  
and not perceive;  
(*ιδωσι*)  
and hearing  
they may hear,  
and not understand;

lest at any time they-  
should be converted,  
(*επιστρεψωσι*) and their  
sins should be forgiven  
them. And he said  
unto them, Know ye  
not this parable? and  
how then will ye know  
all parables?

And 9

the disciples  
asked him, saying,  
What might this  
parable be?

And he said, 10  
Unto you  
it is given to know  
the mysteries of the  
kingdom of God:  
but to others

in parables;  
that seeing they-

might not see,  
(*βλεπωσι*)  
and hearing  
they might  
not understand.  
(*συννοωσιν*.)

(1) At Capernaum. *Diss. viii. Part 3, p. 307, Vol. II.*

(2) On the full meaning of Mark iv. 10, see p. 25, Vol. I.

*Matt.* viii. 18, § xx. *John* vi. 1, § xxviii.

| MATT. xiii.<br>(ch. xiii. 17, § xvii.)                                                                                                                                           | MARK iv.                                                                                                                                                              | LUKE viii.                                                                                                                                                                         |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 18 Hear ye therefore the parable of-the sower.                                                                                                                                   |                                                                                                                                                                       | Now the parable is this : 11<br>The seed is the word of-God.                                                                                                                       |
| 19 When-any-one heareth the word of-the kingdom,                                                                                                                                 | 14 The sower soweth the word.<br>15 And these are they by the way-side, where the word is-sown ;<br>but when they-have-heard,                                         | Those 12<br>by the way-side<br>are they that-hear ;<br>then<br>cometh the devil, and<br>taketh-away* the word<br>out-of their hearts,<br>lest they-should-believe<br>and-be-saved. |
| and understandeth it not, then-<br>cometh the wicked one, and<br>catcheth-away ( <i>ἀρπάζει</i> )<br>that which-was-sown in his heart.                                           | Satan cometh immediately, and<br>taketh-away ( <i>αἶρει</i> )<br>the word that-was-sown in their hearts.                                                              |                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| This is he which-received-seed ( <i>σπαραίς</i> )<br>by the way-side.                                                                                                            |                                                                                                                                                                       |                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| 20 But he that-received-the-seed into stony places, the same is he that-heareth the word, and anon<br>with joy receiveth it ;                                                    | 16 And these are they likewise which-are-sown on stony ground ;<br>who, when they-have-heard the word, immediately<br>receive it with gladness ;                      | They 13<br>on the rock<br>are they, which,<br>when they-hear, receive the word with joy ;                                                                                          |
| 21 Yet hath-he not root in himself, but dureth for-a-while ; ( <i>προσκαιρὸς</i> )<br>for when-tribulation or persecution ariseth because-of the word, by-and-by he-is-offended. | 17 And have no root in themselves, &-so endure but-for-a-time : afterward, when-affliction or persecution ariseth for the word's-sake, immediately they-are-offended. | and these have no root, which<br>for a-while ( <i>πρὸς καιρὸν</i> ) believe, and in time of-temptation<br>fall-away. ( <i>ἀφίστανται</i> .)                                        |
| 22 He also that-received-seed among the thorns<br>is he that-heareth the word ;                                                                                                  | 18 And these are they which-are-sown among thorns ;<br>such as hear the word,                                                                                         | And that 14<br>which-fell among thorns<br>are they-which, when-they-have-heard, go-forth, &-are-choked                                                                             |

*Matt. viii. 18, § xx. John vi. 1, § xxviii.*

| MATT. xiii.                                                                                                                                                                            | MARK iv.                                                                                                                                                 | LUKE viii.                                                                                                                                                                       |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| and the care of this world, ( <i>αἰσως</i> ) and the deceitfulness of riches,                                                                                                          | 19 and the cares of this world,* and the deceitfulness of riches, and the lusts of other things entering in, choke the word, and it-becometh unfruitful. | with cares<br>and riches and pleasures of this life, ( <i>τῶν εἰδῶν</i> )<br>and bring no-fruit-to-perfection. ( <i>τελεσφοροῦσι.</i> )                                          |
| choke the word, and he-becometh unfruitful.                                                                                                                                            |                                                                                                                                                          | But that 15<br>on the good ground are they, which in an-honest & good heart, having-heard the word, keep ( <i>κατεχοντες</i> ) it,                                               |
| 23 But he that-received-seed into the good ground is he                                                                                                                                | 20 And these are they which-are-sown on good ground; such-as                                                                                             | and bring-forth-fruit with ( <i>εἰς</i> ) patience.                                                                                                                              |
| that-heareth the word, and understandeth ( <i>συνιων</i> ) it; which also beareth-fruit, and bringeth-forth, some an-hundred-fold, some sixty, some thirty. (ch. xiii. 24-35, § xvii.) | hear the word, and receive ( <i>παρελχονται</i> ) it, and bring-forth-fruit, some thirty-fold, some sixty, and some an-hundred.                          |                                                                                                                                                                                  |
|                                                                                                                                                                                        | 21 And he-said unto-them,                                                                                                                                | No-man, when-he- 16<br>hath-lighted a-candle, covereth it with-a-vessel, or putteth it under a-bed; but setteth it on a-candlestick, that they which-enter-in may-see the light. |
|                                                                                                                                                                                        | Is-a candle brought to be-put under a bushel, or under a bed? and-not to be-set on a candlestick?                                                        | For nothing is secret, 17<br>that shall-not be-made manifest; neither any thing hid, that shall-not be-known and come abroad.                                                    |
|                                                                                                                                                                                        | 22 For there-is nothing hid, which shall-not be-manifested; neither was any thing kept-secret, but that it-should-come abroad.                           |                                                                                                                                                                                  |
|                                                                                                                                                                                        | 23 If any-man have ears to-hear, let-him-hear.                                                                                                           | Take-heed therefore 18<br>how ye-hear:                                                                                                                                           |
|                                                                                                                                                                                        | 24 And he-saith unto-them, Take-heed what ye-hear: with what measure ye-                                                                                 |                                                                                                                                                                                  |

*Matt. viii. 18, § xx. John vi. 1, § xxviii.*

## MATT. xiii.

## MARK iv.

## LUKE vii

mete, it-shall-be-measured to-you: and unto you that-hear shall more be-given. (προσθεθησεται.)

25 For he that hath, to him shall be-given: & he that hath not, from him shall be-taken even that-which he hath.

(ch. iv. 26-34, § xvii.)

for whosoever hath him shall be-given: & whosoever hath not from him shall be-taken even that-which he seemeth to have

And his disciples came unto him, saying, Declare unto-us the parable of the tares of the field. He answered and said unto them, He that soweth the good seed is the Son of man; the field is the world; (κοσμος) the good seed are the children of the kingdom; but the tares are the children of the wicked one; the enemy that sowed them is the devil; the harvest is the end of the world; (συντελεια του αιωνος) and the reapers are the angels. As therefore the tares are gathered and burned in the fire; so shall it be in the end of this world. (συντελεια αιωνος τουτου.) The Son of man shall send forth (αποστειλει) his angels, and they shall gather out of his kingdom all things that offend, (σκανδαλα) and them which do iniquity; 42 (την ανομιαν) and shall cast them into a furnace of fire: there shall be wailing and gnashing of teeth. Then shall the righteous shine forth as the sun in the kingdom of their Father. Who hath ears to hear, let him hear.

44 Again, the kingdom of heaven is like unto treasure hid in a field; the which when a man hath found, he hideth, and for joy thereof goeth and selleth all that he hath, and buyeth that field.

45 Again, the kingdom of heaven is like unto a merchantman, seeking goodly pearls: who, when he had found one pearl of great price, went and sold all that he had, and bought it.

47 Again, the kingdom of heaven is like unto a net, that was cast into the sea, and gathered of every kind: which, when it was full, they drew to shore, and sat down, and

---

*Matt. viii. 18. Mark iv. 35, § xx. John vi. 1, § xxviii.*

---

## MATT. xiii.

## MARK. LUKE.

gathered the good into vessels, but cast the  
 19 bad away. So shall-it-be at the end of-the  
 world : (*αἰῶνος*) the angels shall-come-forth,  
 and sever (*ἀπορριπνῶσι*) the wicked from among  
 50 (*ἐκ μέσων*) the just, and shall-cast them into  
 the furnace of-fire : there shall-be wailing  
 and gnashing of-teeth.

51 Jesus saith unto-them, Have-ye-under-  
 stood all these-things? They-say unto-him,  
 52 Yea, Lord. Then said he unto-them, There-  
 fore every scribe *which is* instructed unto  
 the kingdom of-heaven is like unto-a-man  
 that is an-householder, which bringeth-forth  
 out-of his treasure *things* new and old.  
 (ch. xiii. 53, § xx.)

## SECTION XIX.

THE RELATIONS OF JESUS MAKE A SECOND ATTEMPT TO SEE HIM :  
 HE RETURNS THE SAME KIND OF ANSWER AS BEFORE.

---

No. 91. *Capernaum.*

---

## LUKE viii. 19-21.

19 Then came to him *his* mother desiring to-see thee. And he an- 21  
 and his brethren, and could not swered and-said unto them, My  
 come-at (*συμπερχεσθαι*) him for the mother and my brethren are these  
 20 press. And it-was-told him by which hear the word of-God, and  
*certain* which-said, Thy mother do it.  
 and thy brethren stand without,



---

*John vi. 1, § XXVIII.*

---

## SECTION XX.

ON THE EVENING OF THE SAME DAY JESUS GIVES COMMANDMENT TO CROSS THE LAKE. PARTICULARS<sup>(1)</sup> WHICH OCCURRED FROM THE TIME OF SETTING OUT TO THE TIME OF THE RETURN OF JESUS.

No.92. *Matt.* xiii. 53. viii. 18-22. *Mark* iv. 35. — *Capernaum.*  
 93. — viii. 23. — — — — — *iv. 36. Luke* viii. 22. *On the Lake.*  
 94. — viii. 24-27. — — — — — *iv. 37-41. — viii. 23-25. do.*  
 95. — viii. 28-33. — — — — — *v. 1-14. — viii. 26-34. East of do.*  
 96. — viii. 34. — — — — — *v. 14-20. — viii. 35-39. do.*

MATT. xiii. 53. viii. 18-34. MARK iv. 35. v. 20. LUKE viii. 22-39.

(ch. xiii. 52. § XVIII.)

(ch. iv. 34, § XVII.)

53 And it came to pass, that when Jesus had finished these parables, he departed thence. (ch. xiii. 54. § XXIV.)

(ch. viii. 17, § XXI. p. 2.)

18 Now when Jesus saw great multitudes about him, he gave commandment to depart unto the other side.

19 And a certain scribe came, and said unto him, Master, I will follow thee whithersoever thou goest.

20 And Jesus saith unto him, The foxes have holes, and the birds of the air have nests; but the Son of man hath not where to lay his head.

21 And another of his disciples said unto him, Lord, suffer me first to go and bury my father. But Jesus said unto him, Follow me; and let the

35 And the same day, when the even was come, he saith unto them, Let us pass over unto the other side.

(1) See Diss. iii. p. 154. Vol. i. (& Luke ix. 57. to the end.) On Jesus's passing the night on the lake, see Diss. viii. p. 308. Vol. ii.

## John vi. 1, §. XXVIII.

| MATT. viii.                                                                                                                                | MARK iv.                                                                                                                           | LUKE viii.                                                                                                                                                 |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| dead bury their dead.                                                                                                                      |                                                                                                                                    | Now it-came-to-pass 22<br>on a-certain day,<br>that he<br>went into a-ship<br>with his disciples :                                                         |
| And when-he was-<br>entered into a ship,<br>his disciples followed<br>him.                                                                 | 36 And when-they-<br>had-sent-away the<br>multitude, they-took<br>(παλαμβανουσιν)<br>him even-as he-was<br>in the ship.            | and he-said unto-<br>them, Let-us-go-over<br>unto the other-side<br>of-the lake.                                                                           |
|                                                                                                                                            | And there-were also<br>with him other little<br>-ships.                                                                            | And they-launched-<br>forth.<br>But as-they sailed 23<br>he-fell-asleep :<br>(αφηνυσει)<br>and there-<br>came-down<br>a-storm*<br>of-wind<br>on the lake ; |
| 1 And, behold, there-<br>arose<br>a-great tempest<br>(σεισμος)<br>in the sea,<br>insomuch-that the<br>ship was-covered<br>with the waves : | 37 And there-<br>arose<br>a-great storm (λαι-<br>λαψ) of-wind,<br>and the waves beat<br>into the ship,<br>so-that it was-now full. | and they-were-filled<br>with water,<br>and were-in-jeopardy.                                                                                               |
| but he was-asleep.                                                                                                                         | 38 And he was in the hind-<br>er-part-of-the-ship,<br>asleep on a pillow :                                                         | And they- 24<br>came-to-him,<br>and-awoke him,<br>saying,<br>Master, master,<br>(Επιστατα)                                                                 |
| 25 And his disciples<br>came-to him,<br>and-awoke him,<br>saying,<br>Lord, (Κυριε) save us :                                               | and they-awake him,<br>and say unto-him,<br>Master, (Διδασκαλε)                                                                    | we-perish.                                                                                                                                                 |
| we-perish.                                                                                                                                 | carest thou not<br>that we-perish ?                                                                                                | we-perish.                                                                                                                                                 |
| 26 And he-saith unto-<br>them, Why are-ye<br>fearful, (δειλοι) O-ye<br>-of-little-faith ?                                                  | 39 And he-arose,<br>and-rebuked the wind,                                                                                          | Then he arose,<br>and-rebuked the wind                                                                                                                     |
| Then he-arose,<br>and-rebuked the winds                                                                                                    |                                                                                                                                    |                                                                                                                                                            |

## John vi. 1, § XXVIII.

| MATT. viii.                                                                                                                | MARK iv.                                                                                                                            | LUKE viii.                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| and the sea ;                                                                                                              | and said unto-the sea,                                                                                                              | and the raging-of-the water :                                                                                                                                                                                |
|                                                                                                                            | Peace, be-still. (σῶπα<br>πεφίμωσο.)                                                                                                |                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
|                                                                                                                            | And the wind ceased,<br>(ἐκοπασεν)                                                                                                  | and they-ceased<br>(ἐπαυσαντο),                                                                                                                                                                              |
| and there-was a-<br>great calm.                                                                                            | and there-was a-<br>great calm.                                                                                                     | and there-was a-<br>calm.                                                                                                                                                                                    |
|                                                                                                                            | 40 And he-said unto-<br>them,                                                                                                       | And he-said unto- 25<br>them,                                                                                                                                                                                |
|                                                                                                                            | Why are-ye so<br>fearful? (δελος)                                                                                                   |                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
|                                                                                                                            | How is it that ye-have<br>no faith?                                                                                                 | Where is<br>your faith?                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| 27 But the men mar-<br>velled,<br>saying,<br>What-manner-of<br>man is this,                                                | 41 And they-feared ex-<br>ceedingly,<br>& said one-to-another,<br>What manner of<br>man is this,                                    | And they-being-afraid,<br>wondered,<br>saying one-to-another,<br>What manner of<br>man is this!                                                                                                              |
|                                                                                                                            |                                                                                                                                     | for he-commandeth<br>(ἐπιτασσει)                                                                                                                                                                             |
| that even the winds<br>and the sea<br>obey him ?                                                                           | that even the wind<br>and the sea<br>obey him ?<br>ch. v.                                                                           | even the winds<br>and water,<br>and they-obey him.                                                                                                                                                           |
| 28 And when-he was-<br>come to the other-side<br>into the country<br>of-the Gergesenes,                                    | 1 And they-came over<br>unto the other-side<br>of-the sea,<br>into the country<br>of-the Gadarenes.                                 | And they-arrived at 26<br>the country<br>of-the Gadarenes,<br>which is over-against<br>Galilee.                                                                                                              |
|                                                                                                                            | 2 And when-he<br>was-come-out of the ship,<br>immediately<br>there-met him<br>out-of the tombs<br>a-man with an-<br>unclean spirit, | And when-he 27<br>went-forth to land,<br>there-met him<br>out-of the city<br>a-certain man,<br>which had devils<br>long time,<br>and wear no clothes,<br>neither abode in any<br>house, but in the<br>tombs. |
| there-met him two<br>possessed-with-<br>devils,                                                                            |                                                                                                                                     |                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
| coming-out of the<br>tombs,<br>exceeding fierce,<br>(χαλεποὶ λίαν) so-that<br>no man might (σχυ-<br>ειν) pass by that way. | 3 Who had his dwelling<br>among the tombs ;                                                                                         |                                                                                                                                                                                                              |

## John vi. 1. § XXVIII.

| MATT. viii.                                                                                                                                                                                                | MARK v.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 | LUKE viii.                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|                                                                                                                                                                                                            | and no-man could bind him, no-not, with-<br>4 chains: because that he had-been-often bound with-fetters and chains, and the chains had-been-plucked-asunder ( <i>δυσπασθαι</i> ) by him, and the fetters broken-in-pieces: ( <i>συντεριμῆθαι</i> ) neither could ( <i>ισχυε</i> ) any <i>man</i> tame<br>5 him. And always, night and day, he-was in the mountains, and in the tombs, crying, and cutting himself<br>6 with-stones. But when-he-saw Jesus afar off,<br>he-cried-out, and-fell-down-before him,<br>and he-ran and worshipped him,<br>7 And cried with-a-loud voice, and-said,<br>What <i>have I to do</i> with thee,*<br>Jesus, <i>thou</i> Son of-the most-high God? I-adjure thee by-God,<br><i>that</i> thou-torment me not.<br>8 For he-said unto-him, (For he-had-commanded 29<br>Come-out of the man, <i>thou</i> unclean spirit.<br>the unclean spirit to-come-out of the man. For oftentimes it-had-caught him: ( <i>συνήρπακει</i> ) & he-was-kept bound with-chains & in-fetters; & he-brake ( <i>διαρρησων</i> ) the bands, &-was-driven ( <i>ἔλαυνε</i> ) of the devil into the wilderness.) | When-he-saw Jesus, 28<br>he-cried-out, and-fell-down-before him,<br>and<br>cried with-a-loud voice said,<br>What <i>have I to do</i> with thee,*<br>Jesus, <i>thou</i> Son of-God most-high? I-beseech thee,<br>torment me not. |
| 9 And, behold, they-cried-out, saying,<br>What <i>have we to do</i> with thee, ( <i>τί [ἡμῖν] εἶποι καὶ σοὶ</i> )<br>Jesus, <i>thou</i> Son of-God?<br>art-thou-come hither to-torment us before the-time? |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |

*John vi. 1. § XXVIII.*

| MATT. viii.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           | MARK v.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    | LUKE viii.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       | 9 And he-asked him,<br>What <i>is</i> thy name?<br>& he-answered, saying,<br>My name <i>is</i> Legion :<br>for we-are many.                                                                                                                                                | And Jesus 30<br>asked him, saying,<br>What is thy name?<br>And he said,<br>Legion :<br>because many devils<br>were-entered into him.<br>And they-besought 31<br>him<br>that he-would-not<br>command them<br>to-go out into the deep.<br>(αβυσσον.)<br>And there-was there 32 |
| 30 And there-was<br>a-good-way-off from<br>them<br><br>an-herd of-many swine<br>feeding.                                                                                                                                                              | 11 Now there-was there<br><br>nigh-unto the mountain<br>a-great herd of-swine<br>feeding.                                                                                                                                                                                  | an-herd of-many swine<br>feeding<br>on the mountain :<br>and they-<br>besought him<br>that he-would-<br>suffer them to-enter<br>into them.                                                                                                                                   |
| 31 So the devils<br>besought him, saying,<br>If thou-cast us-out,<br>suffer us to-go-away<br>into the herd of-swine.                                                                                                                                  | 12 And all the devils<br>besought him, saying,<br><br>send us<br>into the swine,<br>that we-may-enter into<br>them.                                                                                                                                                        | And he-<br>suffered them.<br>Then went the devils 33<br>out-of the man,<br>and-entered into<br>the swine:<br>and<br>the herd<br>ran-violently<br>down a steep-place<br>into the lake,<br><br>and were-choked.                                                                |
| 32 And he-said unto-<br>them, Go.<br>And when-they<br>were-come-out,<br>they-went into<br>the herd of-swine:<br>and, behold,<br>the whole herd of-swine<br>ran-violently<br>down a steep-place<br>into the sea,<br><br>and perished<br>in the waters. | 13 And forthwith Jesus<br>gave them-leave.<br>And the unclean spirits<br>went-out,<br>and-entered into<br>the swine :<br>and<br>the herd<br>ran-violently<br>down a steep-place<br>into the sea,<br>(they-were about two-<br>thousand ;)<br>and were-choked<br>in the sea. | When-they that- 34<br>fed them saw<br>what was-done,<br>they-fled,<br>and went and-told it                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| 33 And they that-<br><br>kept them fled,<br>and went-their-ways                                                                                                                                                                                       | 14 And they that-<br><br>fed the swine fled,<br>and told it                                                                                                                                                                                                                |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |

## John vi. 1, § xxviii.

## MATT. viii.

into the city,

told every-thing,  
~~what was befallen~~  
he possessed-of-  
the devils.

And, behold, the  
city came out

to meet

(εις συναντησιν)

when they saw  
him,

besought him  
he would depart  
of their coasts.

## MARK v.

in the city,  
and in the country.

And they-  
went out  
to see what it was that  
was done.

15 And they come to  
Jesus,  
and see him (θεωρουσι)  
that

was possessed with-  
the devil, and had

the legion, sitting,

and clothed, and in his  
right mind :

\*

and they were afraid.

16 And they that-  
saw it, told them  
how it befel to-  
him that was possessed-  
with the devil,

and also  
concerning the swine.

17 And they-

began to pray him  
to depart  
out of their coasts.

18 And when he was-  
come into the ship,

## LUKE viii.

in the city  
and in the country.

Then they- 35

went out  
to see what  
was done ;  
and came to

Jesus,  
and found the man,  
out of whom

the devils were de-  
parted,  
sitting

at the feet of Jesus,  
clothed, and in his  
right mind : (σωφρο-  
νουντα)

and they were afraid.  
They also which- 36  
saw it told them  
by what means  
he that was possessed-  
of the devils  
was healed. (εσωθη.)

Then the whole mul- 37  
titude of the country

of the Gadarenes-  
round about  
besought him  
to depart from them ;

for they were taken  
(συναχοντο)  
with great fear :  
and he went up  
into the ship, and-  
returned back again.

---

*John vi. 1, § xxviii.*


---

**MATT. viii.****MARK v.****LUKE viii.**

he that-had-been-  
possessed-with-the

Now the man out-of 38  
whom the devils were-  
departed

devil prayed him  
that he-might-be  
with him.

besought him  
that-he-might-be  
with him :

19 Howbeit Jesus  
suffered him not,  
but saith unto-him,  
Go home to thy  
*friends*, and tell them  
how-great *things*  
the Lord hath-done  
for-thee,  
and hath-had-com-  
passion-on (*ηλεησε*) thee.

but Jesus  
sent him-away,  
saying,  
Return to thine-own 39  
house, and show  
how-great *things*  
God hath-done  
unto-thee.

20 And he-departed,  
and began to-publish

And he-went-his-way,  
and published  
throughout the whole  
city

in Decapolis  
how-great *things*  
Jesus had-done for-  
him :  
and all-men  
did-marvel.

how-great *things*  
Jesus had-done unto-  
him.

---

**SECTION XXI.**

AFTER HIS RETURN,<sup>(1)</sup> WHEN JESUS WAS SITTING AT MEAT, THE PHARISEES  
MURMUR THAT HE WAS EATING WITH PUBLICANS AND SINNERS ; THE  
DISCIPLES OF JOHN INQUIRE WHY THE DISCIPLES OF JESUS DID NOT FAST :  
JESUS REPLIES TO BOTH AS BEFORE.

No. 97. *Matt.* ix. 1. *Mark* v. 21. *Luke* viii. 40. *Line crossing to Capernaum.*  
98. — ix. 10-17. *At Capernaum.*

**MATT. ix. 1. 10-17.****MARK v. 21.****LUKE viii. 40.**

1 And he-entered into  
a ship, and -passed-  
over, and came into  
his-own city.

(ch. ix. 2-9. § xxvii. p. 2)

(1) *Diss.* viii. p. 309. Vol. ii.

## John vi. 1, § xxviii.

T. ix.

MARK v.

LUKE viii.

21 And when Jesus  
was-passed-over

again by ship  
unto the other-side,  
much people<sup>(1)</sup>  
gathered (συνηχθη)  
unto him:

and he was nigh-  
unto the sea.

40 And it-came-to-  
pass, *that* when Jesus  
was-retained,

the people<sup>(1)</sup>  
gladly received (απε-  
δεξατο) him:  
for they-were all  
waiting for (προσδο-  
κωντες) him.

me-to-pass, as Jesus sat  
in the house, behold,  
blicans and sinners came  
down-with him and his

And when the Pha-  
w *it*, they-said unto-his  
Why eateth your Master  
bicans and sinners? But  
sus heard *that*, he-said  
m, They that-be-whole  
c) need not a-physician,  
that-are sick. (κακως εχον-  
t go-ye and-learn what  
meth, I-will (θελω) have  
nd not sacrifice: for I-  
me-to-call the-righteous,  
rs to repentance. Then  
him the disciples of-  
ing, Why do-we and the  
fast oft, but thy disci-  
not? And Jesus said  
n, Can the children of-  
chamber mourn, as-long  
idegroom is with them?  
ays will-come, when the  
m shall-be-taken from  
d then shall-they-fast.  
putteth a-piece of-new  
an-old garment, for that  
put-in-to-fill-it-up (πλη-  
w) taketh from the gar-  
the-rent is-made worse.  
do-men-put new wine  
ottles: else the bottles



---

 MARK v. 1. § XXVIII.
 

---

MARK v.

LUKE viii.

... and he said, 'Bring out,  
 ... but they  
 ... new bottles,  
 ...'

---

 SECTION XXII.
 

---

... TO JESUS, TO VISIT HIS DAUGHTER, WHO WAS AT THE POINT  
 ... ON THE WAY, A WOMAN IS HEALED WHO HAD AN ISSUE OF  
 ... IN THE MEAN TIME THE DAUGHTER OF JAIRUS  
 ... WHOM JESUS RAISES TO LIFE AGAIN.

Matt. ix. 18, 19. Mark v. 22, 23. Luke viii. 41, 42. *Capernaum.*  
 Matt. ix. 19-22. — v. 24-34. — viii. 42-48. *Ditto.*  
 Matt. ix. 23-26. — v. 35-43. — viii. 49-56. *Ditto.*

MATT. ix. 18-26.

MARK v. 22-43.

LUKE viii. 41-56.

While he spake  
 these things unto them,  
 behold, there came

a-certain ruler,

and-worshipped him,

saying,  
 my daughter  
 is-even-now  
 dead: (*απὸ τελευτησεν*)

but come and-lay  
 thy hand upon her,  
 and she-shall-live.

22 And, behold, there-  
 cometh  
 one of the rulers-  
 of the-synagogue,  
 Jairus by-name;

and when-he-saw him,  
 he-fell at  
 his feet,

23 And besought him  
 greatly,

saying,  
 my little-daughter  
 lieth at-the-point-  
 of-death: (*εσχάτως ἐχῆς*)  
*I pray thee,*

come and-lay  
 thy hands on-her,  
 that she-may-be-healed;  
 and she-shall-live.

And, behold, there-  
 came  
 a-man

named Jairus,  
 and he was a-ruler  
 of the synagogue:

and he-fell down at  
 Jesus' feet,  
 And-besought him

that-he-would-come  
 into his house:

## John vi. 1. § XXVIII.

## TT. ix.

## MARK v.

## LUKE vii.

I Jesus  
followed him,  
I his disciples.

, behold, a-  
woman, a-  
was-diseased-  
issue-of-blood  
Ive years,

behind him,  
ched the hem  
s garment:  
e-said within  
If, If I-may-  
his garment,  
I-be-whole.

24 And Jesus  
went with him ;

and much people  
followed him, and  
thronged (συνέθλιβον)  
him.

25 And a-  
certain woman,  
which-had  
an-issue of-blood  
twelve years,  
26 And had-suffered  
many things of

many physicians,  
and had-spent all  
that she-had, and  
was-nothing better,  
but rather grew worse,  
27 When she-had-  
heard of Jesus,  
came in the press (οχλω)

behind,  
and-touched  
his garment.

28 For she-said,  
If I-may-  
touch but his clothes,  
I-shall-be-whole.

29 And straightway  
the fountain-of-her blood  
was-dried-up ;  
and she-felt in-her-  
(εγγω)

body that she-was  
healed of that  
plague. (μαστιγος.)

30 And Jesus,  
immediately knowing  
in himself that-virtue  
(την δυναμιν)

For he had one-only 42  
daughter, about  
twelve years of age,  
and she lay-a-dying.  
(απεθνησκειν.)

But as he went,  
the people

thronged (συνεπνιγον)  
him.

And a- 43  
woman,  
having  
an-issue of-blood  
twelve years,  
which had-spent all her  
living (ὅλον τον βιον)  
upon  
physicians,

neither could be-  
healed of any,

Came behind him, 44  
&-touched the border  
of-his garment :

and immediately  
her issue-of-blood  
stanchued.

John vi. 1. § XXVIII.

## MARK v.

## LUKE viii.

had-gone-out of him,  
turned-him-about

in the press,  
and-said,  
Who touched my clothes?

31 And his disciples

said unto-him,  
Thou-seest the multitude  
thronging (συνθλιβοντα)  
thee,

and sayest-thou,  
Who touched me?

32 And he-looked-round  
-about to-see her that  
had-done this *thing*.

33 But the woman

fearing and trembling,  
knowing what  
was-done in her,  
came and fell-down-  
before him,  
and told him  
all the truth.

And when-  
he-saw her, he-said,  
Daughter, be-of-good-  
comfort; thy faith

34 And he said unto-her  
Daughter,  
thy faith

And Jesus said, 45  
Who touched me?

When-all denied,  
Peter and they  
*that were* with him  
said, Master,  
the multitude  
throng (συνεχουσι)  
thee

and press (συνθλιβουσι)  
*thee,*

and sayest-thou,  
Who touched me?  
And Jesus said, 46

somebody  
hath-touched me:  
for I perceive that-  
virtue (δυναμις) is-  
gone-out of me.

And when-the 47  
woman saw that  
she-was-not hid,  
she-came trembling,

and falling-down-  
before him,  
she-declared unto-him

before all the people  
for what cause, she-~~had~~  
touched him, and how  
she-was-  
healed immediately.

And he said unto-her 48  
Daughter, be-of-good-  
(θαρσει)  
comfort; thy faith

*John vi. 1. § XXVIII.*

| MATT. ix.                                            | MARK v.                                                                                                                                                                                                                               | LUKE viii.                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
|------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| hath-made-thee-whole.                                | hath-made thee-whole:<br>go in ( <i>ἔπαγε εἰς</i> )<br>peace,<br>and be whole of<br>thy plague.                                                                                                                                       | hath-made thee-whole;<br>go in ( <i>ῥοπήσου εἰς</i> )<br>peace.                                                                                                                                                  |
| And the woman was-<br>made-<br>whole from that hour. |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
|                                                      | 35 While-he yet spake,<br>there-came<br>from the ruler-of-<br>( <i>ἀπο</i> )<br>the-synagogue's<br>house, certain<br>which-said,<br>Thy daughter is-dead:<br>( <i>ἀπέθανε</i> )<br>why troublest-thou<br>the Master any-fur-<br>ther? | While-he yet spake, 49<br>there-cometh<br>one from the ruler-of-<br>( <i>παρά</i> )<br>the-synagogue's<br>house,<br>saying to-him,<br>Thy daughter is-dead;<br>( <i>τεθνήκεν</i> )<br>trouble not<br>the Master. |
|                                                      | 36 And as-soon as-Jesus<br>heard the word<br>that-was-spoken,<br><br>he-saith unto-the<br>ruler-of-the-synagogue,<br>Be-not afraid,<br>only believe.                                                                                  | But when-Jesus 50<br>heard it,<br><br>he-answered him,<br>saying,<br><br>Fear not:<br>believe only,<br>and she-shall-be-<br>made-whole.                                                                          |
|                                                      | 37 And he-suffered<br>no-man-to-follow him,<br>save Peter, and James,<br>and John the brother<br>of-James.                                                                                                                            |                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| 23 And when-Jesus<br>came<br>into the ruler's house, | 38 And he-cometh<br>to the house-of-the<br>ruler-<br>of-the-synagogue,                                                                                                                                                                | And when-he-came 51<br>into the house, he-suf-<br>fered no-man to-go-<br>in, save Peter, and<br>James, and John, and<br>the father and the<br>mother of-the<br>maiden.                                           |

## John vi. 1. § XXVIII.

|                                                                                                                            | MARK v.                                                                                                                                                                            | LUKE viii.                                                                                                                                              |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|                                                                                                                            | seeth the-tumult,<br>(θωπεσι)<br>and them-that-weep<br>and wailed greatly.                                                                                                         | And all<br>wept, and<br>bewailed her:                                                                                                                   |
| 29 He said unto-them,                                                                                                      | 39 And when-he-was-<br>come-in,<br>he-saith unto-them,<br>Why make-ye-this-<br>ado, and weep?<br>(θορυβισθε)                                                                       | but he said,<br>weep not ;                                                                                                                              |
| Give-place :<br>for the maid is-<br>not dead,(απεθαιε) but<br>sleepeth.<br>And they-laughed<br>him-to-scorn.<br>(κατειρων) | the damsel is-<br>not dead,* but<br>sleepeth.<br>40 And they-laughed<br>him-to-scorn.<br>*                                                                                         | she-is-<br>not dead,* but<br>sleepeth.<br>And they-laughed 53<br>him-to-scorn,<br>*<br>knowing that she-<br>was-dead.<br>And he 54<br>put them-all out, |
| 25 But when the people<br>were-put-forth,<br><br>he-went-in,                                                               | But when-he had-<br>put them-all-out,<br>he-taketh the father<br>and mother of-the<br>damsel, and them<br>that were with<br>him, and entereth-in<br>where the damsel<br>was lying. | And took<br>her by-the<br>hand,<br>and-called, saying,<br>Maid, arise.                                                                                  |
| and-took<br>her by-the<br>hand.                                                                                            | 41 And he-took<br>the damsel by-the<br>hand,<br>and said unto-her,<br>Talitha cumi :<br>which is, being-<br>interpreted;<br>Damsel, I-say<br>unto-thee, arise.                     |                                                                                                                                                         |
| and the maid<br>arose. (ηγερθη)                                                                                            | 42 And straightway the<br>damsel arose,(ανεστη)<br>and walked ; for she-<br>was of the age of-<br>twelve years.                                                                    | And her spirit 55<br>came-again,<br>and she-<br>arose* straightway :                                                                                    |
|                                                                                                                            |                                                                                                                                                                                    | And he-commanded                                                                                                                                        |

*Matt. ix. 35, § xxv. Mark vi. 1, § xxiv. Luke ix. 1, § xxvi. John vi. 1, § xxviii.*

## MATT. ix.

## MARK v.

## LUKE viii.

And they were-  
astonished with-a-  
great astonishment.

43 And he charged  
them straitly that  
no-man should-  
know it; and  
commanded that-  
something-should-  
be-given her to-  
eat.

26 And the fame hereof  
went-abroad into all  
that land.

[(ch. vi. 1, § xxiv.)

to-give her meat.  
And her parents 56  
were-astonished :

but he charged them  
that-they-should-tell  
no-man what  
was-done.  
(ch. xi. 1, § xxvi.)

## SECTION XXIII.

JESUS, BEING RETURNED HOME, HEALS TWO BLIND MEN, AND IMMEDIATELY  
AFTER, A DEMONIAK, WHO WAS DUMB: (1) THE PHARISEES AGAIN  
ASCRIBE THE MIRACLE TO SATAN. (2)

No. 102. *Capernaum.* *Matt. ix. 27—31.*  
103. ———— ix. 32—34.

## MATTHEW ix. 27—34.

27 And when-Jesus departed (*πα-  
payonti*) thence, two blind men  
followed him, crying, and say-  
ing, *Thou* son of-David, have-  
28 mercy-on us. And when-he-was-  
come into the house, the blind  
men came to-him : and Jesus  
saith unto-them, Believe-ye that  
I-am-able to-do this ? They-  
29 said unto-him, Yea, Lord. Then  
touched-he their eyes, saying,  
According-to your faith be-it  
30 unto-you. And their eyes were-  
opened ; and Jesus straitly-  
charged (*επιβουλησας*) them, say-

ing, See *that* no-man know it.  
But they, when-they-were-de- 31  
parted, spread-abroad his-fame  
(*διεφημισαν αυτον*) in all that  
country. As-they went-out, be- 32  
hold, they-brought to-him a-  
dumb man possessed-with-a-de-  
vil. And when-the devil was- 33  
cast-out, the dumb spake : and  
the multitudes marvelled, say-  
ing, It-was-never so seen in Is-  
rael. But the Pharisees said, 34  
He-casteth-out devils through the  
prince (*εν τω αρχοντι*) of-the devils.  
(ch. ix. 35. § xxv.)

(1) *Diss. lli. p. 169, Vol. I.*

(2) *Diss. viii. p. 310, Vol. II.*

*Matt. ix. 35, § xxv. Luke ix. 1, § xxvi. John vi. 1, § xxviii.*

## SECTION XXIV.

JESUS PAYS A SECOND VISIT TO NAZARETH: (1) HIS FELLOW TOWNSMEN PERSIST IN THEIR UNBELIEF.

No. 104. *Matt. xiii. 54. Mark vi. 1. Line from Capernaum to Nazareth.*  
105. — *xiii. 54-58. — vi. 1-6. At Nazareth.*

MATT. xiii. 54-58.

(ch. xiii. 53, § xx.)

MARK vi. 1-6.

(ch. v. § xxii.)

AND he-went-out from-thence, 1  
and came into his-own country;  
and his disciples follow him.

54 And when-he-was-come into  
his-own country,

And when-the-sabbath-day 2  
was-come,

he-taught them in their synagogue,  
insomuch-that they-were-  
astonished, and said,  
Whence *hath* this *man*

he-began-to-teach in the synagogue:  
and many hearing *him* were-  
astonished, saying,  
From-whence *hath* this *man*  
these *things*?

this wisdom,

And what wisdom *is* this  
which *is-given* unto-him,  
that even such mighty-works  
are-wrought by his hands?

and *these* mighty-works?

55 Is not this the carpenter's son? (2)  
is-not his mother called *Mary*?  
and his brethren, James, and Joses,  
and Simon, and Judas?

Is not this the carpenter, (2) 3  
the son of-Mary,

56 And his sisters, are-they not all  
with us?

the-brother of-James, and Joses,  
and of-Juda, and Simon?  
and are not his sisters here  
with us?

Whence then *hath* this *man* all  
these *things*?

57 And they-were-offended in him.  
But Jesus said unto-them, A-pro-  
phet is not without-honour, (*αριστος*)  
save in his-own country,

And they-were-offended at him.  
But Jesus said unto-them, A-pro-  
phet is not without-honour,\*  
but in his-own country,  
and among *his own* kin,  
and in his-own house.

58 and in his-own house.  
And he-did not  
many mighty-works there,  
because-of their unbelief.

And he-could there 5  
do no mighty-work,

(ch. xiv. 1, § xxvii.)

save *that* he-laid *his* hands upon-  
a-few sick (*αποστορος*) *folk*, and-  
healed *them*. And he-marvelled 6  
because-of their unbelief.

(1) Dhm. viii. Vol. II. (2) Dhm. iii. p. 136, Vol. II, On the brethren of our Lord.

---

*Matt.* ix. 36, § XXV. *Luke* ix. 1, § XXVI. *John* vi. 1, § XXVIII.

---

## SECTION XXV.

JESUS SETS OUT ON THE THIRD GENERAL CIRCUIT OF GALILEE.<sup>(1)</sup>

No. 106. *Matt.* ix. 35. *Mark* vi. 6. *Line going Southward, Westward, Northward, Eastward and Southward, to Capernaum.*

MATT. ix. 35.

(ch. ix. 34, § XXIII.)

35 And Jesus went-about all the cities and villages, teaching in their synagogues, and preaching the gospel of-the kingdom, and healing every sickness, and every disease (*μαλακίαν*) among the people.

MARK vi. 6.

And he-went round-about (*κυκλῶ*) 6 the villages teaching.

(1) For the immediate motive see Diss. viii. p. 312, Vol. II.

## SECTION XXVI.

THE TWELVE APOSTLES, HAVING FIRST RECEIVED A CHARGE FROM JESUS, AND POWER TO WORK MIRACLES OF A CERTAIN KIND, ARE SENT OUT IN COMPANIES OF TWO AND TWO, TO TEACH, AND TO PREACH IN HIS NAME.<sup>(1)</sup>

No. 107. *Matt.* ix. 36-38, x. 1-5, xi. 1. *Mark* vi. 7-13. *Luke* ix. 1-6. *Capernaum.*  
108. *Matt.* xi. 1. *At Ditto, second partial circuit, direction unknown.*

MATT. ix. 36-38. x.  
1-5. xi. 1.

MARK vi. 7-13.

LUKE ix. 1-6.  
(ch. viii. 56, § XXII.)

36 But when-he-saw the multitudes, he-was-moved-with-compassion on (*περι*) them, because they-fainted, (*εκλελυμένοι*) and were-scattered-abroad, (*ερριμμένοι*) as sheep having  
37 no shepherd. Then saith-he unto-his disciples, The harvest truly is plenteous, but the labourers are few; praye (*δεήθητε*) therefore the Lord of-the harvest, that he-will-send-forth (*εξαλῇ*) labourers into his harvest.<sup>(2)</sup>



---

*John vi. 1, § xxviii.*

---

## MATT. x.

## MARK. LUI

- 20 hour what ye-shall-speak. For it-is not ye that speak, but the Spirit of-your Father which speaketh in you.
- 21 And the-brother shall-deliver-up the-brother to death, and the-father the-child: and the-children shall-rise-up against *their* parents, and cause them-to-be-put-to-death.
- 22 And ye-shall-be hated of all *men* for my name's-sake: but he that-endureth to the-end shall-be-saved.
- 23 But when they-persecute you in this city, flee-ye into another: for verily I-say unto-you, Ye-shall-not have-gone-over (*τελευτηρε*) the cities of-Israel, till the Son of-man become.
- 24 The-disciple is not above *his* master, nor
- 25 the-servant above his lord. It-is-enough for-the disciple that he-be as his master, and the servant as his lord. If they-have-called the master-of-the-house Beelzebub, how-much more *shall they call* them of-his house-hold?
- 26 Fear them not therefore: for there-is nothing covered, that shall-not be-revealed;
- 27 and hid, that shall-not be-known. What I-tell you in darkness, *that* speak-ye in light: and what ye-hear in the ear, *that* preach-ye
- 28 upon the house-tops. And fear not them which-kill the body, but are-not able to-kill the soul: but rather fear him which-is-able
- 29 to-destroy both soul and body in hell. Are-not two sparrows sold for-a-farthing? and one of them shall-not fall on the ground
- 30 without your Father. But the very hairs
- 31 of-your head are all numbered. Fear-ye not therefore, ye-are-of-more-value than-many sparrows.
- 32 Whosoever therefore shall-confess (*ὁμολογησῇ ἐν*) me before men, him will-I confess (*ὁμολογήσω ἐν*) also before my Father which
- 33 *is* in heaven. But whosoever shall-deny me before men, him will-I-also deny before my Father which *is* in heaven.
- 34 Think not that I-am-come to-send peace on earth: I-came not to-send peace, but a-
- 35 sword. For I-am-come to-set a-man-at-variance (*διχασαί*) against his father, and the-daughter against her mother, and the-daugh-

---

*John vi. 1, § xxviii.*

---

## MATT. x.

## MARK vi.

## LUKE ix.

ter-in-law against her-mother-in-  
 36 law. And a-man's foes *shall be* they  
 37 of-his-own-household. He that-  
 loveth father or mother more-than  
 me, is not worthy of-me: and he  
 that-loveth son or daughter more-  
 than me is not worthy of-me.  
 38 And he-that taketh not his cross,  
 and followeth after me, is not  
 39 worthy of-me. He that-findeth  
 his life shall-lose it: and he that-  
 loseth his life for my-sake shall-  
 find it.

40 He that-receiveth you receiv-  
 eth me, and he that-receiveth me  
 41 receiveth him that-sent me. He  
 that-receiveth a-prophet in the-  
 name (εις ονομα) of-a-prophet  
 shall-receive a-prophet's reward;  
 and he that-receiveth a-righteous  
 man in the-name of-a-righteous  
 man shall-receive a-righteous  
 42 man's reward. And whosoever  
 shall-give-to-drink-unto one of-  
 these little ones a-cup of-cold  
 water only in the-name of-a-dis-  
 ciple, verily I-say unto-you, He-  
 shall-in-no-wise lose (ου μη απο-  
 λην) his reward.

12 And they-went  
 -out, and-  
 preached that men  
 should-repent.

13 And they-cast-  
 out many devils,  
 and anointed with-  
 oil many that  
 were sick, (αποστοις)  
 and healed them.

And they-departed, 6  
 and-went through  
 the towns, preaching-  
 the-gospel, and healing  
 every-where.

1 And it-came-to-pass  
 when Jesus had-made-  
 an-end-of-command-  
 ing his twelve  
 disciples, he-departed  
 thence to-teach  
 and to-preach in  
 their cities,  
 (ch. xi. 2, § viii.)

---

*John xviii. 1. § XXIII.*

---

## SECTION XXVII.

THE FAME OF JESUS REACHES HEROD THE TETRARCH OF GALILEE: PARTICULARS OF THE DEATH OF JOHN THE BAPTIST.

---

*No. 109, Capernaum.*

---

MATTHEW xiv. 1-12.

(xiii. 58, § xxiv.)

1 At that time (*καρρω*)

Herod the Tetrarch

heard-of the fame

(*ακουν*) of-Jesus,

MARK vi. 14-29.

14 And King Herod

heard of

*him*;(for his name was  
spread-abroad) *φασμα*:

LUKE ix. 7-9.

Now Herod the 7  
Tetrarchheard-of all that  
was-done by him:

and he-was-perplexed,  
(*δυσπορεῖ*) because that  
it-was-said of some,  
that John was-risen  
from the-dead; And 8  
of some, that Elias had-  
appeared; and of-  
others, that one of the  
old prophets was-risen  
again. And Herod 9  
said John have-I be-  
headed: but who is this,  
of whom I hear such-  
things.

(ch. ix. 10. § xxviii.)

2 And said unto-his  
servants,

This is John the Baptist;

he is-risen from the

dead; and therefore

mighty-works do-

shew-forth

-themselves (*εφερ-**γουσιν*) in him.

and he-said,

that John the Baptist

was-risen from the-

dead, and therefore

mighty-works do-

show-forth

-themselves\* in him.

15 Others said, That it-  
is Elias. And others said,  
That it is a prophet, or  
as one of the prophets.

16 But when Herod  
heard *thereof*, he-said,  
It is John, whom I be-  
headed: he is-risen from  
the-dead.

Luke ix. 10. John vi. 1, § xxviii.

NEW xiv.

MARK vi.

LUKE ix.

And he desired to see him.

Herod

old-on John,  
und him,  
in prison  
dias'-sake,  
Philip's wife.

John said  
to him,  
it lawful  
e to-have  
ier.

he-would have  
to-death,

the multitude,  
they-counted  
a-prophet.

; when-  
day was-kept,

aughter  
erodias  
efore them,  
sed Herod.

upon he-

with an-oath  
ive her

17 For Herod himself  
had-sent-forth and-  
laid-hold-upon John,  
and bound him  
in prison  
for Herodias'-sake,  
his brother Philip's wife :  
for he-had-married her.

18 For John had-said  
unto-Herod,  
It-is-not lawful  
for-thee to-have  
thy brother's wife.

19 Therefore Herodias  
had-a-quarrel (εὐχόμεν)  
against-him (αὐτῷ),  
and would have-  
killed him ;  
but she-could not :

20 For Herod feared John,  
knowing that he was a-  
just man & an-holy, and  
observed (συνέτην) him ;  
and when-he-heard him,  
he-did many things, and  
heard him gladly. (ἡδέως.)

21 And when-a-convenient  
(εὐκαιρὸν) day was-come,  
that Herod on-his birth-  
day made-a-supper to-his  
Lords, high-captains, and  
chief estates of-Galilee ;

22 and when-the daughter  
of-the said Herodias  
came-in and danced,  
and pleased Herod  
and them that-sat-with  
him, the king-said unto-  
the damsel, Ask-of me  
whatsoever thou-wilt,  
and I-will-give it thee.

23 And he-

swore unto-her,

*Luke ix. 10. John vi. 1, § xxviii.*

|    | MATTHEW xiv.                                                                                                                                                                   | MARK. vi.                                                                                                                                                                                           | LUK |
|----|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----|
|    | whatsoever<br>she-would-ask.                                                                                                                                                   | whatsoever thou-<br>shalt-ask-of me,<br>I-will-give <i>it</i> thee, unto<br>the-half of-my kingdom.                                                                                                 |     |
|    |                                                                                                                                                                                | 24 And she went-forth,<br>and-said unto-her mo-<br>ther, What shall-I-ask ?<br>And she said, The head<br>of-John the Baptist.                                                                       |     |
| 8  | And she, being-before-<br>instructed<br>(προσβαθυσσα)<br>of her mother,<br>said,<br>Give me here                                                                               | 25 And she-came-in<br>straightway with haste<br>unto the king,<br>and-asked, saying,<br>I-will that thou-give me<br>by-and-by<br>in a-charger<br>the head of-John the<br>Baptist.                   |     |
|    | John Baptist's head<br>in a-charger.                                                                                                                                           |                                                                                                                                                                                                     |     |
| 9  | And the king<br>was-sorry :<br>nevertheless,<br>for the oath's-sake,<br>and them which-sat-<br>with <i>him at meat</i> ,<br>he-commanded <i>it</i><br>to-be-given <i>her</i> . | 26 And the king<br>was exceeding-sorry ;<br><i>yet</i><br>for <i>his</i> oath's-sake,<br>& for their <i>sakes</i> which-sat<br>-with <i>him</i> ,<br>he-would not<br>reject (αβερησαι) <i>her</i> . |     |
| 10 | And<br>he-<br>sent,                                                                                                                                                            | 27 And immediately<br>the king<br>sent<br>an-executioner (σπεκου-<br>λαρωρα)<br>and-commanded<br>his head to-be-brought :                                                                           |     |
|    | and-<br>beheaded John<br>in the prison.                                                                                                                                        | and he went and-<br>beheaded him<br>in prison,<br>and brought<br>his head in<br>a-charger,<br>and gave it to-the<br>damsel : and the<br>damsel gave it to-<br>her mother.                           |     |
| 11 | And his head<br>was-brought in<br>a-charger,<br>and given to-the<br>damsel : and<br>she-brought <i>it</i> to-<br>her mother.                                                   | 28                                                                                                                                                                                                  |     |

---

*John vi. 1, § xxviii.*


---

| MATT. xiv.                  |    | MARK vi.                                               | LUKE. |
|-----------------------------|----|--------------------------------------------------------|-------|
| and his disciples           | 29 | And when his<br>disciples<br>heard of it,<br>they came |       |
| came,                       |    | and took-up his corpse,                                |       |
| l-took-up the body,         |    | and laid it in a-tomb.                                 |       |
| and buried it,              |    |                                                        |       |
| and went and-told<br>Jesus. |    |                                                        |       |

---

**SECTION XXVIII.**


---

THE RETURN OF THE APOSTLES, THEY ARE TAKEN BY JESUS APART TO DESERT OF BETHSAIDA; (1) THE MULTITUDES FOLLOW THEM THITHER: THOUSAND MEN, BESIDES WOMEN AND CHILDREN, ARE FED WITH FIVE BREADS OF BREAD AND TWO FISHES.

o. 110. *Matt. xiv. 13. Mark vi. 30. Luke ix. 10. John vi. 1.*  
*Line crossing the lake to the desert of Bethsaida, in Decapolis.*

1. *Matt. xiv. 13-21. Mark vi. 30-44. Luke ix. 10-17. John vi. 1-13.*  
*In Desert of Bethsaida, in ditto.*

[xiv. 13-21. MARK vi. 30-44. LUKE ix. 10-17. JOHN vi. 1-13.  
 (ch. ix. 9, § xxvii.) (ch. v. § i.)

|                                                                                                                                                                                   |                                                                                                                            |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 30 And the apos-<br>tles gathered-<br>themselves-to-<br>gether unto Je-<br>sus, and told<br>(απηγγειλαν)<br>him all things,<br>both what they-<br>had-done, and<br>what they-had- | And the apos- 10<br>tles, when they<br>-were returned,<br><br>told (διηγησαντο)<br><br>him all-<br>that they-<br>had-done. |
| 31 taught. And he-<br>said unto them,<br>Come ye your-<br>selves apart in-<br>to a-desert-<br>place, and rest<br>a-while: for<br>there-were<br>many coming<br>and going,          |                                                                                                                            |

Decapolis, this is the first occasion upon which there is any proof that our Lord had yet led the dominions of Philip; and the second, upon which he appears to have crossed the  
 Diss. viii. p. 315. Vol. II. and about the time of the Passover.

*John vi. 1, § xxviii.*

| MATT. <i>xiv.</i>                                                                                                | MARK <i>vi.</i>                                                                                                                                                                        | LUKE <i>ix.</i>                                                                                                                                                                    | JOHN <i>vi.</i>                                                                                                                           |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|                                                                                                                  | and they had no<br>-leisure ( <i>ἡσυχασμόν</i> )<br>so much as to eat.                                                                                                                 |                                                                                                                                                                                    |                                                                                                                                           |
| 13 When Jesus<br>heard of it,<br>he departed<br>thence by ship<br>into a desert<br>place<br>apart :              | 32 And<br>they departed<br>into a desert<br>place by ship<br>privately.                                                                                                                | And he took them,<br><br>and went aside<br>privately ( <i>καρ'</i><br><i>ἰδίαν</i> ) into a<br>desert place<br><br>belonging to the<br>-city called Beth-<br>saida. <sup>(1)</sup> | After these 1<br>things Jesus went<br>-over ( <i>ὑπερῶς</i> )<br>the sea of Gal-<br>ilee, which is the<br>sea of Tiberias.                |
| And when the<br>people<br><br>had heard thereof,<br>they followed him<br>on foot<br>out of<br>the cities.        | 33 And the<br>people<br>saw them de-<br>parting,<br>and many knew<br>him, and ran<br>a foot<br>thither out of<br>all cities ;<br>and outwent them-<br>and came toge-<br>ther unto him. | And the 11<br>people,<br><br>when they knew<br>it, followed him ;                                                                                                                  | And a great 2<br>multitude<br><br>followed him,<br><br>because they<br>saw his miracles<br>which he did on<br>them that were<br>diseased. |
| 14 And Jesus<br>went forth,<br>and saw a<br>great multitude,<br>and was moved<br>with compassion<br>toward them, | And Jesus, 34<br>when he came<br>-out, saw<br>much people,<br>and was moved<br>with compassion<br>toward them,<br>because they<br>were as sheep<br>not having<br>a shepherd :          | and he received<br>them and spake<br>unto them of                                                                                                                                  |                                                                                                                                           |

## John vi. 1, § xxviii.

| IT. xiv.              | MARK. vi.            | LUKE ix.                                                                  | JOHN vi.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
|-----------------------|----------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| re-healed<br>ir sick. | them many<br>things. | the kingdom<br>of-God,<br>and healed them<br>that-had need<br>of-healing. | And Jesus 3<br>went-up (ανελ-<br>θε) into a moun-<br>tain, and there<br>he-eat with his<br>disciples. And 4<br>the passover, a<br>feast of - the<br>Jews, was nigh.<br>When-Jesus 5<br>then lifted-up<br>his eyes, and<br>saw (θεασαμε-<br>νος) a-great<br>company come<br>unto him, he-<br>saith unto Phi-<br>lip, Whence<br>shall - we - buy<br>bread, (αποου)<br>that these may-<br>eat ? And 6<br>this he-said to-<br>prove (πειρα-<br>ζων) him: for<br>he - himself<br>knew (επε-<br>ιδε) what he-would<br>do. Philip an- 7<br>swered him,<br>Two - hundred<br>pennyworth-of<br>bread (αποου)<br>is - not suffi-<br>cient (αρκου-<br>σιν) for-them,<br>that every-one<br>of-them may-<br>take a-little. |

when-it- 35 And-when- And when- 12  
the-day was now. the day began



*John vi. 1, § xxviii.*

| MATT. xiv.                                                                                                             | MARK. vi.                                                                                                                                 | LUKE ix.                                                                                           | JOHN |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------|
| was evening,*                                                                                                          | far-spent, (1)                                                                                                                            | to-wear-away,<br>( <i>κλινειν</i> )                                                                |      |
| his disciples<br>came-to him,<br>saying,                                                                               | his disciples<br>came-unto him,<br>and-said,                                                                                              | then came the<br>twelve, and-<br>said unto-him,                                                    |      |
| <i>This is a desert</i><br>place,<br>and the time is<br>now past;<br>send the multi-<br>tude-away,<br>that they-may-go | <i>This is a desert</i><br>place,<br>and now the-time<br>is far passed;<br>36 Send them-<br>away,<br>that they-may-go<br>into the-country | Send the multi-<br>tude-away,<br>that they-may-go<br>into the towns<br>and country<br>round-about, |      |
| into the villages,                                                                                                     | round-about,<br>and into the-<br>villages,                                                                                                | and lodge,<br>and get<br>victuals:<br>( <i>επισιτισμων</i> )                                       |      |
| and-buy them-<br>selves victuals.<br>( <i>σπουρια</i> )                                                                | and-buy them-<br>selves bread:<br>( <i>αφρους</i> )<br>for they-have<br>nothing to-eat.                                                   | for we-are here<br>in a-desert place.                                                              |      |
| 16 But Jesus<br>said unto-them,                                                                                        | 37 He answered<br>and-said<br>unto-them,                                                                                                  | But he-said 13<br>unto them,                                                                       |      |
| They-need not<br>depart;<br>Give ye them<br>to-eat.                                                                    | Give ye them<br>to-eat.                                                                                                                   | Give ye them<br>to-eat.                                                                            |      |
| 17 And they say<br>unto-him,                                                                                           | And they-say<br>unto-him,<br>Shall-we-go<br>and-buy two-<br>hundred pen-<br>ny-worth of-<br>bread, and give<br>them to-eat?               | And they said,                                                                                     |      |
|                                                                                                                        | 38 He saith unto<br>-them, how-<br>many loaves<br>have-ye? go<br>and see. And<br>when-they-                                               |                                                                                                    |      |

(1) About the usual supper hour; *Disc. viii. p. 317, Vol II.*

John vi. 1, § XXVIII.

| MT. xiv.                                                                             | MARK vi.                                                                                                                                               | LUKE ix.                                                                                                                                     | JOHN vi.                                                                                                                         |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|                                                                                      | knew, they say,                                                                                                                                        |                                                                                                                                              | One of his disci-<br>ples, Andrew,<br>Simon Peter's<br>brother, saith<br>unto him,                                               |
| ave here<br>ut<br>loaves,                                                            | five,                                                                                                                                                  | We have no more<br>but<br>five loaves                                                                                                        | There is a lad<br>here, which hath<br>five barley<br>loaves; and<br>two small-fishes:<br>but what are<br>they among so-<br>many? |
| o fishes.                                                                            | and two fishes.                                                                                                                                        | and two fishes;                                                                                                                              |                                                                                                                                  |
|                                                                                      |                                                                                                                                                        | except we<br>should go and-<br>buy meat for<br>all this people.<br>For they were 14<br>about five-<br>thousand men.                          |                                                                                                                                  |
| said,<br>g them<br>r to-me.<br>d he-<br>anded <sup>(3)</sup><br>multitude<br>it-down | 39 And he-<br>commanded <sup>(3)</sup><br>them to-make-<br>all<br>sit-down<br><br>by-companies<br>(συμποσια συμ-<br>ποσια)<br>upon the green<br>grass. | And he-<br>said <sup>(3)</sup><br>to his disciples,<br>Make them<br>sit-down<br>by fifties in-a<br>-company.<br>(κλισιας ανα<br>πεντεκοντα.) | And Jesus 10<br>said, <sup>(3)</sup><br>make<br>the men<br>sit-down.                                                             |
| ie grass,                                                                            |                                                                                                                                                        |                                                                                                                                              | Now there was<br>much grass<br>in the place.                                                                                     |
|                                                                                      | 40 And they sat<br>-down in-ranks,<br>(πρασιναι πρασιναι)<br><br>by hundreds,<br>and by fifties.                                                       | And they did 15<br>so, and<br>made them-<br>all sit-down.                                                                                    | So the men sat<br>-down,<br><br>in-number about<br>five-thousand.                                                                |
| and<br>ook<br>e loaves,<br>wo fishes,                                                | 41 And when-<br>he had-taken<br>the five loaves<br>& the two fishes,                                                                                   | Then 16<br>he took<br>the five loaves<br>& the two fishes,                                                                                   | And 11<br>Jesus took<br>the loaves;                                                                                              |

3) On Thursday the 5th April, A.U. 782, our Saviour's birthday. p. 350, Vol. I.

*Luke ix. 18, § viii. p. 4.*

| MATT. xiv.                                                                        | MARK vi.                                                                             | LUKE ix.                                                                                  | JOHN vi.                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| and-looking-up<br>to Heaven, he-<br>blessed,<br>and brake,                        | he-looked-up<br>to heaven, and<br>-blessed,<br>and brake the<br>loaves,              | and-looking-up<br>to heaven, he-<br>blessed them,<br>and brake,                           | and<br>when-he-had-<br>given-thanks,                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| &c-gave the loaves<br>to-his disciples,<br>and the disciples<br>to-the multitude. | and gave them<br>to-his disciples<br>to set-before<br>them;<br>and the two<br>fishes | and gave<br>to-the disciples<br>to-set-before<br>the multitude.                           | he-distributed<br>to-the disciples,<br>&c the disciples<br>to-them that-<br>were-set-down;<br>and likewise of<br>the fishes                                                                                                    |
|                                                                                   | divided-he<br>among-them-<br>all.                                                    |                                                                                           | as-much-as-<br>they-would.                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| 20 And they-<br>did-all eat,<br>and were-filled:<br>(εχοπρασθησαν)                | 42 And they-<br>did-all eat,<br>& were-filled.<br>*                                  | And they- 17<br>did-eat, and<br>were-all filled:<br>*                                     | When they-13<br>were-filled, he<br>-said unto-his<br>disciples, Ga-<br>ther-up the<br>fragments that<br>-remain, that<br>nothing be-<br>lost. Therefore<br>they-gathered-<br>them-together,<br>and<br>filled<br>twelve baskets |
| and they-<br>took-up of-the<br>fragments that<br>remained                         | 43 And they-<br>took-up<br>twelve baskets<br>full                                    | and there-<br>was-taken-up<br>of-fragments<br>that remained<br>to-them<br>twelve baskets. | with-<br>the-fragments<br>of the five bar-<br>ley loaves,<br>which remain-<br>ed - over - and-<br>above unto-<br>them that-had<br>-eaten.                                                                                      |
| twelve baskets<br>full.                                                           | of-the<br>fragments,                                                                 | (ch. ix. 18,<br>§ viii. p. 4.)                                                            |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |

---

*Luke ix. 18. § VIII. p. 4.*


---

| MATT. xiv.                                                                                               | MARK vi.                                                                                               | LUKE ix. | JOHN vi. |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------|----------|
| 21 And they that<br>-had-eaten<br>were<br>about five-<br>thousand men,<br>besides women<br>and children. | & of the fishes.<br>44 And they that<br>-did-eat-of<br>the loaves were<br>about five-<br>thousand men. |          |          |

---

SECTION XXIX.

JESUS WALKS UPON THE WATER : AND EMPOWERS PETER TO DO THE SAME :  
THE SHIP IN WHICH THE DISCIPLES WERE, IS MIRACULOUSLY  
TRANSPORTED ACROSS THE LAKE. (1)

---

No. 112. *Matt. xiv. 22, 23. Mark vi. 45-47. John vi. 14-17.*  
*From the scene of the miracle to the Lake.*

113. *Matt. xiv. 24-33. Mark vi. 48-52. John vi. 18-21.*  
*On the sea of Galilee.*

---

|                                                                                                                      |                                                                                                      |       |                                                                                                                                                                       |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| MATT. xiv. 22-33.                                                                                                    | MARK vi. 45-52.                                                                                      | LUKE. | JOHN vi. 14-21.                                                                                                                                                       |
|                                                                                                                      |                                                                                                      |       | Then those men, 14<br>when-they-had-<br>seen-the-miracle<br>that Jesus did,<br>said, This is of-<br>a-truth that pro-<br>phet that should<br>-come into the<br>world. |
| 22 And straight-<br>way Jesus con-<br>strained his<br>disciples<br>to-get into<br>a ship,<br>and to-go-before<br>him | 45 And straight-<br>way he-<br>constrained his<br>disciples<br>to-get into<br>the ship,<br>and to-go |       |                                                                                                                                                                       |

(1) Diss. viii. p. 317, Vol. II.

*Luke ix. 18. § VIII. p. 4.*

| MATT. xiv.                                                                          | MARK vi.                                                                     | LUKE. | JOHN vi.                                                                                                                                                                |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| unto the other-<br>side,                                                            | to the other-<br>side-                                                       |       |                                                                                                                                                                         |
| while he sent<br>the multitudes-<br>away.                                           | before unto<br>Bethsaida,<br>while he sent-<br>away the people.              |       |                                                                                                                                                                         |
|                                                                                     |                                                                              |       | When - Jesus 15<br>therefore perceiv-<br>ed that they-<br>would come and<br>take him-by-<br>force, ( <i>αρπαζειν</i> )<br>to make him a-<br>king,                       |
| 23 And when he-<br>had-<br>sent the multitudes<br>-away, ( <i>απολυσας</i> )        | 46 And when he-<br>had-<br>sent them-<br>away, ( <i>αποταξαμε-<br/>νος</i> ) |       | he-departed again<br>into a mountain<br>himself alone.                                                                                                                  |
| he-went-up<br>into a mountain                                                       | he-departed<br>into a mountain                                               |       |                                                                                                                                                                         |
| apart to-pray:<br>and when-<br>the-evening was-<br>come,                            | to-pray.<br>47 And when-<br>even was-come,                                   |       | And when 16<br>even was-now-<br>come,<br>his disciples went-<br>down into the sea,<br>And entered into 17<br>a ship, and-went<br>over the sea<br>toward Caper-<br>naum. |
| he-was there<br>alone.                                                              |                                                                              |       |                                                                                                                                                                         |
|                                                                                     | the ship was in<br>the-midst-of-the<br>sea, and he<br>alone on the land.     |       | And it-was now<br>dark, and Jesus<br>was-not come to<br>them.                                                                                                           |
| 24 But the ship was<br>now in-the-midst<br>of-the sea,<br>tossed ( <i>βασιλιζο-</i> | 48 And he-saw<br>them toiling ( <i>βα-<br/>σιλιζομενους</i> ) in<br>rowing ; |       | And the sea 18<br>arose ( <i>διηγερθη</i> )<br>by reason of-                                                                                                            |

*Luke ix. 18. § viii. p. 4.*

| MATT. xiv.                                                                                                                                                   | MARK vi.                                                                                                                             | LUKE | JOHN vi.                                                                          |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| μενον) with waves:<br>for the wind was<br>contrary.                                                                                                          | for the wind was<br>contrary unto-<br>them :                                                                                         |      | great wind that-<br>blew.                                                         |
| 25 And in-the-<br>fourth watch<br>of-the night<br>Jesus went unto<br>them,<br>walking on the<br>sea.                                                         | and about the-<br>fourth watch<br>of-the night<br>he-cometh unto<br>them,<br>walking upon the<br>sea,                                |      | So when-they- 19<br>had-rowed about<br>five-and-twenty<br>or thirty furlongs,     |
|                                                                                                                                                              | and would have-<br>passed-by them.                                                                                                   |      | they-see Jesus<br>walking on the<br>sea,<br>and drawing<br>nigh-unto the<br>ship: |
| 26 And when-the<br>disciples saw him<br>walking on the<br>sea,<br>they-were-<br>troubled, saying,<br>It-is a-spirit;<br>*<br>and they-cried-out<br>for fear. | 49 But when-<br>they-saw him<br>walking upon the<br>sea,<br>they-supposed<br>it-had-been a-<br>spirit, (φαντασμα)<br>and cried-out : |      |                                                                                   |
|                                                                                                                                                              | 50 for they-all saw<br>him, and were-<br>troubled.                                                                                   |      | and they-were-<br>afraid.                                                         |
| 27 But straightway<br>Jesus spake unto-<br>them,<br>saying,<br>Be-of-good-<br>cheer;<br>It-is I ; (εγω εμι)<br>be-not afraid.                                | And immediately<br>he-talked with<br>them, and<br>saith unto-them,<br>Be-of-good-<br>cheer :<br>It-is I ; *<br>be-not afraid.        |      | But 20<br>he<br>saith unto-them,<br><br>It-is I ; *<br>be-not afraid.             |
| 28 And Peter an-<br>swered him and-<br>said, Lord, if it-<br>be thou, bid me<br>come unto thee                                                               |                                                                                                                                      |      |                                                                                   |

---

*Luke ix. 18. § VIII.*


---

| MATT. xiv.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     | MARK vi.                                                                                     | LUKE                                                                                                                              | JOHN |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------|
| <p>on the water.<br/> 29 And he said,<br/> Come. And when<br/> -Peter was-come<br/> -down out-of the<br/> ship, he-walked<br/> on the water, to-<br/> 30 go to Jesus. But<br/> when-he-saw the<br/> wind boisterous,<br/> (ισχυρον) he-was-<br/> afraid; and be-<br/> ginning to-sink,<br/> (κατακοννυζεσθαι)<br/> he-cried, saying,<br/> Lord, save me.<br/> 31 And immediate-<br/> ly Jesus stretched<br/> -forth <i>his</i> hand,<br/> and-caught him,<br/> and said unto-<br/> him, O - thou-of-<br/> little-faith, where-<br/> fore didst - thou-<br/> doubt? (εις τι<br/> εδιστασας)</p> | <p>51 And he-went-up<br/> unto them into<br/> the ship;<br/> and the wind<br/> ceased :*</p> | <p>Then they<br/> lingly (πρὸς)<br/> received h<br/> to the sh</p> <p>and immer<br/> the ship w<br/> the land w/<br/> they-w/</p> |      |
| <p>32 And when-they<br/> were-come into<br/> the ship,<br/> the wind ceased.<br/> (ἡσυχασεν)</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |                                                                                              |                                                                                                                                   |      |
| <p>33 Then they<br/> that were in the<br/> ship came and<br/> -worshipped<br/> him, saying,<br/> Of-a-truth thou<br/> -art the-Son<br/> of-God.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |                                                                                              |                                                                                                                                   |      |

---

*Matt. xv. 1. Mark vii. 1. § 1. Luke ix. 18. § VIII. p. 4.*

---

| Γ. xiv. | MARK vi.                                                                                                                                                                  | LUKE. | JOHN vi. |
|---------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------|----------|
|         | And they-were-<br>( <i>λαβὲν ἐκ περισσοῦ</i> )<br>sore amazed in<br>themselves be-<br>yond-measure,<br>and wondered.                                                      |       |          |
| 52      | For they-con-<br>sidered not <i>the</i><br><i>miracle</i> of ( <i>οὐ-<br/>ραῖαν ἐν</i> ) the<br>loaves: for their<br>heart was har-<br>dened. ( <i>περω-<br/>ρωμένη</i> ) |       |          |

---

### SECTION XXX.

RETURNS THROUGH THE REGION OF GENNESARET TO CAPERNAUM:  
MULTITUDE, WHICH HAD BEEN LEFT ON THE OTHER SIDE OF  
THE LAKE, ALSO RETURN TO CAPERNAUM, IN QUEST OF JESUS.<sup>(1)</sup>

---

*No. 114. Circular line from Bethsaida to Capernaum.*

---

| Γ. xiv. 34-36.                                                                                             | MARK vi. 53-56.                                                                                                                               | JOHN vi. 22-24.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| I when-they-<br>gone-over, they-<br>into the land<br>ennesaret.                                            | 53 And when-they-<br>had-passed-over, they<br>-came into the land<br>of-Gennesaret,<br>and drew-to-the-shore.                                 | The day-following, 23<br>when-the people which<br>stood on-the-other-side<br>of-the sea saw that<br>there-was none other<br>boat there, save that<br>one whereinto his dis-<br>ciples were-entered,<br>and that Jesus went<br>not-with his disciples<br>into the boat,<br>but <i>that</i> his dis-<br>ciples were-gone-<br>away alone; |
| And when-<br>n of-that place<br>wledge-of him,<br>y-sent-out<br>that country<br>nd-about,<br>ught-unto him | 54 And when-they<br>were-come out-<br>of the ship,<br>straightway<br>they-<br>knew him,                                                       | (howbeit there-came 23<br>other boats from Ti-<br>berias nigh-unto the<br>place where they-did                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| -were diseased;                                                                                            | 55 and-ran-through<br>that whole region-<br>round-about,<br>and-began to-carry-<br>about in beds<br>those that-were sick,<br>where they-heard |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |

(1) Diss. viii. p. 319. Vol. ii.



*Matt. xv. 1. Mark vii. 1. § 1. Luke ix. 18. § viii. p. 4.*

| MATT. xiv.                 | MARK vi.                    | JOHN vi.               |
|----------------------------|-----------------------------|------------------------|
|                            | he-was.                     | eat bread, after-that- |
|                            | 56 And whithersoever        | the Lord had-given-    |
|                            | he-entered, into            | thanks:)               |
|                            | villages, or cities,        | when the people 24     |
|                            | or country, they-laid       | thereforesaw that Je-  |
|                            | the sick in the streets,    | sus was not there,     |
|                            | and besought him            | neither his disciples, |
| 36 And besought him        | that they-might-touch       | they also took ship-   |
| that they-might-only       | if-it were-but the border   | ping, and came to      |
| touch the hem              | of his garment:             | Capernaum, seeking-    |
| of his garment:            | and as-many-as              | for Jesus.             |
| and as-many-as             | touched him                 |                        |
| touched                    | were-made-                  |                        |
| were-made-perfectly        | whole. (εσωζοντο)           |                        |
| -whole. (δυσωθησαν)        | (ch. vii. 1, § viii. p. 4.) |                        |
| (ch. xv. 1, § viii. p. 4.) |                             |                        |

### SECTION XXXI.

DISCOURSE WHICH ENSUED WITH THE MULTITUDE IN THE SYNAGOGUE OF CAPERNAUM; MANY OF THE DISCIPLES BEING OFFENDED THEREBY, JESUS TRIES THE FAITH OF THE TWELVE; AND, A YEAR BEFORE THE EVENT, FORETELLS HIS OWN BETRAYAL BY ONE OF THEM.<sup>(1)</sup>

#### No. 115. Capernaum.

##### JOHN vi. 25-71.

- 25 And when-they-had-found him on-the-other-side of-the sea, they-said unto-him, Rabbi, when cam-  
 26 est-thou hither? Jesus answered them and said, Verily, verily, I-say unto-you, Ye-seek me, not because ye-saw the-miracles, but because ye-did-eat of the loaves,  
 27 and were-filled. Labour (εργαζομεθα) not-for-the meat which per-  
 isheth, but for-that meat which endureth unto everlasting life, which the Son of-man shall-give unto-you: for him hath-God the Father sealed.  
 28 Then said-they unto him, What shall-we-do, that we-might-work εργαζομεθα the works of-God?  
 29 Jesus answered and said unto them, This is the work of-God, that ye-believe on him-whom he hath-sent.  
 They-said therefore unto-him, 30 What sign shewest thou then, that we-may-see, and believe thee? what dost-thou-work? (εργαζου)  
 Our fathers did-eat manna in the 31 desert; as it-is written, He-gave them bread from heaven to-eat. Then Jesus said unto-them, Ve- 32 rily, verily, I-say unto-you, Moses gave you not that bread from heaven; but my Father giveth you the true bread from heaven.  
 For the bread of-God is he which- 33 cometh-down from heaven, and giveth life unto-the world.  
 Then said- they unto him, 34

(1) Diss. viii. 319. and Diss. x. 250. Vol. i.

*Matt. xv. 1. Mark vii. 1. § 1. Luke ix. 18. § VIII.*

## JOHN vi.

Lord, evermore give us this bread.  
 35 And Jesus said unto-them, I am  
 the bread of-life: he that-cometh  
 to me shall-never hunger; and  
 he that-believeth on me shall-  
 36 never thirst. But I-said unto-you,  
 That ye-also have-seen me, and  
 37 believe not. All that (*παν ο*) the  
 Father giveth me shall-come to  
 me; and him that-cometh to me  
 38 I-will-in-no-wise cast out. For  
 I-came-down from heaven, not to  
 do mine-own will, but the will  
 39 of-him that-sent me. And this is  
 the Father's will which-hath-sent  
 me, that of all which (*παν ο*) he-  
 hath-given me I-should-lose no-  
 thing, but should-raise-it-up-again  
 40 at the last day. And this is the  
 will of-him that-sent me, that  
 every-one which-seeth the Son,  
 and believeth on him, may-have  
 everlasting life: and I will-raise  
 him-up at-the last day.  
 41 The Jews then murmured at  
 him, because he-said, I am the  
 bread which came-down from  
 42 heaven. And they-said, Is not  
 this Jesus, the son of-Joseph,  
 whose father and mother we know?  
 how is it then that he saith, I-  
 43 came-down from heaven? Jesus  
 therefore answered and said unto-  
 them, Murmur not among your-  
 44 selves. No-man can (*δυναται*)  
 come to me, except the Father  
 which hath-sent me draw (*ελκυση*)  
 him: and I will-raise him-up at-  
 45 the last day. It-is written in the  
 prophets, And they-shall-be all  
 taught (*διδασκoi*) of-God. Every-  
 man therefore that hath-heard,  
 and hath-learned of the Father,  
 46 cometh unto me. Not that any-  
 man hath-seen the Father, save  
 he which-is of God, he hath-seen  
 47 the Father. Verily, verily, I-say

unto-you, He that-believeth on  
 me hath everlasting life. I am 48  
 that bread of-life. Your fathers 49  
 did-eat manna in the wilderness,  
 and are-dead. This is the bread 50  
 which cometh-down from heaven,  
 that a-man may-eat thereof, and  
 not die. I am the living bread 51  
 which came-down from heaven:  
 if any-man eat of this bread, he-  
 shall-live for ever: (*υς τον αιωνα*)  
 and the bread that I will-give is  
 my flesh, which I will-give for the  
 life of-the world.

The Jews therefore strove (*εμα- 52*  
*χοντο*) among themselves, saying,  
 How can this-man give us *his*  
 flesh to-eat? Then Jesus said 53  
 unto-them, Verily, verily, I-say  
 unto-you, Except ye-eat the flesh  
 of-the Son of-man, and drink his  
 blood, ye-have no life in you.  
 Whoso eateth (*τρωγων*) my flesh, 54  
 and drinketh my blood, hath eter-  
 nal life; and I will-raise him-up  
 at-the last day. For my flesh is  
 55 meat (*σρως*) indeed, (*αληθως*)  
 and my blood is drink (*ποσις*) in-  
 deed. He that-eateth my flesh, 56  
 and drinketh my blood, dwelleth  
 in me, and-I in him. As the 57  
 living Father hath-sent me, and-I  
 live by the Father: so he that-  
 eateth me, even-he shall-live by  
 me. This is that bread which 58  
 came-down from heaven: not as  
 your fathers did-eat manna, and  
 are-dead: he that-eateth-of this  
 bread, shall-live for ever. (*υς τον*  
*αιωνα*)

These things said-he in the- 59  
 synagogue, as-he-taught in Ca-  
 pernaum. Many therefore of his 60  
 disciples, when-they-had-heard  
*this*, said, This is an-hard (*Σκλη-*  
*ρος*) saying; who can hear it?  
 When Jesus knew in himself that 61

*Matt. xv. 1. Mark vii. 1. § 1. Luke ix. 18. § VIII. John vii. 1. § XII. p. 4.*

## JOHN vi.

- his disciples murmured at it, he said unto them, Doth this offend  
 62 you? *What* and-if ye shall see the Son of-man ascend-up where  
 63 he was before? (*το πρῶτον*) It is the spirit that quickeneth; the  
 flesh profiteth nothing: the words that I speak unto-you, *they* are  
 64 spirit, and *they* are life. But there-are some of you that believe  
 not. For Jesus knew from the beginning who they-were that  
 believed not, and who should-  
 65 betray him. And he-said, There-fore said-I unto-you, that no-man  
 can come unto me, except it-were given unto-him of my Father.  
 66 From that *time* many of-his disciples went back, (*εἰς τὰ ὄπισθ*)  
 and walked no-more with him. Then said Jesus unto-the twelve, 67  
 Will ye also go-away? Then 68 Simon Peter answered him, Lord,  
 to whom shall-we-go? thou-hast the-words of-eternal life. And 69  
 we believe (*πιστεύομεν*) and are-sure (*γνωσκᾶμεν*) that thou art  
 that Christ, the Son of-the living God. Jesus answered them, 70  
 Have-not I chosen you twelve, and one of you is a-devil? He- 71  
 spake-of Judas Iscariot *the son of-Simon*: for he *it was that* should  
 (*ἡμελλεν*) betray him, being one of the twelve.

# HARMONY OF THE GOSPELS,

## PART FOURTH:

OR

MATTHEW, CHAP. XV.—XXVII. MARK, CHAP. VII.—XV.  
LUKE, IX. 18—XXIII. JOHN, VII.—XIX.

ARRANGED IN THE ORDER OF TIME;

*comprehending the space of Twelve Months; viz. from the end of the Second Year of the Ministry of Jesus Christ, U. C. 782, incunte, to the end of the Third Year of the same, U. C. 783, A. D. 30 incuntem.*



---

*Luke ix 18, § VIII. John vii. 1. § XII.*

---

## HARMONY OF THE GOSPELS,

### PART FOURTH.

#### SECTION I.

INDS HIS DISCIPLES AGAINST THE COMPLAINTS OF THE PHARISEES,<sup>(1)</sup>  
THEY DID NOT OBSERVE THE TRADITION OF THE ELDERS, IN  
WASHING THEIR HANDS BEFORE THEY ATE BREAD.<sup>(2)</sup>

#### No. 116. *Capernaum.*

MATT. xv. 1-20.  
h. xiv. § xxx. p. 3.)

N came-to Jesus scribes  
risees, which were of Je-  
rusalem,

MARK vii. 1-5, 9-13, 6-8, 14-23.  
(ch. vi. § xxx. p. 3.)

THEN came-together unto him 1  
the Pharisees, and certain of-the  
scribes, which-came from Jerusa-  
lem. And when-they-saw some of- 2  
his disciples eat bread with-defiled,  
(κοιναις) that is to say, with un-  
washen, hands, they-found-fault.  
For the Pharisees, and all the Jews, 3  
except they-wash *their* hands oft,  
(πνυμν) eat not, holding (καρουν-  
τες) the tradition of-the elders.  
And *when they come* from the-mar- 4  
ket, except they-wash, (βαπτισαν-  
ται) they-eat not. And many other  
*things* there-be, which they-have-  
received-to-hold, as the-washing of-  
cups, and pots, brazen-vessels, and  
of tables.

Then the Pharisees and scribes 5  
asked him,  
why walk not thy disciples accord-  
ing-to the tradition of-the elders,  
but eat bread  
with-unwashen hands?

saying,  
a-ty disciples transgress  
radition of-the elders?  
y-wash not their hands  
en they-eat bread.  
answered and-said unto-  
hy do-ye also transgress  
nandment of-God by your  
tradition?

part 4, p. 320, Vol. II. (2) On eating with unwashen hands. Diss. xlii. p. 400, Vol. II.

*Luke ix. 18, § viii. John vii. 1, § xii.*

## MATT. xv.

- 4 For God commanded, saying,  
Honour thy father and mother:  
and, He that-curseth (*κακολογων*)  
father or mother, let-him-  
die the-death. (*θανατω ρελευστω.*)  
5 But ye say, whosoever shall say  
to-his-father or his mother

*It is a-gift,  
by-whatsoever thou-mightest-  
be-profitd by me;*

- 6 and honour not his father or his  
mother, *he shall be free.* Thus  
have-ye-made-the commandment  
of-God of-none-effect (*ηκυρωσατε*)  
by your tradition.

- 7 *Ye hypocrites,*  
well did-Esaias prophesy of you,  
8 saying, This people draweth-nigh  
unto-me with-their mouth,  
& honoureth me with-their-lips;  
but their heart is far (*πορρω  
απεχε*) from me.  
9 But in-vain they-do-worship  
me, teaching for doctrines  
the-commandments of-men.

- 10 And he-called  
the multitude,

## MARK vii.

And he-said unto-them, Full-well 9  
ye-reject (*αθετατε*) the command-  
ment of-God, that ye-may-keep  
(*τηρησητε*) your-own tradition.

For Moses said, 10  
Honour thy father and thy mother;  
and, whoso curseth\*  
father or mother, let-him-  
die the-death:\*

but ye say, if a-man shall-say 11  
to-his-father or mother,  
*It is Oorban*, that is  
*to say*, a-gift,

by-whatsoever thou-mightest-  
be-profitd by me;

*he shall be free.*

And ye-suffer him no-more to-do 12  
ought for-his father or his mother;  
making-the word of-God of-none- 13  
effect (*ακυρουντες*) through-your  
tradition, which ye-have-deliver-  
ed: and many such like-things  
(*παρομοια*) do-ye.

He answered and-said unto-them, 6

well hath-Esaias prophesied of you  
hypocrites,  
as it-is-written, this people

honoureth me with-their-lips,  
but their heart is far\*  
from me.

Howbeit in-vain do-they-worship 7  
me, teaching for doctrines  
the-commandments of-men.  
For laying-aside (*απερτε*) the com- 8  
mandment of-God, ye-hold (*ηπα-  
τετε*) the tradition of-men, as the  
washing (*βαπτισμους*) of-pots and  
cups: and many other such like-  
things ye-do.

And when-he-had-called 14  
all the people-unto him,

*Luke ix. 18, § viii. John vii. 1, § xii.*

## MATT. xv.

- and-said unto-them,  
Hear,  
and understand:  
11 not that which-goeth into  
the-mouth defileth (*κοινοῖ*) a man;  
but that which-cometh-out  
of the mouth, this  
defileth a man.
- 12 Then came his disciples, and-said  
unto-him, Knowest-thou that the  
Pharisees were-offended, (*εὐκαρ-  
δαλίσθησαν*) after-they-heard this  
13 saying? But he answered and-  
said, Every plant, which my hea-  
venly Father hath-not planted,  
14 shall-be-rooted-up. Let them-  
alone: they-be blind leaders of  
the-blind. And if the-blind lead  
the-blind, both shall-fall into the-  
ditch.
- 15 Then answered Peter and-  
said unto-him,  
Declare unto-us this parable.  
16 And Jesus said,  
Are-ye also yet  
without-understanding?  
17 Do-not-ye-yet understand,  
that whatsoever  
entereth-in at the mouth,  
goeth into the belly,  
and is-cast-out into the-draught?
- 18 But those-things which-proceed-  
out of the mouth come-forth  
from the heart; and-  
they defile. (*κοινοῖ*) the man.  
19 For out-of the heart  
proceed evil thoughts, (*δυσλογισμοί*)  
murders, adulteries, fornications;

## MARK vii.

- he-said unto-them,  
Hearken-unto me every-one-  
of you, and understand:  
There-is nothing from-without 15  
a man, that entering  
into him can defile (*κοινωῖται*) him:  
but the-things which-come-out  
of him those are they  
that-defile the man.
- If any-man have ears to-hear, let- 16  
him-hear. And when he-was-en- 17  
tered into the-house from the  
people,
- His disciples  
asked him  
concerning the parable.  
And he-saith unto-them, 18  
Are ye so  
without-understanding also?  
Do-ye-not perceive,  
that whatsoever-thing from-without  
entereth into the man,  
it-cannot defile him;  
because it-entereth not into his 19  
heart, but into the belly,  
and goeth-out into the draught,  
parging all meats?  
And he-said, 20  
that which-  
cometh-out  
of the man,  
that defileth\* the man.  
For from-within, out-of the heart 21  
of-men, proceed evil thoughts,\*  
adulteries, fornications, murders,



*Luke ix. 18. § VIII. John vii. 1. § XII.*

| MATT. xv.                      | MARK vii.                                                           |
|--------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------|
| thefts,                        | thefts,                                                             |
| false-witness,                 | covetousness, wickedness, (πονηρια)                                 |
| blasphemies :                  | deceit, lasciviousness, an-evil eye, blasphemy, pride, (ὕπερηφανια) |
| 20 These are <i>the things</i> | foolishness : (αφροσυνη)                                            |
| which-defile a man :           | All these evil-things                                               |
| but to-eat with-unwashen hands | come from-within,                                                   |
| defileth not a man.            | and defile the man.                                                 |
| 23                             |                                                                     |

## SECTION II.

JESUS VISITS THE QUARTER OF TYRE AND SIDON : HE HEALS THE DAUGHTER  
OF A SYRO-PHœNICIAN WOMAN WHO WAS POSSESSED  
WITH A DEVIL.

No. 117. *Matt. xv. 21. Mark vii. 24. Line from Capernaum, Westward*  
118. ——— xv. 22-24. *Near Sarepta. [and Northward.*  
119. ——— xv. 25-28. ——— vii. 24-30. *Ditto.*

| MATT. xv. 21-28.                                                                                                                                                                                                         | MARK vii. 24-30.                                                                |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 21 Then Jesus went thence,<br>and-departed into the coasts<br>of-Tyre and Sidon.                                                                                                                                         | 24 And from-thence he-arose,<br>and-went into the borders<br>of-Tyre and Sidon, |
| 22 And, behold, a-woman of-Canaan<br>came-out of the same-coasts, and-<br>cried unto-him, saying, Have-<br>mercy-on me, O-Lord, <i>thou</i> son<br>of-David ; my daughter is-grie-<br>vously (κακως) vexed-with-a-devil. |                                                                                 |
| 23 But he answered her not a-word.<br>(λογον.) And his disciples came<br>and-besought him, saying, Send<br>her-away ; for she-crieth after us.                                                                           |                                                                                 |
| 24 But he answered and-said, I-am-<br>not sent but unto the lost sheep<br>of-the house of-Israel.                                                                                                                        |                                                                                 |

and entered into an house, and  
would-have no-man know *it* : but  
he-could not be-bid. For a cer-  
tain woman, whose young-daugh-

*Luke ix. 18, § VIII. John vii. I, § XII.*

## MATT. xv.

25 Then came she & worshipped him,

saying,  
Lord, help (*βοηθη*) me.

26 But he answered and said,

it is not meet to take  
the children's bread, & to cast it  
to dogs.

27 And she said,  
Truth, Lord: yet the dogs

eat of the crumbs which fall  
from their master's table.

28 Then Jesus answered and said  
unto her, O woman, great is thy  
faith: be it (*γενηθῆτω*) unto thee  
even as thou wilt.

And her daughter was made-  
whole (*ἰάθη*) from that very hour.

## MARK vii.

ter had an-unclean spirit, heard  
of him, and came and fell at his  
feet:

The woman was a-Greek, a-Syro- 26  
phenician by-nation; and she-  
besought him

that he would cast forth  
the devil out of her daughter.

But Jesus said unto her, 27  
Let the children first be-filled:  
for it is not meet to take

the children's bread, & to cast it  
unto the dogs.

And she answered & said unto him, 28  
Yes, Lord: yet the dogs  
under the table  
eat of the children's crumbs.

And he said unto her, For (*δὲ*) 29  
this saying go thy way; the devil  
is gone out of thy daughter.

And when she was come to her 30  
house, she found the devil gone-  
out, and her daughter laid upon  
the bed.

## SECTION III.

JESUS RETURNS TO THE NEIGHBOURHOOD OF BETHSAIDA<sup>(1)</sup> ON THE LAKE OF  
GALILEE, THROUGH THE COASTS OF DECAPOLIS: HE HEALS A DEAF MAN;  
WHO HAD AN IMPEDIMENT IN HIS SPEECH: AND PERFORMS MIRACLES OF  
SUNDRY KINDS.

No. 120. Matt. xv. 29. Mark vii. 31. Desert of Bethsaida.  
121. ——— vii. 32-37. Same Locality.  
122. ——— xv. 29-31. Same Locality.

## MATT. xv. 29-31.

29 And Jesus departed from-  
thence, and came nigh unto  
the sea of-Galilee;

## MARK vii. 31-37.

And again, departing from the 31  
coasts of-Tyre and Sidon, he-  
came unto the sea of-Galilee,

(1) Diss. viii. 323, 4, Vol. II.

---

*Luke ix. 18, § VIII. John vii. 1, § XII.*

---

## MATT. xv.

## MARK vii.

through the-midst of-the coasts  
of-Decapolis.

And they-bring unto-him *one* <sup>1</sup>  
*that was deaf*,<sup>(2)</sup> and had-an-im-  
pediment-in-his-speech ; (*μωλα-*  
*λον*) and they-beseech him to put  
*his* hand upon-him. And he-took <sup>3</sup>  
him aside from the multitude, &-  
put his fingers into his ears, and  
he-spit, and-touched his tongue ;  
and looking-up to heaven, he-<sup>4</sup>  
sighed, and saith unto-him, Eph-  
phatha, that is, Be-opened.<sup>(5)</sup>  
And straightway his ears were-<sup>6</sup>  
opened, and the string of-his ton-  
gue was-loosed, and he-spake  
plain. And he-charged them that <sup>7</sup>  
they-should-tell no-man : but the-  
more he charged them, so-much-  
the-more a-great-deal (*μυλλον* *α-*  
*ρρισσομενον*) they-published it ; & <sup>8</sup>  
were-beyond-measure (*επαρρησι-*  
*σως*) astonished, saying, He-hath-  
done all-things well : he-maketh  
both the deaf to-hear, and the  
dumb to-speak.

And went-up into a mountain,  
<sup>30</sup> and-sat-down there. And great  
multitudes came-unto him, hav-  
ing with them *those that were*  
lame, blind, dumb, maimed, and  
many others, and cast them-down  
at Jesus' feet ; and he-healed  
<sup>31</sup> them : insomuch-that the multi-  
tude wondered, when-they-saw  
the-dumb to-speak, the-maimed  
*to be* whole, the-lame to-walk, &  
the-blind to-see : and they-glori-  
fied the God of-Israel.

(2) *Dias. i. p. 24, Vol. I. On Supplemental Relations.* (3) *Ibid.*

*Luke ix. 18, § XIII. John vii. 1, § XII.*

## SECTION IV.

12 THOUSAND MEN, BESIDES WOMEN AND CHILDREN, ARE FED WITH SEVEN LOAVES OF BREAD AND A FEW SMALL FISHES. (1)

No. 123, on the same locality as the preceding, and where the former instance of miraculous feeding took place.

MATTHEW xv. 32-38.

Then Jesus called his disciples-  
unto him, and said,  
I have compassion on  
the multitude, because  
they continue with (προκειμενοι)  
me now three days,  
and have nothing to eat:  
and I will not send  
them away fasting,  
lest they faint in the way.

And his disciples say unto him,  
Whence should we have so much  
bread in the wilderness, as to fill  
so great a multitude?

And Jesus saith unto them,  
how many loaves have ye?

And they said, Seven,  
and a few little fishes.

And he commanded the multitude  
to sit down on the ground.

And he took the seven loaves  
and the fishes,  
and gave thanks, and brake them,  
and gave to his disciples,

and the disciples  
to the multitude.

And they did all eat, and were-  
filled: and they took up

MARK viii. 1-9.

IN those days the multitude being 1  
very great, and having nothing  
to eat,

Jesus called his disciples-  
unto him, and saith unto them,  
I have compassion on 2  
the multitude, because  
they have now been with \* me  
three days,

and have nothing to eat:  
and if I send them away  
fasting, to their own houses,  
they will faint by the way:  
for divers of them come from far.  
And his disciples answered him, 4  
From whence can a man satisfy  
these men with bread here in the  
wilderness?

And he asked them, 5  
How many loaves have ye?  
and they said, Seven.

And he commanded the people 6  
to sit down on the ground:  
And he took the seven loaves,

and gave thanks, and brake,  
and gave to his disciples  
to set before them;  
and they did set them before  
the people.

And they had a few small- 7  
fishes: and he blessed, and com-  
manded to set them also before  
them.

So they did eat, and were- 8  
filled: and they took up

(1) Diss. viii. 324, Vol. II.

*Luke ix. 18. § VIII. John vii. 1. § XII.*

## MATT. xv.

- of-the broken *meat* that was-  
left (*το περισσευον*)  
seven baskets<sup>(2)</sup> full.  
38 And they that-did-eat  
were four-thousand men,  
beside women and children.

## MARK viii.

- of-the-broken-meat that-was-  
left: (*περισσευματα*).  
seven baskets  
And they that-had-eaten 9  
were about four-thousand:  
and he-sent them-away.

(2) See note, *Diss viii. 335*, Vol. II.

## SECTION V.

JESUS COMES BY SEA TO DALMANUTHA, OR MAGDALA, AND MAKES ANSWER TO THE PHARISEES THERE, WHO DEMANDED OF HIM A SIGN FROM HEAVEN.<sup>(1)</sup>

*No. 124. Matt. xv. 39. Mark viii. 10. See line crossing the Lake westward to Magdala*

*125. Matt. xv. 39. xvi. 1-4. Mark viii. 10-12. At Magdala.*

## MATTHEW xv. 39, xvi. 1-4.

- 39 And he-sent-away the multitude,  
and-took ship,  
and came into  
the coasts of-Magdala.  
1 THE Pharisees also  
with the-Sadducees  
came,

and-tempting, desired him that-  
he-would-show them a-sign  
from (*ακ*) heaven.

- 2 He answered and-said unto-them,  
When-it-is evening, ye-say, *It will*  
*be fair-weather: (ευδια)* for the sky  
3 is-red. And in-the-morning, *It*  
*will be foul-weather (χυμων)* to-  
day: for the sky is-red and-low-  
ring. (*ορυμαζων*). *O ye hypocrites,*  
ye-can (*γινωσκετε*) discern the face  
of-the sky; but can-ye not discern  
4 the signs of-the times? A-wicked  
and adulterous generation seeketh

## MARK viii. 10-12

- And straightway he-entered 10  
into a ship with his disciples,  
and came into  
the parts of-Dalmanutha.  
And the Pharisees 11

came-forth,  
and began to-question-with him,  
seeking of him  
a-sign  
from (*απο*) heaven, tempting him.

(1) *Diss. viii. part 4, p. 327*, Vol. II.

*Luke xi. 18, § viii. John vii. 1, § xii.*

## MATT. iv.

-after a-sign; and there shall no sign be-given unto-it, but the sign of-the prophet Jonas.

## MARK viii.

And he-sighed-deeplly. (*αναστενα- 12*  
*ξας*) in-his spirit, and-saith; Why  
doth-this generation seek-after a-  
sign? verily I-say unto-you, There  
-shall-no sign be-given unto-this  
generation.

## SECTION VI.

JESUS RETURNS TO BETHSAIDA; (1) AND ON THE WAY, CAUTIONS HIS  
DISCIPLES AGAINST THE LEAVEN OF THE PHARISEES, AND  
CERTAIN OTHER SECTS. (2)

No. 126. *Line from Dalmanutha across the Lake to Bethsaida in Decapolis.*

## MATT. xvi. 4-12.

- 4 And he-left them,  
and-  
departed.  
5 And when-his disciples  
were-come to the other-side,  
they-had-forgotten to-take  
bread.  
6 Then Jesus said unto-them,  
Take-heed and beware of  
the leaven of-the Pharisees  
and of-the-Sadducees.  
7 And they reasoned among  
themselves, saying, *It is*  
because we-have-taken no  
bread.  
8 Which when-Jesus per-  
ceived, (*γινους*)

## MARK viii. 13-21.

- And he-left them 13  
and entering into the ship  
again  
departed to the other-side.  
Now the disciples 14  
had-forgotten to-take  
bread,  
neither had-they in the  
ship with them more-than  
one loaf.  
And he-charged them, 15  
saying,  
Take-heed, beware of  
the leaven-of-the Pharisees,  
and of the leaven of-Herod.  
And they-reasoned among 16  
themselves, saying, *It is*  
because we-have no  
bread.  
And when-Jesus knew\* it, 17

(1) Diss. viii. part 4. p. 327, Vol. II.

(2) Ib. 329.

Luke ix. 18, § viii. John vii. 1, § xii.

**MATT. xvi.**

he-said unto-them,  
O-ye-of-little-faith,  
Why reason-ye among  
yourselves,  
because ye-have-brought  
no bread?  
9 Do-ye-not-yet understand,

neither remember  
the five loaves-of-the five-  
thousand, and how-many  
10 baskets ye-took-up? Nei-  
ther the seven loaves-of-the  
four - thousand, and how-  
many baskets ye-took-up?

11 How *is it that* ye-do-not  
understand (*vous ne*)  
that I-spake *it* not to-you  
concerning bread, that-ye-  
should-beware of the lea-  
ven of-the Pharisees and  
12 of-the-Sadducees? Then  
understood-they *how* that  
he-bade *them* not beware  
of the leaven of-bread, but  
of the doctrine of-the Pha-  
risees and of-the-Saddu-  
cees

**MARK vii.**

he-saith, unto-them,  
Why reason-ye,  
because ye-have no bread?  
Perceive-ye not-yet,  
neither understand?  
have-ye your heart yet har-  
dened? (*πεπερωμενον*)  
Having eyes, see-ye not? 18  
and having ears, hear-ye  
not?  
and do-ye-not remember?

When I-brake the five 19  
loaves among five - thou-  
sand, how-many baskets  
full of-fragments took-ye-  
up? They-say unto-him,  
Twelve. And when the 20  
seven among four-thou-  
sand, how-many baskets  
full of-fragments took-ye-  
up? And they said, Se-  
ven. And he-said unto-21  
them,

How *is it that* ye-do-not  
understand? (*οτι ουκ*)

*Matt. xvi. 13. Luke ix. 18, § viii. John vii. 1, § xii.*

### SECTION VII.

HE HEALS A BLIND MAN AT BETHSAIDA. (1)

No. 127. *At Bethsaida, in Decapolis.*

MARK viii. 22-26.

cometh to Bethsaida; said, I-see men as trees, walking.  
bring a-blind-man unto- After-that he-put *his* hands again 25  
besought him to touch upon his eyes, and made him  
d he-took the blind-man look-up: and he-was-restored,  
and, and-led him out-of ( *ἀποκατεστάθη* ) and saw every-  
; and when-he-had-spit man clearly. ( *τηλαγώς* ) And he- 26  
yes, and-put *his* hands sent him-away to his house, say-  
1, he-asked him if he-saw ing, Neither go into the town, nor  
And he-looked-up, and- tell *it* to-any in the town.

(1) Diss. viii. Part 4. p. 329-332. Vol. II.

### SECTION VIII.

THE VICINITY OF CÆSAREA PHILIPPI; HE ENQUIRES OF HIS  
FIRST, WHOM THE PEOPLE AT LARGE, AND THEN, WHOM THEY  
CONSIDERED HIM TO BE; PETER ANSWERS IN THE NAME OF  
JESUS, AND IS BLESSED BY JESUS. (1)

No. 128. *Line going Northward from Bethsaida.*

xvi. 13-20.

MARK viii. 27. 30.

LUKE ix. 18-21.

(ch. ix. 17. § xxviii. p. 3.)

. 12. § vi.)

es came

27 And Jesus went-out,

o the

& his disciples, into the

asts

towns

ea Philippi,

of-Cæsarea Philippi:

And it-came-to-pass, 18  
as he-was-alone pray-  
ing, *his* disciples were-  
with him:

and by the way

his disciples,

he-asked his disciples,

and he-asked them,

ying,

saying

saying,

hom

unto-them, whom

whom

say that-I

do-men say that-I

say the people that-I

of-man am?

am?

am?

(1) Diss. viii. Part iv. p. 332. Vol. II.



---

*John vii. 1. § XII.*


---

| MATT. xvi.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      | MARK viii.                                                                                                                | LUKE ix.                                                                                                                                                 |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 14 And they said, some<br><i>say that thou art</i><br>John the Baptist:<br>some, Elias;<br>and others,<br>Jeremias, or<br>one of the prophets.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  | 28 And they answered,<br><br>John the Baptist:<br>but some <i>say</i> , Elias;<br>and others,<br><br>one of the prophets. | They answering:<br><br>John the Bapti<br>but some <i>say</i> , El<br>and others <i>say</i> ,<br><br>one of the old pro<br>is-risen-again<br>He said unto |
| 15 He-saith unto-<br>them,<br>But whom say ye<br>that-I am?                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     | 29 And he saith unto-<br>them,<br>But whom say ye<br>that-I am?                                                           | He said unto<br>them,<br>But whom say<br>that-I am?                                                                                                      |
| 16 And Simon Peter<br>answered and-said,<br><br>Thou art the Christ,<br>The Son of-the living<br>God.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           | And Peter<br>answereth and-saith<br>unto-him,<br>Thou art the Christ.                                                     | Peter<br>answering sa<br>The Christ of-G                                                                                                                 |
| 17 And Jesus answered<br>and-said unto-him,<br>Blessed art-thou, Si-<br>mon Bar-jona: for<br>flesh and blood hath-<br>not revealed <i>it</i> unto-<br>thee, but my Father<br>which is in heaven.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |                                                                                                                           |                                                                                                                                                          |
| 18 And I say also unto-<br>thee, That thou art<br>Peter, and upon this<br>rock ( <i>ταυτη η πετρα</i> )<br>I - will - build my<br>church, ( <i>την εκκλη-<br/>σιαν</i> ), and the-gates<br>of-hell shall-not pre-<br>vail - against ( <i>κατισ-<br/>χυουσιν</i> ) it. And I-<br>will-give unto-thee<br>the keys of-the king-<br>dom of-heaven: and<br>whatsoever thou -<br>shalt-bind on earth<br>shall-be bound in<br>heaven: and what-<br>soever thou-shalt-<br>loose on earth shall-<br>be loosed in heaven. |                                                                                                                           |                                                                                                                                                          |

---

*John vii. 1. § XII.*

---

| . xvi.      |    | MARK viii.            |  | LUKE ix.              |
|-------------|----|-----------------------|--|-----------------------|
| arged-he    | 30 | And he-charged        |  | And he-straightly- 21 |
| ιλαρο)      |    | (επιτιμησεν)          |  | charged (επιτιμησας)  |
| sciples     |    | them                  |  | them, and-com-        |
|             |    |                       |  | manded(παρηγγειλε)    |
| should-tell |    | that they-should-tell |  | them to-tell          |
| at he was   |    | no-man of him.        |  | no-man that-thing :   |
| e Christ.   |    |                       |  |                       |

---

## SECTION IX.

ME FORWARD, JESUS BEGINS TO FORETELL HIS SUFFERINGS AND CIRCUMSTANTIALLY, TO THE DISCIPLES: PETER EXPOSTULATES ; AND IS SHARPLY REBUKED: JESUS TAKES OCCASION FROM DISCOURSE BOTH TO HIS DISCIPLES AND THE PEOPLE ON THE SELF-DENIAL AND TAKING UP THE CROSS.

---

*No. 129. Going Northward.*

---

| i. 21-28.   |    | MARK viii. 31-ix. 1.    |  | LUKE ix. 22-27.   |
|-------------|----|-------------------------|--|-------------------|
| at-time-    | 31 | And                     |  |                   |
| gan Jesus   |    | he-began                |  | saying, 22        |
| unto-his    |    | to-teach                |  |                   |
| iples,      |    | them,                   |  |                   |
|             |    | that the Son of-man     |  | the Son of-man    |
| he must go  |    |                         |  |                   |
| rusalem,    |    | must suffer             |  | must suffer       |
| suffer      |    | many-things,            |  | many-things,      |
| -things     |    | and be-rejected         |  | and be-rejected   |
|             |    | (αποδοκιμασθηναι)       |  | *                 |
| elders      |    | of the elders,          |  | of the elders     |
| ef-priests  |    | & of the chief-priests, |  | and chief-priests |
| cribes,     |    | and scribes,            |  | and scribes,      |
| o-killed,   |    | and be-killed,          |  | and be-alain,     |
| ised-again  |    | and after three         |  | and be-raised     |
| ird day.    |    | days rise-again.        |  | the third day.    |
|             |    | (αναστηναι.)            |  |                   |
|             | 32 | And he-spake            |  |                   |
|             |    | that saying openly.     |  |                   |
|             |    | (παρηγοια.)             |  |                   |
| ertook him, |    | And Peter took him,     |  |                   |
| to-rebuke   |    | and began to-rebuke     |  |                   |
| ιμαν)       |    | *                       |  |                   |
| saying,     |    | him.                    |  |                   |

## John vii. 1. § XII.

| MATT. xvi.                                                                                                                                                                                                       | MARK viii.                                                                                                                                                                                     | LUKE ix.                                                                                                                                                               |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Be it far from thee,<br>(Δεῦρ' οὐκ)<br>Lord: this shall not<br>be unto thee.                                                                                                                                     |                                                                                                                                                                                                |                                                                                                                                                                        |
| 23 But<br>he turned,                                                                                                                                                                                             | 33 But when-<br>he had turned about<br>and looked on his<br>disciples, he rebuked<br>Peter, saying,<br>Get thee behind<br>me, Satan:                                                           |                                                                                                                                                                        |
| and said unto Peter,<br>Get thee behind<br>me, Satan:<br>thou art an offence<br>unto me: (σκανδαλον<br>μεν) for<br>thou savourest (σποραῖς)<br>not the things that be<br>of God,<br>but those<br>that be of men. | for<br>thou savourest *<br>not the things that be<br>of God,<br>but the things<br>that be of men.                                                                                              |                                                                                                                                                                        |
| 24 Then                                                                                                                                                                                                          | 34 And when-<br>he had called<br>the people unto<br>him with his<br>disciples also,<br>he said unto them,<br>Whosoever will<br>come after me, let<br>him deny himself, &<br>take up his cross, | And 23<br>he said to them all,<br>If any man will<br>come after me, let<br>him deny himself, &<br>take up his cross<br>daily,                                          |
| said Jesus<br>unto his disciples,<br>If any man will<br>come after me, let<br>him deny himself, &<br>take up his cross,                                                                                          | and follow me.                                                                                                                                                                                 | and follow me.                                                                                                                                                         |
| 25 For whosoever<br>will save his life<br>shall lose it:<br>and whosoever<br>will lose his life<br>for my sake                                                                                                   | 35 For whosoever<br>will save his life<br>shall lose it;<br>but whosoever<br>shall lose his life<br>for my sake<br>and the gospel's,<br>the same shall save it.                                | For whosoever 24<br>will save his life<br>shall lose it:<br>But whosoever<br>will lose his life<br>for my sake,                                                        |
| shall find it.                                                                                                                                                                                                   | For what shall-<br>it profit a man,<br>if he shall gain<br>the whole world,<br>and lose (ζημιωθῇ)<br>his own soul?                                                                             | the same shall save it.<br>For what 25<br>is a man advantaged,<br>if he gain<br>the whole world,<br>and lose (απολεσας)<br>himself,<br>or be cast away.<br>(ζημιωθεις) |

## John vii. 1. § XII.

| MATT. xvi.                                                                                                                                                           | 37 | MARK viii.                                                                                                                                                                                                            | LUKE. ix.                                                                                                                                  |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| or what shall-a-man give in-exchange-for (ανταλλαγμα) his soul?                                                                                                      |    | Or what shall-a-man give in-exchange-for * his soul?                                                                                                                                                                  |                                                                                                                                            |
| 27 For the Son of-man shall (μελλει) come in the glory of-his Father with his angels; and then he-shall-reward every-man according - to his works. (την πρα-ξιν)     |    |                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |                                                                                                                                            |
|                                                                                                                                                                      |    | 38 Whosoever therefore shall-be-ashamed of-me and of-my-words in this adulterous and sinful generation; of-him also shall-the son of-man be-ashamed, when he -cometh in the glory of-his Father with the holy angels. | For whosoever shall-be-ashamed of-me and of-my words,                                                                                      |
|                                                                                                                                                                      |    | 1 AND he-said unto-them,                                                                                                                                                                                              | of-him shall-the son of-man be-ashamed, when he -shall-come in his-own glory, and in his Father's, & of-the holy angels. But I-tell you 27 |
| 28 Verily I-say unto-you, There-be some standing here, which shall-not taste of-death, till they-see (ως αν ιδωσι) the Son of-man coming (ερχομενον) in his kingdom. |    | Verily I-say unto-you, That there-be some of-them that-stand here, which shall-not taste of-death, till they-have-seen* the kingdom of-God come (εληλυθεν) with (εν) power.                                           | of-a-truth, (αληθως) there-be some standing here, which shall-not taste of-death, till they-see* the kingdom of-God.                       |

*John vii. 1, §. XII.*

## SECTION X.

SEVEN DAYS AFTERWARDS, JESUS IS TRANSFIGURED ON A CERTAIN MOUNTAIN, IN THE PRESENCE OF PETER, JAMES, AND JOHN, ALONE. (1)

*No. 130. Going Southward and Westward of Casarea Philippi, to Mount Tabor, in Lower Galilee.*

MATT. xvii. 1-8.

MARK ix. 2-8.

LUKE ix. 28-36.

1 AND after six days

2 And after six days

And it-came-to-pass 28  
about

Jesus taketh  
Peter, James,  
and John his brother,  
and bringeth them-  
up into an-high  
mountain apart,

Jesus taketh *with him*  
Peter, and James,  
and John;  
and leadeth them-  
up into an-high  
mountain apart  
by themselves :

an-eight days after  
these sayings,  
he took  
Peter and John  
and James,  
and-went-  
up into a-  
mountain

to-pray.

And as he prayed, 29  
the fashion (*εἶδος*) of-  
his countenance was  
altered, (*ετέρεον*)

2 and was-transfigured  
(μετεμορφώθη)

& he-was-transfigured

before them.

and his face did-shine  
as the sun,  
and his raiment (*ἱματια*)  
was white as the light.

3 And his raiment\*  
became shining,  
(σπλγσπρα)  
exceeding white as  
snow; so-as no fuller  
on earth can white them.

& his raiment (*ἱματισμός*)  
was white and glistening  
(εξασπραινών.)

3 And, behold, there-  
appeared unto them

4 And there-  
appeared unto them

And, behold, there- 30  
talked-with him  
two men, which were  
Moses and Elias:

Moses and Elias  
talking with him.

Elias with Moses:  
and they-were  
talking-with Jesus.

who appeared in glo-31  
ry, and-spake-of his  
decease (*την ἐξόδον*)  
which he-should ac-  
complish (*ἐπελθεῖν*)

(1) Diss. viii. p. 333-6, Vol. II.

John vii. 1, § XII.

## MATTHEW xvii.

## MARK ix.

## LUKE ix.

4 Then answered Peter,  
and said unto Jesus,  
Lord, it is good  
for us to be here :  
if thou wilt,  
let us make  
here three tabernacles;  
one for thee,  
and one for Moses,  
and one for Elias.

6 While-  
he yet spake,  
behold, a bright cloud  
overshadowed them :

and behold  
a voice out of the  
cloud, which said,  
This is my  
beloved Son,  
in whom I am well-  
pleased ;  
hear ye him.

7 And when the disci-  
ples heard it, they fell  
on their face, and  
were sore afraid. And  
Jesus came and  
touched them, and  
said, Arise, and be-  
not afraid.

5 And Peter answered  
and said to Jesus,  
Master, it is good  
for us to be here :

and let us make  
three tabernacles ;  
one for thee,  
and one for Moses,  
and one for Elias.

6 For he wist not  
what to say ; for they  
were sore afraid.

7 And  
there was a cloud that  
overshadowed them :

and  
a voice came out of  
the cloud, saying,  
This is my  
beloved Son :

hear him.

at Jerusalem.  
But Peter and they 32  
that were with him  
were heavy (βεβαρη-  
μενοι) with sleep : &  
when they were a-  
wake, (διαγρηγορησαν-  
τες) they saw his glo-  
ry, and the two men  
that stood with him.  
And it came to pass, 33  
as they departed from

him, Peter  
said unto Jesus,  
Master, it is good  
for us to be here :

and let us make  
three tabernacles ;  
one for thee,  
and one for Moses,  
and one for Elias :

not knowing  
what he said.

While- 34  
he thus spake,  
there came a cloud,  
& overshadowed them :  
and they feared  
as they entered  
into the cloud.

And there came 35  
a voice out of the  
cloud, saying,  
This is my  
beloved Son :

hear him.

*John vii. 1. § XII.*

| MATT. xvii.                               | MARK ix.                                   | LUKE ix.                                                               |
|-------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 8 And when-they-had-lifted-up their eyes, | 8 And suddenly, when-they-had-looked       | And when the voice was-past, ( <i>εν τῇ γενεσθαι τὴν φωνήν</i> )       |
| they-saw no-man,                          | -round-about, they-saw no-man              | Jesus was-found alone.                                                 |
| save Jesus only.                          | any-more, save Jesus only with themselves. |                                                                        |
|                                           |                                            | and they kept-it-close, ( <i>εσυνησαν</i> )                            |
|                                           |                                            | and told no-man in those days any of those things which they-had-seen. |

## SECTION XI.

THE NEXT DAY, AS THEY WERE COMING DOWN FROM THE MOUNTAIN, JESUS DISCOURSES WITH THE THREE DISCIPLES ON THE COMING OF ELIAS: HE HEALS A DEMONIC, WHICH HIS DISCIPLES IN HIS ABSENCE HAD NOT BEEN ABLE TO DO: AND AFTERWARDS IN PRIVATE EXPLAINS TO THEM THE REASON WHY THEY COULD NOT DO THE SAME.<sup>(1)</sup>

|                                   |                                 |                     |
|-----------------------------------|---------------------------------|---------------------|
| No. 131, <i>Matt.</i> xvii. 9-13. | <i>Mark</i> ix. 9-13.           | <i>Luke</i> ix. 37. |
|                                   | <i>Descending Mount Tabor.</i>  |                     |
| 132, — xvii. 14-18.               | <i>Mark</i> ix. 14-27.          | — ix. 37-42.        |
|                                   | <i>In the Plain near Tabor.</i> |                     |
| 133, — xvii. 19-21.               | <i>Mark</i> ix. 28-29.          |                     |
|                                   | <i>Near the same.</i>           |                     |

| MATT. xvii. 9-21.                                                                                 | MARK ix. 9-29.                                                                                                                                                | LUKE ix. 37-42.                                            |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------|
| 9 And as-they came-down from the mountain, Jesus charged them, saying, tell the vision to-no-man, | 9 And as-they came-down from the mountain, he-charged them, that they-should-tell no-man what things they-had-seen, till ( <i>εἰ μὴ ὁραν</i> ) the Son of-man | And it-came-to- pass, that on the next day, <sup>(1)</sup> |
| until ( <i>ἕως ου</i> ) the Son of-man                                                            |                                                                                                                                                               |                                                            |

(1) *Diss. viii. part 4, p. 336-8, Vol. II.*

## John vii. 1. § xii.

- MATT. xvii.**  
 be-risen-again from  
 the-dead.
- 10 And his disciples  
 asked him, saying,  
 Why then say the  
 scribes  
 that Elias must\*  
 first come?
- 11 And Jesus answered  
 and-said unto-them,  
 Elias  
 truly shall-first come,  
 (ερχεται)  
 and restore (αποκατα-  
 ρησει) all-things.
- 12 But I-say unto-you,  
 That Elias is-  
 come already, (ηδη  
 ηλθι)  
 and they-knew him  
 not, (εγνωσαν)  
 but have-done  
 unto (εν) him what  
 -soever they-listed.
- Likewise shall (μελ-  
 λει) also the Son of-  
 man suffer of them.
- 13 Then the disciples  
 understood that he-  
 spake unto-them of  
 John the Baptist.

- MARK ix.**  
 were-risen from the-  
 dead.
- 10 And they-kept (εκρα-  
 ρησαν) that  
 saying with them-  
 selves, questioning-  
 one-with-another  
 (συζητουσας) what the  
 rising from the-dead  
 should-mean.
- 11 And they-  
 asked him, saying,  
 why say the scribes  
 that Elias must (δει)  
 first come?
- 12 And he answered  
 and-told them,  
 Elias  
 verily cometh (ελθων)  
 first,  
 and-restoreth (αποκα-  
 θισται) all-things;  
 and how it-is-written  
 of the Son of-man,  
 that he-must-suffer  
 many-things, and be  
 -set-at-nought. (εξου-  
 δυνωθη.)
- 13 But I-say unto-you,  
 That Elias is-  
 indeed come,  
 (ελκεισθι)  
 and they-have-done  
 unto-him what-  
 -soever they-listed,  
 as it-is-written of him.

**LUKE ix.**

when-they were-come



## John vii. 1. § XII.

| MATT. xvii.                                                                                                                 | MARK ix.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             | LUKE ix.                                                                                                                                                         |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 14 And when they were<br>-come to the multi-<br>tude,                                                                       | 14 And when he came<br>to <i>his</i> disciples, he<br>saw a great multi-<br>tude about them, and<br>the scribes question-<br>ing with them. And<br>15 straightway all the<br>people, when they<br>beheld him, were<br>greatly amazed, and<br>running to him sa-<br>luted him.                                                        | down from the hill,<br>much people met him.                                                                                                                      |
| there came to him<br>a certain man,<br>kneeling down to<br>him, and saying,<br>15 Lord,<br>have<br>mercy on my son :<br>for | 16 And he asked the<br>scribes, What ques-<br>tion-ye with them ?<br>17 And one of the<br>multitude answered<br>and said,<br>Master,<br>my son is possessed<br>with a dumb spirit;<br>and whosoever<br>take him, he foameth,<br>and gnasheth with his<br>teeth, and pineth away<br>his flesh, and he<br>bruiseth him with<br>stones. | And, behold, a man<br>of the company cried<br>out, saying,<br>Master,<br>I beseech thee,<br>look upon my son :<br>for he is mine<br>only-child.                  |
| he is lunatick, and<br>sore vexed : for oft-<br>times he falleth into<br>the fire, and oft into<br>the water.               | I have brought<br>unto thee my son,<br>which hath a<br>dumb spirit ;<br>18 and wheresoever<br>he taketh him, he<br>teareth (σφραττῶν) him :<br>and he foameth,<br>and gnasheth (γρυζέει)<br>with his teeth,<br>and pineth away :<br>(ἐκπαύεται)                                                                                      | And, lo, 39<br>a spirit taketh him,<br>& he suddenly crieth<br>-out ;<br>and it-teareth (σφα-<br>ττῶν) him<br>that he foameth-<br>again,<br>and bruising (συμπι- |

## JOHN vii. 1. § xii.

TT. xvii.

MARK ix.

LUKE ix.

I-brought  
thy disciples,

d they-  
ot cure him.

m Jesus

swered

id-said,

ss & perverse

ραμμενη)

eration,

ong shall-

with you?

ng shall-I-

veξομαι) you?

hither to-me.

and I-spake  
to-thy disciples  
that they-

should-cast him-out;

and they-  
could not.

19

He

answereth him,

and-saith,

O faithless

generation,

how long shall-

I-be with you?

how long shall-I-

suffer\* you?

Bring him unto me.

20 And they- brought

him unto him: and

when - he - saw him,

straightway the spi-

rit tare him; and he

-fell on the ground,

and-wallowed foam-

21 ing. And he-asked

his father, How long

is-it-ago since this

came unto him?

And he said, Of-a-

22 child. And oft-times

it-hath-cast him into

the-fire, and into the-

waters, to destroy

him: but if thou-

canst do any-thing,

(εἰ τι δύνασαι) have-

compassion on us,

23 and-help us. Jesus

said unto him, If thou

canst (εἰ δύνασαι) be-

lieve all things are-

possible (δύναται) to-

24 him that - believeth.

And straightway the

βου) him  
hardly departeth  
from him.

And I-besought 40  
thy disciples

to

cast him-out;

and they-

could not.

And Jesus 41

answering

said,

O faithless & perverse

\*

generation,

how long shall-

I-be with you,

and suffer\* you?

Bring thy son hither.

And as-he-was-yet 42

a-coming, the devil

threw him-down, and

tare him.

John vii. 1. § XII.

## MATT. xvii.

## MARK ix.

## LUKE

- 18 And Jesus rebuked the devil;
- and he departed out of him:
- and the child was cured from that very hour.
- 19 Then came the disciples to Jesus apart, and said, Why could not we cast him-out?
- 20 And Jesus said unto them, Because - of your unbelief: for verily I - say unto you, If ye have faith as a - grain of - mustard-seed, ye shall say unto this mountain, Remove hence to-yonder-place; and it shall remove: and
- father of-the child cried-out, and-said with tears, Lord, I-believe; help - thou mine unbelief.
- 25 When Jesus saw that the-people came - running - together, he-rebuked the foul spirit, saying unto him, *Thou dumb & deaf spirit*, I charge thee, come - out of him, and enter no more into him. And *the spirit* cried, and rent him sore, and came-out of him: and he-was as one dead; insomuch - that many said, He-is-dead. But Jesus took him by - the hand, and-lifted him-up; and he-rose.
- 26 And when-he-came into the-house, his disciples asked him privately, Why could not we cast him-out?
- 29 And he-said unto them,
- and Jesus re the unclean
- and healed the
- and delivered again to-his :

## John vii. 1, § XII.

| MATT. xvii.                             | MARK ix.                            | LUKE ix |
|-----------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|---------|
| nothing shall be-impossible unto - you. |                                     |         |
| Howbeit this kind goeth not-out         | This kind can come-forth by nothing |         |
| but by prayer and fasting.              | but by prayer and fasting.          |         |

## SECTION XII.

FTER THIS, JESUS JOURNIES, AND RESIDES IN GALILEE : AND AGAIN PLAINLY FORETELLS HIS SUFFERINGS, DEATH, AND RESURRECTION.(1)

No. 134. Line going South from Mount Tabor to Capernaum.

| Mat. xvii. 22-23.                  | Mark ix. 30-32.                                                                                        | Luke ix. 43-45.                                                                        | John vii. 1.<br>(ch. vi. § xxxi. p. 3.)                                                                           |
|------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|                                    | 30 And they-departed thence, and-passed through Galilee; and he-would not that any-man should-know it. |                                                                                        | AFTER these-1 things Jesus                                                                                        |
| 2 And while-they abode in Galilee, |                                                                                                        |                                                                                        | walked in Galilee: for he - would not walk in Jewry, because the Jews sought to-kill him.<br>(ch. vii. 2. § xvi.) |
|                                    |                                                                                                        | And they-were 43 -all amazed at the mighty-power<br>(μεγαλειότητι) of-God.             |                                                                                                                   |
|                                    |                                                                                                        | But while-they-wondered every - one at all-things which Jesus did,                     |                                                                                                                   |
| Jesus said unto-them,              | 31 For he-taught his disciples, and said unto-them,                                                    | he-said unto his disciples, Let-these say-44 ings (θεσφεις) sink-down into your ears : |                                                                                                                   |

(1) Diss. viii. 339. Vol. II.

*John vii. 2, § xv.*

| MATT. xvii.                                                             | MARK ix.                                                                           | LUKE ix.                                                                    | JOHN vii. |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------|
| The Son of man                                                          | The Son of man                                                                     | For the Son of man                                                          |           |
| shall (μελλει) be-betrayed into the hands of men:                       | is-delivered into the hands of men,                                                | shall * be-delivered into the hands of men.                                 |           |
| 23 and they shall-kill him, and the third day he shall-be-raised-again. | and they shall-kill him; and after-that he-is-killed, he shall-rise the third day. |                                                                             |           |
|                                                                         | 32 But they understood-not (ηγνωουν) that saying, and were-                        | But they understood-not 45                                                  |           |
|                                                                         |                                                                                    | derstood-not *                                                              |           |
|                                                                         |                                                                                    | this saying,                                                                |           |
|                                                                         |                                                                                    | and it-was hid (παρακαλυμμενον) from them, that they-perceived (αισθουνται) |           |
|                                                                         | afraid to-ask him.                                                                 | it not; and they feared to-ask him                                          |           |
|                                                                         |                                                                                    | of that saying. (ch. ix. 46. § xiv.)                                        |           |

and they-were-exceeding sorry.

## SECTION XIII.

ON THEIR WAY BACK TO CAPERNAUM, THE DISCIPLES DISPUTE AMONG THEMSELVES, WHICH WAS THE GREATEST: THE COLLECTORS OF THE TRIBUTE MONEY MAKE APPLICATION TO PETER: JESUS QUESTIONS PETER ON THIS SUBJECT; AND THEN SENDS HIM TO THE LAKE.

*No. 135. Capernaum.*

| MATT. xvii. 24-27.                                                                                                          | MARK ix. 33.              |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------|
| 24 And when they were-come to Capernaum, they that-received tribute-money came to-Peter, and said, Doth-not your master pay | And he-came to Capernaum: |
| 25 (τελει) tribute? (1) He-saith, Yes.                                                                                      |                           |

(1) Diss. viii. 339. Vol. II.

*Matt.* xviii. 1. § xv. *Luke* ix. 46. § xiv. *John* vii. 2. § xvi.

MATT. xvii.

MARK ix.

And when he was come into the house, Jesus prevented (προεβασεν) him, saying, What thinkest thou, Simon? of whom do the kings of the earth take custom or tribute? (τελη η κηπουσιν) of their own children, or of strangers? 26 (αλλοτριων) Peter saith unto him, Of strangers. Jesus saith unto him, Then are the children 27 free. Notwithstanding, lest we should offend them, go thou to the sea, and cast an hook, and take up the fish that first cometh up; and when thou hast opened his mouth, thou shalt find a piece of money: (στατηρα) that take, and give unto them for me and thee. (ch. xviii. 1. § xv.)

SECTION XIV.

JESUS QUESTIONS THE DISCIPLES ABOUT THEIR DISPUTE: AND, UPON THEIR MAKING NO ANSWER, HE PROCEEDS TO REPROVE IT, BOTH BY A SIGNIFICANT ACTION, AND BY WORD OF MOUTH.

No. 136. *Capernaum.*

MARK ix. 33-50.

LUKE ix. 46-50.  
(ch. ix. 45. § xii.)

33 And being in the house he asked them, What was it that ye disputed among yourselves by the 34 way? But they held their peace: for by the way they had disputed among themselves, who should be the greatest.

Then there arose (εισηλθε) a reasoning among them, which of them should be greatest.<sup>(1)</sup>

And Jesus, perceiving the thought (διαλογισμον) of their heart,

<sup>(1)</sup> On the first instance of dispute among the disciples, concerning precedence, see Diss. xiv. p. 414. Vol. II.

---

*Matt. xviii. 1. § xv. Luke ix. 51. § xxv. John vii. 2. § xvi.*

---

## MARK ix.

## LUKE ix.

- 35 And he-sat-down, and-called the twelve, and saith unto-them, If any-man desire to-be first, *the same* shall-be last-of-all, and servant-of-all.
- 36 And he-took a-child, and-set him in the-midst-of-them: and when-he-had-taken him-in-his-arms, *(εναγκαλισαμενος)* he-said unto-them,
- 37 Whosoever shall-receive one-of-such children in *(εν)* my name, receiveth me: and whosoever shall-receive me, receiveth not me, but him that-sent me.
- 38 And John answered him, saying, Master, we-saw one casting-out devils in-thy name, and-he followeth not us: and we-forbad him, *(εκωλυσαμεν)* because he-followeth not us.
- 39 But Jesus said, Forbid him not: For there-is no-man which shall-do a-miracle in *(εν)* my name, that can lightly speak-evil-of me. *(ταχυν κακολογησαι.)*
- 40 For he-that is not against us is on our-part. *(υπερ ημων)*
- 41 For whosoever shall-give you a-cup-of-water-to-drink in my name, because ye-belong-to Christ, verily I-say unto
- 42 -you, he-shall-not lose his reward. And whosoever shall-offend one of-*these*-little-ones that-believe in me, it-is better for-him that a-milstone were-hanged about his neck,
- 43 and he-were-cast into the sea. And if thy hand offend thee, cut it-off: it-is better for-thee to-enter into life maimed, than having two hands to-go into hell, into the
- 44 fire that never-shall-be-quenched: Where their worm
- 45 dieth not, and the fire is-not quenched. And if thy foot offend thee, cut it-off: it-is better for-thee to-enter halt into life, than having two feet to-be-cast into hell, into
- 46 the fire that never-shall-be-quenched: Where their worm
- took a-child, and-set him by him,
- And said unto-them,  
Whosoever shall-receive  
this child in \*  
my name  
receiveth me: and whosoever  
shall-receive me receiveth  
him that-sent me:  
for he that-is least among you all  
the-same shall-be great.  
And John answered, and-said,  
Master,  
we-saw one casting-out devils  
in thy name;  
and we-forbad him,\*  
because-he followeth not with us  
And Jesus said unto him,  
Forbid him not:
- For he-that is  
not against us  
is for us.\*

*Mark. x. 1. § XLVI. Luke ix. 51. § XXV. John vii. 2. § XVI.*

## MARK ix.

## LUKE ix.

7 dieth not, and the fire is-not quenched. And if thine eye  
 offend thee, pluck it-out: it-is better for-thee to-enter into  
 the kingdom of-God with-one-eye, than having two eyes  
 8 to-be-cast into hell fire (*την γενναν του πυρος*): Where  
 9 their worm dieth not, and the fire is-not quenched. For  
 every-one shall-be-salted with-fire, and every sacrifice  
 0 shall-be-salted with-salt. Salt is good: but if the salt  
 have lost-his-saltness, wherewith will-ye-season it? Have  
 salt in yourselves, and have-peace one-with another.  
 (ch. x. 1. § XLVI.)

## SECTION XV.

HE DISCIPLES AGREE TO REFER THEIR DISPUTE TO JESUS; HE DISCOURSES  
 TO THEM UPON THAT SUBJECT AS BEFORE, BUT AT GREATER LENGTH;  
 AND TAKES OCCASION TO DELIVER THE FIRST OF HIS MORAL PARABLES,  
 WHICH REPRESENTS A KING, HOLDING ACCOUNT WITH HIS DEBTORS.

No. 137, *Matt. xviii. Capernaum.*

138, — *xviii. 23-35, ditto.*

## MATT. xviii.

(ch. xvii. 27. § XIII.)

AT the same time (*ex αὐτῇ ᾧ*  
*ᾧ*) came the disciples unto-Je-  
 sus, saying, Who is the-greatest  
 in the kingdom-of-heaven? And-  
 Jesus called a-little-child-unto  
 him, and-set him in the-midst of  
 them, and said, Verily I-say  
 unto-you, Except ye-be-converted,  
 and become as little-children, ye-  
 shall-not enter into the kingdom  
 of-heaven. Whosoever therefore  
 shall-humble himself as this little  
 child, the-same is greatest in the  
 kingdom-of-heaven. And whoso  
 shall-receive one such little-child  
 in (*ἐν*) my name receiveth me.  
 3 But whoso shall-offend one of  
 these little-ones which believe in  
 me, it-were-better for-him that a-

milstone were-hanged about his  
 neck, and that he-were-drowned  
 in the depth-of-the sea.

Woe unto-the world because- 7  
 of offences! for it-must-needs be  
 (*αὐτῇ ᾧ*) that-offences come; 8  
 but woe to-that man by whom the  
 offence cometh! Wherefore if 8  
 thy hand or thy foot offend thee,  
 cut them-off, and cast them from  
 thee: it-is better for-thee to-enter  
 into life halt or maimed, rather-  
 than having two hands or two  
 feet to-be-cast into everlasting fire.  
 (*το σὺν το αὐτῷ.*) And if thine 9  
 eye offend thee, pluck it-out, and  
 cast it from thee: it-is better for-  
 thee to-enter into life with-one-  
 eye, rather-than having two eyes  
 to-be-cast into hell fire.



*Mark* x. 1, § XLVI. *Luke* ix. 51, XXV. *John* vii. 2, § XVI.

## MATT. XVIII.

- 10 Take heed *that* ye-despise (*καταφρονήσῃτε*) not one of these little-ones; for I-say unto-you, That in heaven their angels do-always (*δια παντός*) behold the face of-my  
 11 Father which-is in heaven. For the Son of-man is-come to-save  
 12 that which-was-lost. How think ye? if a man have an-hundred sheep, and one of them be-gone-astray, doth-he-not leave the ninety-and-nine, and-goeth into the mountains, and-seeketh that which  
 13 is-gone-astray? And if so-he that-he-find it, verily I-say unto-you, he-rejoiceth more of that *sheep*, than of the ninety-and-nine  
 14 which went not-astray. Even-so it-is not the-will of (*θελημα επιπροσθεν*) your Father which *is* in heaven, that one of these little-ones should-perish.  
 15 Moreover if thy brother shall-trespas against thee, (*ἀμαρτησῇ εἰς σε*) go and tell him-his-fault, (*ελεγξον*) between thee and him alone: if he-shall-hear thee, thou-hast-gained (*εκερδῇσας*) thy brother.  
 16 But if he-will-not hear thee, *then* take with thee one or two more, that in the-mouth of-two or three-witnesses every word may-be-established. (*σταθῇ*.) And if he-shall-neglect-to-hear (*παράκουσῃ*) them, tell *it* unto-the church: but if he-neglect-to-hear the church, let-him-be unto-thee as an heathen *man* and a publican.  
 18 Verily I-say unto-you, Whatsoever ye-shall-bind on earth shall-be bound in heaven: and whatsoever ye-shall-loose on earth shall-be loosed in heaven. Again I-say unto-you, That if two of-you shall-agree (*συμφωνήσωσιν*) on earth as-touching any thing (*περι παντός* *πράγματος*) that they-shall-ask, it-shall-be-done for-them of (*παρα*) my-Father which *is* in heaven. For 20 where two or three are gathered-together in my name, there am-I in the-midst of-them.  
 Then came Peter to-him; and- 21 said, Lord, how-oft shall-my brother sin against me, and I-forgive him? till seven-times? (2) Jesus 22 saith unto-him, I-say not unto-thee, Until seven-times: but, Until seventy-times seven.  
 Therefore is-the kingdom of- 23 heaven likened unto-a-certain king, which would take account of his servants. And when-he had 24 begun-to-reckon, one was-brought unto-him, which-owed (*οφειλετης*) him ten-thousand talents. But 25 forasmuch-as-he had not to-pay, his lord commanded him-to-be-sold, and his wife, and children, and all that he-had, and payment-to-be-made. The servant there- 26 fore fell-down, and-worshipped him, saying, Lord, have-patience with me, (*μακροθυμήσον επ' εμοι*) and I-will-pay thee all. Then 27 the lord-of-that servant was-moved-with-compassion, and-loosed him, and forgave him the debt. But the same servant went- 28 out, and-found one-of-his fellow-servants, which owed him an-hundred pence: and he-laid-hands-on him, and-took-him-by-the throat, (*επνιγε*) saying, Pay me that thou-owest. And his fellow- 29 servant fell-down at his feet, and-besought him, saying, Have-patience with me, and I-will-pay thee all. And he would not: but 30 went and-cast him into prison, till he-should-pay the debt. So when 31 his fellow-servants saw what was-

(2) Alluded to in *Luke* xvii. 4. Sec. 44, p. 4. Six months after Diss. i. p. 20, Vol. I.

---

*Mark* x. 1. § XLVI. *Luke* ix. 51. § XXV. *John* vii. 2. § XVI.

---

## MATT. xviii.

done, they were very-sorry, and came and-told (*δυσάφησαν*) unto-  
 32 their lord all that was-done. Then his lord, after-that-he-had-called him,said unto-him,O-thou-wicked servant, I-forgave thee all that debt, because thou-desiredst me :  
 33 shouldest not thou also have-had-compassion-on(*ἐλεῆσαι*) thy fellow-servant,even as I had-pity-on thee?

And his lord was-wroth, (*οργισ- 34*  
*θας*) and-delivered him to-the tormentors, till he-should-pay all that was-due unto-him.

So-likewise shall-my heavenly 35  
 Father do also unto-you, if ye-from your hearts forgive not every-one his brother their trespasses.  
 (ch. xix. 1. § XLVI.)

See *Diss.* viii. p. 342-5, on the completion of two years and a half of the ministry.

## SECTION XVI.

UPON THE APPROACH OF THE FEAST OF TABERNACLES, THE BRETHREN OF JESUS ADVISE HIM TO SHEW HIMSELF IN JERUSALEM.(1)

---

*No.* 139, *Capernaum*.

---

## JOHN vii. 2-9.

(ch. vii. 1. § XII.)  
 2 Now the Jews' feast-of-taberna- neither did.his brethren believe  
 cles (*ἡ σκηνωσθία*) was at-hand. in him. Then Jesus said unto- 6  
 3 His brethren therefore said unto them, My time is-not-yet come :  
 him, Depart hence, and go into but your time is alway ready.  
 Judea, that thy disciples also may The world cannot hate you ; but 7  
 -see (*θεωροῦναι*) the works that me it-hateth, because I testify of  
 4 thou-doeest. For *there* is no-man it, that the works thereof are evil.  
*that* doeth any-thing in secret, and Go ye-up unto this feast : I go 8  
 he-himself seeketh to-be *known* not-up-yet unto this feast ; for my  
 openly. If thou-do these-things, time is-not-yet full-come. When 9  
 5 shew thyself to-the world. For -he-had-said these words unto-  
 them, he-abode *still* in Galilee.

(1) *Diss.* xv. 428. Vol. II. on the supplemental relation of John vii-xi. 64. to the three first gospels.

---

*Matt. xix. 1. Mark x. 1. § XLVI. Luke ix. 51. § XXV.*

---

## SECTION XVII.

AFTER THE DEPARTURE OF HIS BRETHREN, JESUS HIMSELF SETS OUT TO GO TO JERUSALEM: OPINIONS OF THE JEWS, AS TO THE CHARACTER OF JESUS, AND AS TO THE PROBABILITY OF HIS COMING TO THE FEAST.

*No. 140. Line from Capernaum to Jerusalem.*

JOHN vii. 10-13.

- 10 But when his brethren were- people concerning him: for some  
gone-up, then went he also-up said, He is a-good man: others  
unto the feast, not openly, but as said, Nay; but he-deceiveth (*πλα-  
11 -it-were* in secret. Then the *νψ*) the people. Howbeit no-man 13  
Jews sought him at the feast, and spake openly of him for fear of-  
12 said, Where is he?<sup>(1)</sup> And there- the Jews.  
was much murmuring among the

(1) Diss. viii. 234. Vol. II. for proof that this is the first attendance of our Saviour at Jerusalem since the Passover, John v. 1.

## SECTION XVIII.

ABOUT THE MIDDLE OF THE FEAST, JESUS APPEARS IN THE TEMPLE AND TEACHES.

*No. 141. Jerusalem.*

JOHN vii. 14-30.

- 14 Now about-the-midst-of-the-feast Did-not Moses give you the 19  
Jesus went-up into the temple, law, and yet none of you keepeth  
15 and taught.<sup>(1)</sup> And the Jews mar- (*νομι*) the law? Why go-ye  
velled, saying, How knoweth about to-kill me? The people 20  
this-man letters, having-never answered and said, Thou-hast a-  
16 learned? Jesus answered them, devil: who goeth-about to-kill  
and said, My doctrine is not thee? Jesus answered and said 21  
17 mine, but his that-sent me. If unto-them, I-have-done one work,  
any-man will do his will, he-shall and ye-all marvel.<sup>(2)</sup> Moses there- 22  
know of the doctrine, whether it- fore gave unto-you circumcision;  
be of God, or whether I-speak of (not because it-is of Moses, but of  
18 myself. He that-speaketh of him- the fathers;) and ye on the-sab-  
self, seeketh his-own glory: but bath-day circumcise a-man. If 23  
he that-seeketh his glory that-sent a-man on the-sabbath-day receive  
him, the-same is true, and no un- circumcision, that the law of-Mo-  
righteousness (*αδικια*) is in him. ses should-not be-broken; are-ye-

(1) Diss. xv. 430. Vol. II. and 242 *ibid.*

*Matt. xix. 1. Mark x. 1. § XLVI. Luke ix. 51. § XXV.*

## JOHN vii.

angry at-me, because I have made a man every-whit whole on  
 24 the-sabbath-day? Judge not according to the-appearance, (*κατ' οψιν*) but judge righteous judgment.  
 25 Then said some of them of-Jerusalem, Is not this-he, whom  
 26 they-seek to-kill? But, lo, he-speaketh boldly, and they-say nothing unto-him. Do-the rulers know indeed that this is the very  
 27 Christ? Howbeit we-know this man whence he-is: but when

Christ cometh, no-man knoweth whence he-is. Then cried Jesus 28 in the temple as-he-taught, saying Ye both know me, and ye-know whence I-am: and I-am-not come of myself, but he that-sent me is true, whom ye know not. But I know him: for I-am 29 from him, and-he hath-sent me. Then they-sought to-take him: 30 but no-man laid-hands on him, because his hour was-not-yet come.<sup>(3)</sup>

(3) Diss. xv. 431. Vol. II.

## SECTION XIX.

PARTICULARS OF THE LAST DAY OF THE FEAST, THE TWENTY-FIRST OF THE JEWISH TISRI.<sup>(1)</sup>

## No. 142. Jerusalem.

## JOHN vii. 31. to viii. 1.

31 And many of the people believed on him, and said, When Christ cometh, will-he-do more miracles than-these which this man hath-done?  
 32 The Pharisees heard that-the people murmured such - things concerning him; and the Pharisees and the chief-priests sent  
 33 officers to take him. Then said Jesus unto-them, Yet a-little while am-I with you, and then I-go (*ὑπάγω*) unto him that-sent me.  
 34 Ye shall-seek me, and shall-not find me: and where I am, thither ye cannot come.  
 35 Then said the Jews among themselves, Whither will he go, that we shall-not find him? will he go unto the dispersed (*διασποράν*) among-the Gentiles, and

teach the Gentiles? What manner of saying is this that he-said, Ye shall-seek me, and shall-not find me: and where I am, thither ye can not come?

In the last day, that great day 37 of-the feast, Jesus stood and cried, saying, If any-man thirst, let-him-come unto me and drink. He 38 that-believeth on me, as the scripture hath-said, out-of his belly shall-flow rivers of-living water. (But this spake-he of the Spirit, 39 which they that-believe on him should (*εμελλον*) receive: for the Holy Ghost was not-yet given; because-that Jesus was-not-yet glorified.) Many of the people 40 therefore, when-they-heard this

(1) Diss. xv. p. 434-6. Vol. II.

*Matt. xix. 1. Mark x. 1. § XLVI. Luke ix. 1. § XXX.*

### JOHN viii. viii.

- saying, said, Of a truth this is the  
 41 Prophet. Others said, this is the  
 Christ. But some said, Shall  
 Christ come out of Galilee?  
 42 Hath not the scripture said, That  
 Christ cometh of the seed of  
 David, and out of the town of  
 Bethlehem, where David was?  
 43 So there was a division (*exena*)  
 among the people because of him.  
 44 And some of them would have  
 taken him: but no man laid  
 hands on him.  
 45 Then came the officers to the  
 chief-priests and Pharisees; and  
 they said unto them, Why have  
 46 ye not brought him? The offi-  
 cers answered, Never man spake  
 like this man. Then answered 47  
 them the Pharisees, Are ye also  
 deceived? Have any of the rulers 48  
 or of the Pharisees believed in  
 him? But this people who know- 49  
 eth not the law are cursed. *50*  
*50* Codemur saith unto them, (he that  
 came to Jesus by-night, being  
 one of them.) Doth our law judge 51  
 any man before it hear him; and  
 know what he doeth? They an- 52  
 swered and said unto him, *53*  
*53* thou also of Galilee? Search,  
 and look: for out of Galilee aris-  
 eth no prophet. And every man 53  
 went unto his own house.  
 JESUS went unto the mount 1  
 of Olives.

### SECTION XX.

PARTICULARS OF THE FOLLOWING DAY, TIME THE TWENTY-SECOND, AFTER  
 JESUS IN THE MORNING RETURNED TO THE TEMPLE. (1)

- No. 143. John viii. 2-11. Jerusalem.*  
*144. — viii. 12-59. Ditto.*  
*145. — ix. Ditto.*  
*146. — x. 1-21. Ditto.*  
*147. Little from Jerusalem to Capernaum.*

### JOHN viii. 2. x. 1-21.

- 2 And early in the morning (*Op-  
 θρου*) he came again into the  
 temple, and all the people came  
 unto him; and he sat down, and  
 taught them.  
 3 And the scribes and Pharisees  
 brought unto him a woman taken  
 in adultery; and when they had  
 4 set her in the midst, They say  
 unto him, Master, this woman  
 was taken in adultery, in the  
 very act. Now Moses in the law 5  
 commanded us, that such should  
 be stoned: but what sayest thou?  
 This they said, tempting him, 6  
 that they might have to accuse  
 him. But Jesus stooped down,  
 and with his finger wrote on the  
 ground, as though he heard them  
 not.

(1) Diss. xv. p. 437, 441. Vol. II.

*Matt. xix. 1. Mark x. 51. § XLVI. Luke ix. 51. § XXV.*

## JOHN viii.

- 7 ... So when they continued (επε-  
 8 μιν) asking him, he lifted up  
 himself, and said unto them, He  
 that is without sin among you,  
 let him first cast a stone at her.  
 8 And again he stooped down, and  
 9 wrote on the ground. And they  
 which heard it, being convicted  
 (αλαγόμενοι) by their own con-  
 science, went out one by one, be-  
 ginning at the eldest, even unto  
 the last: and Jesus was left  
 alone, and the woman standing  
 10 in the midst. When Jesus had  
 lifted up himself, and saw none  
 but the woman, he said unto her,  
 Woman, where are those thine  
 accusers? hath no man con-  
 11 demned (κατεκρίνει) thee? She  
 said, No man, Lord. And Jesus  
 said unto her, Neither do I con-  
 demn (κατακρίνω) thee: go, and  
 sin no more.  
 12 Then spake Jesus again unto  
 them, saying, I am the light of  
 the world: he that followeth me  
 shall not walk in darkness, but  
 13 shall have the light of life. (2) The  
 Pharisees therefore said unto  
 him, Thou bearest record of thy-  
 14 self; thy record is not true. Je-  
 sus answered and said unto them,  
 Though I bear record of myself,  
 yet my record is true: for I know  
 whence I came, and whither I  
 go; but ye cannot tell whence I  
 15 come, and whither I go. Ye  
 judge after the flesh; I judge  
 16 no man. And yet if I judge, my  
 judgment is true: for I am not  
 alone, but I and the Father that  
 17 sent me. It is also written in  
 your law, that the testimony of  
 18 two men is true. I am one that  
 bear witness of myself, and the  
 Father that sent me beareth wit-  
 ness of me. Then said they unto  
 him, Where is thy Father? Je-  
 sus answered, Ye neither know  
 me, nor my Father: if ye had  
 known me, ye should have known  
 my Father also. These words  
 20 spake Jesus in the treasury, as  
 he taught in the temple: and no  
 man laid hands on him; for his  
 hour was not yet come.  
 Then said Jesus again unto  
 21 them, I go my way, (ὁπάω) and  
 ye shall seek me, and shall die in  
 your sins: (ἐν τοῖς ἁμαρτίαις) whi-  
 22 ther I go, ye can not come. Then  
 said the Jews, Will he kill him-  
 self? because he saith, Whither  
 I go, ye can not come. And he  
 23 said unto them, Ye are from be-  
 neath; (ἐκ τῶν κάτω) I am from  
 above: (ἐκ τῶν ἄνω) ye are of this  
 world; I am not of this world.  
 I said therefore unto you, that  
 24 ye shall die in your sins: for if  
 ye believe not that I am he, ye  
 shall die in your sins. Then  
 25 said they unto him, Who art  
 thou? And Jesus saith unto  
 them, Even the same that I said  
 unto you from the beginning.  
 (τὴν ἀρχὴν ὃ ἐγὼ καὶ λαλῶ ὑμῖν)  
 I have many things to say and  
 26 to judge of you: but he that sent  
 me is true; and I speak to the  
 world (εἰς τὸν κόσμον) those things  
 which I have heard of him.  
 They understood not that he  
 27 spake to them of the Father.  
 Then said Jesus unto them,  
 28 When ye have lifted up (ὑψώσῃτε)  
 the son of man, then shall ye  
 know that I am he, and that I  
 do nothing of myself; but as my  
 Father hath taught me, I speak

(2) Dias xv. p. 438, Vol II.

*Matt. xix. 1. Mark x. 1. § XLVI. Luke ix. 51. § xxv.*

## JOHN viii.

29 these-things. And he that-sent  
me is with me: the Father hath-  
not left me alone; for I do al-  
ways those-things that-please  
30 him. As-he spake these words,  
many believed on him.  
31 Then said Jesus to those Jews  
which-believed on-him, If ye  
continue in my word, *then* are-  
32 ye my disciples indeed; and  
ye-shall-know the truth, and the  
33 truth shall-make you-free. They  
answered him, We-be Abraham's  
seed, and were-never in-bondage  
(*δεδουλευκαμεν*) to-any-man: how  
sayest thou, Ye-shall-be-made  
34 free? Jesus answered them, Ve-  
rily, verily, I-say unto-you, Who-  
soever committeth (*ποιων*) sin is  
35 the-servant of-sin. And the ser-  
vant abideth not in the house for  
ever: (*εις τον αιωνα*) but the Son  
abideth ever. (*εις τον αιωνα*)  
36 If the Son therefore shall-make  
you-free, ye-shall-be free indeed.  
37 I-know that ye-are Abraham's  
seed; but ye-seek to-kill me, be-  
cause my word hath no-place  
38 (*ου χωρει*) in you. I speak that-  
which I-have-seen with (*παρα*)  
my Father: and ye do that-which  
ye-have-seen with (*παρα*) your  
39 father. They answered and said  
unto-him, Abraham is our father.  
Jesus saith unto-them, If ye-were  
Abraham's children, ye-would-do  
40 the works of-Abraham. - But now  
ye-seek to-kill me, a-man that  
hath-told you the truth, which I-  
have-heard of (*παρα*) God: this  
41 did not Abraham. Ye do the  
deeds of-your father. Then said-  
they to-him, We be-not born of  
fornication; we-have one Father,  
42 *even* God. Jesus said unto-them,  
If God were your father, ye-would-  
love me: for I proceeded-forth (*εκ*

*του θεου* *εξηλθον*) and came (*ηκω*)  
from God; neither came-I of my-  
self, but he sent me. Why do-ye 43  
not understand my speech? *even*  
because ye can not hear my word.  
Ye are of *your* father the devil, 44  
and the lusts of-your father ye-  
will do. He was a-murderer (*α-*  
*θρωποκτονος*) from the-beginning,  
and abode (*εστηκεν*) not in the  
truth, because there-is no truth in  
him. When he-speaketh a lie,  
he-speaketh of his-own: for he-is  
a-liar, and the father of-it. And 45  
because I tell *you* the truth, ye-  
believe me not. Which of you 46  
convinceth (*ελεγχει*) me of sin?  
And if I-say the truth, why do  
-ye not believe me? He that-is 47  
of God heareth God's words: ye  
therefore hear *them* not, because  
ye-are not of God. Then answer- 48  
ed the Jews, and said unto-him,  
Say we not well that thou art a-  
Samaritan, and hast a-devil? Je- 49  
sus answered, I have not a-devil;  
but I-honour my Father, and ye  
do-dishonour me. And I seek 50  
not mine-own glory: there-is one  
that-seeketh and judgeth. Veri- 51  
ly, verily, I-say unto-you, If a-  
man keep (*τηρησθ*) my saying,  
he-shall-never see (*ου μη θεωρησθ*  
*εις τον αιωνα*) death. Then said 52  
the Jews unto-him, Now we-know  
that thou-hast a-devil. Abraham  
is-dead, and the prophets; and  
thou sayest, If a-man keep my  
saying, he-shall-never (*εις τον αι-*  
*ωνα*) taste of-death. Art thou 53  
greater than-our father Abraham,  
which is-dead? and the pro-  
phets are-dead: whom makest  
thou thyself? Jesus answered, 54  
If I honour (*δοξαζω*) myself, my  
honour is nothing: it-is my Fa-  
ther that honoureth me; of-whom

*Matt. xix. 1. Mark x. 1. § XLVI. Luke ix. 51. § XXV.*

## JOHN viii. ix.

55 ye say, that he-is your God: yet  
ye-have-not known him; but I  
know him: and if I-should-say,  
I-know him not, I-shall-be a-liar  
like-unto you: but I-know him,  
56 and keep his saying. Your fa-  
ther Abraham rejoiced (*ἡγαλλία-  
σατο*) to see my day: (*ὅτι ὡρτήν  
ἤμεραν τὴν ἐμὴν*) and he-saw it,  
57 and was-glad. (*εὐχαρή*) Then  
said the Jews unto him, Thou-  
art not-yet fifty years-old, and  
58 hast-thou-seen Abraham? Jesus  
said unto-them, Verily, verily, I-  
say unto-you, Before Abraham  
59 was, I am. Then took-they-up  
stones to cast at him: but Jesus  
hid-himself, (*ἐκρυβή*) and went  
out-of the temple, going through-  
the midst of-them, and so passed-  
by. (*παρήγεν.*)

1 AND as-Jesus-passed-by (*πα-  
ράγων*) he-saw a-man *which was*  
2 blind from *his* birth.<sup>(3)</sup> And his  
disciples asked him, saying, Mas-  
ter, who did-sin, this-man, or his  
parents, that he-was-born blind?  
3 Jesus answered, Neither hath-  
this-man sinned, nor his parents:  
but that the works of-God should-  
4 be-made-manifest in him. I must  
work the works of-him that-sent  
me, while it-is day: the-night  
cometh, when no-man can work.  
5 As-long-as I-am in the world,  
(*ὅταν ἐν τῷ κόσμῳ*) I-am the-light  
6 of-the world. When-he-had-  
thus spoken, he-spat on-the-  
ground, and made clay of the  
spittle, and he-anointed the eyes  
of-the blind man with-the clay,  
7 and said unto-him, Go, wash in  
the pool of-Siloam, (which is-by-  
interpretation, Sent.) (*ἀπεσταλμε-  
νος.*) He-went-his-way therefore,

and washed, and came seeing.

The neighbours therefore, and 8  
they-which before had-seen him  
that he-was blind, said, Is not  
this he that-sat and begged? 9  
Some said, This is *he*: others 9  
said, He-is like him: *but* he said,  
I am *he*. Therefore said-they 10  
unto-him, How were-thine eyes  
opened? He answered and said, 11  
A-man that-is-called Jesus made  
clay, and anointed mine eyes, and  
said unto-me, Go to the pool of-  
Siloam, and wash: and I-went  
and washed, and-I-received-sight.  
(*ἀνεβλεψα.*) Then said-they unto- 12  
him, Where is he? He-said, I-  
know not.

They-brought to the Pharisees 13  
him *that* aforetime *was* blind.  
And it-was the-sabbath-day when 14  
Jesus made the clay, and opened  
his eyes. Then again the Phari- 15  
sees also asked him how he-had-  
received-his-sight. He said unto-  
them, He-put clay upon mine  
eyes, and I-washed, and do-see.  
Therefore said some of the Pha- 16  
risees, This man is not of (*παρά*)  
God, because he-keepeth not the  
sabbath-day. Others said, How  
can a-man *that is* a-sinner do  
such miracles? And there-was  
a-division (*σχίσμα*) among them.  
They-say unto-the blind-man 17  
again, What sayest thou of him,  
that he-hath-opened thine eyes?  
He said, He-is a-prophet.

But (*οὖν*) the Jews did-not be- 18  
lieve concerning him, that he-  
had-been blind, and received-his-  
sight, until they-called the pa-  
rents of-him that-had-received-  
his-sight. And they-asked them, 19  
saying, Is this your son, who ye

(3) Diss. xv. p. 439, Vol. II.



*Matt. xix. 1. Mark x. 1. § XLVI. Luke ix. 51. § XXV.*

## JOHN ix. x.

say was-born blind? how then  
 20 doth-he-now see? His parents  
 answered them and said, We-  
 know that this is our son, and  
 21 that he-was-born blind: but by-  
 what-means he-now seeth, we-  
 know not; or who hath-opened  
 his eyes, we know not: he is-of  
 age; ask him: he shall-speak  
 22 for himself. These words spake  
 his parents, because they-feared  
 the Jews: for the Jews had-agreed  
 already, that if any-man did-con-  
 fess that he was Christ, he-should  
 -be put-out-of-the-synagogue.  
 23 Therefore said his parents, He-  
 is-of age; ask him.  
 24 Then again called-they the  
 man that was blind, and said  
 unto-him, Give God the-praise:  
 we know that this man is a-sin-  
 25 ner. He answered and said,  
 Whether he-be a-sinner or no,  
 I-know not: one-thing I-know,  
 that, whereas-I-was blind, now  
 26 I-see. Then said-they to-him  
 again, What did-he-to-thee? how  
 27 opened-he thine eyes? He-an-  
 swered them, I-have-told you al-  
 ready, and ye-did-not hear:  
 wherefore would-ye hear it again?  
 will ye also be his disciples?  
 28 Then they-reviled (*ελοδογησαν*)  
 him, and said, Thou art his dis-  
 ciple; but we are Moses' disci-  
 29 ples. We know that God spake  
 unto-Moses: as for this fellow,  
 we-know not from-whence he-is.  
 30 The man answered and said un-  
 to-them, Why herein is a-mar-  
 vellous-thing, that ye know not  
 from-whence he-is, and yet he  
 31 hath-opened mine eyes. Now  
 we-know that God heareth not  
 sinners: but if any-man be a-  
 worshipper-of-God (*θεοσεβης*)

and doeth his will, him he-hear-  
 eth. Since-the-world-began (*ex* 32  
*rov awvov*) was-it-not heard that  
 any-man opened the eyes of-one-  
 that-was-born blind. If this-man 33  
 were not of (*παπα*) God, he-could  
 do nothing. (4) They-answered and 34  
 said unto-him, Thou wast-alto-  
 gether (*ολος*) born in sins, and  
 dost-thou teach us? And they-  
 cast him out.

Jesus heard that they-had-cast 35  
 him out; and when-he-had-found  
 him, he-said unto-him, Dost-thou  
 believe on the Son-of-God? He 36  
 answered and said, Who is he,  
 Lord, that I-might-believe on  
 him? And Jesus said unto-him, 37  
 Thou-hast-both seen him, and it-  
 is he that talketh with thee. And 38  
 he said, Lord, I-believe. And he  
 -worshipped him. And Jesus 39  
 said, For judgment (*κριμα*) I am-  
 come into this world, (*κοσμον*) that  
 they which-see not might-see;  
 and that they which-see might-  
 be-made blind. And some of the 40  
 Pharisees which were with him  
 heard these words, and said unto-  
 him, Are we blind also? Jesus 41  
 said unto-them, If ye-were blind,  
 ye-should-have no sin: but now  
 ye-say, We-see; therefore your  
 sin remaineth.

VERILY, verily, I-say unto- 1  
 you, He that-entereth not by the  
 door into the sheepfold, but climb-  
 eth-up some-other-way, the-same  
 is a-thief and a-robber. But he 2  
 that-entereth-in by the door is  
 the-shepherd-of-the-sheep. To- 3  
 him the porter openeth; and the  
 sheep hear his voice: and he-call-  
 eth his own sheep by name, and  
 leadeth them-out. And when he 4  
 putteth-forth his own sheep, he-

(4) Diss. xviii. p. 517, Vol. II.

---

*Matt. xix. 1. Mark ix. 1. § XLVI. Luke ix. 51. § XXV.*

---

## JOHN x.

goeth before them, and the sheep follow him: for they-know his voice. And a-stranger will-they-not follow, but will-flee from him: for they-know not the voice of strangers. This parable(*παροιμιαν*) spake Jesus unto-them: but they understood not what-things they-were which he-spake unto-them.

7 Then said Jesus unto-them again, Verily, verily, I-say unto-you, I am the door of-the sheep. 8 All that-ever came before me are thieves and robbers: but the sheep 9 did-not hear them. I am the door: by me if any-man enter-in, he-shall-be-saved, and shall-go-in 10 and out, and find pasture. The thief cometh not, but for-to steal, and to-kill, and to-destroy: I am-come that they-might-have life, and that-they-might-have it more 11 abundantly. (*περισσον*.) I am the good shepherd: the good shepherd 12 giveth his life for the sheep. But he that is an-hireling, and not the-shepherd, whose own (*idia*) the sheep are not, seeth the wolf coming, and leaveth the sheep, and fleeth: and the wolf catcheth them, and scattereth the sheep. The hireling fleeth, because he-is an-hireling, and careth not for the sheep. I am the good shepherd, 14 and know my sheep, and am-known of mine. As the Father knoweth 15 me, even-so know I the Father: and I-lay-down my life for the sheep. And other sheep I-have, 16 which are not of this fold: them -also I must bring, and they-shall-hear my voice; and there-shall-be one fold, and one shepherd. Therefore doth-my-Father love 17 me, because I lay-down my life, that I-might-take it again. No- 18 man taketh it from me, but I lay it-down of myself. I-have power to-lay it down, and I-have power to-take it again. This commandment have-I-received of my Father.

There was a-division therefore 19 again among the Jews for these sayings. And many of them said, 20 He-hath a-devil, and is-mad; why hear-ye him? Others said, 21 These are not the words of-him-that-hath-a-devil. Can a-devil open the-eyes of-the-blind?

## SECTION XXI.

AT THE FEAST OF DEDICATION,<sup>(1)</sup> JESUS REVISITS JERUSALEM:  
PARTICULARS WHICH THEN TOOK PLACE.

---

*No. 148. Line from Capernaum to Jerusalem.*

*149. In the temple at Jerusalem.*

---

## JOHN x. 22-39.

22 And it-was at Jerusalem the feast-of-the-dedication, (*τα εγ- 23 κασία*) and it-was winter. And Jesus walked in the temple in Solomon's porch. Then came the Jews-round- 24

(1) Diss. xv. pp. 443-451, Vol. II.

*Matt. xix. 1. Mark x. 1. § XLVI. Luke ix. 51. § XXV.*

## JOHN x.

about him, (*επελωσαν*) and said unto him, How long dost thou make us to doubt? (*την ψυχην—αυρις*) If thou be the Christ, tell us plainly. Jesus answered them, I told you, and ye believed not: the works that I do in my Father's name, they bear witness of me. But ye believe not, because ye are not of my sheep, as I said unto you. My sheep hear my voice, and I know them, and they follow me: and I give unto them eternal life; and they shall never perish, neither shall any man pluck them out of my hand. My Father, which gave them me, is greater than all; and no man is able to pluck them out of my Father's hand. I and my Father are one. (*εν εσμεν*.) Then the Jews took up stones again to stone him. Jesus answered them, Many good works have I shewed you from my Father; for which (*δια ποιων*) of those works do ye stone me? The Jews answered him, saying, For a good work we stone thee not; but for blasphemy; and because that thou, being a man, makest thyself God. Jesus answered them, Is it not so written in your law, I said, Ye are gods? If he called them gods, unto whom the word of God came, and the scripture cannot be broken; Say ye of him whom the Father hath sanctified, and sent into the world, Thou blasphemest; because I said, I am the Son of God? If I do not the works of my Father, believe me not. But if I do, though ye believe not me, believe the works: that ye may know, and believe, that the Father is in me, and I in him. Therefore they sought again to take him: but he escaped (*εξηλθεν*) out of their hand.

## SECTION XXII.

JESUS DEPARTS FROM JERUSALEM TO THE QUARTER BEYOND JORDAN, WHERE JOHN AT FIRST WAS BAPTIZING: MANY BELIEVE ON HIM THERE.<sup>(1)</sup>

No. 150. *Line from Jerusalem to the North of Bethshan. West of Jordan.*

## JOHN x. 40-42.

40 And went away again beyond Jordan into the place where John at first baptized; and there he abode. And many resorted unto him, and said, John did no miracle: but all things that John spake of this man were true. And many believed on him there.

(1) About the end of December, Diss. xv. p. 452, Vol. II.

*Matt. xix. 1. Mark x. 1, § XLVI. Luke ix. 51, § XXV.*

## SECTION XXIII.

HISTORY OF LAZARUS: WHOM JESUS, ON THE FOURTH DAY AFTER HIS DEATH,  
RAISES TO LIFE AGAIN. (1)

No. 151. *John xi. 1-16. North of Bethshan. West of Jordan.*

152. — *xi. 17-34. Line from Ditto to Bethany.*

153. — *xi. 34-44. At Bethany.*

## JOHN xi, 1-44.

- 1 NOW (*δε*) a-certain man was him-out-of-sleep. (*εξυπνισω*.) Then 12  
sick, named Lazarus, of Bethany, said his disciples, Lord, if he-  
the town of-Mary and her sister sleep, he- shall - do - well. (*ουθι-*  
2 Martha. (It-was that Mary which *σεται*.) Howbeit Jesus spake of 13  
anointed the Lord with-ointment, his death: but they thought that  
and wiped his feet with-her hair, he-had-spoken of taking-of-rest  
whose brother Lazarus was-sick.) in-sleep. (*κοιμησεως του θνουν*.)  
3 Therefore his sisters sent unto him, Then said Jesus unto-them plain- 14  
saying, Lord, behold, he whom ly, (*παρησις*) Lazarus is-dead.  
4 thou-lovest is-sick. When-Jesus And I-am-glad for your-sakes that 15  
heard that, he-said, This sickness I-was not there, to-the-intent ye-  
(*ασθενεια*) is not unto death, but may-believe; nevertheless let-us-  
for the glory of-God, that the Son go unto him. Then said Thomas, 16  
of-God might-be-glorified thereby. which is-called Didymus, unto-  
5 Now Jesus loved Martha, and her his-fellow-disciples, Let-us also  
sister, and Lazarus. go, that we-may-die with him.
- 6 When he-had-heard therefore Then when-Jesus came, he-found 17  
that he-was-sick, he-abode two that-he had *lain* in the grave four  
days still in-the-same-place where days already. Now Bethany was 18  
7 he-was. Then after that saith-he nigh-unto Jerusalem, about fif-  
to-his-disciples, Let-us-go into teen furlongs off: and many of 19  
8 Judea again. His disciples say the Jews came to (*προς τας περ*)  
unto-him, Master, the Jews of-late Martha and Mary, to comfort  
(*νυν*) sought to-stone thee; and (*παραινθουσινται*) them concern-  
9 goest-thou thither again? Jesus ing their brother. Then Martha, 20  
answered, Are-there not twelve as-soon-as she-heard that Jesus  
hours in-the day? if any-man was-coming, went-and-met (*επα-*  
walk in the day, he-stumbleth *νηρσεν*) him: but Mary sat *still*  
not, because he-seeth the light of in the house. Then said Martha 21  
10 this world. But if a-man walk unto Jesus, Lord, if thou-hadst-  
in the night, he-stumbleth, be- been here, my brother had-not  
cause there-is no light (*το φως*) in died. But I-know, that even now, 22  
11 him. These-things said-he: and whatsoever thou-wilt-ask-of God,  
after that he-saith unto-them, Our God will-give *it* thee. Jesus saith 23  
friend Lazarus sleppeth; (*κεκοιμη-* unto-her, Thy brother shall-rise-  
*ται*) but I-go, that I-may-awake again. Martha saith unto-him, 24

(1) Diss. xv. p. 451, Vol. II.

*Matt. xix. 1. Mark x. 1, § XLVI. Luke ix. 51, § XXV.*

## JOHN xi.

- I-know that he-shall-rise-again in the resurrection at the last day.
- 25 Jesus said unto-her, I am the resurrection and the life: he that-believeth in me, though he-were-dead, (*καὶ ἀποθάνῃ*) yet-shall-he-  
26 live: and whosoever liveth and believeth in me shall-never (*μὴ τὸν αἰῶνα*) die. Believeest-thou  
27 this? She-saith unto-him, Yea, Lord: I believe (*πιστεύω*) that thou art the Christ, the Son of-God, which should-come (*ὁ ἐρχόμενος*) into the world.
- 28 And when-she-had-so said, she-went-her-way, and called Mary her sister secretly, saying, The Master is-come, and calleth-for  
29 (*φωνεῖ*) thee. As-soon-as she heard *that*, she-rose quickly, and  
30 came unto him. Now Jesus was-not-yet come into the town, but was in that place where Martha  
31 met him. The Jews then which were with her in the house, and comforted her, when-they-saw Mary, that-she-rose-up hastily and went-out, followed her, saying, She-goeth unto the grave to weep  
32 there. Then when Mary was-come where Jesus was, and-saw him, she-fell-down at his feet, saying unto-him, Lord, if thou-hadst-been here, my-brother had-not  
33 died. When Jesus therefore saw her weeping, and the Jews *also* weeping which-came-with her, he-groaned (*εὐεβόμησεν*) in-the spirit, and was-troubled, (*εραπαξεν* *αὐτον*) and said, Where have-ye- 34 laid him? They-said unto-him, Lord, come and see. Jesus wept. 35 (*εδακρυσεν*.) Then said the Jews, 36 Behold how he-loved him! And 37 some of them said, Could not this-man, which opened the eyes-of-the blind, have-caused that even this-man should-not have-died?
- Jesus therefore again groaning 38 (*εμβριμνόμενος*) in himself cometh to the grave. It-was a-cave, and a-stone lay upon it. Jesus said, 39 Take-ye-away the stone. Martha, the sister of-him that-was-dead, saith unto-him, Lord, by-this-time he-stinketh: for he-hath-been *dead* four-days. Jesus saith unto- 40 her, Said-I not unto-thee, that, if thou - wouldest - believe, thou-shouldst-see (*ὄψῃ*) the glory of-God? Then they-took-away the 41 stone *from the place* where the dead was laid. And Jesus lifted up *his* eyes, and said, Father, I-thank thee that thou-hast-heard me. And I knew that thou-hear- 42 est me always: but because-of the people which stand-by I-said *it*, that-they-may-believe that thou hast-sent me. And when-he-thus 43 had-spoken, he-cried (*εκραύγασεν*) with-a-loud voice, Lazarus, come forth. (*δευρο ἐλὼ*.) And he that- 44 was-dead came-forth, bound hand and foot with-grave-clothes: and his face was-bound-about with-a-napkin. Jesus saith unto-them, Loose him, and let *him* go.

*Matt.* xix. 1. *Mark* x. 1, § XLVI. *Luke* ix. 51, § XXV. *John* xi. 55, § LXI.

## SECTION XXIV.

THE TIDINGS OF THIS MIRACLE BEING BROUGHT TO THE PHARISEES, THEY ARE THE MORE DETERMINED THEREBY TO PUT JESUS TO DEATH: (1) JESUS WITHDRAWS TO EPHRAIM, WHERE HE STAYS SOME TIME. (2)

No. 154. *Line from Bethany to Ephraim.*

## JOHN xi. 45-54.

- 45 Then many of the Jews which came to Mary, and had-seen the things which Jesus did, believed on him. But some of them went their-ways to the Pharisees, and told them what things Jesus had-done.
- 47 Then gathered the chief-priests and the Pharisees a-council, and said, What do-we? for this man doeth many miracles. If we-let him thus-alone, all men will-believe on him: and the Romans shall-come and take-away both our place and nation. And one of them, named Caiaphas, being the-high-priest that-same year, said unto-them, Ye know nothing at-all, nor consider (*διαλογίζεσθε*) that it-is-expedient (*συμμερεσι*) for-us, that one man should-die for the people, and that the whole nation perish not. And this spake he not of himself: but being high-priest that year, he-prophesied that Jesus should (*εμελλεν*) die for that nation; and not for that nation only, but that also he-should-gather-together in one (*εγ εν*) the children of-God that were-scattered-abroad. (*διασκορπισμενα*). Then from that day-forth they-took-counsel-together-for-to-put-him-to-death.
- Jesus therefore walked no more openly (*παρησιγ*) among the Jews; but went thence unto a country near-to the wilderness, into a-city called Ephraim, and there continued with his disciples. (ch. xi. 55. § LXI.)

(1) *Diss.* xv. p. 455, Vol. II. (2) About one month, *Diss.* xv. p. 457, Vol. II.

## SECTION XXV.

WHEN THE FOURTH PASSOVER WAS DRAWING NIGH, JESUS DEPARTS FROM EPHRAIM, THROUGH SAMARIA TO CAPERNAUM; INTENDING TO COMMENCE HIS FOURTH AND LAST CIRCUIT OF GALILEE FROM THENCE.

- |                                              |                                                |
|----------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------|
| No. 155. <i>Luke</i> ix. 51. <i>Ephraim.</i> | No. 159. <i>Luke</i> ix. 59. <i>Northward.</i> |
| 156. — ix. 52-56. <i>Line from ditto.</i>    | 160. — ix. 60. <i>Ditto.</i>                   |
| 157. — ix. 57. <i>Northward.</i>             | 161. — ix. 61. <i>Ditto.</i>                   |
| 158. — ix. 58. <i>Ditto.</i>                 | 162. — ix. 62. <i>Ditto.</i>                   |

## LUKE ix. 51-62.

- (ch. ix. 50, § XIV.) time was-come that-he-should-be-received-up (*εν τη συμπληρουσθαι*)
- 51 And it-came-to-pass, when the

(1) On the relation of *Luke* ix. 51—xviii. 14, to the two first Gospels, see *Diss.* xvi. p. 457, Vol. II.

*Matt. xix. 1. Mark x. 1, § XLVI. John xi. 55, § LXI.*

### LUKE ix.

- 52 *τας ημερας της αναληψεως αυτου* he stedfastly-set (*εστηριξε*) his face to-go to Jerusalem, and sent messengers before his face : and they went, and entered into a-village of-the-Samaritans, to make-ready  
 53 for-him. And they-did-not receive him, because his face was as-though-he-would-go (*ην πορευομενον*) to Jerusalem. And when-  
 54 his disciples James and John saw *this*, they-said, Lord, wilt-thou *that* we-command fire to-come-down from heaven, and consume them, even as Elias did? But  
 55 he-turned, and-rebuked them, & said, Ye-know not what-manner-  
 56 of spirit ye are-of. For the Son of-man is-not come to-destroy men's lives, but to-save *them*. And they-went to another village.  
 57 And it-came-to-pass, *that* as-they went in the way, a-certain man said unto him, Lord, I-will follow thee whithersoever thou-goest. (*απερχυ.*) And Jesus said  
 58 unto-him, Foxes have holes, and birds of-the air *have* nests; but the Son of-man hath not where to-lay *his* head.  
 And he-said unto another, Fol-  
 59 low me. But he said, Lord, suffer me first to-go and-bury my father. Jesus said unto-him, Let  
 60 the dead bury their dead: but go-thou and-preach the kingdom of-God.  
 And another also said, Lord, I-  
 61 will-follow thee; but let me first go-bid them-farewell, (*αποσταθαι*) *which* are at home-at-my house. And Jesus said unto him,  
 62 No-man, having-put his hand to the-plough, and looking back, is fit (*ευθερος*) for the kingdom of-God.

### SECTION XXVI.

FROM CAPERNAUM HE SENDS SEVENTY OF HIS DISCIPLES IN COMPANIES OF TWO AND TWO, WHERESOEVER HE HIMSELF DESIGNED TO COME; AND WAITS AT CAPERNAUM FOR THEIR RETURN.(1)

#### No. 163. Capernaum.

### LUKE x. 1-24.

- 1 AFTER these-things the Lord appointed (*ανεδειξεν*) other seventy also, and sent them two and-two before his face into every city and place, whither he-himself  
 2 would (*εμελλεν*) come. Therefore said-he unto them, The harvest truly is great, but the labourers are few : pray-ye therefore the Lord of-the harvest, that he-would  
 - send - forth (*εμβαλλω*) labourers into his harvest. Go-your-ways: 3 behold, I send you forth as lambs among wolves. Carry neither 4 purse nor scrip, nor shoes: and salute no-man by the way. And 5 into whatsoever house ye-enter, first say, Peace be to-this house. And if the son of-peace be there, 6 your peace shall-rest upon it: if

(1) Diss. xvi. 468. Vol. II.

*Matt. xix. 1. Mark x. 1, § XLVI. John xi. 55, § LXI.*

LUKE x.

- not, it-shall - turn to you-again.  
 7 And in the same house remain, eating and drinking such-things as-they-give: (*τα παρ' αυτων*) for the labourer is worthy of-his hire. Go (*μεταβατε*) not from house  
 8 to house. And into whatsoever city ye-enter, and they-receive you, eat such-things as-are-set  
 9 before you: and heal the sick *that are* therein, and say unto-them, The kingdom of-God is-  
 10 come-nigh unto you. But into whatsoever city ye-enter, and they-receive you not, go-your-ways-out into the streets of-the-  
 11 same, and-say, Even the-very dust of your city, which cleaveth on-us, we-do-wipe-off against-you: notwithstanding be-ye-sure-of (*γινωσκετε*) this, that the kingdom of-  
 12 God is-come-nigh unto you. But I-say unto-you, that it-shall-be more-tolerable in that day for-Sodom, than for-that city.  
 13 Woe unto-thee, Chorazin! woe unto-thee, Bethsaida! for if the mighty-works had-been-done in Tyre and Sidon, which have-been-done in you, they-had-a-great-while-ago repented, sitting in  
 14 sackcloth and ashes. But it-shall-be more-tolerable for-Tyre and Sidon at the judgment, than for-  
 15 you. And thou, Capernaum, which art-exalted to heaven, shalt-be-thrust-down (*καταβιβασθησθ*) to hell. (*εως γδου*).  
 16 He that-heareth you heareth me; and he that-despiseth (*ατιρω*) you despiseth me; and he that-despiseth me despiseth him that-sent me.

And the seventy returned-again 17 with joy, saying, Lord, even the devils are-subject-unto us through thy name. And he-said unto-them, I-beheld (*Εθεωρουν*) Satan as lightning fall (*πεσοντα*) from heaven. Behold, I-give unto-you power to-tread on (*την εξουσιαν του παρειν επανω*) serpents and scorpions, and over (*επι*) all the power of-the enemy: and nothing shall-by-any-means hurt you. Notwithstanding in this re-  
 20 joice not, that the spirits are-subject-unto you; but rather rejoice, because your names are-written in heaven.

In that hour Jesus rejoiced 21 (*ηγαλλιασατο*) in-spirit, and said, I-thank thee, (*Εξομολογουμαι σοι*) O-Father, Lord of-heaven and earth, that thou-hast-hid these-things from the-wise and prudent, and hast-revealed them unto-babes: even-so, Father; for so it-seemed good (*εγενετο ευδοκια*) in thy-sight. (*εμπροσθεν σου*). All-  
 22 things are-delivered (*παρεδοθη*) to-me of my Father: and no-man knoweth who the Son is, but the Father; and who the Father is, but the Son, and *he* to-whom the Son will (*βουληται*) reveal *him*. And he-turned-him unto *his* dis-  
 23 ciples, and-said privately, Blessed *are* the eyes which see *the things* that ye-see: for I-tell you, that 24 many prophets and kings have-desired to-see *those things* which ye see, and have-not seen *them*; and to-hear *those things* which ye-hear, and have-not heard *them*.



*Matt. xix. 1. Mark x. 1, § XLVI. John xi. 55, § LXI.*

## SECTION XXVII.

JESUS ANSWERS THE ENQUIRY OF A CERTAIN LAWYER<sup>(1)</sup> CONCERNING ETERNAL LIFE; AND TAKES OCCASION THENCE TO DELIVER THE SECOND OF HIS MORAL PARABLES: WHICH SETS FORTH THE HUMANITY OF A CERTAIN SAMARITAN.

No. 164. *Capernaum.*

LUKE x. 25-27.

- 25 And, behold, a-certain lawyer saw him, he-passed-by-on-the other-side. (*αὐτὴν παρῆλθεν*) And likewise a-Levite, when-he-was at the place, came and looked on him, and-passed-by-on-the-other-side. But a-certain Samaritan, as-he-journeyed, came where-he-was: and when-he-saw him, he-had-compassion on him, and went to him, and-bound-up his wounds, pouring-in oil and wine, and set (*εἰςβασας*) him on his-own beast, and-brought him to an-inn, and took-care-of him. And on the morrow when-he-departed, he-took-out two pence, and-gave them to-the host, and said unto him, Take-care-of (*ἐκτελεσθητι*) him; and whatsoever thou-spendest-more, when I come-again, I will-repay thee. Which now of these three, thinkest thou, was neighbour unto - him that-fell among the thieves? And he said, 31 dead. And by chance (*κατὰ συγκυρίαν*) there-came-down a-certain priest that way: and when-he-

(1) Dias. xvi. 472. Vol. II.

*Matt. xix. 1. Mark x. 1, § XLVI. John xi. 55, § LXI.*

### SECTION XXVIII.

JESUS IS ENTERTAINED IN THE HOUSE OF MARTHA;<sup>(1)</sup> AND COMMENDS THE CHOICE OF HER SISTER MARY.

No. 165. North of Capernaum.

LUKE x. 38-42.

Now it-came-to-pass, as they went, that he entered into a-certain village: and a-certain woman named Martha received him into her house.<sup>(1)</sup> And she had a-sister called Mary, which also sat at Jesus' feet, and-heard his word. But Martha was-cumbered (ἔπεσπάρτο) about much serving, (διακονίαν) and came to him, and-said, Lord, dost-thou not care

that my sister hath-left me to-serve alone? bid her therefore that she-help (συναντιλαβήται) me.

And Jesus answered and-said 41 unto-her, Martha, Martha, thou-art-careful (μεριμνήεις) and troubled (τurbάζεις) about many - things: but one-thing is needful: (ἐνός δε 42 ἐστὶ χρεία) and Mary hath-chosen that good part, (μερίδα) which shall-not be-taken-away from her.

Dim. xvi. 473. Vol. II. The circuit was now begun. See Diss. xvii. 481. Vol. II. on the village of Martha and Mary.

### SECTION XXIX.

JESUS PRESCRIBES FOR THE USE OF HIS DISCIPLES A FORM OF PRAYER: AND ADDS A FURTHER DISCOURSE UPON THE EFFICIENCY OF PRAYER.

No. 166. Northward.

LUKE xi. 1-13.

AND it-came-to-pass, that, as he was praying in a-certain place, when he-ceased, one (τις) of-his disciples said unto him, Lord, teach us to-pray, as John also taught his disciples. And he-said unto-them, When ye-pray, say, Our Father which art in heaven, Hallowed - be thy name. Thy kingdom come. Thy will be-done, as in heaven, so in earth. Give us day-by-day (το καθ' ἡμεραν) our daily bread. (τον αβρον τον εκουσιον.) And forgive us our sins: for we also forgive

every-one that-is-indebted to-us. And lead us not into temptation; but deliver us from evil. (τον πονηρον.)

And he-said unto them, Which 5 of you shall-have a-friend, and shall-go unto him at-midnight, and say unto-him, Friend, lend me three loaves; for a-friend of- 6 mine in his-journey is-come to me, and I-have nothing to-set-before him? And-he from-within 7 shall-answer and-say, Trouble me not: the door is-now shut, and my children are with me in bed;

*Matt. xix, 1. Mark xi. 1. § XLVI. John xi. 55. § LXI.*

### LUKE xi.

- 8 I-cannot rise and-give thee. I-say unto-you, Though he-will-not rise and-give him, because he-is his friend, yet because-of his importunity (*αυαδειαν*) he-will-rise and-give him as-many-as he-needeth. And-I say unto-you, Ask, and-it-shall-be-given you; seek, and ye-shall-find; knock, and it-shall-be-opened unto-you.
- 9 For every one that-asketh receiveth; and he that-seeketh findeth; and to-him that-knocketh it-shall
- be-opened. *If* a son shall-ask 11 bread of-any of-you *that is* a father, will-he-give him a-stone? or if *he ask* a-fish, will-he-for a-fish give him a-serpent? Or if 12 he-shall-ask an-egg, will-he-offer him a-scorpion? If ye then, 13 being evil, (*πονηροι*) know *how* to-give good gifts unto-your children: how-much more shall-your heavenly Father give the-Holy Spirit to-them that-ask him?

## SECTION XXX.

JESUS CASTS OUT A DUMB SPIRIT: SOME MAKE LIGHT OF THE MIRACLE; OTHERS DEMAND A SIGN FROM HEAVEN. JESUS REPLIES TO BOTH IN THEIR ORDER.(1)

No. 167. Northward.

### LUKE xi. 14-36.

- 14 And he-was casting-out a-devil, and it was dumb. And it-came-to-pass, when-the devil was-gone-out, the dumb spake; and the 15 people wondered. But some of them said, He-casteth-out devils through Beelzebub the-chief of-the devils. And others, tempting him, sought of him a-sign from heaven.
- 17 But he, knowing their thoughts, (*διανοησας*) said unto-them, Every kingdom divided against itself, is-brought-to-desolation; (*ερημουνται*) and a-house divided 18 against a-house falleth. If Satan also be-divided against himself, how shall-his kingdom stand? (*σραθησεται*) because ye-say that-I cast-out devils through Beelzebub. And if I by Beelzebub 19 cast-out devils, by whom do-your sons cast-them-out? therefore shall-they be your judges. But 20 if I with the-finger of-God cast-out devils, no-doubt the kingdom of-God is-come (*εφθασεν*) upon you. When a strong-man (*δ 21 ισχυρος*) armed keepeth his palace, his goods are in peace; But when a stronger than-he shall 22 -come-upon him, and-overcome him, he-taketh from him all-his armour, (*την πανοπλιαν*) wherein he-trusted, and divideth his spoils. (*σκυλα*) He that-is not with me 23 is against me: and he that-gathereth not with me scattereth.
- When the unclean spirit is-24 gone-out of a man, he-walketh

(1) See Diss. xviii. p. 518, Vol. II.; (Matt. xii. 22-45, compared with Luke xi. 14-36.)

---

*Matt. xix. 1. Mark x. 1, § XLVI. John xi. 55, § LXI.*

---

LUKE xi.

through dry places, seeking rest ;  
(*αναπαυειν*) and finding none, he  
-saith, I -will -return unto my  
25 house whence I -came -out. And  
when -he -cometh, he -findeth *it*  
26 swept and garnished. Then go-  
eth -he, and taketh -to *him* seven  
other spirits more -wicked than-  
himself ; and they -enter -in, and -  
dwell there : and the last *state*  
(*τα σφρα*) of -that man is worse  
than -the first.

27 . And it -came -to -pass, as he  
spake these *things*, a -certain wo-  
man of the company lifted -up  
*her* voice, and -said unto -him,  
Blessed *is* the womb that bare  
thee, and the -paps which thou-  
28 hast -sucked. But he said, Yea,  
rather (*Μενοιεν γε*) blessed *are*  
they that -hear the word of -God,  
and keep it.

29 And when -the people were-  
gathered -thick -together, he -began  
to -say, This is an evil generation :  
they -seek a -sign ; and there -shall  
no sign be -given it, but the sign  
30 of Jonas the prophet. For as Jo-  
nas was a -sign unto -the Nine-  
vites, so shall -also the Son of-  
31 man be -to this generation. The-  
queen of -the -south shall -rise -up

in the judgment with the men of-  
this generation, and condemn  
them : for she -came from the ut-  
most -parts of -the earth to -hear  
the wisdom of -Solomon ; and,  
behold, a -greater (*πλειον*) than-  
Solomon *is* here. The -men of - 32  
Nineve shall -rise -up in the judg-  
ment with this generation, and  
shall -condemn it : for they -re-  
pent at the preaching of -Jonas ;  
and, behold, a -greater (*πλειον*)  
than -Jonas *is* here.

No -man, when -he -hath -lighted 33  
a -candle, putteth *it* in a -secret-  
place, neither under a bushel,  
but on a candlestick, that they  
which -come -in may -see the light.  
The light of -the body is the 34  
eye : therefore when thine eye is  
single, thy whole body also is full  
-of -light ; (*φωτεινον*) but when  
*thine* eye is evil, thy body also *is*  
full -of -darkness. (*σκοτεινον*) Take 35  
-heed (*σκοπει*) therefore that the  
light which -is in thee be not dark-  
ness. If thy whole body there- 36  
fore *be* full -of -light, having no  
part dark, the - whole shall -be  
full -of -light ; as when the bright-  
shining -of a -candle doth -give-  
thee light.

*Matt. xix. 1. Mark x. 1, § XLVI. John xi. 55, § LXI.*

### SECTION XXXI.

JESUS IS INVITED THE SAME DAY TO DINE WITH A CERTAIN PHARISEE. HE SITS DOWN WITHOUT FIRST WASHING HIS HANDS; THE PHARISEE BEING SECRETLY OFFENDED THEREBY, JESUS REBUKES THE HYPOCRISY AND CALAM RIGHTEOUSNESS OF HIS SECT.

*No. 168. Line going Westward and Southward.*

#### LUKE xi. 37-54.

- 37 And as he spake, a-certain Pharisee besought him to dine with him: and he went-in, and sat down-to-meat. And when the Pharisee saw it, he marvelled that he had-not first washed before dinner. And the Lord said unto him, Now do-ye Pharisees make-clean the outside of the cup and the platter; but your inward-part is full of ravening and wickedness.
- 40 Ye fools, did-not he that-made that *which is* without make that
- 41 *which is* within also? But-rather give alms of-such-things-as ye have; and, behold, all-things are
- 42 clean unto-you. But woe unto-you, Pharisees! for ye-tithe mint and rue and all-manner-of herbs, and pass-over judgment and the love of-God: these ought-ye to have-done, and not to-leave the-
- 43 other-undone. Woe unto-you, Pharisees! for ye-love the uppermost-seats in the synagogues, and
- 44 greetings in the markets. Woe unto-you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites! for ye-are as graves which appear-not, (*αδηλα*) and the men that walk over them are-not aware of them.
- 45 Then answered one of the lawyers, and said unto-him, Master, thus saying thou-reproachest (*ὀνειδίζεις*) us also. And he said, Woe unto-you also, ye-lawyers! for ye-lade (*φορτίζετε*) men with-bur-
- dens grievous-to-be-borne, and ye yourselves touch (*πρὸς-ἅψετε*) not the burdens with-one of-your fingers. Woe unto-you! for ye-build *of* the sepulchres of-the prophets, & your fathers killed them. Truly *ye* bear-witness that ye-allow (*συνευδοκείτε*) the deeds of-your fathers: for they indeed killed them, and ye build their sepulchres. Therefore also said the wisdom of-God, I-will-send them prophets and apostles and *some* of them they-shall-slay and persecute: that the blood of-all the prophets, which was-shed from the-foundation of the world, may-be-required of this generation; from the blood of-Abel unto the blood of-Zacharias, which perished between the altar and the temple: (*οὖνον*) verily I-say unto-you, It-shall-be-required of this generation. Woe unto-you, lawyers! for ye-have-taken-away the key of-knowledge: ye-enter not-in yourselves, and them that-were-entering-in ye-hindered.
- And as he said these things unto them, the scribes and the Pharisees began to-urge (*εὐχέσθαι*) him vehemently, and to-provoke (*ἀντιπαρῆναι*) him to speak of many things: laying-wait-for (*ἐκδορεύσασθαι*) him, and seeking to-catch something out-of his mouth, that they-might-accuse him.

*Matt. xix. 1. Mark x. 1, § XLVI. John xi. 65, § LXI.*

## SECTION XXXII.

**AFTER THIS, JESUS ADDRESSES A DISCOURSE TO HIS DISCIPLES, AND TO THE PEOPLE, ON VARIOUS TOPICS; IN THE COURSE OF WHICH HE DELIVERS THREE PARABLES.(1)**

### No. 169. *Below Events at Capernaum.*

#### LUKE xii. 1-59.

IN the-mean-time,(Εν οὗτῳ) when -there- were- gathered- together (ἐπισυναχθῶν) an-innumerable-multitude (ὡς μυριάδων) of-peoples; inasmuch-that they-trode one-upon-another, he-began to-say unto his disciples first-of-all, Be-ware ye of the leaven-of-the Phari-sees, which is hypocrisy. For there-is nothing covered, that shall-not-be-revealed; neither hid, that shall-not be-known. There-fore (οὖν) whatsoever ye-have-spoken in darkness shall-be-heard in the light; and that-which ye-have-spoken in the ear in closets shall-be-proclaimed upon the house-tops. And I-say unto-you my friends, Be-not afraid of them that-kill the body, and after that have no more that they-can-do. But I-will-forewarn you whom ye-shall-fear: Fear him, which-after he-hath-killed hath power to-cast into hell; yea, I-say unto-you, Fear him. (ὅτι) Are-not five sparrows sold for-two far-things; and not one of them is for-gotten before God? But even the-very hairs of-your head are-all numbered. Fear not therefore: ye-are-of-more-value (ὁλοκατερεῖται) than-many sparrows. Also I-say unto-you, Whosoever shall-confess me (ὅς τις ὁμολογήσῃ ἐν ἐμοί) before men, him shall-the Son of-man also-confess (ὁμολογήσει ἐν αὐτῷ) before the angels of-God: but he

that-denieth me before men shall-be-denied before the angels of-God. And whosoever shall-speak 10 a-word against (εἰς) the Son of-man, it-shall-be-forgiven him: but unto-him that-blasphemeth against the Holy Ghost, it-shall-not be-forgiven. And when they- 11 bring you unto the synagogues, and unto magistrates, and pow-ers, take-ye no-thought (μεμνησθε) how or what-thing ye-shall-an-swer, or what ye-shall-say: (ἀπο-λογησθε) for the Holy Ghost 12 shall-teach you in the same hour what ye-ought to-say.

And one of the company said 13 unto-him, Master, speak to-may brother, that-he-divide the inhe-ritance with me. And he said 14 unto-him, Man, who made me a-judge or a-divider over you? And 15 he-said unto-them, Take-heed, and beware of covetousness: (πλεονεξίας) for a-man's life consisteth not in the abundance (ἐν τῷ περισσεύειν) of the-things which-he possesseth. And he-spake a-pa- 16 rable unto them, saying, The ground of-a-certain rich man brought-forth-plentifully: (εὐφορησεν) and he-thought (ὁμιλοῦν) 17 within himself, saying, What shall-I-do, because I-have no room where to-bestow my fruits? And he-said, This will-I-do: I- 18 will-pull-down my barns, & build greater; and there will-I-bestow

(1) Diss. xix. p. 334; Vol. II, On the notices of time supplied by Luke xii.

*Matt. xix. 1. Mark x. 1, § XLVI. John xi. 55, § LXI.*

LUKE xii.

- all my fruits and my goods. (*aya-*  
 19 *θα.*) And I-will-say to-my soul,  
 Soul, thou-hast much goods laid-  
 up for many years; take-thine-  
 ease, (*αναπαυου*) eat, drink, and be-  
 20 merry. (*ευφραινου.*) But God said  
 unto-him, *Thou fool*, (*Αφρων*) this  
 night thy soul shall-be-required  
 (*απαυρουσαι*) of thee: then whose  
 shall-those things-be, which thou-  
 21 hast-provided? So is he that-lay-  
 eth-up-treasure for-himself, and  
 is-not rich toward God.  
 22 And he-said unto his disciples,  
 Therefore I-say unto-you, Take  
 no-thought for-your life, what ye-  
 shall-eat; neither for-the body,  
 23 what ye-shall-put-on. The life  
 is more than-meat, and the body  
 24 is more than-raiment. Consider  
 (*καρavyonσare*) the ravens: for they-  
 neither sow nor reap; which nei-  
 ther have storehouse nor barn; and  
 God feedeth them: how-much  
 more are-ye better than-the fowls?  
 25 And which of you with-taking-  
 thought can add to his stature  
 26 one cubit? If ye-then be-not able  
 to do that-thing-which-is-least,  
 why take-ye-thought for the rest?  
 27 Consider the lilies how they-grow:  
 they-toll not, they-spin not; and-  
 yet I-say unto-you, *that* Solomon  
 in all his glory was-not arrayed  
 28 like one of-these. If then God so  
 clothe the grass, which-is to-day  
 in the field, and to-morrow is-cast  
 into the oven; how-much more  
 will he clothe you, O-ye-of-little-  
 29 faith? And seek not ye what ye-  
 shall-eat, or what ye-shall-drink,  
 neither be-ye-of-doubtful-mind.  
 30 (*μετewπιζεσθε.*) For all these-  
 things do-the nations-of-the world  
 seek-after: and your Father know-  
 eth that ye-have-need of-these  
 things. But-rather seek-ye the  
 kingdom of-God; and all these-  
 things shall-be-added unto-you.  
 Fear not, little flock; for it-is  
 your Father's good-pleasure to-  
 give you the kingdom. Sell that  
 ye have, and give alms; provide  
 yourselves bags which-wax not-  
 old, a-treasure in the heavens  
 that - faileth - not, (*ανελευπτου*)  
 where no thief approacheth, nei-  
 ther moth corrupteth. For where  
 your treasure is, there will-your  
 heart be also.  
 Let-your loins be girded about,  
 and your lights burning; and ye  
 yourselves like unto-men that-  
 wait-for their lord, when he-will-  
 return from the wedding; that,  
 when-he-cometh and knocketh,  
 they-may-open unto-him immedi-  
 ately. Blessed are those servants,  
 whom the lord, when-he-cometh,  
 shall-find watching: verily I-say  
 unto-you, that he-shall-gird-him-  
 self, and make them-to-sit-down-  
 to-meat, and will-come-forth  
 (*παρελθων*) and-serve them. And  
 if he-shall-come in the second  
 watch, or come in the third watch,  
 and find them so, blessed are those  
 servants. And this know, that if  
 the goodman-of-the-house had-  
 known what hour the thief would-  
 come, he-would-have-watched,  
 and not have-suffered his house  
 to-be-broken-through. Be ye  
 therefore ready also: for the Son  
 of-man cometh at-an-hour when  
 ye-think not.  
 Then Peter said unto-him, Lord,  
 speakest-thou this parable unto  
 us, or even to all? (1) And the  
 Lord said, Who then is that faith-  
 ful and wise steward, whom his  
 lord shall-make-ruler (*καταστησει*)

(1) Answered at Mark xiii. 37, p. 20, Vol. I.

*Matt. xix. 1. Mark x. 1, § XLVI. John xi. 55, § LXI.*

LUKE xii.

is household, (*οικουμεια*) to-  
hem their portion-of-meat  
-season? Blessed is that  
t, whom his lord when-he-  
shall-find so doing. Of-a-  
say unto-you, that he-will-  
him-ruler over all that-he-

But and-if that servant  
his heart, my lord delayeth  
his coming; (*ερχεσθαι*)  
all-begin to-beat the men-  
s and maidens, and to-eat  
rink, and to-be-drunken;  
d of-that servant will-come  
y when he-looketh not-for  
nd at an-hour when he-is-  
are, and will-cut him-in-  
, and will-appoint him his  
(*μυρο*) with the unbelievers.  
that servant, which knew  
l's will, and prepared not  
, neither did according-to  
ll, shall-be-beaten with-  
stripes. But he that-knew  
d did-commit things-wor-  
-stripes, shall-be-beaten  
w stripes. For unto-whom-  
much is-given, of him shall  
ch required: and to-whom  
ve-committed much, of-  
ey-will-ask the-more.

come to-send (*βαλειν*) fire  
earth; and what will-I, if  
ready kindled? But I-  
baptism to-be-baptized-  
nd how am-I-straightened  
u) till it-be-accomplished!  
e-ye that I-am-come to-

give peace on earth? I-tell you,  
Nay; but rather division: for 52  
from henceforth there-shall-be  
five in one house divided, three  
against two, and two against  
three. The-father shall-be-di- 53  
vided against the-son, and the-son  
against the-father; the-mother  
against the-daughter, and the-  
daughter against the-mother; the-  
mother-in-law against her daugh-  
ter-in-law, and the-daughter-in-  
law against her mother-in-law.

And he-said also to-the people, 54  
When ye-see a cloud rise out-of  
the-west, straightway ye-say,  
There-cometh a-shower; and so  
it-is. And when ye-see the-south- 55  
wind blow, ye-say, There-will-be  
heat; and it-cometh-to-pass. Ye 56  
hypocrites, ye-can discern (*οιδετε*  
*δοκιμαζειν*) the face-of-the sky  
and of-the earth; but how is it  
that ye-do-not discern this time?  
(*τον καιρον*.)

Yea, and why even of your- 57  
selves judge-ye not what is right?  
When thou-goest with thine ad- 58  
versary to the-magistrate, as thou  
art in the way, give diligence  
that-thou-mayest-be-delivered  
(*απηλλαχθαι*) from him; lest he-  
hale thee to the judge, and the  
judge deliver thee to-the officer,  
and the officer cast thee into pris-  
son. I-tell thee, thou-shalt-not 59  
depart thence, till thou-hast-paid  
the very last mite.



*Matt. xix. 1. Mark x. 1, § XLVI. John xi. 65, § LXI.*

### SECTION XXXIII.

AT THE SAME TIME, JESUS IS TOLD OF THE FATE OF THE GALILEANS, WHOSE BLOOD PILATE HAD MINGLED WITH THEIR SACRIFICES :<sup>(1)</sup> BY WHOSE EXAMPLE, AND ALSO BY THE PARABLE OF A FIG TREE, PLANTED IN A VINEYARD, HE WARNS THE SURVIVORS TO REPENT; OR THEY LIKEWISE SHOULD PERISH.

#### *No. 170. Going Southward.*

LUKE xiii. 1-9.

- 1 THERE-were-present at that season (*καιρω*) some that-told-him of the Galileans, whose blood Pilate had-mingled with their sacrifices. And Jesus answering said unto-them, Suppose-ye that these Galileans were sinners above all the Galileans, because they-suffered such-things? I-tell you, Nay: but, except ye-repent, ye-shall-all likewise perish. Or those eighteen, upon whom the tower in Siloam fell, and slew them, think-ye that they were sinners (*οφειλται*) above all men that dwelt in Jerusalem? I-tell you, Nay: but, except ye-repent, ye-shall-all likewise perish.
- He-spake also this parable; A certain man had a fig-tree planted in his vineyard; and he-came and-sought fruit thereon, and found none.<sup>(2)</sup> Then said-he unto the dresser-of-his-vineyard, Behold, these-three years I-come seeking fruit on this fig-tree, and find none: cut it-down; why cumbereth-it (*καταργει*) the ground? And he answering said unto-him, Lord, let it-alone this year also, till I-shall-dig about it, and dung it: and-if it-bear fruit, well: and if not, then after-that (*εις το μελλον*) thou-shalt-cut it-down.

(1) Diss. xx. p. 553, Vol. II, On the incident relating to the Galileans.

(2) Diss. i. p. 21, Vol. I. on this prospective allusion.

### SECTION XXXIV.

JESUS HEALS A WOMAN WHO HAD A SPIRIT OF INFIRMITY EIGHTEEN YEARS, ON THE SABBATH DAY: AND JUSTIFIES THE ACT AGAINST THE RULER OF THE SYNAGOGUE.

#### *No. 171. Going Southward.*

LUKE xiii. 10-17.

- 10 And he-was teaching in one-of the synagogues on the sabbath. in no-wise lift-up (*αναρψαι*) herself. And when-Jesus saw her, he called her to him, and said unto-her, Woman, thou-art-loosed-from thine infirmity. And he-laid his hands on-her: and im-
- 11 And, behold, there-was a-woman which-had a-spirit of-infirmary eighteen years, and was bowed-together, (*συγκυπτουσα*) and could

---

*Matt.* xix. 1. *Mark* x. 1, § XLVI. *John* xi. 55, § LXI.

---

## LUKE xiii.

- mediately she was made straight, (*ἀνέπεθεν*) and glorified God.
- 14 And the ruler of the synagogue answered with indignation, because that Jesus had healed on the sabbath-day, and said unto the people, There are six days in which men ought to work: in them therefore come and be healed, and not on the sabbath-day.
- 15 The Lord then answered him, and said, *Thou* hypocrite, doth not each one of you on the sabbath loose his ox or his ass from the stall, and lead him away to watering? And ought not this woman, being a daughter of Abraham, whom Satan hath bound, lo, these eighteen years, be loosed from this bond on the sabbath day? And when he had said these things, all his adversaries were ashamed: and all the people rejoiced for all the glorious things (*εὐδοκίας*) that were done by him.

## SECTION XXXV.

JESUS REPEATS THE PARABLE OF THE GRAIN OF MUSTARD SEED, AND ALSO THAT OF THE LEAVEN, BEFORE DELIVERED.

*No. 172. Going Southward.*

## LUKE xiii. 18-21.

- 18 Then said he, Unto what is the kingdom of God like? and whereof-  
 19 unto shall I resemble it? It is like a grain of mustard seed, which a man took, and cast into his garden; and it grew, and waxed a great tree; and the fowls of the air lodged in the branches of it.
- And again he said, Whereunto shall I liken the kingdom of God? It is like leaven, which a woman took and hid in three measures of meal, till the whole was leavened.

## SECTION XXXVI.

JESUS RETURNS ANSWER TO THE QUESTION, LORD, ARE THERE MANY THAT BE SAVED?

*No. 173. Going Southward.*

## LUKE xiii. 22-30.

- 22 And he went through the cities and villages, teaching, and journeying toward Jerusalem.
- 23 Then said one unto him, Lord, are there few that be saved? And he said unto them, Strive (*ἀγωνίζεσθε*) to enter in at the strait gate: for many, I say unto you,

*Matt. xix. 1. Mark x. 1. § XLVI. John xi. 65. § LXI.*

LUKE xiii.

- will-seek to-enter-in, and shall  
 25 not be-able. (οὐκ ἔσονται.) When-  
 once the master-of-the-house is-  
 risen-up, and hath-shut-to the  
 door, and ye-begin to-stand with-  
 out, and to-knock-at the door, say-  
 ing, Lord, Lord, open unto-us;  
 and he-shall-answer and-say  
 unto-you, I-know you not whence  
 26 ye-are: then shall-ye-begin to-  
 say, We-have-eaten and drunk in  
 -thy presence, and thou-hast-  
 27 taught in our streets. But he-  
 shall-say, I-tell you, I-know you  
 not whence ye-are; depart from  
 me, all ye workers of-iniquity.  
 (ἀδικίας.) There shall-be weeping 28  
 and gnashing of-teeth, when ye-  
 shall-see Abraham, and Isaac,  
 and Jacob, and all the prophets,  
 in the kingdom of-God, and you  
 yourselves thrust out. (εξβαλλόμε-  
 νους ἐξω.) And they-shall-come 29  
 from the-east, and from the-west,  
 and from the-north, and from the-  
 south, and shall-sit-down in the  
 kingdom of-God. And, behold, 30  
 there-are last which shall-be first,  
 and there-are first which shall-be  
 last.

SECTION XXXVII.

WHEN JESUS WAS WARNED BY CERTAIN OF THE PHARISEES TO DEPART OUT  
 OF THE TERRITORIES OF HEROD; (1) WHAT ANSWER HE RETURNED.

No. 174. *Southward.*

LUKE xiii. 31-35.

- 31 The same day there-came cer-  
 tain of the Pharisees, saying unto  
 -him, Get-thee-out, and depart  
 hence: for Herod will kill thee.  
 32 And he-said unto-them, Go-ye,  
 and-tell that fox, Behold, I-cast-  
 out devils, and I-do cures (ιασμεν  
 επιτελώ) to-day and to-morrow,  
 and the third day I-shall-be-per-  
 33 fected. (τελειουμαι.) Nevertheless  
 I-must walk to-day, and to-mor-  
 row, and the day following: for  
 it-cannot-be that-a-prophet perish  
 34 out-of Jerusalem. O-Jerusalem,  
 Jerusalem, which killest the pro-  
 phets, and stonest them that-are-  
 sent unto thee; how-often would  
 -I have-gathered thy children-  
 together, as a-hen doth gather  
 her brood under her wings, and  
 ye-would not! Behold, your 35  
 house is-left unto-you desolate:  
 and verily I-say unto-you, Ye  
 shall-not see me, until the time  
 come when ye-shall-say, Blessed  
 is he that-cometh in the-name  
 of-the-Lord.

(1) See Diss. xvi. 474. Vol. II.

---

*Matt. xix. 1. Mark x. 1. § XLVI. John xi. 55. § LXI.*

---

## SECTION XXXVIII.

JESUS, WHILE EATING BREAD ON THE SABBATH DAY IN THE HOUSE OF A CERTAIN RULER AND PHARISEE, HEALS A MAN WHO WAS DROPSICAL.

---

*No. 175. Southward.*

---

LUKE xiv. 1-6.

- 1 AND it-came-to-pass, as he went into the-house of-one of-the chief Pharisees to-eat bread on-the-sabbath-day, that they watched 2 (ἦσαν παρατηροῦμενοι) him. And, behold, there-was a-certain man before him which-had-the-dropsy. 3 And Jesus answering spake unto the lawyers and Pharisees, saying, Is-it-lawful to-heal on-the-sabbath-day? And they held-their-peace. 4 And he-took (ἐπιλαβόμενος) him, and-healed him, and let-him-go; and answered them, saying, Which 5 of-you *shall have* an-ass or an-ox fallen into a-pit, and will-not straightway pull him-out on the sabbath day? And they-could not 6 answer him-again to these-things.

## SECTION XXXIX.

AFTER THIS, HE ADDRESSES SUCH MORAL INSTRUCTIONS TO THE GUESTS, AND ALSO TO HIS HOST, AS THE OCCASION SUGGESTED: AND LASTLY, IN ANSWER TO AN OBSERVATION OF ONE OF THE GUESTS, HE DELIVERS A PARABLE RELATING TO THE MYSTERIES OF THE KINGDOM.

---

*No. 176. Eastward.*

---

LUKE xiv. 7-24.

- 7 And he-put-forth a-parable to those which-were-bidden, when-he-marked (εἰδὼν) how they-chose-out the chief-rooms; saying unto them, When thou-art-bidden of any man to a-wedding, sit not-down in the highest-room; lest a-more-honourable-man than 9-thou be bidden of him; and he that-bade thee and him come and-say to-thee, Give this-man place; and thou-begiu with shame to- 10-take the lowest room. But when thou-art-bidden, go and-sit-down in the lowest room; that when he that-bade thee cometh, he-may-say unto-thee, Friend, go-up (προσαναβῆθι) higher: (ἀνωτερον) then shalt-thou have worship in-the-presence of-them that-sit-at-meat-with thee. For whosoever 11-exalteth himself shall-be-abased; and he that-humbleth himself shall-be-exalted. Then said-he also to-him that- 12-bade him, When thou-makest a-dinner or a-supper, call not thy friends, nor thy brethren, neither thy kinsmen, nor thy rich neighbours; lest they also bid thee-again, and a-recompence (ἀνταποδομα) be-made thee. But when 13

*Matt. xix. 1. Mark x. 1. § XLVI. John xi. 55. § LXI.*

### LUKE xiv.

- thou-makest a-feast, (*δοῦναι*) call  
the-poor, the-maimed, the-lame,  
14 the-blind: and thou-shalt-be  
blessed; for they-can not recom-  
pense thee: for thou shalt-be-re-  
compensed at the resurrection of-  
the just.
- 15 And when - one of - them that-  
sat-at-meat-with him heard these  
-things, he-said unto-him, Blessed  
is he-that shall-eat bread in the  
16 kingdom of-God. Then said he  
unto-him, A-certain man made  
a-great supper, and bade many:  
17 And sent his servant at-supper  
time to-say to-them that-were-  
bidden, Come; for all-things are  
18 now ready. And they-all with  
-one consent (*ἀπο μιας*) began to-  
make-excuse. (*παραιτεῖσθαι*) The  
first said unto-him, I-have-bought  
a -piece -of -ground, and I-must  
needs (*ἔχω ἀναγκήν*) go and see  
it: I-pray thee have me excused.  
19 (*παρηγγιζέμενον*.) And another said,

I-have-bought five yoke of-oxen,  
and I -go to -prove (*δοκιμασαι*)  
them: I -pray thee have me ex-  
cused. And another said, I-have- 20  
married a-wife, and therefore I-  
can not come. So that servant 21  
came, and-shewed his lord these-  
things. Then the master-of-the-  
house being-angry said to-his ser-  
vant, Go-out quickly into the  
streets and lanes of-the city,  
and bring-in hither the poor, and  
the-maimed, and the-halt, and  
the-blind. And the servant said, 22  
Lord, it-is-done as thou-hast-com-  
manded, and yet there-is room.  
And the lord said unto the ser- 23  
vant, Go-out into the highways  
and hedges, and compel (*αναγκασον*)  
them to-come-in, that my  
house may-be-filled. For I-say 24  
unto-you, That none of-those men  
which were-bidden shall-taste of-  
my supper.

### SECTION XL.

JESUS, WARNS THE MULTITUDES, WHO WERE FOLLOWING HIM IN HIS JOUR-  
NEYINGS, WHAT WAS NECESSARY, TO BECOME HIS DISCIPLES.

No 177. Eastward.

### LUKE xiv. 25-35.

- 25 And there-went great multi-  
tudes with-him: and he-turned,  
26 and-said unto them, If any man  
come to me, and hate not his  
father, and mother, and wife,  
and children, and brethren, and  
sisters, yea, and his-own life also,  
27 he-can not be my disciple. And  
whosoever doth-not bear (*βαραζει*)  
his cross, and come after  
28 me, can not be my disciple. For

which of you, intending to-build  
a-tower, sitteth not-down first,  
and-counteth the cost, whether  
he-have sufficient to finish it?  
Lest haply, after-he hath-laid 29  
the-foundation, and is-not able to-  
finish it, all that behold it begin  
to-mock (*εμπαίζειν*) him, saying, 30  
This man began to-build, and  
was-not able to-finish. Or what 31  
king, going to-make-war against-

*Matt. xix. 1. Mark x. 1. § XLVI. John xi. 55. § LXI.*

LUKE xiv.

another king, sitteth not-down first, and-consulteth whether he-be able with ten thousand to-meet him that-cometh against 32 him with twenty thousand? Or else, while-the-other is yet a great-way-off, he-sendeth an-ambas-sage, and-desireth conditions of 33 peace. (τα προς εισηγην.) So like-wise, whosoever *he be* of you that

forsaketh (απορρασσει) not all that he hath, he-can not be my disciple.

Salt is good: but if the salt 34 have-lost-his-savour, wherewith shall-it-be-seasoned? It-is neither 35 fit (ευθερον) for the-land, nor-yet for the-dunghill; *but men* cast it out. He that-hath ears to-hear, let-him-hear.

SECTION XII.

JESUS DEFENDS HIMSELF AGAINST THE EXCEPTIONS OF THE SCRIBES AND PHARISEES, FOR RECEIVING AND EATING WITH PUBLICANS AND SINNERS.

No. 178. *Eastward.*

LUKE xv. 1-10.

1 THEN drew-near (Ησαν δε εγγυ-  
ζοντες) unto-him all the publicans  
2 and sinners for-to-hear him. And  
the Pharisees and scribes mur-  
mured, saying, This-man receiv-  
eth (προσδεχεται) sinners, and  
eateth-with them.  
3 And he-spake this parable unto  
4 them, saying, What man of you,  
having an-hundred sheep, if he-  
lose one of them, doth-not leave  
the ninety-and-nine in the wil-  
derness, and go after that (επι το)  
which-is-lost, until he-find it?  
5 And when-he-hath-found it, he-  
layeth it on his shoulders, rejoic-  
6 ing. And when-he-cometh home,  
he-calleth-together his friends and  
neighbours, saying unto-them,  
Rejoice-with me; for I-have-

found my sheep which was-lost.  
I-say unto-you, that likewise joy 7  
shall-be in heaven over one sin-  
ner that-repenteth, (μετανοοντι)  
*more* than over ninety-and-nine  
just-persons, (δικαιους) which need  
no repentance. (ου χρειαν εχουσι  
μετανοιας.) Either what woman 8  
having ten pieces-of-silver, if she-  
lose one piece, doth-not light a-  
candle, and sweep the house, and  
seek diligently till she-find it?  
And when-she-hath-found it, she- 9  
calleth *her* friends and *her* neigh-  
bours-together, saying, Rejoice-  
with me; for I-have-found the  
piece which I-had-lost. Likewise 10  
I-say unto-you, there-is-joy in-the-  
presence-of the angels of-God  
over one sinner that-repenteth.

*Matt. xix. 1. Mark x. 1, § XLVI. John xi. 55, § LXI.*

## SECTION XLII.

JESUS TAKES OCCASION FROM THE SAME OCCURRENCE TO DELIVER THE PARABLE OF THE ELDER AND THE YOUNGER BROTHER; OR AS IT IS COMMONLY CALLED, THE PARABLE OF THE PRODIGAL SON.

No. 179. *Eastward.*

## LUKE xv. 11-32.

- 11 And he said, a-certain man had  
 12 two sons: and the younger of them said to *his*-father, Father, give me the portion of-goods that-falleth to me. And he-divided (*διέδεν*) unto-them *his* living. (*τοῦ βίου*.) And not many days after the younger son gathered all-together, and -took -his -journey\* into a-far country, and there wasted (*διασκορπίσε*) his substance with-riotous living. (*ζων ασωτως*.)  
 14 And when-he had-spent all, there-  
 15 arose a-mighty famine in that land; and he began to-be-in-want. (*υστερεῖσθαι*.) And he-went and-joined-himself to-a citizen of that country; and he-sent him  
 16 into his fields to-feed swine. And he-would-fain (*επεθυμει*) have-filled his belly with the husks that the swine did-eat: and no-man gave unto-him.  
 17 And when-he-came to himself, he-said, How-many hired-ser-vants of-my father's have bread-enough-and-to spare, (*περισσεύουσιν ἀπὸν*) and I perish with-hunger! I-will-arise and-go to my father, and will-say unto-him, Father, I-have-sinned against  
 19 heaven, and before thee, and am no-more worthy to-be-called thy son: make me as one of-thy hired  
 20 servants. And he-arose, and-came to his father.

But when-he was yet a-great-way-off, his father saw him, and

had-compassion, and ran, and-fell on his neck, and kissed him. And the son said unto-him, Father, I-have-sinned against heaven, and in thy-sight, and am no-more worthy to-be-called thy son. But the father said to his servants, Bring-forth the best robe, and put-*it*-on him; and put a-ring on his hand, and shoes on *his* feet: and bring-hither the fatted calf, and-kill *it*; and let-us-eat and-be-merry: (*εὐφρανθῶμεν*) for this my son was dead, and is-alive-again; he-was lost, and is-found. And they-began to-be-merry.

Now his elder son was in the field: and as he-came and-drew-nigh to-the house, he-heard music and dancing. And he-called one of-the servants, and-asked what these things meant. And he said unto-him, Thy brother is-come; and thy father hath-killed the fatted calf, because he-hath-received him safe - and -sound. And he-was-angry, (*ωργισθῆν*) and would not go-in:

Therefore came his father-out, and -intreated him. And he answering said to-*his*-father, Lo, these-many years do-I-serve thee, neither transgressed-I at-any-time thy commandment: and yet thou-never gavest me a-kid, that I-might-make-merry (*εὐφρανθῶ*) with my friends: but

---

*Matt. xix. 1. Mark x. 1, § XLVI. John xi. 55, § LXI.*

---

## LUKE xv.

as-soon-as this thy son was-come, which hath-devoured thy living with harlots, thou-hast-killed for-  
 31 him the fatted calf. And he said unto-him, Son, thou art ever with me, and all that I-have is thine. It-was-meet that-we-should-make 32 -merry, and be glad: for this thy brother was dead, and is-alive-again; and was lost, and is-found.

## SECTION XLIII.

JESUS SUBJOINS TWO MORE PARABLES, BOTH MORAL, OR RELATING TO THE RULE OF LIFE: THE PARABLE OF THE UNJUST STEWARD, AND THE PARABLE OF THE RICH MAN AND LAZARUS.

---

*No. 180. Luke xvi. 1-18. Eastward.*

181. — *xvi. 19-31. Ditto.*

---

## LUKE XVI. 1—31.

- 1 AND he-said also unto his disciples, There-was a-certain rich man, which had a-steward; and the-same was-accused unto-him that he-had-wasted his goods.  
 2 And he-called him, and-said unto-him, How-is-it-that I-hear this of thee? give an account-of-thy stewardship; for thou-mayest-be  
 3 (*δυνῆσθαι*) no longer steward. Then the steward said within himself, What shall-I-do? for my lord taketh-away from me the stewardship: I-can (*οὐκ ἔχω*) not dig; to  
 4 beg I-am-ashamed. I-am-resolved (*ἐγὼ*) what to-do, that, when I-am-put-out-of the stewardship, they-may-receive me  
 5 into their houses. So he-called every one of-his lord's debtors unto him, and-said unto-the first, How-much owest-thou unto-my  
 6 lord? And he said, An-hundred measures of - oil. And he - said unto-him, Take thy bill, and sit-down quickly, and-write fifty.
- Then said-he to-another, And 7 how-much owest thou? And he said, An-hundred measures of wheat. And he-said unto-him, Take thy bill, and write four-score. And the lord commended 8 (*ἐπηνέσχετο*) the unjust (*της ἀδικίας*) steward, because he-had-done wisely: (*φρονιμῶς*) for the children of-this world (*αἰῶνος*) are in their generation (*εἰς τὴν γενεάν τὴν ταύτην*) wiser than (*ὑπερ*) the children of-light. (*τοῦ φωτός*.)  
 And-I say unto-you, Make to- 9 yourselves friends of the mammon of-unrighteousness; that, when ye-fail, they-may-receive you into-everlasting habitations. (*σκηνας*.) He *that is* faithful in *that* 10 *which is* least is faithful also in much: and he *that is* unjust in the-least is unjust also in much. If therefore ye-have-not been 11 faithful in the unrighteous mammon, who will-commit to-your-trust the true riches? And if ye- 12



*Matt. xix. 1. Mark x. 1, § XLVI. John xi. 55, § LXI.*

LUKE xvi.

- have-not been faithful in that *which is* another-man's, who shall give you that *which is* your-own?
- 13 No servant can serve two masters: for either he-will-hate the one, and love the other; or else he-will-hold-to (*ανθεξεται*) the one, and despise the other. Ye can not serve God and mammon.
- 14 And the Pharisees also, who were covetous, (*φιλαργυροι*) heard all these-things: and they-derided
- 15 (*εξεμυκτηριζον*) him. And he-said unto-them, Ye are they which-justify yourselves before men; but God knoweth your hearts: for that *which is* highly-esteemed (*υψηλον*) among men is abomination in-the-sight of-God.
- 16 The law and the prophets *were* until John: since that-time the kingdom of-God is-preached, and every-man presseth (*βιαζεται*) into
- 17 it. (1) And it-is easier for-heaven and earth to-pass, than one tittle of-the law to-fail.
- 18 Whosoever putteth-away his wife, and marrieth another, committeth-adultery: and whosoever marriethher-that-is-put-awayfrom her husband committeth-adultery.
- 19 There-was-a-certain rich man, which was-clothed in-purple and fine-linen, and-fared sumptuously (*ευφραινομενος λαμπρως*) every
- 20 day: and there- was a- certain beggar named Lazarus, which was-laid at his gate, full-of-sores,
- 21 and desiring to-be-fed with the crumbs which fell from the rich man's table: moreover the dogs
- 22 came and-licked his sores. And it-came-to-pass, that-the beggar died, and was-carried by the angels into Abraham's bosom: the rich-man also died, and was-buried; and in hell (*τω αιδω*) he-23 lift-up his eyes, being in torments, and-seeth Abraham afar off, and Lazarus in his bosom. And he-24 cried and-said, Father Abraham, have-mercy-on me, and send Lazarus, that he-may-dip the tip of his finger in-water, and cool my tongue; for I-am-tormented (*οδυνωμαι*) in this flame. But Abraham said, Son, remember that thou in thy lifetime receivedst (*απελαβες*) thy good-things, and likewise Lazarus evil-things: but now he is-comforted, and thou art-tormented. And beside all 26 this, between us and you there-is-a-great gulf fixed: (*εστηρικται*) so-that they which-would pass from-hence to you cannot; neither can-they pass to us, that *would* come from-thence. Then he-said, 27 I-pray (*ερωτω*) thee therefore, father, that thou - wouldst - send him to my father's house: for I-28 have five brethren; that he-may-testify-unto (*διαμαρτυρηται*) them, lest they also come into this place of-torment. Abraham saith unto-29 him, They-have Moses and the prophets; let-them-hear them. And he said, Nay, father Abraham-30 ham: but if one went unto them from the-dead, they-will-repent. And he-said unto - him, If they-31 hear not Moses and the prophets, neither will - they - be persuaded, though one rose from the-dead.

(1) Diss. iii. p. 179, Vol. I. the same declaration occurs Matt. xi. 12, 13.

---

*Matt. xix. 1. Mark x. 1, § XLVI. John xi. 55, § LXI.*

---

## SECTION XLIV.

WHILE JESUS WAS DISCOURSING ON THE SUBJECT OF THE GIVING OF OFFENCE, AND ON THE DOCTRINE OF THE FORGIVENESS OF INJURIES; THE APOSTLES ASK FOR THE INCREASE OF FAITH; THAT IS OF THE POWER OF WORKING MIRACLES: JESUS' REPLY.

---

No. 182. *Eastward.*

---

LUKE xvii. 1—10.

- 1 THEN said-he unto the disciples, It-is impossible (*Ανευδεκρον*) but that-offences will-come: but woe *unto him*, through whom they 7  
2 -come! It-were-better (*λυσταλει*) for-him that a-milstone were-hanged about his neck, and he-cast into the sea, than that he-should-offend one of-these little-ones. Take-heed to-your-selves: 8  
3 If thy brother trespass against thee, rebuke him; (*επιτιμησον*) and if he-repent, forgive him. unto-him, Make-ready where-with I-may-sup, and gird-thyself, and-serve me, till I-have-eaten and drunken; and afterward thou 9  
4 And if he-trespass against thee seven-times in-a day, and seven-times in-a day turn-again to thee, saying, I-repent; thou-shalt-forgive him. (1) shalt-eat and drink? Doth he- 10  
5 And the apostles said unto-the Lord, Increase our (*Προσθες ημιν*) thank that servant because he-did the-things that-were-commanded him? I-trow not. So likewise 10  
6 faith. And the Lord said, If ye-had faith as a-grain of-mustard-ye-might-say unto-this sycam- which was-our-duty to-do.

(1) Alludes to the question of Peter at Matt. xviii. 21. Diss. i. p. 30, Vol. I.

(2) From this we may conclude our Lord was in Lower Galilee. Diss. xvi. p. 473, Vol. II.

## SECTION XLV.

JESUS HEALS TEN LEPERS; ONE OF THEM BEING A SAMARITAN.

---

No. 183. *In Galilee before crossing into Peræa.*

---

LUKE xvii. 11—19.

- 11 And it-came-to-pass, as he went through the-midst of-Samaria and to Jerusalem, that he passed Galilee. And as-he entered into 12

---

*Matt. xix. 3. Mark x. 2, § L. John xi. 55, § LXI.*

---

## LUKE xvii.

- a-certain village, there-met him  
 ten men that-were-lepers, which  
 13 stood afar-off: and they lifted-  
 up *their* voices, (*φωνη*) and-said,  
 Jesus, Master, have-mercy-on us.  
 14 And when-he-saw *them*, he-said  
 unto-them, Go shew yourselves  
 unto-the priests. And it-came-to-  
 pass, *that*, as they went, they-  
 15 were-cleansed. And one of them,  
 when-he-saw that he-was-healed,  
 turned-back, and - with a - loud  
 voice glorified God, and fell-down 16  
 on *his* face at his feet, giving  
 him-thanks: and he was a-Sama-  
 ritan. And Jesus answering said, 17  
 Were-there-not ten cleansed? but  
 where *are* the nine? There-are-18  
 not found that-returned to-give  
 glory to-God, save this stranger.  
 And he-said unto-him, Arise, go-19  
 thy-way: thy faith hath-made  
 thee-whole.  
 (ch. xvii. 20, § XLVII.)

## SECTION XLVI.

JESUS PASSES OUT OF GALILEE INTO PERÆA. (1)

No. 184. *Crossing Jordan at the ford opposite Scythopolis.*

MATT. xix. 1-2.

(ch. xviii. § xv.)

- 1 AND it-came-to-pass, *that* when  
 Jesus  
 had-finished these sayings,  
 he-departed from Galilee,  
 and came into the  
 coasts of-Judæa  
 beyond Jordan;  
 2 and great multitudes followed  
 him; and he-healed  
 them there.  
 (ch. xix. 3, § L.)

MARK x. 1.

(ch. ix. 50. § xiv.)

- AND he-rose from-thence, 1  
 and-cometh into the  
 coasts of-Judæa  
 by (*δια*) the farther-side of-Jordan:  
 and the-people resort (*συμπερο-  
 ραι*) unto him again;  
 and, as he-was-wont, he-taught  
 them again.  
 (ch. x. 2, § L.)

(1) Diss. xvi. p. 477, Vol. II.

---

*Matt xix. 3. Mark x. 2. § L. John xi. 55. § LXI.*

---

### SECTION XLVII.

ANSWERS THE PHARISES, ENQUIRING OF HIM WHEN THE KINGDOM  
D WOULD COME; AND THEN ADDRESSES HIS DISCIPLES IN A DISCOURSE  
I SERVES AS A PRELUDE TO THE PROPHECY AFTERWARDS DELIVERED  
MOUNT OLIVET.

*No. 185, In Peræa, East of Scythopolis.*

#### LUKE xvii. 20-37.

(ch. xvii. 19. § XLV.)  
id when he was demanded  
s Pharisees, when the king-  
of-God should come, (ερχε-  
he answered them and said,  
kingdom of-God cometh not  
observation: (μετα παρρη-  
ς) neither shall - they - say,  
ere! or, lo there! for, behold,  
kingdom of-God is within  
(εντος υμων.)  
id he said unto the disciples,  
- days will - come, when ye-  
- desire to see one of the days  
e Son of-man, and ye shall  
see it. And they shall say  
u, See here; or, see there:  
t-after them, nor follow them.  
as the lightning, that light-  
h out of the one part under  
en, shineth unto the - other  
under heaven; so shall also  
Son of-man be in his day.  
first must he suffer many-  
g, and be-rejected (αποδοκι-  
ναι) of this generation. And  
- was in the days of-Noe, so  
- it-be also in the days of-the  
of-man. They-did-eat, they-  
k, they-married-wives, they-  
given-in-marriage, until the-  
that Noe entered into the  
and the flood came, and de-  
ed them all. Likewise also

as it was in the days of-Lot; they  
- did-eat, they-(drank, they-bought,  
they - sold, they - planted, they-  
built; but the same day-that 29  
Lot went-out of Sodom it-rained  
fire and brimstone from heaven,  
and destroyed them all. Even- 30  
thus (κατα ταυτα) shall-it-be in-  
the day-when the Son of-man is-  
revealed. In that day, he-which 31  
shall-be upon the housetop, and  
his stuff in the house, let-him-not  
come-down to-take it-away: and  
he that is in the field, let-him-like-  
wise not return back. (εις τα οπισω.)  
Remember (μνημονευετε) Lot's 32  
wife. Whosoever shall-seek to- 33  
save his life shall-lose it; and  
whosoever shall-lose his-life shall-  
preserve (ζωογονησει) it. I - tell 34  
you, in-that night there-shall-be  
two men in one bed; the one shall  
- be-taken, (παρληφθησεται) and  
the others shall-be-left. (αφεθησεται.)  
Two women shall - be grinding 35  
together; the one shall-be-taken,  
and the other left. Two men 36  
shall-be in the field; the one  
shall-be-taken, and the other left.  
And they answered and said unto- 37  
him, Where, Lord? And he said  
unto-them, Wheresoever the body  
is, thither will-the eagles be-ga-  
thered-together.

---

*Matt. xix. 3. Mark x. 2. § L. John xi. 55. § LXI.*

---

## SECTION XLVIII.

FOR THE SAME PURPOSE, AND IN BEHALF OF THE SAME PERSONS, HE SUBJOINS  
THE PARABLE OF THE UNJUST JUDGE AND THE WIDOW.

*No. 186. Southward.*

LUKE xviii. 1-8.

- 1 AND he-spake a-parable unto them to this *end*, that-men-ought always to-pray, and not to-faint; 2 saying, There-was in a city a judge, which-feared not God, neither regarded (*ενντρομενος*) man: and there-was a-widow in that city; and she-came unto him, saying, *Avenge me of mine adversary.* 4 And he-would not for a-while: but afterward he-said within himself, Though I-fear not God, nor regard 5 man; Yet because this widow troubleth me, I-will-avenge her, lest by-her-continual coming she-weary (*υπωπιαζη*) me. And the 6 Lord said, Hear what the unjust (*της αδικιας*) judge saith. And shall 7 -not God avenge (*ποιησει την εκδικησιν*) his-own elect, which cry day and night unto him, though he-bear-long with (*επ'*) them? I-tell 8 you that he-will-avenge them speedily. Nevertheless when-the Son of-man cometh, shall-he-find faith (*την πισιν*) on the earth?

## SECTION XLIX.

JESUS DELIVERS THE PARABLE OF THE PHARISEE AND THE PUBLICAN, WITH  
REFERENCE TO CERTAIN, WHO ACCOUNTED THEMSELVES RIGHTEOUS,  
AND DESPISED THE REST.

*No. 187. Southward.*

LUKE xviii. 9-14.

- 9 And he-spake this parable unto certain which trusted in themselves that they-were righteous, and despised others: (*εξουθενουν- 10 τας τους λοιπους*) Two men went-up into the temple to-pray; the one a-Pharisee, and the other a- 11 publican. The Pharisee stood and-prayed thus with himself, God, I-thank thee, that I-am not as other (*οι λοιποι των*) men are, extortioners, unjust, adulterers, 12 or even as this publican. I-fast twice in-the-week, I-give-tithes of-all that I-possess. (*κρωμαι*) And the publican, standing afar- 13 off, would not lift-up so-much-as his eyes unto heaven, but smote upon his breast, saying, God be-merciful (*ιλασθητι*) to-me a sinner. I-tell you, this-man went-down 14 to his house justified rather than the-other: for every-one that-exalteth himself shall-be-abased; and he that-humbleth himself shall-be-exalted.

(ch. xviii. 15, § LI.)

*Luke xviii. 15. § xli. John xi, 55. § lxi.*

## SECTION L.

QUESTION JESUS CONCERNING THE LAWFULNESS OF DIVORCE  
USE; HIS ANSWER TO THEM IN PUBLIC; AND LIKEWISE  
TO HIS DISCIPLES IN PRIVATE.<sup>(1)</sup>

No. 188. *Southward.*

Γ. xix. 3-12.

κ. 2, § XLVI.)

also came-unto him,  
tempting him,  
saying unto him,  
Is it lawful for-a-man  
to put-away his wife  
for any cause?

MARK x. 2-12.

(ch. x. 1. § XLVI.)

And the Pharisees came-to him, 2  
and asked him,  
Is-it-lawful for-a-man  
to-put-away his wife?

tempting him.

And he answered and-said unto- 3  
them, What did-Moses command  
you? And they said, Moses suf- 4  
fered to-write a-bill of-divorce-  
ment, and to-put-her-away.

he answered  
and said unto-them,

And Jesus answered 5  
and-said unto-them,  
For (προς) the hardness-of-your-  
heart he-wrote you this precept.

read, that he which-  
was at the-beginning

But from the-beginning 6  
of-the-creation (κτισεως)

male and female,  
, For this-cause  
man leave father  
, and shall-cleave-  
his wife:

God made them male and female. 7

in shall-be one flesh?

For this-cause 7  
shall-a-man leave his father  
and mother, and cleave  
to his wife;

εκα μαν.)

And they twain shall-be one flesh: 8

they-are no-more twain,  
but one flesh.

so-then they-are no-more twain,  
but one flesh.

Where God hath-joined-  
συνελευθεν) let-not  
asunder. (χωριζω.)

What therefore God hath-joined- 9  
together,\* let-not  
man put-asunder.\*

said to him, Why-did-  
command to-give a-  
divorcement, and to-  
put-away? He-saith unto-  
them because-of (προς)

1. Vol. II. and Diss. xxi. 563. *ibid.* On the question concerning divorce.

## MATT. xix.

the hardness-of-your-hearts suffered you to-put-away your wives: but from the - beginning it - was  
 9 not so. And I - say unto - you, Whosoever shall - put - away his wife, except *it be* for fornication, and shall - marry another, committeth - adultery: and whoso marrieth her - which - is - put - away doth - commit - adultery.

## MARK x.

And in the house his disciples asked him again of the same *ter.* And he - saith - unto - Whosoever shall - put - away wife, and marry another, committeth - adultery against her. if a - woman shall - put - away husband, and be - married to ther, she - committeth - adultery.

- 10 His disciples say unto-him, If the case (*ἡ αἰτία*) of-the man be so with *his* wife, it-is-not good  
 11 (*συμφέρει*) to-marry. But he said unto-them, All *men* cannot receive this saying, save *they* to-  
 12 whom it-is-given. For there-are some eunuchs, which were-so born from *their* mother's womb: and there - are some eunuchs, which were-made-eunuchs of men: and there - be eunuchs, which have-made themselves-eunuchs for the kingdom of-heaven's-sake. He that-is-able to-receive (*χρῆται*) it, let-him-receive (*χρῆται*) it.

---

*John xi. 55. § LXI.*

---

## SECTION LI.

JESUS REPROVES HIS DISCIPLES FOR PREVENTING THE BRINGING OF  
LITTLE CHILDREN TO HIM.

*No. 189. Southward.*

MATT. xix. 13-15.

13 Then were there-  
brought-  
unto him little-  
children,  
that he should put  
*his* hands on them,  
and pray:  
and the disciples  
rebuked them.

14 But Jesus

said,  
Suffer  
little-children,  
and forbid them not,  
to come unto me:  
for of such  
is the kingdom of-  
Heaven.

15 And he laid *his* hands  
on them, and-  
departed  
thence.

MARK x. 13-16.

13 And they-  
brought  
young-children  
to him,  
that he should-  
touch them:  
and *his* disciples  
rebuked those  
that brought *them*.

14 But when Jesus  
saw *it*, he was-  
much-displeased,

and said unto them,  
Suffer  
the little-children  
to come unto me,  
and forbid them not:  
for of such  
is the kingdom of-  
God.

15 Verily I say unto-  
you, whosoever shall-  
not receive the king-  
dom of God as a little-  
child, he shall not  
enter therein.

16 And he took them-  
up in his arms,  
put *his* hands  
upon them, and-  
blessed (*ευλογει*)  
them.

LUKE xviii. 15-17.

(ch. xviii. 14. § XLIX.)

And they- 15  
brought-  
unto him also infants,  
that he would-  
touch them:

but when *his* disciples  
saw *it*, they-  
rebuked them.

But Jesus 16

called them unto *him*,  
and said,  
Suffer  
little-children  
to come unto me,  
and forbid them not:  
for of such  
is the kingdom of-  
God.

Verily I say unto- 17  
you, whosoever shall-  
not receive the king-  
dom of God as a little-  
child, shall in no-  
wise enter therein.



*John xi. 55, § LXI.*

### SECTION LII.

JESUS ANSWERS THE QUESTION OF A CERTAIN RICH YOUNG RULER, WHAT HE SHOULD DO TO INHERIT ETERNAL LIFE. (1)

*No. 190. Southward and Westward.*

MATT. xix. 16-22.

MARK x. 17-22.

LUKE xviii. 18-23.

16 And, behold, one came

17 And when he was  
gone-forth into the way,  
there came one running,  
and kneeled to him,

and said unto him,  
Good Master, what  
good *thing* shall I do,  
that I may have  
eternal life?

17 And he said unto  
him,  
Why callest thou me  
good? *there is none*  
good but one,  
*that is, God:*  
but if thou wilt enter  
into life, keep (*τηρησων*)  
the commandments.

18 He saith unto him,  
Which? Jesus said,

Thou shalt do no  
murder,

Thou shalt not com-  
mit adultery,

Thou shalt not steal,  
Thou shalt not bear  
false witness,

19 Honour thy Father  
and thy Mother,  
and, thou shalt love  
thy neighbour as thyself.

20 The young man  
saith unto him,

and asked him,  
Good Master, what  
shall I do  
that I may inherit  
eternal life?

18 And Jesus said unto  
him,  
Why callest thou me  
good? *there is none*  
good but one,  
*that is, God.*

19 Thou knowest the  
commandments,

Do not com-  
mit adultery,  
Do not kill,  
Do not steal,  
Do not bear  
false witness,  
Defraud not,

Honour thy Father  
and Mother.

20 And he answered  
and said unto him,  
Master,

And a certain ruler<sup>18</sup>  
asked him, saying,  
Good Master, what  
shall I do  
to inherit  
eternal life?

And Jesus said unto<sup>19</sup>  
him,  
Why callest thou me<sup>11</sup>  
good? none is  
good, save one,  
*that is, God.*

Thou knowest the<sup>20</sup>  
commandments,

Do not com-  
mit adultery,  
Do not kill,  
Do not steal,  
Do not bear  
false witness,

Honour thy Father  
and thy Mother.

And he  
said,

21

(1) Diss. xvi. p. 479, Vol. II.

John xi. 55, § LXI.

| MATT. xix.                                                                                                                                                                                                                | MARK x.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                | LUKE xviii.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| All these things<br>have-I-kept<br>from my youth-up:<br>What lack-I yet?<br>( <i>τι ἐν ὑστερῶ</i> )                                                                                                                       | All these<br>have-I-observed<br>from my youth.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         | All these<br>have-I-kept ( <i>σφυλαξα-<br/>μην</i> ) from my youth-up.                                                                                                                                                                                             |
| 21 Jesus<br><br>said unto-him,<br><br>If thou-wilt be<br>perfect, ( <i>τελειος</i> ) go &<br>-sell that thou-<br>hast, and give<br>to-the-poor, and thou-<br>shalt-have treasure<br>in heaven: and come<br>and-follow me. | 21 Then Jesus beholding<br>him loved him,<br>and said unto-him,<br>one thing thou<br>lackest: ( <i>ἐν σοὶ ὑστερεῖ</i> )<br><br>go-thy-way,<br>sell whatsoever thou-<br>hast, and give<br>to-the-poor, and thou-<br>shalt-have treasure<br>in heaven: and come,<br>take-up the cross,<br>and-follow me. | Now when-Jesus 22<br>heard these-things,<br>he-said unto-him,<br>Yet lackest thou one<br>thing: ( <i>ἐν σοὶ λείπει</i> )<br><br>sell all that thou-<br>hast, and distribute<br>unto-the-poor, & thou-<br>shalt-have treasure<br>in heaven: and come,<br>follow me. |
| 22 But when-the<br>young-man heard<br>that saying, he-<br>went-away sorrowful:<br>for he-had great<br>possessions.                                                                                                        | 22 And<br>he was-sad at<br>that saying, and-<br>went-away grieved:<br>for he-had great<br>possessions.                                                                                                                                                                                                 | 23 And<br>when-he heard<br>this, he-<br>was very-sorrowful:<br>for he-was very<br>rich.                                                                                                                                                                            |

SECTION LIII.

JESUS TAKES OCCASION, FROM THE EXAMPLE OF THIS YOUNG MAN, TO FORETELL THAT THE RICH SHOULD HARDLY ENTER INTO THE KINGDOM OF HEAVEN: PETER ENQUIRES IN THE NAME OF THE APOSTLES WHAT SHOULD BE THEIR LOT WHO HAD ALREADY FORSAKEN ALL TO FOLLOW HIM.

No. 191. *Westward.*

| MATT. xix. 23-30.                                                                                                              | MARK x. 23-31.                                                                                                         | LUKE xviii. 24-30.                                                                                                          |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 23 Then<br>said Jesus<br>unto-his disciples,<br>Verily I-say unto-you,<br>That a-rich man shall<br>-hardly ( <i>δυσκολως</i> ) | 23 And Jesus looked-<br>round-about, &-saith<br>unto-his disciples,<br><br>How hardly* shall-<br>they that-have riches | And when-Jesus saw 24<br>that-he was very-<br>sorrowful,<br><br>he said,<br><br>How hardly* shall-<br>they that-have riches |

## John xi. 55, § LXL.

| MATT. xix.                                                                                                                                                                    | MARK x.                                                                                                                                                                                                                 | LUKE xviii.                                                                                                                                                     |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| enter into the<br>kingdom of-Heaven.                                                                                                                                          | enter into the<br>kingdom of-God!                                                                                                                                                                                       | enter into the<br>kingdom of-God!                                                                                                                               |
|                                                                                                                                                                               | 24 And the disciples<br>were-astonished at his<br>words. But Jesus an-<br>swereth again, and<br>saith unto-them, Chil-<br>dren, how hard is-it<br>for-them that-trust in<br>riches to-enter into<br>the kingdom of-God! |                                                                                                                                                                 |
| 24 And again I-say<br>unto-you,<br>It-is-easier for-a-camel<br>to-go(δυσλθεῖν) through<br>the-eye of-a-needle,<br>than for-a-rich man<br>to-enter into the<br>kingdom of-God. | 25 It-is-easier for-a-camel<br>to-go(δυσλθεῖν) through<br>the-eye of-a needle,<br>than for-a-rich man<br>to-enter into the<br>kingdom of-God.                                                                           | For it-is-easier for-a-<br>camel to-go* through<br>a-needle's eye,<br>than for-a-rich man<br>to-enter into the<br>kingdom of-God.<br>And they that-<br>heard it |
| 25 When-his disciples<br>heard it,<br>they-were-exceedingly<br>amazed,<br><br>saying,<br><br>Who then can be-saved?                                                           | 26 And they were-<br>astonished out-of-mea-<br>sure, (περισσως)<br>saying<br>among themselves,<br>Who then can be-saved?                                                                                                | said,<br><br>Who then can be-saved?                                                                                                                             |
| 26 But Jesus beheld<br>them, &-said unto-them,<br>With men<br>this is impossible;<br><br>but with God<br>all-things are possible.                                             | 27 And Jesus looking-<br>upon them, saith,<br>With men<br>it is impossible,<br>but not with God:<br>for with God<br>all-things are possible.                                                                            | And he<br>said,<br>The-things which are<br>impossible with men<br><br>are possible<br>with God.                                                                 |
| 27 Then answered Peter<br>and-said unto-him,<br>Behold, we<br>have-forsaken all, &<br>followed thee; what<br>shall we-have therefore?                                         | 28 Then Peter began<br>to-say unto-him,<br>Lo, we<br>have-left all, and<br>have-followed thee.                                                                                                                          | Then Peter<br>said,<br>Lo, we<br>have-left all, and<br>followed thee.                                                                                           |
| 28 And Jesus said<br>unto-them, Verily<br>I-say unto-you,<br>That ye which have-<br>followed me, in the<br>regeneration (παλιγ-                                               | 22 And Jesus answered<br>and-said, Verily<br>I-say unto-you,                                                                                                                                                            | And he said<br>unto-them, Verily<br>I-say unto-you,                                                                                                             |

*Mark x. 32. Luke xviii. 31, § LV. John xi. 55, § LXI.*

| MATT. xix.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             | MARK x.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               | LUKE xviii.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <p>γυναικα) when the Son of-man shall-sit in (εκει) the-throne of-his glory, ye also shall-sit upon (εκει) twelve thrones, judging the twelve tribes of-Israel.</p> <p>29 And every-one that hath-forsaken houses, or brethren, or sisters, or father, or mother, or wife, or children, or lands, for-my name's-sake,</p> <p>shall-receive-an hundred-fold,</p> <p>and shall-inherit everlasting life.</p> <p>30 But many <i>that are</i> first shall-be last; and the last <i>shall be</i> first.</p> | <p>There-is no-man that hath-left house, or brethren, or sisters, or father, or mother, or wife, or children, or lands, for my-sake, and the gospel's,</p> <p>30 but he-shall-receive an-hundred-fold now in this time,</p> <p>(<i>εν τω καιρω τουτω</i>) houses, &amp; brethren, &amp; sisters, &amp; mothers, &amp; children, and lands, with persecutions; and in the world to-come, (<i>εν τω αωρι τω επομενω</i>) eternal life.</p> <p>31 But many <i>that are</i> first shall-be last; and the last first.<sup>(1)</sup> (ch. x. 32, § 55.)</p> | <p>There-is no-man that hath-left house, or parents, or brethren, or wife, or children, for-the kingdom of-God's-sake, who shall-not receive 30 manifold-more in this present-time,</p> <p>*</p> <p>and in the world to-come*</p> <p>life everlasting. (ch. xviii. 31, § LV.)</p> |

### SECTION LIV.

**JESUS TAKES OCCASION FROM HIS LAST WORDS TO PETER, TO SUBJOIN A PARABLE RELATING TO THE MYSTERIES OF THE KINGDOM; NAMELY THAT OF THE LABOURERS IN THE VINEYARD.<sup>(1)</sup>**

*No. 192. East of Jordan, near the ford opposite to Jericho.*

### MATT. xx. 1-16.

FOR the kingdom of-heaven is like unto-a-man *that is* an-householder, which went-out early in-the-morning to-hire labourers into his vineyard. And when-he-had-2 agreed with the labourers for a-penny a day, he-sent them into his vineyard. And he-went-out about 3

(1) In Persia, and probably in the morning, Diss. xvi. 479, Vol. II.

## John xi. 55, § LXI.

## MATT. xx

- the third hour, and saw others standing idle in the market-place, and said unto them; Go ye also into the vineyard, and whatsoever is right I will give you. And they went their way. Again he went out about the sixth and ninth hour, and did likewise. And about the eleventh hour he went out, and found others standing idle, and saith unto them, Why stand ye here all the day idle? They say unto him, Because no man hath hired us. He saith unto them, Go ye also into the vineyard; and whatsoever is right, that shall ye receive. So when even was come, the lord of the vineyard saith unto his steward, Call the labourers, and give them *their* hire, beginning from the last unto the first. And when they came that were hired about the eleventh hour, they received every-man a penny. But when the first came, they supposed that they should have received more; and they likewise received every-man a penny. And when they had received it, they murmured against the good-man-of-the-house, saying, These last have wrought but one hour, and thou hast made them equal unto us, which have borne the burden and heat of the day. But he answered one of them, and said, Friend, I do thee no wrong: didst not thou agree with me for a penny? Take that thine is, and go thy way: I will give unto this last, even as unto thee. Is it not lawful for me to do what I will with mine own? Is thine eye evil, (*πονηρος*) because I am good? So the last shall be first, and the first last: for many be called, (*κλητοι*) but few chosen. (*εκλεκτοι*).

## SECTION LV.

JESUS ENTERS JUDEA; AND A THIRD TIME PREDICTS TO HIS DISCIPLES, THE CIRCUMSTANCES OF HIS SUFFERINGS AND DEATH. (1)

No. 193. *West of Ford, opposite Jericho.*

| MATT. xx. 17-19.       | MARK x. 32-34.         | LUKE xviii. 31-34.      |
|------------------------|------------------------|-------------------------|
|                        | (ch. x. 31, § LIII.)   | (ch. xviii. 30. § LIV.) |
| 17 And Jesus           | 32 And they were       |                         |
| going-up to-Jerusalem, | in the way             |                         |
|                        | going-up to Jerusalem; |                         |
|                        | and Jesus went before  |                         |
|                        | them: and they were    |                         |
|                        | amazed; and as they    |                         |
|                        | followed, they were    |                         |
| took                   | afraid. And he took    | Then he took 31         |
| the twelve disciples   | again the twelve,      | unto him the twelve,    |

(1) At the usual ford in the neighbourhood of Jericho, Diss. i. 10, Vol. III., and is the first indication that our Lord had now crossed the Jordan. Diss. xvi. p. 478, Vol. II.

*John xi. 55, § LXI.*

| T. xx.                                                                                                                       | MARK x.                                                                                                                                                                                       | LUKE xviii.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| the way,<br>unto-them,                                                                                                       | & -began to-tell them<br>what-things should<br>happen unto-him,                                                                                                                               | and-said unto them,                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| we-go-up<br>isalem;                                                                                                          | 33 <i>saying</i> , Behold, we-<br>go-up to Jerusalem;                                                                                                                                         | Behold, we-go-up<br>to Jerusalem,<br>and all-things that<br>are-written by the<br>prophets concerning-<br>the Son of-man shall-<br>be-accomplished.                                                                                                     |
| son of-man<br>-betrayed<br>chief-priests<br>the-scribes,<br>ey-shall-<br>n him to-<br>ath,<br>shall-<br>him to-the<br>ntiles | and the Son of-man<br>shall-be-delivered<br>unto-the chief-priests,<br>and unto the-scribes;<br>and-they-shall-<br>condemn him to-<br>death,<br>and shall-<br>deliver him to-the<br>Gentiles: |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| nock,<br>-scourge,                                                                                                           | 34 and they-<br>shall-mock him,<br>& shall-scourge him,<br><br>and shall-<br>spit-upon him,                                                                                                   | For he-shall- 32<br>be-delivered unto-the<br>Gentiles,<br>and<br>shall-be-mocked,<br>& spitefully-entreated,<br>(ὀβρισθήσεται)<br><br>and spitted-on:<br>and they-shall- 33<br>scourge him,                                                             |
| rucify him:<br>third day<br>-rise-again.                                                                                     | and shall-kill him:<br>and the third day<br>he-shall-rise-again.                                                                                                                              | &-put him-to-death:<br>and the third day<br>he-shall-rise-again.<br>And they understood 34<br>none of-these-things:<br>and this saying was<br>hid from them, nei-<br>ther knew-they the-<br>things which - were-<br>spoken.<br>(ch. xviii. 35, § LVII.) |

*Luke xviii. 35, § LVII. John xi. 55, § LXI.*

## SECTION LVI.

JAMES AND JOHN, ALONG WITH SALOME THEIR MOTHER, PETITION JESUS FOR THE PRIVILEGE OF SITTING ON HIS RIGHT HAND AND ON HIS LEFT IN HIS KINGDOM: THE TEN BEING OFFENDED THEREBY, JESUS ADDRESSES A DISCOURSE TO THEM ALL IN COMMON.

*No. 194. Same locality, West of Jordan.*

MATT. xx, 20-28.

MARK x. 35-45.

20 Then came-to him the mother of  
-Zebedee's children with her sons,

And James and John, the sons of 35  
Zebedee, come-unto him, saying,

worshipping *him*, and desiring  
a-certain-thing of him.

Master, we-would that thou-  
shouldst-do for-us whatsoever  
we-shall-desire.

21 And he-said unto-her,  
what wilt-thou?

And he said unto-them,  
what would-ye  
that-I should-do for-you?

She-saith unto-him, Grant (*εἰπε*)

They said unto-him, Grant (*δοε*) 37  
unto-us

that these my two sons  
may-sit, the-one on thy  
right-hand, and the-other  
on the-left, in thy kingdom.

that we-may-sit, one on thy  
right-hand, and the-other  
on thy left-hand, in thy glory.

22 But Jesus answered and-said,

But Jesus said unto-them, 38

Ye-know not what ye-ask.

Ye-know not what ye-ask:

Are-ye-able to-drink-of the cup  
that I-shall drink-of, and to-be-  
baptized-with the-baptism  
that I am-baptized-with?

can-ye drink-of the cup  
that I drink-of? and be-  
baptized-with the baptism  
that I am-baptized-with?

They-say unto-him, We-are-able.

And they say unto-him, We-can. 39

23 And he-saith unto-them,  
Ye-shall-drink indeed of-my cup,

And Jesus said unto-them,

and be-baptized-with the baptism  
that I am-baptized-with:  
but to-sit on my right-hand,  
and on my left, is not mine  
to-give,

Ye-shall-indeed drink-of the cup  
that I drink-of; and with-the  
baptism that I am-baptized-withal  
shall-ye-be-baptized:

but *it shall be given to them*  
for-whom it-is-prepared  
of my Father.

but to-sit on my right-hand 40  
and on my left-hand is not mine  
to-give;

but *it shall be given to them*  
for-whom it-is-prepared.

24 And when-  
the ten heard *it*, they-were-

And when- 41  
the ten heard *it*, they-began-

(1) St. Mark x. 35. compared with Matt. xx. 20. explains Matt. xx. 24. See *Dis. i. 25. Vol. I.*

---

*Matt. xx. 29. Mark x. 46. § LVIII. John xi. 55. § LXI.*

---

## MATT. xx.

moved-with-indignation against  
the two brethren.

- 25 But Jesus called them *unto him*,  
and-said, Ye-know that  
the princes  
of-the Gentiles exercise  
dominion  
(*κατακυριεύουσιν*)  
over them, and they *that are*  
great exercise-authority-upon  
them.

- 26 But it-shall-not be so among you :  
but whosoever will be great  
among you, let-him-be your  
minister ;

- 27 and whosoever will be  
chief  
among you, let-him-be  
your servant :

- 28 Even-as the Son of-man came  
not to-be-ministered-unto, but to-  
minister, and to-give his life  
a-ransom (*λυτρον*) for many.  
(ch. xx. 29. § LVIII.)

## MARK x.

to-be-much-displeased with  
James and John.

- But Jesus called them-*to him*, 42  
and-saith unto-them, Ye-know that  
they-which are-accounted (*δοκουντες*)  
to-rule-over the Gentiles exercise-  
lordship-

\*

over them ; and their-great-  
ones exercise-authority-upon  
them.

- But so shall-it-not be among you : 43  
but whosoever will be great  
among you, shall-be your  
minister :

- and whosoever of-you will be- 44  
the-chieftest,  
shall-be  
servant of-all.

- For even the Son of-man came 45  
not to-be-ministered-unto, but to-  
minister, and to-give his life  
a-ransom\* for many.  
(ch. x. 46. § LVIII.)

## SECTION LVII.

AS JESUS WAS APPROACHING TO JERICO HE HEALS A BLIND MAN.<sup>(1)</sup>

*No. 195. East of Jericho.*

## LUKE xviii. 35-43.

(ch. xviii. 34. § LV.)

- 35 And it-came-to-pass, *that* as he  
was-come-nigh unto Jericho, a-  
certain blind-man sat by the way-  
36 side begging : and hearing the  
multitude pass-by, he-asked what  
37 it meant. And they-told him,  
that Jesus of-Nazareth passeth-  
38 by. And he-cried, saying, Jesus,  
*thou* son of-David, have-mercy-on  
39 me. And they which-went-before  
rebuked him, that he-should-hold-  
his-peace : but he cried so-much  
the-more, *Thou* son of - David,

have-mercy-on me. And Jesus 40  
stood, and-commanded him to-  
be-brought unto him : and when-  
he was-come-near, he-asked-him,  
saying, What wilt-thou that-I- 41  
shall-do unto-thee ? And he said,  
Lord, that I- may- receive- my-  
sight. And Jesus said unto-him, 42  
Receive-thy-sight : thy faith hath-  
saved thee. And immediately he- 43  
received - his- sight, and followed  
him, glorifying God : and all the  
people, when-they-saw it, gave  
praise unto-God.

(1) On the miracles performed at Jericho see Diss. xxii. 569. Vol. II.



---

*John xi. 55. § LXI.*

---

## SECTION LVIII.

HAVING ENTERED AND PASSED THROUGH JERICHO, JESUS HEALS AN  
BLIND MAN.

*No. 196. West of Jericho.*

MATT. xx. 29-34.  
(ch. xx. 28. § LVI.)

MARK x. 46-52.  
(ch. x. 45. § LVI.)

LUKE xix

AND *Jesus* *et*  
&-passed-thro'J

And as-they departed  
from Jericho,

a great multitude  
followed him.

30 And, behold, two  
blind-men  
sitting by the way-  
side,

when-they-  
heard that

Jesus passed-by,  
cried - out,

saying,

Have-mercy-on us,

O-Lord,

*thou* son of-David.

31 And the multitude  
rebuked (*επεμυνον*)  
them,

because they-should-  
hold-their-peace :

but they cried the-more,  
saying,

Have - mercy - on us,  
O-Lord,

*thou* son of-David.

32 And Jesus stood-still,  
and-called  
them,

Jericho :

And as-he went  
out-of Jericho  
with-his disciples  
and a-great-number  
of-people,  
blind Bartimeus,  
the-son of-Timeus,  
sat by the highway-  
side begging.

47 And when-he-  
heard that it-was  
Jesus of-Nazareth,  
he-began to-cry-out,  
and say,

Jesus,

*thou* son of-David,  
have-mercy-on me.

48 And many  
charged (*επεμυνον*)  
him,

that he-should-  
hold-his-peace :

but he cried the-more  
a-great-deal,

*Thou* son of-David,  
have-mercy-on me.

49 And Jesus stood-still,  
and-commanded him  
to-be-called.

And they-call the  
blind-man, saying  
unto-him,

Be-of-good-comfort,  
rise, he-calleth thee.

50 And he, casting-away

| <i>Matt. xxi. 1. Mark xi. 1. § LXIV. John xi. 55. § LXI.</i>                                           |                                                                                                                                           |       |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------|
| MATT. xx.                                                                                              | MARK x.                                                                                                                                   | LUKE. |
| and said,<br>What will-ye that I-<br>shall-do unto-you?                                                | his garment, rose,<br>and-came to Jesus.<br>51 And Jesus answered<br>and-said unto-him,<br>What wilt-thou that I-<br>should-do unto-thee? |       |
| 33 They-<br>say unto-him, Lord,<br>(Κυριε)<br>that our eyes<br>may-be-opened.                          | the blind-man<br>said unto-him, Lord,<br>(Παββου)<br>that I-might-<br>receive-my-sight.                                                   |       |
| 34 So Jesus had-com-<br>passion <i>on-them</i> ,<br>and - touched their<br>eyes :                      | 52 And Jesus                                                                                                                              |       |
|                                                                                                        | said unto-him,<br>Go-thy-way :<br>thy faith hath-made<br>thee-whole.                                                                      |       |
| and immediately<br>their eyes received-<br>sight, and they-fol-<br>lowed him.<br>(ch. xxi. 1. § LXIV.) | And immediately<br>he-received-<br>his sight, and fol-<br>lowed Jesus in the way.<br>(ch. xi. 1. § LXIV.)                                 |       |

## SECTION LIX.

ON THE EVENING OF THE SAME DAY, THE SABBATH, AS IT APPEARS, BEING  
AT HAND, JESUS STOPS AT THE HOUSE OF ZACCHEUS,<sup>(1)</sup>

No. 197. *West of Jericho.*

LUKE xix. 2-10.

- 2 And, behold, *there was* a-man Jesus came to the place, he-looked  
named Zaccheus, which was the- up, and-saw him, and said unto  
chief-among-the-publicans, and him, Zaccheus, make-haste, (*σπευ-*  
3 he was rich. And he-sought to- *σας*) and-come-down ; for to-day  
see Jesus who he-was ; and could I must abide at thy house. And 6  
not for the press, because he-was he-made-haste, and-came-down,  
4 little of - stature. And he - ran and-received-him joyfully. (*χαρῶν.*)  
before, and-climbed-up into a- And when-they-saw it, they-all 7  
sycamore-tree to see him : for he- murmured, saying, That he-was-  
5 was to-pass that way. And when gone to-be-guest with a-man *that*

(1) Diss. i. 11-13. Vol. III. somewhere between Jericho and Jerusalem.

*Matt. xxi. 1. Mark xi. 1. § LXIV. John xi. 55. § LXI.*

### LUKE xix.

8 *is* a-sinner. And Zaccheus stood, and-said unto the Lord; Behold, Lord, the half of-my goods I-give to-the poor; and if I-have-taken any-thing from-any-man by-false -accusation, (*εσυκοφαντησα*) I-re-  
9 store *him* fourfold. And Jesus

said unto him, This-day is-salva-  
tion come-to-this-house, forso-much  
-as he also is a-son of-Abraham.  
For the Son of-man is-come to-  
seek and to-save that which-was-  
lost.

### SECTION LX.

WHILE HE WAS THERE, JESUS DELIVERS A PARABLE APPERTAINING TO THE  
MYSTERIES OF THE KINGDOM; RELATING OF A NOBLEMAN,  
AND HIS SERVANTS.

No. 198. *Westward.*

### LUKE xix. 11-27.

- 11 And as-they heard these-things, he-added and-spake a-parable, because he was nigh to-Jerusalem, and *because* they thought that the kingdom of-God should (*μελλει*) immediately appear. (*απαφαινεσθαι*.) He - said therefore,  
12 A-certain nobleman (*ευγενης*) went into a-far country to-receive for-himself a-kingdom, and to-return.  
13 And he-called his ten servants, and-delivered them ten pounds, & said unto them, Occupy (*Παρα-μαρνευσασθε*) till I-come. But his citizens hated him, and sent a-message after him, saying, We-will not *have* this *man* to-reign  
15 over us. And it-came-to-pass, *that* when he-was-returned, having-received the kingdom, then he-commanded these servants to-be-called unto-him, to-whom he-had-given the money, that he-might-know how-much every-man had-gained - by - trading. (*διεπραγματευσατο*.) Then came the first, saying, Lord, thy pound hath-gained (*προσευργασατο*) ten pounds.  
And he-said unto-him, Well, thou-17  
good servant: because thou-hast-been faithful in a-very-little, have-thou authority (*ισθι εξουσιαν εχων*) over ten cities. And the second 18  
came, saying, Lord, thy pound hath-gained (*εποιησε*) five pounds. And he-said likewise to-him, Be 19  
thou also over five cities. And 20  
another came, saying, Lord, behold, *here is* thy pound, which I-have-kept (*ειχον*) laid-up in a-nap-kin: for I-feared thee, because 21  
thou-art an-austere man: thou-takest-up that thou-layedst not-down, and reapest that thou-didst-not sow. And he-saith unto-him, 22  
Out-of thine-own mouth will-I-judge thee, *thou* wicked servant. Thou - knewest that I was an-austere man, taking-up that I-laid not-down, and reaping that I-did-not sow: wherefore then gavest 23  
not-thou my money into the bank, (*τραπεζαν*) that at-my coming I-might-have-required (*επατα*) mine-own with usury? And he-24  
said unto - them that - stood - by,

---

*Matt. xxi. 1. Mark xi. 1. Luke xix. 29, § LXIV.*

---

**LUKE xix.**

Take from him the pound, and give *it* to - him that - hath ten 25 pounds. (And they said unto him, Lord, he hath ten pounds.) For I say unto you, That unto every one which hath shall be given; and from him that hath not, even that he hath shall be taken away from him. But those mine enemies, which would not that - I should reign over them, bring hither, and slay (*κατασφαῖτε*) them before me.

---

**SECTION LXI.**

AFTER THE EXPIRATION OF THE SABBATH, SIX DAYS BEFORE THE PASSOVER, THAT IS, ON SATURDAY, THE EVENING OF THE NINTH OF NISAN, JESUS ARRIVES AT BETHANY.<sup>(1)</sup>

---

*No. 199. Near to Bethany.*

---

**LUKE xix. 28.**

**JOHN xi. 55.—xii. 1.**

(ch. xi. 54, § xxiv.)

And the Jews' passover was 55 nigh-at-hand: and many went out-of the country-up to Jerusalem before the passover, to purify themselves. Then sought-they 56 for-Jesus, and spake among themselves, as they stood in the temple, What think ye, that he will not come to the feast? Now both the 57 chief-priests and the Pharisees had-given a commandment, that, if any-man knew where he were, he - should - shew *it*, that they might-take him.

28 And when he had thus spoken, he went before, ascending-up to Jerusalem.

(ch. xix. 29, § LXIV.)

THEN Jesus six days before 1 (*πρὸ ἑξ ἡμερῶν*) the passover came to Bethany, where Lazarus was which had-been-dead, whom he-raised from the-dead.

(1) Diss. i. 9, Vol. III.

*Luke xix. 29. § LXIV.*

## SECTION LXII.

JESUS IS ENTERTAINED AT SUPPER,<sup>(1)</sup> IN BETHANY, IN THE HOUSE OF SIMON THE LEFER; AND IS ANOINTED BY MARY THE SISTER OF LAZARUS, THERE :<sup>(2)</sup> THE DISCIPLES, AND ESPECIALLY JUDAS ISCARIOT, TAKING OFFENCE THEREAT, ARE REPROVED BY HIM.

*No. 200. At Bethany.*

MATT. xxvi. 6-13.  
(ch. xxvi. 1-5. § LXXX.)

6 Now when-Jesus was  
in Bethany,  
in the-house  
of-Simon the leper,

7 there-came-unto him  
a-woman having  
an-alabaster-box of-  
very-precious oint-  
ment,

and poured it on  
his head,  
as-he sat at meat.

MARK xiv. 3-9.

(ch. xiv. 1, 2. § LXXX.)

3 And being  
in Bethany  
in the house  
of-Simon the leper,  
as-he sat-  
at-meat,  
there-came  
a-woman having  
an-alabaster-box of-  
ointment of-spikenard

very-precious;  
and she-brake the box,  
and-poured it on  
his head.

JOHN xii. 2-8.

There they-made-him 2  
a-supper; and Mar-  
tha served: but La-  
zar-us was one of-them  
-that sat-at-the-table  
with him.

Then took 3  
Mary  
a-pound of-  
ointment-of-spikenard,

very-costly,

and anointed the feet  
of Jesus, and wiped  
his feet with-her hair:  
and the house was-  
filled with the odour  
of-the ointment.

Then saith one of his 4  
disciples, Judas Is-  
cariot, Simon's son,  
which should(*μελλον*)  
betray him,

8 But when-his  
disciples saw it,  
they-had-indignation,  
saying, To what *pur-  
pose* is this waste?

9 For this ointment  
might-have-  
been-sold for

-much,  
and given  
to-the-poor.

4 And there-were some  
that-had-indignation  
within themselves,  
and said, Why was-  
this waste (*αρωγια*)  
of-ointment made?

5 For it might have-

been-sold for-more-  
than  
three-hundred pence,  
and have-been-given  
to-the poor.

Why was-not this oint 5

ment sold for-  
three-hundred pence,  
and given  
to-the-poor?

(1) Diss. xvii. p. 487, Vol. II.

(2) On the time of the unction at Bethany, see Diss. iii. p. 63, Vol. III.

*Matt. xxi. 1. Mark xi. 1. Luke xix. 29. § LXIV.*

| MATT. xxvi.                                                                                                        | MARK xiv.                                                                                                                 | JOHN xii.                                                                                                                                     |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|                                                                                                                    | And they murmured-<br>against <i>(ἐνέφρονον)</i><br>her.                                                                  | This he said, not that 6<br>he cared for the poor;<br>but because he was a<br>thief, and had the bag,<br>and bare what was<br>put therein.    |
| 10 When Jesus under-<br>stood it, he said un-<br>to them,                                                          | 6 And Jesus<br>said,                                                                                                      | Then 7<br>said Jesus,                                                                                                                         |
| Why trouble-ye the<br>woman? for she hath-<br>wrought a good work<br>upon me.                                      | Let her alone;<br>why trouble-ye<br>her? she hath-<br>wrought a good work<br>on me.                                       | Let her alone:                                                                                                                                |
| 11 For ye have<br>the poor always<br>with you;                                                                     | 7 For ye have<br>the poor with you<br>always,<br>and whensoever ye-<br>will ye may do them<br>good:                       | against <i>(ἐκ)</i> the day of-<br>my burying <i>(ἐνταφιασ-<br/>μῶν)</i> hath she kept this.<br>For the poor 8<br>always<br>ye have with you; |
| but me ye have<br>not always.                                                                                      | but me ye have<br>not always.                                                                                             | but me ye have<br>not always.                                                                                                                 |
| 12 For in that she hath-<br>poured this ointment<br>on my body,                                                    | 8 She hath done<br>what she could:                                                                                        |                                                                                                                                               |
| she did it<br>for my burial.<br><i>(πρὸς τὸ ἐνταφιασάαι με.)</i>                                                   | she is come afore-<br>hand <i>(προελαβὲ)</i> to-<br>anoint my body<br>to the burying.<br><i>(ἐκ τοῦ ἐνταφιασμοῦ.)</i>     |                                                                                                                                               |
| 13 Verily I say unto-<br>you,                                                                                      | 9 Verily I say unto-<br>you,                                                                                              |                                                                                                                                               |
| Whosoever this<br>gospel shall be-<br>preached<br>in the<br>whole world, <i>(κοσμον)</i><br>there shall also this, | Whosoever this<br>gospel shall be-<br>preached<br>throughout <i>(ἐκ)</i> the<br>whole world, <i>(κοσμον)</i><br>this also |                                                                                                                                               |

*Matt. xxi. 1. Mark xi. 1. Luke xix. 29. § LXIV.*

**MATT. xxi.**  
that this woman hath-  
done, be-told for a-  
memorial (*μνημοσυρον*)  
of her.  
(ch. xxi. 14: § LXXX.)

**MARK xiv.**  
that she-hath-  
done, shall-be-spoken-  
of for a-memorial\*  
of her.  
(ch. xiv. 10. § LXXX.)

**JOHN.**

### SECTION LXIII.

PARTICULARS OF THE FIRST DAY IN PASSION WEEK, SUNDAY  
THE NINTH OF THE JEWISH NISAN.<sup>(1)</sup>

*No. 201. Bethany.*

**JOHN xii. 9-11.**

9 Much people of the Jews there-  
fore knew that he was there: and  
they came not for Jesus' sake  
only, but that they might see La-  
zarus also, whom he had raised  
10 from the dead. But the chief  
priests consulted that they might  
put Lazarus also to death; be-  
cause that by reason of (*δι'*) him  
many of the Jews went away,  
(*ὑπηγον*) and believed on Jesus.

(1) All this day, Jesus continued in Bethany. Diss. i. 18. Vol. III.

### SECTION LXIV.

ON THE SECOND DAY IN PASSION WEEK, MONDAY THE TENTH OF NISAN, JESUS  
GOES IN PROCESSION FROM BETHANY TO JERUSALEM, TO APPEAR  
IN THE TEMPLE; FOUR DAYS BEFORE HE SUFFERS. (1)

*No. 202. John xii. 12-13. Bethany.*

203. *Matt. xxi. 1-6. Mark xi. 1-6. Luke xix. 29-34. Bethphage.*

204. — xxi. 7-9. — xi. 7-10. — xix. 35-44. *John xii. 14-16.*

*Enlarged Scale of Jerusalem.*

205. — xxi. 10, 11. *Mark xi. 11. Jerusalem.*

206. *John xii. 19. Jerusalem.*

207. *Matt. xxi. 14-16. Jerusalem.*

208. *John xii. 20-36. Ditto.*

209. — xxi. 17. *Mark xi. 11. John xii. 36. Jerusalem. Enlarged Scale.*

**Matt. xxi. 1-11. Mark xi. 1-11. Luke xix. 29-44. John xii. 12-36.**

(ch. xx. 34. § LVIII.) (ch. x. 52. § LVIII.) (ch. xix. 28. § LXI.)

On - the next 12  
day much peo-

(1) Diss. i. 18. Vol. III. on the arrival at Bethany, and procession to the temple. See also Diss. 2. pp. 347-8. Vol. I.

Math. xxi. 12, 13. § xxv.

| MT. xxi.                                                                                                                               | MARK xi.                                                                                                                                                                                                           | LUKE xix.                                                                                                                                                                     | JOHN xxi.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|                                                                                                                                        |                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |                                                                                                                                                                               | ple that were-<br>come. to the<br>feast; when<br>they heard that<br>Jesus was com-<br>ing to Jerusa-<br>lem, took 13<br>branches of-<br>palm-trees, &<br>went forth to<br>meet him, and<br>cried, Hosan-<br>na! Blessed is<br>the King of Is-<br>rael, that com-<br>eth in the<br>name of the-<br>Lord! |
|                                                                                                                                        |                                                                                                                                                                                                                    | And it came- 29<br>to-pass,<br>when he was-<br>come-nigh                                                                                                                      |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| 10 AND when<br>drew-nigh<br>Jerusalem,<br>vere-come<br>Bethphage,<br>the Mount                                                         | 1 AND when<br>they-came-nigh<br>to Jerusalem,<br><br>unto Bethphage<br>and Bethany,<br>at the Mount                                                                                                                | to Bethphage<br>and Bethany,<br>at the Mount<br>called the Mount                                                                                                              |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| of-Olives,<br>sent Jesus<br>two disci-<br>ples,<br>saying unto-<br>them,<br>Go<br>into the village<br>over-against you,<br>straightway | of-Olives,<br>he-sendeth-forth<br>two of-his disci-<br>ples,<br>2 and saith unto-<br>them,<br>Go-your-way<br>into the village<br>over-against you;<br>and as-soon-as<br>ye-be-entered<br>into it,<br>ye-shall-find | of-Olives,<br>he-sent<br>two of-his disci-<br>ples,<br>saying, 30<br>Go-ye<br>into the village<br>over-against you;<br>in the-which<br>at-your-enter-<br>ing<br>ye-shall-find |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| shall-find<br>a-colt tied,<br>It with her:                                                                                             | a-colt tied,<br>whereon never<br>man sat:<br>loose him,                                                                                                                                                            | a-cold tied,<br>whereon yet never<br>man sat:<br>loose him                                                                                                                    |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| se them,                                                                                                                               |                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |                                                                                                                                                                               |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |



*Mat. xxi. 12, 13. § LXV.*

| MATTHEW xi.                                                                                                                                                  | MARK xi.                                                                                                                                                               | LUKE xxi.                                                                                            | JON |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----|
| and-bring <i>them</i><br>unto-me.                                                                                                                            | and-bring <i>him</i> .                                                                                                                                                 | and-bring <i>him</i><br><i>hither</i> .                                                              |     |
| 3 And if any <i>man</i><br>say ought unto-<br>you,                                                                                                           | 3 And if any-man<br>say unto-<br>you,                                                                                                                                  | And if any-man 31<br>ask<br>you,                                                                     |     |
| ye shall say,                                                                                                                                                | Why do-ye this?                                                                                                                                                        | Why do-ye-<br>loose <i>him</i> ?                                                                     |     |
| The Lord<br>hath need of-<br>them;                                                                                                                           | say-ye<br>that the Lord<br>hath need of-<br>him;                                                                                                                       | thus shall-ye-<br>say unto-him,<br>Because the Lord<br>hath need of-<br>him.                         |     |
| and straightway<br>he will-send<br>them.                                                                                                                     | and straightway<br>he will-send<br>him <i>hither</i> .                                                                                                                 |                                                                                                      |     |
| 4 All this was-<br>done, that it<br>might-be-ful-<br>filled which was<br>-spoken by the<br>prophet, saying,                                                  |                                                                                                                                                                        |                                                                                                      |     |
| 5 Tell-ye the<br>daughter of-Si-<br>on, Behold, thy<br>King cometh<br>unto-thee, meek,<br>and sitting upon<br>an-ass, and a-<br>colt the-foal of-<br>an-ass. |                                                                                                                                                                        |                                                                                                      |     |
| 6 And the disci-<br>ples went,                                                                                                                               | 4 And they-<br>went-their-way,<br>and found the<br>colt tied by the<br>door without, in<br>a place-where-<br>two-ways-met;<br>(ἐν τῷ ἀμφοδῷ)<br>and they-loose<br>him. | And they that-32<br>were-sent went-<br>their-way,<br>and-found even-<br>as he-had-said<br>unto-them. |     |
|                                                                                                                                                              | 5 And certain of<br>them that-<br>stood there                                                                                                                          | And as-they 33<br>were-loosing<br>the colt,<br>the owners<br>thereof                                 |     |

---

*Mat. xxi 12, 13, § 2000.*


---

| <b>.xxi.</b>                                       | <b>MARK:xi.</b>                                                                               | <b>LUKE:xi.</b>                                                                                       | <b>JOHN:xi.</b>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
|----------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|                                                    | said unto-them,<br>What do-ye<br>loosing the colt?<br>6 And they said<br>unto-them            | said unto-them,<br>Why loose-ye<br>the colt?<br>And they said, 34<br>The Lord hath<br>need of-him.    |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
|                                                    | even-as Jesus<br>had-commanded:<br>and they-<br>let them-go.                                  |                                                                                                       |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
| s Jesus<br>nded<br>n,<br>-<br>ght<br>, and<br>olt, | 7 And they-<br>brought<br><br>the colt<br>to Jesus,<br>and cast<br>their garments<br>on-him ; | And they- 35<br>brought<br><br>him<br>to Jesus :<br>and they-cast<br>their garments<br>upon the colt, |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
| n them<br>othes,                                   |                                                                                               |                                                                                                       | And Jesus, 14<br>when-he-had-<br>found a-young-<br>ass,                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| y-set<br>recon.<br>(v. 2000.)                      | and he-<br>sat upon him.                                                                      | and they-set<br>Jesus-thereon.                                                                        | sat thereon ;<br>as it-is written,<br>Fear not, 15<br>daughter of-<br>Sion: behold,<br>thy King com-<br>eth, sitting on<br>an-ass's colt.<br>These-things 16<br>understood not<br>his disciples at<br>-the first: but<br>when Jesus<br>was - glorified,<br>then remem-<br>bered-they that<br>these - things<br>were written<br>of him, and<br>that they-had-<br>done these- |

*Matt. xxi. 12, 13. § LXV.*

| MATT. xxi.                                                                                                                                                                           | MARK xi.                                                                                                                                                 | LUKE xxi.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         | JOHN xxi.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|                                                                                                                                                                                      |                                                                                                                                                          |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   | things unto him.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| 8 And a very great<br>(ὁ πλειστος)<br>multitude<br>spread their<br>garments<br>in the way ;<br><br>others cut-down<br>branches from<br>the trees,<br>and strawed<br>them in the way. | 8 And<br>many<br><br>spread their<br>garments<br>in the way ;<br>and<br>others cut-down<br>branches off<br>the trees,<br>and strawed<br>them in the way. | And as he 36<br>went<br><br>they<br>spread their<br>clothes<br>in the way.<br><br>And when he 37<br>was come-<br>nigh, even-<br>now at the de-<br>scent off the<br>mount of - O-<br>lives, the whole<br>multitude of -<br>the disciples<br>began to re-<br>joice & praise<br>God with - a -<br>loud voice, for<br>all the mighty<br>- works that<br>they had seen ;<br>saying, Bles- 38<br>sed be the King<br>that cometh in<br>the name of -<br>the Lord ;<br>peace in hea-<br>ven, and glory<br>in the-highest. | The people 17<br>therefore that<br>was with him,<br>when he called<br>Lazarus out of<br>his grave, and<br>raised him<br>from the dead,<br>bare record.<br><br>For this cause 18<br>the people also<br>met him, for-<br>that they heard<br>that - he - had |

Mat. xxi. 12, 13, 14, 15, 16, 17, 18, 19, 20, 21, 22, 23, 24, 25, 26, 27, 28, 29, 30, 31, 32, 33, 34, 35, 36, 37, 38, 39, 40, 41, 42, 43, 44, 45, 46, 47, 48, 49, 50, 51, 52, 53, 54, 55, 56, 57, 58, 59, 60, 61, 62, 63, 64, 65, 66, 67, 68, 69, 70, 71, 72, 73, 74, 75, 76, 77, 78, 79, 80, 81, 82, 83, 84, 85, 86, 87, 88, 89, 90, 91, 92, 93, 94, 95, 96, 97, 98, 99, 100

MAT. xxi.

MARK xi.

LUKE xxi.

JOHN xxi.

done this miracle.

And some of-39  
the Pharisees  
from - among  
the multitude  
said unto him,  
Master, rebuke  
thy disciples.  
And he an- 40  
swered and  
said unto  
them, I tell  
you, that if  
these should  
hold their  
peace, the  
stones would  
immediately  
-cry-out.  
(κεκραζονται.)

9 And the  
multitudes that  
went before,  
and that  
followed,  
cried, saying,  
Hosannah  
to the Son of  
David!  
Blessed is he  
that cometh  
in the name  
of the Lord;

9 And they  
that  
went before,  
and they that  
followed,  
cried, saying,  
Hosannah;

Blessed is he  
that cometh  
in the name  
of the Lord:

10 Blessed be  
the kingdom  
of our Father  
David, that  
cometh in the  
name of the  
Lord:

Hosannah in  
the Highest.

Hosannah in  
the Highest!

And when 41  
he was come  
near, he beheld  
the city, and-

*Matt. xxi. 12, 13. Luke xix. 45. § LXV.*

**MATT. xxi.**

**MARK xi.**

**LUKE xix.**

**JOHN xix.**

wept over it,  
Saying, If thou<sup>42</sup>  
-hadst-known,  
even thou, at-  
least in this thy  
day, the-things  
*which belong*  
unto thy peace!  
but now they are-  
hid from thine  
eyes. For the <sup>43</sup>  
-days shall-  
come upon  
thee, that thine  
enemies shall-  
cast a - trench  
about - thee, &  
compass thee-  
round, & keep  
thee-in (*συνεξ-*  
*ουσι*) on - every  
-side, and shall<sup>44</sup>  
lay thee-even-  
with - the-  
ground, & thy  
children with-  
in thee; and  
they shall-not  
leave in thee  
one-stone upon  
another; be-  
cause (*αυθ'ου*)  
thou - knewest  
not the time  
(*καιρον*) of-thy  
visitation.  
(*εισοδοτης*)  
(ch. xix. 45. § LXV.)

10 And when-  
he was - come  
into Jerusa-  
lem, all the ci-  
ty was-moved,  
(*εσεισθη*) say-  
ing, Who is  
11 this? And the  
multitudesaid,

11 And Jesus en-  
tered into Je-  
rusalem,

Matt. xxi. 12-13. Luke xix. 46: § LXV.

**MATT. xxi.**

This is Jesus  
the prophet of  
Nazareth of-  
Galilee.

**MARK. xi.**

**LUKE.**

**JOHN. xi.**

and into the  
temple :

The Pharisees<sup>19</sup>  
therefore said  
among them-  
selves, Perceive  
-ye how ye pre-  
vail nothing?  
behold the  
world is - gone  
after him.

(ch. xxi. 13. § LXV.)

14 And the-  
blind and the-  
lame came to-  
him in the  
temple ; and  
he healed  
15 them. And  
when the chief-  
priests and  
scribes saw the  
wonderful-  
things (θαυμα-  
σια) that he  
did, and the  
children cry-  
ing in the tem-  
ple, and say-  
ing, Hosanna  
to the son of  
David ! they  
were sore-dis-  
16 pleased, and  
said unto him,  
Hearest thou  
what these say?  
And Jesus saith  
unto - them,  
Yea : have ye  
never read, Out  
- of the mouth  
of babes and  
sucklings thou

*Matt. xxi. 12, 13. Luke xix. 45, § xxx.*

**MATT. xxi.**

And when he  
had-perfected  
(καταργησας)  
praise?

**MARK xi.**

And when he  
had-looked-round  
-about-  
upon all-things,  
and-now the  
even tide was-  
come,

**LUKE xix.** **JOHN xii. 17**

17 And he left  
them, and went

he-went-

And there-were certain Greeks among 20  
them that-came-up to worship at the  
feast: the-same came therefore to-Phi- 21  
lip, which was of Bethsaida of-Galilee,  
and desired him, saying, Sir, we-would  
see Jesus. Philip cometh and telleth 22  
Andrew: and again Andrew and Philip  
tell Jesus. And Jesus answered them, 23  
saying, The hour is-come, that the Son  
of-man should-be-glorified. Verily, ve- 24  
rily, I-say unto-you, Except a-corn of  
wheat fall into the ground and-die, it  
abideth alone: but if it-die, it-bringeth-  
forth much fruit. He that-loveth his 25  
life shall-lose it; and he that-hateth his  
life in this world shall-keep (φωταζει) it  
unto life eternal. If any-man serve me, 26  
let-him-follow me; and where I am,  
there shall-also my servant be: if any-  
man serve me, him will-my-Father ho-  
nour. Now is-my soul troubled; (ερε- 27  
παται) and what shall-I-say? Father,  
save me from this hour: but for this-  
cause came-I unto this hour. Father, 28  
glorify thy name. Then came-there a-  
voice from heaven, saying, I-have-both  
glorified it, and will-glorify it again.

The people therefore, that stood-by, 29  
and heard it, said that-it-thundered:  
others said, An-angel spake to-him. Je- 30  
sus answered and said, This voice came  
not because-of me, but for your-sakes.  
Now is the-judgment-of-this world: now 31  
shall-the prince-of-this world be-cast out.  
And-I, if I-be-lifted-up from the earth, 32

---

*Matt. xxi. 12, 13. Luke xix. 45, § LXV. John xii. 37. § LXXVI.*

---

MATT. xxi.

MARK xi.

LUKE.

JOHN xii.

will-draw all *men* unto me.  
This he-said, signifying what  
death he-should die.

The people answered him, 34  
We have-heard out-of the law  
that Christ abideth for ever:  
(*εἰς τὸν αἰῶνα*) and how sayest  
thou, The Son of-man must be-  
lifted-up? who is this Son of-  
man? Then Jesus said unto- 35  
them, Yet a-little while is the  
light with you. Walk while  
ye-have the light, lest darkness  
come-upon (*καταλάβῃ*) you:  
for he that-walketh in dark-  
ness knoweth not whither he  
-goeth. While ye-have light, 36  
believe in the light, that ye-  
may-be the-children of-light.  
These-things spake Jesus, and  
departed, and -did - hide-him-  
self from them.

(ch. xii. 37. § LXXVI.)

out-of the-city  
unto Bethany;  
and he-lodged  
there.

into Bethany  
with the twelve.



---

*John xii. 37. § LXXVI.*

---

## SECTION LXV.

PARTICULARS OF THE THIRD DAY IN PASSION WEEK, TUESDAY, THE  
ELEVENTH OF NISAN.<sup>(1)</sup>

No. 210. *Matt. xxi. 18-22. Mark xi. 12-14. Between Bethany and Jerusalem, Enlarged Scale.*

211. *Matt. xxi. 12, 13. Mark xi. 15-19. Luke xix. 45-48. Jerusalem.*

MATT. xxi. 18-22.  
12, 13.

18 Now in-the-morning,  
as he returned  
into the city,  
he hungered.

19 and when he saw  
a fig-tree

in (ερω) the way,  
he came

to it, and found  
nothing thereon,  
but leaves only,

and said unto-it,  
Let no-fruit grow on  
(γενηται εκ) thee  
henceforward for ever.

And presently the fig-  
tree withered-away.  
20 And when the disci-  
ples saw it, they mar-  
velled, saying, How  
soon is the fig-tree  
21 withered-away! Je-  
sus answered and said  
unto-them, Verily I  
say unto-you, If ye  
have faith, and doubt  
not, ye shall not only

MARK xi. 12-19.

12 And on-the morrow,  
when they were-  
come from Bethany,  
he was hungry:

13 and seeing  
a fig-tree afar-off,  
having leaves,

he came, if haply  
he might find  
any-thing thereon:  
and when he came  
to-it, he found  
nothing

but leaves;  
for the-time (καιρος)  
of figs was not-yet.

14 And Jesus answered  
and said unto-it,  
No-man eat fruit  
of thee  
hereafter for ever.  
And his disciples  
heard it.

LUKE xix. 45-48.  
(ch. xix. 44. § LXIV.)

(1) Diss. ii. 33, Vol. III., on the proceedings of Tuesday in Passion-week, and the time of the cleansing of the Temple.

---

*Matt. xxi. 23, § LXVII. John xii. 37, § LXXVI.*

---

## MATT. xxi.

do this *which is done*  
to - the fig - tree, but  
also if ye-shall-say  
unto this mountain,  
Be-thou-removed, &  
be-thou-cast into the  
sea; it-shall-be-done.  
22 And all-things, what-  
soever ye-shall-ask in  
prayer, believing, ye-  
shall-receive.  
(ch. xxi. 23, § LXVII.)

12 And Jesus went  
into the temple of-God,  
and cast-out  
all them that-sold

and bought in  
the temple, and  
overthrew the tables  
of-the money-chan-  
gers, and the seats  
of-them that-  
sold doves;

13 and said unto-them,  
It-is-written,  
My house  
shall-be-called

the-house of-prayer;  
but ye have-made it  
a-den of-thieves.  
(ch. xxi. 14, § LXIV.)

## MARK xi.

15 And they-come  
to Jerusalem:  
and Jesus went  
into the temple,  
&-began to-cast-out  
them that-sold

and bought in  
the temple, and  
overthrew the tables  
of-the money-chan-  
gers, and the seats  
of-them that-  
sold doves;

16 and would-not suffer  
that any-man should-  
carry *any* vessel  
through the temple.

17 And he-taught,  
saying unto-them,  
Is-it-not written,  
My house  
shall-be-called  
of-all nations

the-house of-prayer?  
but ye have-made it  
a-den of-thieves.

18 And the scribes  
and chief-priests  
heard *it*,

## LUKE xix.

(ch. xix. 44, § LXIV.)

And he-went 46  
into the temple,  
&-began to-cast-out  
them that-sold  
therein,  
& them-that-bought;

saying unto-them, 46  
It-is-written,  
My house  
is

the-house of-prayer:  
but ye have-made it  
a-den of-thieves.

And he-taught daily 47  
in the temple.  
But the chief-priests  
and the scribes, and the

*Matt. xxi. 23. Luke xx. 1, § LXVII. John xii. 37, § LXXVI.*

**MATT.****MARK xi.****LUKE xix.**

and sought  
how they-might-  
destroy him :

chief of-the people  
sought  
to-  
destroy him,  
and could-not find 48  
what they-might-do :

for they-feared him,  
because all the people  
were-astonished

for all the people  
were-very-attentive  
(ἐξεπεμαρτο)  
to-hear him.

at his doctrine.  
19 And when even  
was-come, he-went  
out-of the city.

(ch. xx. 1, § LXVII.)

**SECTION LXVI.**

ON THE MORNING OF THE FOURTH DAY IN PASSION WEEK, WEDNESDAY THE TWELFTH OF NISAN, AS JESUS AND THE DISCIPLES, WERE RETURNING TO JERUSALEM, PETER RENEWS THE CONVERSATION RELATING TO THE FIG-TREE, WHICH HAD BEEN CURSED THE DAY BEFORE.<sup>(1)</sup>

*No. 212. Between Bethany and Jerusalem; see Enlarged Scale.*

**MARK xi. 20-26.**

20 And in-the-morning, as-they-  
passed-by, they-saw the fig-tree  
21 dried-up from the-roots. And  
Peter calling - to - remembrance  
saith unto-him, Master, behold,  
the fig-tree which thou-cursedst  
22 is-withered-away. And Jesus an-  
swering saith unto-them, Have  
23 faith in-God. (Θεοῦ.) For verily  
I-say unto-you, That whosoever  
shall-say unto-this mountain, Be-  
thou-removed, and be-thou-cast  
into the sea ; and shall-not doubt  
in his heart, but shall-believe that  
those things which he-saith shall  
-come-to-pass ; he shall-have  
whatsoever he-saith. Therefore 24  
I-say unto-you, What-things so-  
ever ye-desire, when-ye-pray, be-  
lieve that ye-receive *them*, and  
ye shall-have *them*. And when 25  
ye-stand praying, forgive, if ye-  
have ought against any : that  
your Father also which is in hea-  
ven may-forgive you your tres-  
passes. (παρρησια.) But if 26  
ye do-not forgive, neither will-  
your Father which is in heaven  
forgive your trespasses.

(1) On the proceedings of Wednesday in Passion week. Diss. iii. p. 49, Vol. III.

*John xii. 37, § LXXVI.*

SECTION LXVII.

JESUS ANSWERS THE PHARISES, WHO DEMAND OF HIM, BY WHAT AUTHORITY HE DID THOSE THINGS.<sup>(1)</sup>

No. 213. *Matt. xxi. 23-27. Mark xi. 27-33. Luke xx. 1-8. Jerusalem.*  
214. — *xxi. 28-32. Jerusalem.*

**MATT.** xxi. 23-32.  
(ch. xxi. 23, § LXV.)

**MARK** xi. 27-33.

**LUKE** xx. 1-8.  
(ch. xix. 48, § LXV.)

27 And they come  
again to Jerusalem :

23 And when he was  
come into the temple,

and as he was  
walking in the temple,

AND it came to pass 1  
that on one of those  
days, as he taught  
the people in the  
temple, and preached  
the gospel,  
the chief-priests  
and the scribes  
came upon (ἐπεσθῆσαν)  
him

the chief-priests & the  
elders of the people  
came unto him  
as he was teaching,

there came to him  
the chief priests,  
and the scribes,

and said,

28

and the elders,  
and say  
unto him,

with the elders,  
and spake 2

By what  
authority doest thou  
these things?  
and who  
gave thee  
this authority?

By what  
authority doest thou  
these things?  
and who  
gave thee  
this authority  
to do these things?

Tell us, by what  
authority doest thou  
these things?  
or who is he that  
gave thee  
this authority?

24 And Jesus answered  
and said unto them,  
I also will ask you  
one thing, (λογον)  
which if ye tell me,  
I in likewise will tell  
you by what authority  
I do these things.

29 And Jesus answered  
and said unto them,  
I will also ask of you  
one question,\*  
and answer me, and  
I will tell  
you by what authority  
I do these things.

And he answered 3  
and said unto them,  
I will also ask you  
one thing;\*  
and answer me :

25 The baptism of John,  
whence was it?  
from heaven, or  
of men?

30 The baptism of John,  
was it  
from heaven, or  
of men?  
Answer me.

The baptism of John, 4  
was it  
from heaven, or  
of men?

And they reasoned  
(διελογίζοντο)

31 And they reasoned  
(διλογίζοντο)

And they reasoned 5  
(συνελογίζαντο)

(1) Diss. iii. p. 52-3. Vol. III.

## John xii. 37, &amp; LXVII.

- |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <p><b>MATT. xxi.</b><br/>         with themselves,<br/>         saying,<br/>         If we-shall-say,<br/>         From heaven;<br/>         he-will-say unto-us,<br/>         Why<br/>         did-ye-not then<br/>         believe him?<br/>         26 But if we-shall-say,<br/>         Of men; we-fear<br/>         the people;<br/>         for all<br/>         hold John as<br/>         a-prophet.</p> <p>27 And they-an-<br/>         swered Jesus, &amp;-said,<br/>         We-can-<br/>         not tell. And<br/>         he-<br/>         said unto-them,<br/>         Neither tell-I you<br/>         by what authority<br/>         I-do these-things.</p> <p>28 But what think ye? A-certain-<br/>         man had two sons; and he-came-<br/>         to the first, and-said, Son, go<br/>         work to-day in my vineyard.<br/>         29 He answered and-said, I-will not:<br/>         but afterward he-repent-ed, and-<br/>         30 went. And he-came-to the se-<br/>         cond, and-said likewise. And he<br/>         answered and-said, I go, sir: and<br/>         31 went not. Whether of them twain<br/>         did the will of his father? They-<br/>         say unto-him, The first. Jesus<br/>         saith unto-them, Verily I-say un-<br/>         to-you, That the publicans and<br/>         the harlots go into the kingdom<br/>         32 of-God before-you. For John<br/>         came unto you in the-way of-<br/>         righteousness, and ye-believed<br/>         him not: but the publicans and<br/>         the harlots believed him: and ye,<br/>         when-ye-had-seen it, repented not<br/>         afterward, that-ye-might-believe<br/>         him.</p> | <p><b>MARK xi.</b><br/>         with themselves,<br/>         saying,<br/>         If we-shall-say,<br/>         From heaven;<br/>         he-will-say,<br/>         Why<br/>         then did-ye-not<br/>         believe him?<br/>         32 But if we-shall-say,<br/>         Of men; they-feared<br/>         the people:<br/>         for all men<br/>         counted John, that he-<br/>         was a-prophet<br/>         indeed. (<i>οὐτως</i>.)</p> <p>33 And they-an-<br/>         swered and-said<br/>         unto-Jesus, We-can-<br/>         not tell. And<br/>         Jesus answering<br/>         saith unto-them,<br/>         neither do-I tell you<br/>         by what authority<br/>         I-do these-things.</p> | <p><b>LUKE xx.</b><br/>         with themselves,<br/>         saying,<br/>         If we-shall-say,<br/>         from heaven;<br/>         he-will-say,<br/>         Why<br/>         then believed-ye,<br/>         him not?<br/>         But and-if we-say, 6<br/>         of men;<br/>         all the people<br/>         will-stone us: for they-<br/>         be-persuaded that John<br/>         was a-prophet.</p> <p>And they-an- 7<br/>         swered, that<br/>         they-could-not<br/>         tell whence it was.<br/>         And Jesus 8<br/>         said unto-them,<br/>         Neither tell-I you<br/>         by what authority<br/>         I-do these-things.</p> |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|

---

*John xii. 37, LXXVI.*

---

## SECTION LXVIII.

JESUS DELIVERS THE PARABLE OF THE VINEYARD LET OUT UNTO HUSBANDMEN.<sup>(1)</sup>

*No. 215. In the Temple.*

| MATT. <b>xxi.</b> 33-46.                                                                                                                                                                                            | MARK <b>xii.</b> 1-12.                                                                                                                                                                                      | LUKE <b>xx.</b> 9-19.                                                                                             |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 33 Hear another parable:                                                                                                                                                                                            | 1 AND he began to speak unto them by parables.                                                                                                                                                              | Then began he to speak to the people this parable;                                                                |
| There was a certain householder, which planted a vineyard, and hedged it round about, and digged a wine-press ( <i>λγρον</i> ) in-it, and built a tower, and let it out to husbandmen, and went into a far-country: | A <i>certain</i> man planted a vineyard, and set an hedge about it, and digged a place for the wine-fat, ( <i>ὀποληνιον</i> ) and built a tower, and let it out to husbandmen, and went into a far-country. | A-certain man planted a vineyard, and let it forth to husbandmen, and went into a far-country for a long time.    |
| 34 and when the time of the fruit drew near, he sent his servants to the husbandmen, that they might receive the fruits of it.                                                                                      | 2 And at the season he sent to the husbandmen a servant, that he might receive from the husbandmen of the fruit of the vineyard.                                                                            | And at the season 10 he sent a servant to the husbandmen, that they should give him of the fruit of the vineyard: |
| 35 And the husbandmen took his servants, and beat one, and killed another, and stoned another.                                                                                                                      | 3 And they caught him, and beat him, and sent him away empty.                                                                                                                                               | but the husbandmen beat him, and sent him away empty.                                                             |
| 36 Again, he sent other servants more than the first:                                                                                                                                                               | 4 And again he sent unto them another servant;                                                                                                                                                              | And again 11 he sent ( <i>προσθετε πεμψαι</i> ) another servant:                                                  |

(1) Diss. iii. 63, Vol. III.

*John xii. 37, § LXXVI.*

| MATT. xxi.                                                                                                                                        | MARK xii.                                                                                                                 | LUKE xx.                                                                                                                                            |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| and-they-did unto them likewise.                                                                                                                  | and-at-him they-cast-stones, and wounded-him-in-the-head, and sent-him-away shamefully-handled.                           | and they beat him-also, and entreated-him-shamefully, and sent-him-away empty.                                                                      |
|                                                                                                                                                   | 5 And again he-sent another; and-him they-killed,                                                                         | And again he-sent a-third: and they wounded him also, and-cast-him-out.                                                                             |
|                                                                                                                                                   | and many others; beating some, and killing some.                                                                          |                                                                                                                                                     |
|                                                                                                                                                   | 6 Having yet therefore one son, his well-beloved,                                                                         |                                                                                                                                                     |
|                                                                                                                                                   |                                                                                                                           | Then said the Lord 13 of-the-vineyard, What shall-I-do? I-will-send my-beloved son:                                                                 |
| 37 But last-of-all he-sent unto them hisson, saying, They-will-reverence my son.                                                                  | he-sent him also last unto them, saying, They-will-reverence my son.                                                      | it-may-be they-will reverence him when-they-see-him.                                                                                                |
| 38 But when-the husbandmen saw the son, they-said among themselves, This-is the heir; come, let-us-kill him, and let-us-seize-on his inheritance. | 7 But those husbandmen said among themselves, This-is the heir; come, let-us-kill him, and the inheritance shall-be ours. | But when-the husbandmen saw him, they-reasoned among themselves, saying, This-is the heir: come, let-us-kill him, that the inheritance may-be ours. |
| 39 And they-caught him, and-cast him out-of the vineyard, and slew him.                                                                           | 8 And they-took him, and-killed him, and cast him out-of the vineyard.                                                    | So they- cast him out-of the vineyard, and-killed him.                                                                                              |
| 40 When the Lord therefore of-the vineyard cometh, what will-he-do                                                                                |                                                                                                                           |                                                                                                                                                     |
| unto-those husbandmen?                                                                                                                            | 9 What shall-therefore the Lord of-the vineyard do?                                                                       | What therefore shall-the Lord of-the vineyard do unto-them?                                                                                         |
| 41 They-say unto-him,                                                                                                                             | He-will-come                                                                                                              | He-shall-come; 16                                                                                                                                   |

*John xii. 37, § LXXVI.*

| MATT. xxi.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          | MARK xii.                                                                                                                                                                                                           | LUKE xx.                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| He will miserably<br>destroy<br>those wicked men,<br>and will let out<br>his vineyard unto<br>other husbandmen,<br>which shall render<br>him the fruits in<br>their seasons.                                                                                                                                        | and destroy<br>the husbandmen,<br>and will give<br>the vineyard<br>unto others.                                                                                                                                     | and destroy<br>these husbandmen,<br>and shall give<br>the vineyard<br>to others.                                                                                                                                                       |
| 42 Jesus saith unto them,<br>Did ye never read<br>in the scriptures,<br>The stone which the<br>builders rejected,<br>( <i>ἀπεδοκιμασαν</i> )<br>the same is become<br>the head of the corner:<br>This is the Lord's<br>doing, ( <i>κατα Κυριου</i><br><i>εγενετο αυτη</i> ) and<br>it is marvellous in<br>our eyes? | 10 And have ye not read<br>this scripture;<br>The stone which the<br>builders rejected<br>*<br>is become<br>the head of the corner:<br>11 This was the Lord's<br>doing,*<br>and<br>it is marvellous in<br>our eyes? | And when they heard<br>it, they said, God for-<br>bid. And he beheld 17<br>them, and said,<br>What is this then<br>that is written,<br>The stone which the<br>builders rejected,<br>*<br>the same is become<br>the head of the corner? |
| 43 Therefore say I un-<br>to you, The kingdom<br>of God shall be taken<br>from you, and given<br>to a nation bringing<br>forth the fruits thereof.                                                                                                                                                                  |                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| 44 And whosoever shall<br>fall on this stone<br>shall be broken:<br>( <i>συνθλασθησεται</i> )<br>but on whomsoever<br>it shall fall, it will<br>grind him<br>to powder. ( <i>λεπηνει.</i> )                                                                                                                         |                                                                                                                                                                                                                     | Whosoever shall- 18<br>fall upon that stone<br>shall be broken;<br>*<br>but on whomsoever<br>it shall fall, it will<br>grind him<br>to powder.*                                                                                        |
| 45 And when the chief-<br>priests and Pharisees<br>had heard his para-<br>bles, they perceived<br>that he spake of them.                                                                                                                                                                                            |                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| 46 But when they-                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   | 12 And they-                                                                                                                                                                                                        | And the chief priests 19<br>and the scribes<br>the same hour                                                                                                                                                                           |



*Mark xii. 13. Luke xx. 20, § LXX. John xii. 37, § LXXVI.*

**MATT. xxi.**

sought to lay hands  
on him, they feared  
the multitude,  
because they took  
him for a prophet.

**MARK xii.**

sought to lay hold  
on him, but feared  
the people:

for they knew  
that he had spoken  
the parable  
against them:  
and they left him,  
and went their way.  
(ch. xii. 13, § LXX.)

**LUKE xx.**

sought to lay hands  
on him; & they feared  
the people:

for they perceived  
that he had spoken  
this parable  
against them.  
(ch. xx. 20, § LXX.)

**SECTION LXIX.**

JESUS DELIVERS THE PARABLE OF THE WEDDING GARMENT.

*No. 216. In the Temple.*

**MATT. xxii. 1-14.**

- 1 AND Jesus answered and spake unto them again by parables, and  
2 said, The kingdom of heaven is like (ὁμοιωθῆναι) unto a certain king,  
which made a marriage for his  
3 son, and sent forth his servants to call them that were bidden to the  
wedding: and they would not  
4 come. Again, he sent forth other servants, saying, Tell them which  
are bidden, Behold, I have pre-  
pared my dinner: my oxen and  
my fatlings are killed, and all  
things are ready: come unto the  
5 marriage. But they made light  
of it, (ἀπελθόντες) and went their  
ways, one to his farm, another to  
6 his merchandise: and the remnant took his servants, and entreated  
them spitefully, (ὕβρισαν) and slew  
7 them. But when the king heard thereof, he was wroth: (ὀργισθῆναι)  
and he sent forth his armies, and  
destroyed those murderers, and  
8 burned up their city. Then saith  
he to his servants, The wedding
- is ready, but they which were  
bidden were not worthy. Go ye 9  
therefore into the highways, (ἐκ-  
εξόδους τῶν ὁδῶν) and as many as  
ye shall find, bid to the marriage.  
So those servants went out into 10  
the highways, (ὁδούς) and gather-  
ed together all as many as they  
found, both bad and good: and  
the wedding was furnished (εὐλ-  
σθῆναι) with guests. And when the 11  
king came in to see (θεασασθαι)  
the guests, he saw there a man  
which had not on a wedding gar-  
ment: and he saith unto him, 12  
Friend, how camest thou in hi-  
ther not having a wedding gar-  
ment? And he was speechless.  
(ἐφίμωθῆναι.) Then said the king 13  
to the servants, Bind him hand  
and foot, and take him away, and  
cast him into outer darkness;  
there shall be weeping and gnash-  
ing of teeth. For many are called, 14  
but few are chosen. (ἐκλεκτοί.)

---

*John xii. 37, § LXXVI.*

---

## SECTION LXX.

JESUS ANSWERS THE QUESTION OF THE HERODIANS, CONCERNING THE  
PAYMENT OF TRIBUTE TO THE ROMAN EMPEROR. (1)

*No. 217. In the Temple.*

| MATT. xxii. 15-22.                                                                                                                       | MARK xii. 13-17.<br>(ch. xii. 12, § LXVIII.)                                                                                | LUKE xx. 20-26.<br>(ch. xx. 19, § LXVIII.)                                                                                     |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 15 Then went the Phari-<br>sees, and took coun-<br>sel how they might<br>entangle (παγιδευσω-<br>σι) him in his talk.                    | 13 And they-                                                                                                                | And they- 20<br>watched him,<br>(καταρηρησαντες)<br>and sent forth<br>spies, (εγκλητους)                                       |
| 16 And they-                                                                                                                             | 13 And they-                                                                                                                | 20 And they-                                                                                                                   |
| sent out unto him<br>their disciples                                                                                                     | send unto him<br>certain of the Pha-<br>risees                                                                              | which should feign<br>(σποκρινόμενους)<br>themselves just men,<br>that they might take-<br>hold (επιλαβέντας) of<br>his words, |
| with the Herodians,                                                                                                                      | and of the Herodians,                                                                                                       | that so they might<br>deliver him unto the<br>power and authority<br>of the governor.                                          |
|                                                                                                                                          | to catch him in-<br>(αγρευουσι)<br>his words.                                                                               | And 21<br>they-<br>asked him, saying,<br>Master,<br>we know that<br>thou sayest<br>and teachest rightly,                       |
| saying,<br>Master,<br>we know that<br>thou art true,<br>and teachest the way<br>of God in truth,<br>neither carest thou<br>for any man : | 14 And when-<br>they were come, they-<br>say unto him,<br>Master,<br>we know that<br>thou art true,                         | 21 And they-<br>asked him, saying,<br>Master,<br>we know that<br>thou sayest<br>and teachest rightly,                          |
| for thou-<br>regardest not<br>the person of men.                                                                                         | and carest<br>for no man :<br>for thou-<br>regardest not<br>the person of men,<br>but teachest the<br>way of God in truth : | neither acceptest thou<br>the person of any,<br>but teachest the<br>way of God truly :                                         |
| 17 Tell us therefore,                                                                                                                    |                                                                                                                             |                                                                                                                                |

(1) Diss. lii. 63, Vol. III.

## John xii. 37, &amp; LXXVI.

| MATT. xxii.                                                                                                                                                                                     | MARK xii.                                                                                                                                                                                       | LUKE xx.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| What thinkest thou ?<br>Is-it-lawful<br>to-give<br>tribute unto-Cæsar,<br>or not?                                                                                                               | Is-it-lawful<br>to-give<br>tribute to-Cæsar,<br>or not?                                                                                                                                         | Is-it-lawful for-us 22<br>to-give<br>tribute unto-Cæsar,<br>or no?                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| 18 But Jesus perceived<br>their wickedness,<br>and-said,<br>Why tempt-ye me,<br>ye-hypocrites?                                                                                                  | 15 Shall-we-give, or<br>shall-we-not give?<br>But he, knowing<br>their hypocrisy,<br>said unto-them,<br>Why tempt-ye me?                                                                        | But he-perceived 23<br>their craftiness,<br>and-said unto-them,<br>Why tempt-ye me?                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| 19 Shew me<br>the tribute money.<br><br>And they brought<br>unto-him a-penny.                                                                                                                   | Bring me<br>a-penny,<br>that I-may-see it.<br>16 And they brought<br>it.                                                                                                                        | Shew me 24<br>a-penny.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| 20 And he-saith unto-<br>them,<br>Whose is this image<br>and superscription?                                                                                                                    | And he-saith unto-<br>them,<br>Whose is this image<br>and superscription?                                                                                                                       | Whose image<br>and superscription<br>hath-it?                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| 21 They-say unto-<br>him,<br>Cæsar's.<br>Then saith-he<br><br>unto-them,<br>Render therefore<br>unto-Cæsar<br>the-things<br>which are Cæsar's;<br>and unto-God<br>the-things that<br>are God's. | And they said unto-<br>him,<br>Cæsar's.<br>17 And Jesus answering<br>said<br>unto-them,<br>Render<br>to-Cæsar<br>the-things<br>that are Cæsar's,<br>and to-God<br>the-things that<br>are God's. | They answered & said,<br>Cæsar's.<br>And he said 25<br>unto-them,<br>Render therefore<br>unto-Cæsar<br>the-things<br>which be Cæsar's,<br>and unto-God<br>the-things which<br>be God's.<br>And they-could not 26<br>take-hold-of his<br>words before the<br>people : |
| 22 When-they-had-<br>heard<br>these words, they-<br>marvelled,<br><br>and left him, and-<br>went-their-way.                                                                                     | And they<br>marvelled at him.                                                                                                                                                                   | and they-marvelled<br>at his answer,<br>and-held-their-peace.                                                                                                                                                                                                        |

*John xii 37, & LXXVI.*

SECTION LXXI.

JESUS ANSWERS THE ENQUIRY OF THE SADDUCEES, CONCERNING THE WOMAN MARRIED TO SEVEN BRETHREN IN SUCCESSION; IN WHICH WAS INVOLVED THE QUESTION OF A RESURRECTION TO COME.(1)

*No. 218. In the Temple.*

| MATT. xxii. 23-33.                                                                                                         | MARK xii. 18-27.                                                                     | LUKE xx. 27-40.                                                                               |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 23 The same day came to him                                                                                                | 18 Then came unto him                                                                | Then came to him 27                                                                           |
| the Sadducees, which say that there is no resurrection, and asked him,                                                     | the Sadducees, which say there is no resurrection; and they asked him,               | the Sadducees, which deny that there is any resurrection; and they asked him,                 |
| 24 saying, Master, Moses said,                                                                                             | 19 Master, Moses wrote unto us,                                                      | 28 saying, Master, Moses wrote unto us,                                                       |
| If a-man die,                                                                                                              | If a-man's brother die,                                                              | If any-man's brother die,                                                                     |
| having no children,                                                                                                        | and leave his wife behind him,                                                       | having a-wife,                                                                                |
| his brother shall marry                                                                                                    | and leave no children,                                                               | and he die without children,                                                                  |
| his wife, and raise-up seed unto his brother.                                                                              | that his brothers should take                                                        | that his brothers should take                                                                 |
| 25 Now there were with us                                                                                                  | his wife, and raise-up seed unto his brother.                                        | his wife, and raise-up seed unto his brother.                                                 |
| seven brethren: and the first, when he had married a-wife, deceased, and, having no issue, left his wife unto his brother: | 20 Now there were seven brethren: and the first took a-wife, and dying left no seed. | There were therefore 29 seven brethren: and the first took a-wife, and died without children. |
| 26 likewise the second also,                                                                                               | 21 And the second took her, and died, neither left he any seed:                      | And the second took-30 her to-wife, and he died childless.                                    |
| and the third,                                                                                                             | and the third likewise.                                                              | And the third took her; 31                                                                    |

(1) Diss. iii. 64, Vol. III.

## John xii. 37, § LXXVI.

| MATT. xxii.                                                                                                           | MARK .xii.                                                                                                                                       | LUKE xx.                                                                                                                                                                                            |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| unto the seventh.<br>(ως τον εττα.)                                                                                   | 22 And<br>the seven had her,<br>and left<br>no seed :                                                                                            | and in-like-manner<br>the seven also :<br>and they-left<br>no children,<br>and died.                                                                                                                |
| 27 And last of-all<br>the woman died also.                                                                            | last of-all<br>the woman died also.                                                                                                              | Last of-all 32<br>the woman died also.                                                                                                                                                              |
| 28 Therefore in the<br>resurrection                                                                                   | 23 In the resurrection<br>therefore,<br>when they-shall-rise,<br>whose wife shall-she<br>-be of-the seven?<br>for they-all<br>had her.           | Therefore in the 33<br>resurrection<br>whose wife<br>of-them is-she? 34<br>for seven<br>had her to-wife.                                                                                            |
| 29 Jesus answered<br>and-said unto-them,<br>Ye-do-<br>err,<br>not knowing the<br>scriptures, nor<br>the power of-God. | 24 And Jesus answering<br>said unto-them,<br>Do-ye-not therefore<br>err, because-<br>ye-know not the<br>scriptures, neither<br>the power of-God? | And Jesus answering 34<br>said unto-them,<br><br>The children of-this<br>world (του αιωρος<br>τουτου) marry, and<br>are-given-in-marriage :                                                         |
| 30 For in<br>the resurrection                                                                                         | 25 For when they-shall<br>-rise from the-dead,                                                                                                   | but they which-shall 35<br>-be-accounted-wor-<br>thy to-obtain that<br>world, (του αιωρος<br>εκεινου) and the resur-<br>rection from the-dead,<br>neither marry,<br>nor are-given-in-<br>marriage : |
| they-neither marry,<br>nor are-given-in-<br>marriage,                                                                 | they-neither marry,<br>nor are-given-in-<br>marriage ;                                                                                           | neither can-they die 36<br>any-more : for they-<br>are equal-unto-<br>the-angels ;                                                                                                                  |
| but are as<br>the-angels of-God<br>in heaven.                                                                         | but are as<br>the-angels which are<br>in heaven.                                                                                                 | and are the-children<br>of-God, being the-<br>children of-the resur-<br>rection.                                                                                                                    |
| 31 But as-touching the<br>resurrection of-the                                                                         | 26 And as-touching the<br>dead, that they-rise:                                                                                                  | Now that the dead 37<br>are-raised, even                                                                                                                                                            |

*Luke xx. 41. § LXXIII. John xii. 37, § LXXVI.*

| MATT. xxi.                                                                  | MARK. xii.                                                           | LUKE. xi.                                                                                                                                                       |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| dead,                                                                       |                                                                      | Moses shewed at the bush,                                                                                                                                       |
| have-ye-not read                                                            | have-ye-not-read in the book of-Moses, how in the bush               |                                                                                                                                                                 |
| that which-was-spoken unto-you by God,                                      | God spake unto-him,                                                  |                                                                                                                                                                 |
| saying,                                                                     | saying,                                                              | when he-calleth the-Lord                                                                                                                                        |
| I am the God of-Abraham, and the God of-Isaac, and the God of-Jacob?        | I am the God of-Abraham, and the God of-Isaac, and the God of-Jacob? | the God of-Abraham, and the God of-Isaac, and the God of-Jacob.                                                                                                 |
| God is not the-God of-the-dead, but of-the-living.                          | 27 He-is not the God of-the-dead, but the-God of-the-living:         | For he-is not a-God of-the-dead, but of-the-living: 38                                                                                                          |
| 33 And when-the multitude heard this, they-were-astonished at his doctrine. | Ye therefore do-greatly err.                                         | for all live unto-him.                                                                                                                                          |
|                                                                             |                                                                      | Then certain of-the scribes answering said, Master, thou-hast-well said. And 40 after-that, they-durst not ask him any question at all. (ch. xx. 41, § LXXIII.) |

## SECTION LXXII.

A CERTAIN SCRIBE AND PHARISEE, WHOSE ADMIRATION HAD BEEN EXCITED BY THE REASONING OF JESUS, DESIRES OF HIM A SOLUTION OF THE QUESTION, WHICH WAS THE FIRST AND GREAT COMMANDMENT. JESUS' ANSWER. (1)

No. 219. *In the Temple.*

|                                                                  |                  |
|------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------|
| MATT. xxii. 34-40.                                               | MARK xii. 28-34. |
| 34 But when - the Pharisees had-heard that he-had-put the Saddu- |                  |

(1) Diss. iii. 56. Vol. III.

*Luke xx. 41, § LXXIII. John xii. 37, § LXXVI.*

## MATT. xxii.

cees-to-silence, (*εφημωσε*) they-  
were-gathered together. (*επι το*  
*αυτο.*)

35 Then one of them, *which was a-*  
*lawyer,*

asked him a question,  
tempting him, and saying,  
36 Master, which is the great  
commandment in the law?

37 Jesus said unto-him,

Thou-shalt-love-the-Lord thy  
God with all thy heart, and with  
all thy soul, and with all thy  
mind. (*διανοια.*)

38 This is the-first  
and great commandment.

39 And the-second is like  
unto-it, Thou-shalt-love  
thy-neighbour as thyself.

40 On these two commandments  
hang all the law  
and the prophets.

## MARK xii.

And one of-the scribes 28  
came, and-having-heard them  
reasoning-together, (*συζητουσαν*)  
and-perceiving that-he-had-an-  
swered them well,  
asked him,

Which (*Που*) is the-first  
commandment of-all?

And Jesus answered him, 29  
The-first of-all the command-  
ments is, Hear, O-Israel;  
The-Lord our God is one Lord:  
and thou-shalt-love the-Lord thy 30  
God with all thy heart, and with  
all thy soul, and with all thy  
mind,\*

and with all thy strength:  
this is the-first  
commandment.

And the-second is like,  
*namely* this, Thou-shalt-love  
thy neighbour, as thyself.

There is none other commandment greater than these. And the scribe said unto-him, Well, 32 Master, thou hast said the truth: (*επ' αληθειας*) for there is one God; and there is none other but he: and to-love him with all the heart, and 33 with all the understanding, (*συνεστας*) and with all the soul, and with all the strength, and to love his neighbour as himself, is more than all whole-burnt-offerings and sacrifices. And 34 when Jesus saw that he answered discreetly, (*συνεχως*) he said unto-him, Thou art not far from the kingdom of-God. And no-man after that durst ask him *any question.*

*John xii. 37, § LXXVI.*

SECTION LXXIII.

JESUS ENQUIRES OF THE PHARISEES WHOSE SON THE CHRIST WAS TO BE;  
AND THEN REDUCES THEIR ANSWER TO AN ABSURDITY.<sup>(1)</sup>

*No. 220. In the Temple.*

MATT. xxii. 41-46.  
41 While the Phari-  
sees were-gathered-  
together, Jesus asked  
42 them, saying, What  
think ye of Christ?  
(*του Χριστου*) whose  
son is - he? They-  
say unto him, *The son*  
43 of David. He saith  
unto - them, How  
then doth David in  
spirit call him Lord,

MARK xii. 35-37.

LUKE xx. 41-44.  
(ch. xx. 40, § LXXI.)

saying,

44 The Lord said  
unto-my Lord,  
Sit-thou on my  
right-hand,  
till I-make thine  
enemies  
thy footstool?  
45 If David then  
call  
him Lord, how  
is-he his son?  
46 And no man was-  
able to-answer him  
a-word,

35 And Jesus answered  
and-said, while-he-  
taught in the temple,  
How say the scribes  
that Christ (*ὁ Χριστος*)  
is the-son of David?  
36 For David himself  
said

by(*ἐν*) the Holy Ghost,  
The Lord said  
to-my Lord,  
Sit-thou on my  
right-hand,  
till I-make thine  
enemies  
thy footstool.

37 David therefore  
himself calleth  
him Lord; and whence  
is-he *then* his son?

And he- 41  
said unto-them,

How say-they  
that Christ (*του Χριστου*)  
is David's son?  
And David himself 42  
saith  
in the-book of <sup>2</sup>Psalms,

The Lord said  
unto-my Lord,  
Sit-thou on my  
right-hand,  
till I-make thine 43  
enemies  
thy footstool.  
David therefore 44  
calleth  
him Lord, how  
is-he then his son?

And the common  
people (*ὁ πολυς οχλος*)  
heard him gladly.  
(*ἡδεως*.)

(1) Disc. iii. 57, Vol. III.



---

*Matt. xxiii. 1, § LXXVII. John xii. 37, § LXXVI.*

---

MATT. xxii.  
neither durst any *man*  
from that day-forth  
ask him any-more  
*questions.*  
(ch. xxiii. 1, § LXXVII.)

MARK.

LUKE.

---

### SECTION LXXIV.

JESUS WARNS HIS DISCIPLES TO BEWARE OF THE SCRIBES.<sup>(1)</sup>

*No. 221. In the Temple.*

MARK xii. 38-40.

LUKE xx. 45-47.

38 And he-said unto-them  
in his doctrine,  
Beware of the scribes,  
which love (θελοντων) to-go  
in long-clothing, (στολας)  
and love salutations  
in the market-places,  
39 and the-chief-seats  
in the synagogues, and  
the-uppermost-rooms at feasts:  
40 which devour widows' houses,  
and for-a-pretence (προφασει)  
make long-prayers:  
these shall-receive  
greater (περισσοτερον) damnation.

Then in the-audience-of 46  
all the people  
he-said unto-his disciples,  
  
Beware of the scribes, 46  
which desire\* to-walk  
in long-robcs,\*  
and love (φιλοντων) greetings  
in the markets,  
and the-highest-seats  
in the synagogues, and  
the-chief-rooms at feasts;  
which devour widows' houses, 47  
and for-a-shew\*  
make long-prayers:  
the-same shall-receive  
greater\* damnation.

(1) Diss. iii. 39. Vol. III.

---

### SECTION LXXV.

JESUS DECLARES THE WIDOW'S MITE TO BE A GREATER DONATION THAN THE OFFERINGS OF THE RICH.

*No. 222. In the Temple.*

MARK xii. 41-44.

LUKE xxi. 1-4.

41 And Jesus sat over-against  
the treasury,  
and beheld (εθεωρει) how the  
people cast money into

AND he-looked-up, and-saw 1  
the rich-men casting their gifts into

(1) Diss. iii. 60. Vol. III.

*Matt. xxiii. 1. § LXXVII. Mark xiii. 1. Luke xxi. 5. § LXXVIII.*

## MARK xii.

the treasury :  
and many *that were*  
rich cast-in much.

- 42 And there-came a-certain (*μια*)  
poor (*πτωχη*) widow, and-she  
threw-in two mites,  
which make a-farthing.

- 43 And he-called-unto  
*him* his disciples,  
and-saith unto-them, Verily  
I-say unto-you, That this  
poor widow hath-cast  
more-in than-all they which-  
have-cast into the treasury :

- 44 for all *they* did-cast-in  
of their abundance;

but she of her want (*δυστροπικως*)  
did-cast-in all that she-  
had, *even* all her living.  
(ch. xiii. 1, § LXXVIII.)

## LUKE xxi.

the treasury.

And he-saw also a-certain (*ρινα*) 2  
poor (*πενυχρον*) widow  
casting-in thither two mites.

And he said, Of-a-truth 3  
I-say unto-you, that this  
poor widow hath-cast-  
in more than-they-all :

For all these have- 4  
of their abundance cast-in  
unto the offerings of-God :  
but she of her penury (*δυστροπικως*)  
hath-cast-in all the  
living that she-had.  
(ch. xxi. 5, § LXXVIII.)

## SECTION LXXVI.

ST. JOHN THE EVANGELIST, COMMENTS ON THE CONTINUED INFIDELITY OF THE  
JEWS: AND ADDS A LAST DISCOURSE OF JESUS, RELATING TO THE  
SAME SUBJECT AND PROBABLY NOW DELIVERED.(1)

No. 223. *In the Temple.*

## JOHN xii. 37-50.

- (ch. xii. 36, LXIV.)  
37 But though-he had-done so-  
many miracles before them, *yet*  
38 they-believed not on him: that  
the saying-of-Esaïas the prophet  
might-be-fulfilled, which he-  
spake, Lord, who hath-believed  
our report? and to-whom hath-  
the arm of-the-Lord been-reveal-  
39 ed? Therefore they-could not be-  
lieve, because-that Esaïas said  
40 again, He-hath-blinded their eyes,  
and hardened their heart; that  
they-should-not see with-their-

eyes, nor understand (*νοησωσι*)  
with-their-heart, and be-convert-  
ed, and I-should-heal them.  
These-things said Esaïas, when 41  
he-saw his glory, and spake of him.  
Nevertheless (*ὁμως* *μεντοι*) among 42  
the chief rulers also many believed  
on him; but because-of the Phari-  
sees they-did-not confess *him*,  
lest they-should-be put-out-of-  
the-synagogue: for they loved 43  
the praise of-men more than the  
praise of-God.

Jesus cried and said, He that- 44

(1) Dias. iii. 61, Vol. III.

*Mark* xiii. 1. *Luke* xxi. 5, § LXXVIII. *Johs* xiii. 1, § LXXXIV.

## JOHN xii.

believeth on me, believeth not on me, but on him that-sent me.  
45 And he that-seeth me, seeth him  
46 that-sent me. I am-come a-light  
into the world, that whosoever be-  
lieveth on me, should-not abide  
47 in darkness. And if any-man  
hear my words, and believe not,  
I judge him not: for I-came not  
to judge the world, but to save  
48 the world. He that-rejecteth (*α-  
θερω*) me, and receiveth not my  
words, hath one that-judgeth him:

the word that I-have-spoken, the-  
same shall-judge him in the last  
day. For I have-not spoken of 49  
myself; but the Father which-  
sent me, he-gave me a-command-  
ment, what I-should-say, and  
what I-should-speak. And I-50  
know that his commandment is  
life everlasting: whatsoever I-  
speak therefore, even-as the Fa-  
ther said unto-me, so I-speak.  
(ch. xiii. 1. § LXXXIV.)

## SECTION LXXVII.

JESUS, BEING ABOUT TO LEAVE THE TEMPLE FOR THE NIGHT, AND AT THE  
SAME TIME TO MAKE AN END OF HIS MINISTRY IN PUBLIC, DENOUNCES  
PENAL RETRIBUTION FOR A SERIES OF OFFENCES, UPON HIS OLD AND IN-  
VETERATE ENEMIES THE SCRIBES AND PHARISEES; IN WOES, EIGHT  
TIMES REPEATED.(1)

No. 224. *In the Temple.*

MATT. xxiii.

(ch. xxii. 46. § LXXIII.)

1 THEN spake Jesus to-the mul-  
2 titude, and to-his disciples, say-  
ing, The scribes and the Phari-  
3 sees sit in Moses' seat: all there-  
fore whatsoever they-bid you ob-  
serve, that observe and do; but  
do not-ye after their works: for  
they-say, and do not. For  
4 they-bind heavy burdens  
grievous-to-be-borne, and lay them  
on men's shoulders; but they-  
themselves-will not move them  
5 with-one-of-their-fingers. But all  
their works they-do for to-be-seen  
of-men: they-make-broad their  
phylacteries, and enlarge the bor-  
6 ders-of-their-garments, and love  
the uppermost-rooms at feasts, and  
the chief-seats in the synagogues,  
7 and greetings in the markets, and  
to-be-called of men, Rabbi, Rab-

bi. But be-not ye called Rabbi: 8  
for one is your Master, (*ὁ καθηγη-  
της*) even Christ; (*ὁ χριστος*) and  
all ye are brethren. And call no 9  
man your father upon the earth:  
for one is your Father, which is  
in heaven. Neither be-ye-called 10  
masters: (*καθηγηται*) for one is  
your Master, even Christ. But he- 11  
that is greatest among-you shall-  
be your servant. And whosoever 12  
shall-exalt himself shall-be-a-  
based; and he-that shall-humble  
himself shall-be-exalted.

But woe unto-you, scribes and 13  
Pharisees, hypocrites! for ye shut  
-up the kingdom-of-heaven a-  
gainst (*εμπροσθεν*) men: for ye  
neither go-in yourselves, neither  
suffer-ye them that-are-entering  
to-go-in.

(1) *Disc.* iii. 62, Vol. III.

*Mark* xiii. 1. *Luke* xxi. 5. § LXXVIII. *John* xiii. 1. § LXXXIV.

## MATT. xxiii.

- 14 Woe unto-you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites! for ye-devour widows' houses, and for-a-pretence (προφασει) make long-prayer: therefore ye-shall-receive the-greater (περισσοτερον) damnation.
- 15 Woe unto-you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites! for ye-compass sea and land to-make one proselyte, and when he-is-made, ye-make him twofold-more the-child of-hell than-yourselves.
- 16 Woe unto-you, ye blind guides, which say, Whosoever shall-swear by the temple, it-is nothing; but whosoever shall-swear by the gold of-the temple, he-is-a-debtor!
- 17 Ye fools and blind: for whether is greater, the gold, or the temple that sanctifieth the gold? And, Whosoever shall-swear by the altar, it-is nothing; but whosoever sweareth by the gift that is upon it, he-is-guilty. (οφειλει.)
- 18 Ye fools and blind: for whether is greater, the gift, or the altar that sanctifieth the gift? Whoso therefore shall-swear by the altar, sweareth by it, and by all-things thereon. And whoso shall-swear by the temple, sweareth by it, and by him that-dwelleth therein.
- 19 And he that-shall-swear by heaven, sweareth by the throne of-God, and by him that-sitteth thereon.
- 20 Woe unto-you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites! for ye-pay-tithe-of mint and anise and cummin, and have-omitted the weightier matters of-the law, judgment, mercy, and faith: these ought ye to-have-done, and not to-leave the - other - undone. Ye blind guides, which strain-at (διδυζοντες) a gnat, and swallow (καταπινοντες) a camel.
- Woe unto-you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites! for ye-make-clean the outside of-the cup and of-the platter, but within they-are-full of extortion (εξ ἀρπαγης) and excess. (απασιας.) Thou blind Pharisee, cleanse first that which is within the cup and platter, that the outside of-them may-be clean also.
- Woe unto-you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites! for ye-are-like-unto whited sepulchres, which indeed appear beautiful (ωραιου) outward, but are-within full of-dead men's bones, and of-all uncleanness. Even-so ye also outwardly appear righteous unto-men, but within ye-are full of-hypocrisy and iniquity.
- Woe unto-you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites! because ye-build the tombs of-the prophets, and garnish the sepulchres of-the righteous, and say, If we-had-been in the days of-our fathers, we-would-not have-been partakers -with them in the blood of-the prophets. Wherefore ye-be-witnesses unto-yourselves, that ye-are the-children of-them which-killed the prophets. Fill ye-up then the measure of-your fathers.
- Ye serpents, ye generation (γεννηματα) of-vipers, how can-ye-escape the damnation (κρισις) of-hell? Wherefore, behold, I send unto you prophets, and wise-men, and scribes: and some of them ye-shall-kill and crucify; and some of them shall-ye-scourge in your synagogues, and persecute them from city to city: that upon you may-come all the-righteous blood shed upon the earth, from the blood of-righteous Abel unto the blood of-Zacharias son of-Barachias, whom ye-slew between the

*John xiii. 1. § LXXXIV.*

## MATT. xxii.

- 36 temple and the altar. Verily I say unto-you, All these-things shall-come upon this generation.
- 37 (ἐπὶ τὴν γενεάν σου.) O-Jerusalem, Jerusalem, *thou* that killest the prophets, and stonest them which-are-sent unto thee, how-often would-I have-gathered thy children-together, even-as a-hen gathereth her chickens under *her* wings, and ye-would not! Be-38 hold, your house is-left unto-you desolate. (ἐρημός.) For I-say unto-39 you, Ye-shall-not see me hence-forth, (ἀπ' αὐρί) till ye-shall-say, Blessed is he that-cometh in-the-name of-the-Lord.

## SECTION LXXVIII.

AS JESUS WAS LEAVING THE TEMPLE, ONE OF HIS DISCIPLES OBSERVES TO HIM UPON THE BUILDINGS, THEN JESUS' REPLY; AND THE PROPHECY UPON MOUNT OLIVET DELIVERED TO FOUR OF THE APOSTLES, PETER AND ANDREW, JAMES AND JOHN. (1)

*No. 225. On the Mount of Olives.*

## MATT. xxiv. 1-44.

- 1 AND Jesus went-out, and-departed from the temple: and his disciples came-to *him* for to-shew him the buildings-of-the temple.
- 2 And Jesus said unto-them, See-ye not all these-things?

Verily I-say unto-you, there-shall-not be-left here one-stone upon another, that shall-not be-thrown-down. (καταλυθήσεται.)

And as-he sat upon the Mount of-Olives,

MARK xiii. 1-37.  
(ch. xii. 44. § LXXV.)

- 1 AND as-he went-out of the temple, one-of-his disciples saith unto-him, Master, see what-manner-of stones and what buildings *are here!*
- 2 And Jesus answering said unto-him, Seest-thou these great buildings?

There-shall-not be-left one-stone upon another, that shall-not be-thrown-down. (καταλυθή.)

- 3 And as-he sat upon the Mount of-Olives

LUKE xxi. 5-36.  
(ch. xxi. 4. § LXXV.)

And as-some spake 5 of the temple, how it-was-adorned with goodly stones and gifts, (αὐθιγμάτων) he said,

*As for these-things 6 which ye-behold, the days will-come in the-which*

there-shall-not be-left one-stone upon another, that shall-not be-thrown-down. (καταλυθήσεται.)

(1) Diss. iii. 63. Vol. III.

## John xiii. 1. § LXXXIV.

| MATT. xxiv.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          | MARK xiii.                                                                                                                                                                                         | LUKE xxi.                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| the disciples<br>came-unto him<br><br>privately,<br>saying,<br>Tell us, when<br>shall these-things be?<br>and what <i>shall</i><br><i>be</i> the sign (το σημειον)<br>of-thy coming,<br>(της σης παρουσιας)<br>and of the<br>end of-the world?<br>(και της συντελειας<br>του αιωνος) | over-against the<br>temple,<br>Peter and James<br>and John and Andrew<br>asked him<br>privately,<br><br>4 Tell us, when<br>shall these-things be?<br>and what <i>shall</i><br><i>be</i> the sign?* | And they-asked him, 7<br><br>saying, Master,<br>but when (ποτε ουν)<br>shall these-things be?<br><br>and what sign*<br><i>will there be</i>                                                                             |
| 4 And Jesus answered<br>and-said unto-them,<br>Take-heed that no-<br>man deceive (πλανησθ)<br>you.                                                                                                                                                                                   | when all these-things<br>shall (μελλω) be-ful-<br>filled? (συντελεισθαι)<br>5 And Jesus answering<br>them began to-say,<br>Take-heed lest any<br><i>man</i> deceive*                               | when these-things<br>shall* come-to-pass?<br>(γινεσθαι)                                                                                                                                                                 |
| 5 For many<br>shall-come in my name,<br>saying,<br>I am Christ; (ὁ Χριστος)                                                                                                                                                                                                          | 6 For many<br>shall-come in my name,<br>saying,<br>I am <i>Christ</i> ;                                                                                                                            | And he said, 8<br>Take-heed that-<br>ye-be-not deceived :<br>(πλανηθητε)<br>for many<br>shall-come in my name,<br>saying,<br>I am <i>Christ</i> ;<br>and the time (καιρος)<br>draweth-near : (γγυσι)                    |
| and shall-deceive<br>many.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           | and shall-deceive<br>many.                                                                                                                                                                         |                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| 6 And<br>ye-shall (μελλησθε)<br>hear-of<br>wars and rumours of-<br>wars :<br>see that<br>-ye-be-not troubled :<br>(θροισθε)<br>for all <i>these things</i><br>must<br>come-to-pass, (γενεσθαι)                                                                                       | 7 And when<br>ye-shall-*<br>hear-of<br>wars and rumours of-<br>wars,<br><br>be-ye-not troubled :<br>*<br>for <i>such things</i><br>must-<br>needs be ; *                                           | go-ye not therefore<br>after them.<br>But when 9<br>ye-shall-<br>hear-of<br>wars and commotions,<br>(ακαταστασιας)<br><br>be-not terrified :<br>(πτοηθητε)<br>for <i>these things</i><br>must first<br>come-to-pass ; * |

## John xiii. 1. § LXXXIV.

| MATT. xxiv.                                                                                                                                                                                             | MARK xiii.                                                                                                                                                                                                  | LUKE xxi.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| but the end (τελος)<br>is not-yet. (ουπω.)                                                                                                                                                              | but the end *<br>shall not-be-yet.*                                                                                                                                                                         | but the end*<br>is not by-and-by.<br>(ευθως.)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| 7 For nation shall-rise<br>against nation,<br>and kingdom against<br>kingdom :<br>and there-shall-be<br>famines, & pestilences,<br>and earthquakes,<br>(σεισμοι)<br>in-divers places. (κατα<br>τοπους.) | 8 For nation shall-rise<br>against nation,<br>and kingdom against<br>kingdom :<br>and there-shall-be<br>earthquakes<br>*<br>in-divers places,*<br>and there-shall-be<br>famines and troubles :<br>(ταραχαι) | Then said-he unto- 10<br>them,<br>Nation shall-rise<br>against nation,<br>and kingdom against<br>kingdom :<br>& great earthquakes*11<br>shall-be<br>in-divers places,*<br>and<br>famines, & pestilences;<br>and fearful-sights<br>(φοβητρα)<br>and great signs<br>shall-there-be<br>from heaven. |
| 8 All these are the-<br>beginning of sorrows.<br>(αρχη των.)                                                                                                                                            | these are the-<br>beginnings of sorrows.<br>*                                                                                                                                                               |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
|                                                                                                                                                                                                         | 9 But take heed-to<br>yourselves;                                                                                                                                                                           | But before (προ) all 12<br>these, they shall-lay<br>their hands on you,<br>and persecute you,<br>delivering-you-up<br>to the-synagogues,<br>and into<br>prisons,                                                                                                                                 |
| 9 Then shall-they-del-<br>iver you-up<br><br>to-be-afflicted,<br>(ως βλεψεν)                                                                                                                            | for they shall-deliver<br>you-up to councils ;<br>and in (εις) the-syna-<br>gogues ye shall-be-<br>beaten : (δρασησεθε)                                                                                     | being-brought<br>(αγομενους)<br>before kings & rulers,                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| and shall-kill you :                                                                                                                                                                                    | and ye shall-be-brought<br>(στανθησεθε)<br>before rulers & kings<br><br>for my-sake, for a-<br>testimony against-<br>them.                                                                                  | for my name's-sake.<br>And it shall-turn 13<br>(αποβησεται)<br>to-you for a-<br>testimony.                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| and ye shall-be hated                                                                                                                                                                                   |                                                                                                                                                                                                             |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |

John xiii. 1. § LXXXIV.

**MATT. xxiv.**  
of all nations  
(των εθνων)  
for my name's-sake.

**MARK xiii.**

**LUKE xxi.**

10 And the gospel  
must (δει) be-pub-  
lished among (εις)  
all nations. (τα εθνη.)

11 But when they-shall  
-lead you, and-deliver  
you-up,  
take no-thought

-before-hand  
(μη προμεμυνᾶτε)  
what ye-shall-speak,

neither do-ye-preme-  
ditate: but what-  
soever shall-be-given  
you in that hour, that  
speak-ye: for it-is  
not ye that speak, but  
the Holy Ghost.

Settle (θεσθε) it there-14  
fore in your hearts,  
not to-meditate-be-  
fore what-ye-shall-  
answer:  
(απολογηθηναι)

For I will-give you 15  
a-month & wisdom,  
which all your adver-  
saries shall-not be-  
able to-gainsay nor  
resist.

10 And then shall-  
many be-offended,  
and shall-betray one-  
another, and shall-  
hate one-another.

And ye-shall-be 16  
-betrayed both by  
parents, & brethren,  
& kinsfolks, & friends;

12 Now (δε) the-brother  
shall-betray the-bro-  
ther to death,  
and the-father the-  
son; and children  
shall-rise-up against  
their parents, and  
shall-cause them-  
to-be-put-to-death.

and some of you shall-



## John xiii. 1. § LXXXIV.

MATT. xxiv.

MARK xiii.

LUKE xxi.

11 And many false-  
prophets shall rise,  
and shall deceive  
12 many. And because  
iniquity shall abound,  
(δια το πληθυνθηναι  
την ανομιαν) the love  
of many (των πολλων)  
shall wax cold.

13 But he that shall  
endure unto the end,  
the same  
shall be saved.

14 And this (τουτο το)  
gospel of the king-  
dom shall be  
preached in all the  
world (οικουμενη) for  
a witness unto all na-  
tions; (τοις εθνεσι)  
and then shall the  
end come.

15 When ye therefore  
shall see the abomi-  
nation of desolation,  
(της ερημωσης)  
spoken of by (δια)  
Daniel the prophet,  
stand in the holy  
place,

13 And ye shall be  
hated of all men for  
my name's sake:

but he that shall  
endure unto the end,  
the same  
shall be saved.

14 But when ye  
shall see the abomi-  
nation of desolation,  
\*  
spoken of by (υπο)  
Daniel the prophet,  
standing where it  
ought not,

they cause to be put  
to death.

And ye shall be  
hated of all men for  
my name's sake.

But there shall not be  
an hair of your head  
perish. In your pa-  
tience possess ye  
(κτησασθε)  
your souls.

And when ye  
shall see

Jerusalem  
compassed with  
(κυκλουμενην υπο)  
αρμιας  
(στρατοκυβη)

John xiii. 1. § LXXXIV.

| MATT. xxiv.<br>(whoso readeth<br>let-him-understand :)<br>(ὁ ἀναγινώσκων νοείτω)                        | MARK. xiii.<br>(let-him that-readeth<br>understand)<br>*                                                                                          | LUKE xxi.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 16 Then let-them<br>which be in Judea<br>flee into the mountains:                                       | then let-them<br>that be in Judea<br>flee to the mountains:                                                                                       | then know that the<br>desolation thereof<br>is nigh.<br>Then let-them 21<br>which are in Judea<br>flee to the mountains;<br>and let-them-which-<br>are in the-midst of-it<br>depart-out; and let-<br>not them-that-are in<br>the countries enter<br>thereinto. |
| 17 let-him which is<br>on the house-top<br>not come-down<br><br>to-take any-thing<br>out-of his house : | 15 and let-him that is<br>on the house-top<br>not go-down<br>into the house,<br>neither enter-therein,<br>to-take any-thing<br>out-of his house : |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| 18 neither let-him which<br>is in the field<br>return back<br>to-take his clothes.                      | 16 And let-him-that-is<br>in the field<br>not turn back-again<br>for-to-take-up his<br>garment.                                                   | For these be the-days 22<br>(ἀποκαταστασις) of-ven-<br>geance, that all things<br>which are-written<br>may-be-fulfilled.                                                                                                                                       |
| 19 And woe unto-them<br>that-are with-child,<br>and to-them<br>that-give-suck<br>in those-days!         | 17 But woe to-them<br>that-are with-child,<br>and to-them<br>that-give-suck<br>in those days!                                                     | But woe unto-them 23<br>that-are with-child,<br>and to-them<br>that-give-suck<br>in those days!                                                                                                                                                                |
| 20 But pray-ye that<br>your flight be not in-<br>the-winter,<br>neither on the-sab-<br>bath-day :       | 18 And pray-ye that<br>your flight be not in-<br>the-winter.                                                                                      |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| 21 For then<br>shall-be great tribula-<br>tion, (Θλίψις)<br>such-as was not<br>since the-beginning      | 19 For in those days<br>shall-be afflic-<br>tion*,<br>such-as was not<br>from the-beginning                                                       |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |

## JOHN xiii. 1. § LXXXIV.

| MATT. xxiv.               | MARK xiii.                | LUKE xxi.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
|---------------------------|---------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| of-the-world (κοσμου)     | of-the-creation           |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
|                           | (κτιστως)                 |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| to this-time,             | which God created         |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| no, nor ever shall-be.    | unto this-time,           |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| (ουδ' ου μη γινηται)      | neither shall-be.         |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| 22 And except             | 20 (και ου μη γινηται.)   |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
|                           | And except                |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| those days                | that the-Lord             |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| should-be-shortened,      | had-shortened             |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| (εκολωβωθησαν)            | (εκολωβωσε)               |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| there-should              | those days,               |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| no flesh be-saved :       | no flesh                  |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| (ουκ αν σωθη πασα         | should-be-saved :         |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| σαρκ)                     | *                         |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| but for the elect's-sake, | but for the elect's-sake, |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
|                           | whom he-hath-chosen,      |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
|                           | (εκλεκτοι)                |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| those days                | he-hath-shortened         |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| shall-be-shortened.       | the days.                 |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
|                           |                           | <p>for there-shall-be<br/>great distress(αναγκη)<br/>in the land, &amp; wrath<br/>upon this people. And<br/>they-shall-fall by-the<br/>-edge-of-the-sword,<br/>and shall-be-led-away<br/>-captive into all na-<br/>tions : and Jerusalem<br/>shall-be trodden-<br/>down of the-Gentiles,<br/>until the-times (αχρη<br/>καιροι) of-the-Gentiles<br/>be-fulfilled.<br/>(πληρωθωσι.)</p> |
| 23 Then                   | 21 And then               |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| if any-man                | if any-man                |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| shall-say unto-you,       | shall-say to-you,         |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| Lo, here is Christ,       | Lo, here is Christ;       |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| or there;                 | or, lo, he is there;      |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| believe it not.           | believe him not.          |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| 24 For there-shall-       | 22 For false-Christ       |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| arise false-Christ,       | and false-prophets        |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| and false-prophets,       | shall-rise,               |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| and shall-shew            | and shall-shew            |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| (δωσουσι)                 | *                         |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| great signs & wonders;    | signs and wonders,        |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |

John xiii. 1. § LXXXIV.

| MATT. xxiv.                                                                                                                                                                                                        | MARK xiii.                                                                                                                                                                                                | LUKE xxi.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| insomuch-that,                                                                                                                                                                                                     | to seduce,                                                                                                                                                                                                |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| if <i>it were</i> possible,                                                                                                                                                                                        | (προς το αποπλανῆν)<br>if <i>it were</i> possible,                                                                                                                                                        |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| they-shall-deceive<br>the very elect.                                                                                                                                                                              | even the elect.                                                                                                                                                                                           |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| 25 Behold, I-have-<br>told you-before.                                                                                                                                                                             | 23 But take-ye-heed :<br>behold, I-have-<br>foretold you all-<br>things.                                                                                                                                  |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| 26 Wherefore if they-<br>shall-say unto-you,<br>Behold, he-is in the<br>desert; go not-forth :<br>behold <i>he is</i> in the<br>secret-chambers ;                                                                  |                                                                                                                                                                                                           |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| 27 believe <i>it</i> not. For<br>as the lightning com-<br>eth-out of the-east,<br>and shineth even-<br>unto the-west ; so<br>shall also the coming<br>(παρουσία)<br>of-the Son-of-man be.                          |                                                                                                                                                                                                           |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| 28 For wheresoever the<br>carcase is, there will-<br>the eagles be-<br>gathered-together.                                                                                                                          |                                                                                                                                                                                                           |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| 29 Immediately<br>(ευθεως δε)<br>after the tribulation<br>of-those days<br>shall-the sun be-<br>darkened,<br>and the moon shall-<br>not give her light,<br>and the stars shall-<br>fall (πεσονται)<br>from heaven, | 34 But in<br>those days,<br>after that tribulation,<br>the sun shall-be-<br>darkened,<br>and the moon shall-<br>not give her light,<br>25 and the stars<br>of-heaven shall fall,<br>(εσονται εκπιπτοντες) | And there-shall-be 25<br>signs in the-sun,<br>and <i>in</i> the-moon,<br>and <i>in</i> the-stars ;<br><br>and upon the earth<br>distress (συνοχη) of-<br>nations, with perplex-<br>ity ; (εν ακαρια) the-<br>sea and the - waves<br>(σάλου)roaring ; (σχου-<br>σης) Men's hearts-fail-26<br>ing-them (αποψυχον-<br>τες) for fear, and for |

## John xiii. 1, § LXXXVI.

| MATT. xxiv.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        | MARK xiii.                                                                                                                                                                                                            | LUKE xiii.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| and the powers<br>of-the heavens<br>shall-be-shaken:<br>(σαλευθησονται)                                                                                                                                                                            | and the powers<br>that <i>are</i> in heaven<br>shall-be-shaken.<br>*                                                                                                                                                  | looking-after (σπερ-<br>δορας) these things<br>which-are-coming-on<br>the earth: (ερχομεν)<br>for the powers<br>of-heaven<br>shall-be-shaken.<br>*                                                                                                                                                                       |
| 30 and then shall appear<br>the sign of-the Son<br>of-man in heaven: &<br>then shall - all the<br>tribes of - the earth<br>mourn,<br>and they shall-<br>see the Son of-man<br>coming in (επι)<br>the clouds of-heaven<br>with power & great glory. | 26 And then shall they-<br>see the Son of-man<br>coming in (εν)<br>the-clouds<br>with great power & glory.                                                                                                            | And then shall they-27<br>see the Son of-man<br>coming in*<br>a-cloud<br>with power & great glory.                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| 31 And he shall-<br>send his angels<br>with a-great sound<br>of-a-trumpet, and they-<br>shall-gather-together<br>(εκσυναξουσι)<br>his elect<br>from the four winds,<br>from one-end of-<br><br>heaven, to the other.                               | 27 And then shall he-<br>send his angels,<br><br>and<br>shall-gather-together<br>(εκσυναξει)<br>his elect<br>from the four winds,<br>from the-uttermost-<br>part of-the-earth<br>to the-uttermost<br>-part of-heaven. | And when these- 28<br>things begin (αρχο-<br>μενων) to-come-to-<br>pass, (γινεσθαι) then-<br>look-up, (ανакυψατε)<br>and lift-up your heads;<br>for (διουτι) your re-<br>demption (απολυρω-<br>σις) draweth-nigh.<br>And he-spake to- 29<br>them a-parable;<br><br>Behold the fig-tree,<br>and all the trees;<br>when 30 |
| 32 Now (δε) learn<br>a (τυπ) parable<br>of-the fig-tree;<br><br>When his branch                                                                                                                                                                    | 28 Now* learn<br>a* parable<br>of-the fig-tree;<br><br>When her branch                                                                                                                                                |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |

## John xiii. 1. § LXXXIV.

## MATTH. xxi.

is yet tender, and  
putteth-forth leaves,  
ye-know

that summer  
is nigh:  
33 So likewise ye,  
when ye shall see  
all these things,

know that

it is near,  
even at the doors.

34 Verily  
I say unto you,  
This generation  
(ἡ γένεα αὐτῆ)  
shall not pass,  
(παρελθῇ)  
till (ἕως αὐ) all  
these things be ful-  
filled. (γενῆται.)

35 Heaven and earth  
shall pass away,  
(παρελευσονται)  
but my words (λογος)  
shall not pass away.  
(οὐ μὴ παρελθῶσι.)

## MARK xiii.

is yet tender, and  
putteth-forth leaves,  
ye-know

that summer  
is near:  
29 So ye in like manner,  
when ye shall see  
these things  
come to pass,  
(γινόμενα)  
know that

it is nigh,  
even at the doors.

30 Verily  
I say unto you,  
that this generation  
\*

shall not pass,  
\*

till (μέχρις οὐ) all  
these things be done.  
\*

31 Heaven and earth  
shall pass away:  
\*

but my words\*  
shall not pass away.  
\*

## LUKE xxi.

they now shoot forth,  
ye see and know  
of your own selves  
that summer  
is now nigh at hand.

So likewise ye, 31  
when ye see  
these things  
come to pass,  
\*

know ye that the  
kingdom of God  
is nigh at hand.

Verily 32  
I say unto you,  
This generation  
\*

shall not pass away,  
\*

till (ἕως αὐ) all  
be fulfilled.  
\*

Heaven and earth 33  
shall pass away:  
\*

but my words\*  
shall not pass away.  
\*

And take heed to- 34  
yourselves, lest - at  
any time your hearts  
be overcharged (βα-  
ρυνθῶσιν) with surfeit-  
ing, and drunken-  
ness, and cares of  
this life, (μεριμναί  
βιωτικαί) and so that  
day come upon you  
unawares. For as a- 35  
snare (παγίς) shall it  
come on all them  
that dwell on the face  
of the whole earth.  
Watch ye (αγρυπνεῖ- 36  
τε) therefore; and pray

*Luke xxi. 37, § LXXXI. John xiii. 1, § LXXXIV.*

## MATT. xxiv.

## MARK xiii.

## LUKE xxi.

always, (*ἐν παντι και-  
ρη*) that ye-may-be-  
accounted-worthy-to-  
escape all these -  
things thatshall (*μελ-  
λοντα*) come-to-pass,  
and to-stand (*σταθ-  
ναι*) before the Son  
of-man.

(ch. xxi. 37, § LXXXI.)

36 But of that day and hour  
knoweth no-man, no-not  
the angels of-heaven,  
but my Father only.

32 But of that day & *that* hour  
knoweth no-man, no-not  
the angels which *are* in heaven,  
neither the Son,  
but the Father.

33 Take-ye-heed, watch and  
pray: for ye-know not when  
the time (*καιρος*) is.

37 But as the days of-Noe  
*were*, so shall-also the com-  
ing (*παρουσια*) of-the Son of-  
38 man be. For as in the days  
that *were* before the flood  
they-were eating and drink-  
ing, marrying and giving-in-  
-marriage, until the-day that  
39 Noe entered into the ark, and  
knew not until the flood  
came, and took them-all-a-  
way; so shall-also the com-  
ing of-the Son of-man be.  
40 Then shall-two be in the  
field; the one shall-be-tak-  
41 en, and the-other left. Two  
*women shall be* grinding at  
the mill; the-one shall-be-  
taken, and the-other left.  
42 Watch (*γρηγορετε*) there-  
fore: for ye-know not what  
hour your Lord doth-come.

34 For the Son of man is as  
a-man taking-a-far-journey,  
(*αποδημος*) who-left his house,  
and gave authority to-his  
servants, and to-every-man  
his work, and commanded

---

*Mark* xiv. 1. § LXXX. *Luke* xxi. 37. § LXXXI. *John* xiii. 1. § LXXXIV.

---

## MATT. xxiv.

## MARK xiii.

43 But know this, that if the  
 goodman-of-the-house had-  
 known in-what watch the  
 thief would-come, he-would-  
 have-watched, and would-  
 not have-suffered his house  
 44 to-be-broken-up. Therefore  
 be ye also ready: for in-such  
 an-hour-as ye-think not the  
 Son of-man cometh.

35 the porter to watch. Watch-  
 ye therefore: for ye-know  
 not when the master-of-the  
 house cometh, at-even, or at-  
 midnight, or at-the-cock-  
 crowing, or in-the-morning:  
 36 lest coming suddenly he-find  
 you sleeping.

37 And what I-say unto-you I-  
 say unto-all. Watch.  
 (ch. xiv. 1, § LXXX.)

---

## SECTION LXXIX.

THE REST OF THE PROPHECY UPON MOUNT OLIVET, AS RELATED BY MATTHEW.

No. 226. *Matt.* xxiv. 45-51. *On the Mount of Olives.*

227. — xxv. 1-13. *Ditto.*

228. — xxv. 14-30. *Ditto.*

229. — xxv. 31-46. *Ditto.*

---

## MATT. xxiv. 45. xxv. 1-46.

45 Who then is a faithful and wise  
 servant, whom his lord hath-made-  
 ruler over his household, (*θεραπεύ-  
 ας*) to-give them meat in due-sea-  
 46 son? Blessed is that servant,  
 whom his lord when-he-cometh  
 47 shall-find so doing. Verily I-say  
 unto-you, That he-shall-make  
 48 him-ruler over all his goods. But  
 and-if that evil servant shall-say  
 in his heart, My lord delayeth his-  
 49 coming; and shall-begin to-smite  
 his fellow-servants, and to-eat and

drink with the drunken; the lord 50  
 of-that servant shall-come in a-  
 day when he-looketh not-for him,  
 and in an-hour that he-is-not a-  
 ware-of, and shall-cut him-asun- 51  
 der, and appoint him his portion  
 with the hypocrites: there shall-  
 be weeping and gnashing-of-teeth.

THEN shall the kingdom of 1  
 heaven be-likened-unto ten vir-  
 gins, which took their lamps, and  
 went-forth to meet (*εἰς ἀσπασμόν*)  
 the bridegroom. And five of them 2



*Mark xiv. 1. § LXXX. Luke xxi. 37. § LXXXI. John xiii. 1. § LXXXIV.*

MATT. xxv.

- were wise, and five *were* foolish. time the lord of - those servants  
 3 They-that *were* foolish took their cometh, and reckoneth with them.  
 lamps, and-took no oil with them: And-so he that-had-received five 20  
 4 but the wise took oil in their ves- talents came and-brought other  
 5 sels with their lamps. While-the five talents, saying, Lord, thou-  
 bridegroom tarried, they-all slum- deliveredst unto-me five talents:  
 6 bered (*ενοραξαν*) and slept. And behold, I - have - gained beside  
 at-midnight there-was-a-cry-made, them five talents more. His lord 21  
 Behold, the bridegroom cometh; said unto-him, Well *done*, thou  
 7 go-ye-out to meet him. Then all good and faithful servant: thou-  
 those virgins arose, and trimmed hast-been faithful over a-few-  
 8 their lamps. And the foolish said things, I-will-make thee-ruler over  
 unto-the wise, Give us of your many-things: enter-thou into the  
 oil; for our lamps are-gone-out. joy of-thy lord. He also that-had- 22  
 9 But the wise answered, saying, received two talents came and-  
*Not so*; lest there-be not-enough said, Lord, thou-deliveredst unto-  
 for-us and you: but go-ye rather me two talents: behold, I-have-  
 to them that-sell, and buy for- gained two other talents beside  
 10 yourselves. And while-they went them. His lord said unto-him, 23  
 to-buy, the bridegroom came, and Well *done*, good and faithful ser-  
 they-that *were* ready went-in with vant; thou-hast-been faithful over  
 him to the marriage: and the door a-few-things, I-will-make thee-  
 11 was-shut. Afterward came also ruler over many-things: enter-  
 the other virgins, saying, Lord, thou into the joy of-thy lord.  
 12 Lord, open to-us. But he answer- Then he which-had-received the 24  
 ed and-said, Verily I-say unto- one talent came and-said, Lord,  
 13 you, I-know you not. Watch I-knew thee that thou-art an-hard  
 therefore, for ye-know neither the (*σκληρος*) man, reaping where thou-  
 day nor the hour wherein the Son hast-not sown, and gathering  
 of-man cometh. where thou-hast-not-strawed: and 25  
 14 For the kingdom of heaven is as I-was-afraid, and-went and-hid  
 a-man travelling-into-a-far-coun- thy talent in the earth: lo, *there*  
 try, who called his-own servants, thou-hast *that* is thine. His lord 26  
 and delivered unto-them his goods. answered and-said unto-him, *Thou*  
 15 And unto-one he-gave five talents, wicked and slothful (*οκνηπε*) ser-  
 to-another two, and to-another vant, thou-knewest that I-reap  
 one; to-every-man according-to where I-sowed not, and gather  
 his-several ability; and straight- where I-have-not-strawed: thou 27  
 16 way took-his-journey. Then he oughtest therefore to-have-put  
 that-had-received the five talents my money to-the-exchangers, and  
 went and-traded with the-same, *then* at-my-coming I should-have-  
 and made *them* other five talents. received mine-own with usury.  
 17 And likewise he-that *had received* Take therefore the talent from 28  
 two, he also gained other two. him, and give *it* unto-him which-  
 18 But he that-had-received one went hath ten talents. For unto-every-  
 and-digged in the earth, and hid 29  
 19 his lord's money. After a-long one that-hath shall-be-given, and  
 he-shall-have-abundance: but

*Mark* xiv. 1. § LXXX. *Luke* xxi. 37. § LXXXI. *John* xiii. 1. § LXXXIV.

## MATT. xxv.

- from him that hath not shall be-  
 taken-away even that which he-  
 30 hath. And cast-ye the unprofit-  
 able servant into outer darkness :  
 there shall be weeping and gnash-  
 ing of-teeth.
- 31 When the Son of-man shall-  
 come in his glory, and all the holy  
 angels with him, then shall he sit  
 32 upon the throne of his glory : and  
 before him shall be gathered all  
 nations : (ἐθνῶν) and he shall-sepa-  
 rate (ἀπορρίψει) them one-from-an-  
 other, as a shepherd divideth (ἀπο-  
 ριζεύει) his sheep from the goats :  
 33 and he shall-set the sheep on his  
 right-hand, but the goats on the-  
 left.
- 34 Then shall the king say unto-  
 them on his right-hand, Come, ye  
 blessed of-my Father, inherit the  
 kingdom prepared for-you from  
 35 the foundation of-the-world : for  
 I-was-an-hungered, and ye-gave  
 me meat : I-was-thirsty, and ye-  
 gave-me-drink : I-was-a-stranger,  
 36 and ye-took-me-in : naked, and  
 ye-clothed me : I-was-sick, and  
 ye-visited (ἐπισκεψάσθε) me : I-  
 was in prison, and ye-came unto  
 37 me. Then shall the righteous an-  
 swer him, saying, Lord, when  
 saw-we thee an-hungered, and  
 fed thee? or thirsty, and gave-thee
- drink? When saw-we thee a- 38  
 stranger, and took-thee-in? or na-  
 ked, and clothed thee? Or when 39  
 saw-we thee sick, or in prison, and  
 came unto thee? And the King 40  
 shall-answer and-say unto-them,  
 Verily I-say unto-you, inasmuch-  
 as ye-have-done *it* unto-one of-  
 the least of-these my brethren, ye-  
 have-done *it* unto-me.
- Then shall-he-say also unto- 41  
 them on the-left-hand, Depart  
 from me, ye cursed, (καταραμένοι)  
 into everlasting fire, prepared for-  
 the devil and his angels : for I- 42  
 was-an-hungered, and ye-gave me  
 no meat : I-was-thirsty, and ye-  
 gave me no-drink : I-was-a-stran- 43  
 ger, and ye-took me not-in : na-  
 ked, and ye-clothed me not : sick,  
 and in prison, and ye-visited me  
 not. Then shall-they also answer 44  
 him, saying, Lord, when saw-we  
 thee an-hungered, or a-thirst, or  
 a-stranger, or naked, or sick, or in  
 prison, and did-not minister unto  
 -thee? Then shall-he-answer them, 45  
 saying, Verily I-say unto-you, in-  
 asmuch-as ye-did *it* not to-one  
 of-the least of-these, ye-did *it* not  
 to-me. And these shall-go-away 46  
 into everlasting punishment : (εὐ-  
 λαστί) but the righteous into life  
 eternal.

*Luke xxi. 37. § LXXXI. John xiii. 1. § LXXXIV.*

## SECTION LXXX.

WHILE THESE THINGS WERE GOING ON, THE COUNCIL OF THE JEWS DELIBERATE ON THE MODE OF APPREHENDING JESUS. JUDAS ISCARIOT COVENANTS WITH THEM TO BETRAY HIM. (1)

No. 230. *Matt. xxvi. 1, 2. Mark xiv. 1. Luke xxii. 1. M. Olives.*  
231. — *xxvi. 3-5, 14-16. — xiv. 1, 2. 10-11. — xxii. 2-6. Jerusalem.*

MATT. xxvi. 1-5, MARK xiv. 1, 2, 10, 11. LUKE xxii. 1-6.  
14-16. (ch. xiii. 37. § LXXXVIII.) (ch. xxi. 37, § LXXX.)

1 AND it-came-to-pass, when Jesus had-finished all these say-ings. he-said unto-his disciples,

2 Ye-know that after two days is *the feast* of the passover, and the Son of-man is-betrayed to be-crucified. (2)

3 Then assembled-together the chief-priests, and the scribes, and the elders of-the people, unto the palace of-the high-priest, who was-called Caiaphas.

1 AFTER two days was *the feast* of the passover, and of unleavened-bread:

NOW the feast of- 1  
unleavened-bread  
drew-nigh, which is-  
called the-passover.

4 and consulted that they-might-take Jesus by-subtilty, (*δολεω*) and kill him.

5 But they-said, Not on the feast day, lest there-be an-uproar among the people.

(ch. xxvi. 6, § LXII.)  
14 Then one of-the twelve,

called  
Judas Iscariot,

and the chief-priests and the scribes sought how-they-might-take him by craft,\*

&-put-him-to-death.

2 But they-said, Not on the feast day, lest there-be an-uproar of-the people.

(ch. xiv. 3-9, § LXII.)  
10 And Judas Iscariot,

one  
of-the twelve,

And the chief-priests 2  
and scribes sought how they-might -kill-him ;

for they-feared the people.  
Then entered 3  
Satan into Judas surnamed Iscariot, being of the number of-the twelve.

(1) Diss. iii. p. 63-68, Vol. III.

(2) Diss. iv. p. 87, 8, ib. On the time and celebration of the last supper.

| <i>Matt. xxvi. 17. Mark xiv. 12, § LXXXII. John xiii. 1, § LXXXIV.</i>                           |                                                                                          |                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| MATT. xxvi.                                                                                      | MARK xiv.                                                                                | LUKE xxii.                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| went                                                                                             | went                                                                                     | And he-went 4                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| unto the chief-priests,                                                                          | unto the chief-priests,                                                                  | his-way, and-communed-with the chief-priests and captains,                                                                                                                                           |
| 15 and-said unto them,<br>What-will-y-e give me,<br>&-I will-deliver him<br>unto-you ?           | to betray him<br>unto-them.                                                              | how (το πως) he-                                                                                                                                                                                     |
|                                                                                                  | 11 And when-they<br>heard it, they-<br>were-glad,<br>and promised<br>(επηγγειλαντο)      | -might-betray him<br>unto-them.<br>And they- 5                                                                                                                                                       |
| and they covenanted<br>(εστησαν)<br>with-him for-thirty<br>pieces-of-silver.                     | to-give him money.                                                                       | were-glad,<br>and covenanted<br>(συνεθεντο)                                                                                                                                                          |
| 16 And from that-time<br>he-sought<br>opportunity<br>to betray him.<br>(ch. xxvi. 17, § LXXXII.) | And<br>he-sought how<br>he-might-conveniently<br>betray him.<br>(ch. xiv. 12, § LXXXII.) | to-give him money.<br>And he-promised, 6<br>(εξωμολογησε)<br>and<br>sought<br>opportunity<br>to-betray him<br>unto-them in-the-ab-<br>sence (αρεσ) of-the-<br>multitude.<br>(ch. xxii. 7, § LXXXII.) |

## SECTION LXXXI.

HOW JESUS EMPLOYED HIMSELF FOR THE TWO LAST DAYS OF HIS PUBLIC MINISTRY, AFTER HE FIRST VISITED THE TEMPLE.(1)

No. 232. *On the Mount of Olives.*

LUKE xxi. 37-38.

(ch. xxi. 36. § LXXVIII.) *mount of -Olives. And all the 38*  
 37 And in-the day-time he-was people came-early-in-the-morn-  
 teaching in the temple; and at- ing (ωρθριζε) to him in the temple,  
 night he-went-out, and-abode in for-to-hear him.  
 the mount that is-called the (ch. xxii. 1. § LXXX.)

(1) *Disc. iii. 63. Vol. III.*

*John xiii. 1. § LXXXIV.*

# SECTION LXXXII.

ON THE FIFTH DAY IN PASSION WEEK, THURSDAY, THE EVENING OF NISAN  
THE FOURTEENTH; WHAT WAS DONE FOR THE PREPARATION  
FOR JESUS' PASCHAL SUPPER.<sup>(1)</sup>

*No. 233. Bethany. Enlarged scale.*

| MATT. xxvi. 17-19.<br>(ch. xxvi. 16. § LXXX.)                                                          | MARK xiv. 12-16.<br>(ch. xiv. 11. § LXXX.)                                                                                     | LUKE xxii. 7-13.<br>(ch. xxii. 1-6. § LXXX.)                                                                                                                                                                                   |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 16 Now the first day of<br>the feast of unlea-<br>vened-bread                                          | 12 And the first day of-<br>unleavened-bread,<br>when they-killed the<br>passover,                                             | Then came the day 7<br>of-unleavened-bread,<br>when the passover<br>must be-killed.<br>And he-sent Peter 8<br>and John, saying, Go<br>and-prepare us the<br>passover, that we<br>may-eat.                                      |
| the disciples<br>came to-Jesus,<br>saying unto-him,<br>Where wilt-thou<br>that-we-<br>prepare for-thee | his disciples<br>said unto-him,<br>Where wilt-thou<br>that-we-go<br>and-prepare<br>that thou-mayest-<br>eat the passover?      | And they 9<br>said unto-him,<br>Where wilt-thou<br>that-we-<br>prepare?                                                                                                                                                        |
| to-eat the passover?                                                                                   | 13 And he-sendeth-forth<br>two of-his disciples,<br>and saith unto-them,                                                       |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| 18 And he said,<br>Go into the city                                                                    | Go-ye into the city,<br><br>and there-shall-<br>meet (αναντησει)<br>you a-man<br>bearing a-pitcher<br>of-water:<br>follow him. | And he said unto- 10<br>them,<br><br>Behold, when-ye are<br>-entered into the city,<br>there-shall-a-man<br>meet (αναντησει)<br>you,<br>bearing a-pitcher<br>of-water:<br>follow him<br>into the house<br>where he-entereth-in |
| to such-a-man,                                                                                         | 14 And wheresoever<br>he-shall-go-in,<br>say-ye to-the                                                                         | And ye-shall-say- 11                                                                                                                                                                                                           |

(1) Diss. iv. 69. Vol. III. on the time of the celebration of the last supper.

## John xiii. 1. § LXXXIV.

| MATT. xxvi.                                                                                                                                          | MARK xiv.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     | LUKE xxii.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| unto-him,<br>The Master<br>saith,<br>My time ( <i>ὁ καιρὸς</i> ) is<br>at-hand; I-will-keep<br>the passover at thy-<br>house with my disci-<br>ples. | good-man-of-the-<br>house,<br>The Master<br>saith,<br><br>Where is the guest-<br>chamber, ( <i>καταλυμα</i> )<br>where I-shall-eat the<br>passover with my<br>disciples?<br>15 And he will-shew<br>you<br>a-large upper-room<br>furnished<br>( <i>εστρωμενον</i> )<br>and prepared:<br>there make-ready<br>for-us.<br>16 And his disciples<br>went-forth,<br>& came into the city,<br>and found as he-had-<br>said unto-them: | unto-the<br>good-man-of-the-<br>house,<br>The Master<br>saith unto-thee,<br><br>Where is the guest-<br>chamber.*<br>where I-shall-eat the<br>passover with my<br>disciples?<br>And-he shall-shew 12<br>you<br>a-large upper-room<br>furnished:<br>*<br>there make-ready.<br><br>And they-went, 13<br>and-found as he-had-<br>said unto-them: |
| 19 And the disciples<br>did as Jesus had-<br>appointed ( <i>συνοραξεν</i> )<br>them, & they-made-<br>ready the passover.                             | and they-made-<br>ready the passover.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         | and they-made-<br>ready the passover.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |

## SECTION LXXXIII.

AT SUPPER TIME, JESUS AND THE TWELVE HAVING SAT DOWN;  
WHAT WAS FIRST DONE. (1)

No. 234. *Supper Chamber at Jerusalem.*

| MATT. xxvi. 20.      | MARK xiv. 17.         | LUKE xxii. 14-18.    |
|----------------------|-----------------------|----------------------|
| Now<br>when-the-even | 17 And in-the-evening | And when the hour 14 |

1) On the time of the celebration of the last supper, see Diss. iv. 69, and Diss. v. 103. Vol. III.  
on the proceedings of the night of Thursday, and the morning of Friday, in Passion week.

*Matt. xxvi. 21. Mark. xiv. 18. § LXXXVI. Luke xxii. 19. § LXXXV.*

## MATT. xxvi.

was-come,  
he-sat-down  
with the twelve.

(ch. xxvi. 21. § LXXXVI.)

## MARK xiv.

he-cometh  
with the twelve.

(ch. xiv. 18. § LXXXVI.)

## LUKE xxii.

was-come  
he-sat-down,  
& the twelve apostles  
with him.

And he-said unto them, With 15  
-desire (*ἐρωτεύω*) I-have-de-  
sired to-eat this passover with  
you before I-suffer: for I-say 16  
unto-you, I-will-not any-more  
eat thereof, until it-be-ful-  
filled in the kingdom-of-God.  
And he-took the-cup, and- 17  
gave-thanks, and-said, Take  
this, and divide it among-your-  
selves: for I-say unto-you, I- 18  
will-not drink of the fruit of  
-the vine, until the kingdom  
of-God shall-come.

(ch. xxii. 19. § LXXXV.)

## SECTION LXXXIV.

JESUS RISES FROM TABLE, AND WASHES HIS DISCIPLES' FEET; AFTER WHICH HE SITS DOWN AGAIN, AND EXPLAINS TO THEM WHAT HE HAD DONE<sup>(1)</sup>.

No. 235. *The Supper Chamber.*

## JOHN xiii. 1-17.

(ch. xii. 50. § LXXXVI.)

1 NOW before the feast of the pass-  
over, when-Jesus knew that his  
hour was-come that he-should-  
depart out of this world unto the  
Father, having-loved his-own  
which were in the world, he-loved  
2 them unto the-end. And supper  
being-ended, the devil having-  
now put into the heart of-Judas  
Iscariot, Simon's son, to betray  
3 him; Jesus knowing that the  
Father had-given all-things into  
his hands, and that he-was-come  
4 from God, and went to God; he-  
riseth from supper, and laid-aside

his garments; and took a-towel,  
and-girded himself. After-that 5  
he-poureth water into a bason,  
and began to-wash the disciples'  
feet, and to-wipe them with-the  
towel wherewith he-was girded.

Then cometh-he to Simon Pe- 6  
ter: and Peter said unto-him,  
Lord, dost-thou wash my feet?  
Jesus answered and said unto- 7  
him, What I do thou knowest not  
now; (*ἀπρί*) but thou-shalt-know  
hereafter. Peter saith unto-him, 8  
Thou shalt-never wash my feet.  
Jesus answered him, If I-wash  
thee not, thou-hast no part with

(1) See *Disc.* v. 106. Vol. III.

*Matt. xvi. 21. Mark xiv. 18. John xiii. 18. § LXXXVI.*

JOHN xiii. 18.

- 9 me. Simon Peter saith unto him, Lord, not my feet only, but also my hands and my head. Jesus saith to him, He that is washed needeth not save to wash his feet, but is clean every whit: (ὅλος) and ye are clean, but not all.
- 11 For he knew who should betray him; therefore said he, Ye are not all clean.
- 12 So after he had washed their feet, and had taken his garments, and was set down again, he said unto them, Know ye what I have done to you? Ye call me Master and Lord: and ye say well; for so I am. If I then, 14 your Lord and Master, have washed your feet; ye also ought to wash one-another's feet. For 15 I have given you an example (ὑποδειγμα) that ye should do as I have done to you. Verily, verily, I say unto you, The servant is not greater than his lord; neither he that is sent greater than he that sent him. If ye know 17 these things, happy are ye if ye do them.
- 18 have done to you? Ye call me (ch. xiii. 18. § LXXXVI).

SECTION LXXXV.

JESUS INSTITUTES THE BREAKING OF BREAD; THE FIRST PART OF THE LORD'S SUPPER. (I)

No. 286: The Supper Chamber.

- |                                                                                                   |                                                                                    |                                                                                                                   |                                                                                                                      |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| MATT. xxvi. 26.<br>(ch. xxvi. 25.<br>§ LXXXVI.)                                                   | MARK xiv. 22.<br>(ch. xiv. 21.<br>§ LXXXVI.)                                       | LUKE xxii. 19.<br>(ch. xxii. 18.<br>§ LXXXIII.)                                                                   | 1 COR. xi. 23, 24.                                                                                                   |
| 26 And as they were eating,                                                                       | 22 And as they did eat,                                                            |                                                                                                                   | The Lord Jesus 23 the same night in which he was betrayed, took bread: and when he 24 had given thanks, he brake it, |
| Jesus took bread,                                                                                 | Jesus took bread,                                                                  | And he took 19 bread,                                                                                             |                                                                                                                      |
| and blessed it, and brake it, and gave it to the disciples, and said, Take, eat; this is my body. | and blessed, and brake it, and gave to them, and said, Take, eat: this is my body. | and gave thanks, and brake it, and gave unto them, saying, This is my body which is given for you: this do in re- | and said, Take, eat: this is my body, which is broken for you: this do in re-                                        |
| (ch. xxvi. 27.<br>§ LXXXIX.)                                                                      | (ch. xiv. 23.<br>§ LXXXIX.)                                                        |                                                                                                                   |                                                                                                                      |



*Matt. xxvi. 21. Mark xiv. 18. § LXXXVI. Luke xxii. 20. § LXXXIX.*

MATT.

MARK.

LUKE xxii.

1 Cor. xi.

membrance

membrance

of-me.

of-me.

(ch. xxii. 20.

(ch. xi. 25.

§ LXXXIX.)

§ LXXXIX.)

## SECTION LXXXVI.

JESUS FORETELLS HIS BETRAYAL BY ONE OF THOSE WHO SAT AT MEAT  
WITH HIM. WHAT ENSUED THEREUPON UNTIL THE DEPARTURE  
OF JUDAS ISCARIOT FROM THE SUPPER CHAMBER.<sup>(1)</sup>

*No. 237. The Supper Chamber.*

Matt. xxvi. 21-25.

Mark xiv. 18-21.

Luke xxii. 21-23.

John xiii. 18-30.

(ch. xxvi. 20.

(ch. xiv. 17.

(ch. xxii. 20.

(ch. xiii. 17.

§ LXXXIII.)

§ LXXXIII.)

§ LXXXIX.)

§ LXXXIV.)

But, behold, 21

the hand of -  
him that be-  
trayeth me, is  
with me on the  
table. And 22  
truly the Son  
of-man goeth,  
as it was deter-  
mined: (*kara to*  
*epistemon*) but  
woe unto that  
man by whom  
he is betrayed!

I-speak not 18  
of you all: I  
know whom I-  
have - chosen:  
but that the  
scripture may-  
be-fulfilled. He  
that eateth  
bread with me  
hath - lifted-up  
his heel against  
me. Now I- 19  
tell you be-  
fore it-come,

(1) Dis. v. 111. Vol. III.

Luke xxii. 20. § LXXXIII.

MATT. xxvi.

MARK. xiv.

LUKE. xxii.

JOHN. xiii.

that, when it-  
is - come - to -  
pass, ye may  
believe that I  
am As: Verily,<sup>20</sup>  
verily, I - say  
unto-you, He  
that - receiveth  
whomsoever I -  
send receiveth  
me; and he  
that - receiveth  
me receiveth  
him that - sent  
me.

21 And as they  
did eat,

18 And as they  
sat and did eat,

he said,  
Verily I -  
say unto - you,  
that one of you

Jesus said,  
Verily I -  
say unto-you,  
One of you  
which eateth  
with me

shall-betray me.

shall-betray me.

When Jesus<sup>21</sup>  
had thus said,  
he was trou-  
bled (*εραποχθῆ*)  
in spirit, and  
testified,  
and said,  
Verily, verily, I -  
say unto-you,  
that one of you

shall-betray me.

And they be-<sup>23</sup>  
gan to-enquire  
among them-  
selves, which  
of them it-was  
that should do  
this-thing.  
(ch. xxii. 24,  
§ LXXXVIII.)

Then the <sup>22</sup>  
disciples  
looked one-on  
another,  
doubting of  
whom he-  
spoke.

22 And they-  
were exceed-  
ing sorrowful,  
and-began  
every-one  
of-them  
to-say unto-  
him,

Lord, is-it I?  
(*Μὴτι σὺ αὖτις*)

19 And they  
began to-be-  
sorrowful,  
and to-say  
unto-him,  
one by one,

Is it I?  
(*Μὴτι σὺ αὖτις*)

Mark xiv. 23. Luke xlii. 20. § LXXXIX.

| MATT. xvi.                                                                                                                                                                    | MARK xiv.                                                                                                                                                                                                | LUKE. | JOHN xlii. |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------|------------|
|                                                                                                                                                                               | & another said,<br><i>Is it I?</i>                                                                                                                                                                       |       |            |
| 23 And he answered<br>and said,                                                                                                                                               | 20 And he answered<br>and said<br>unto them,<br><i>It is one of the<br/>twelve,<br/>that dip-<br/>peth<br/>with me<br/>in the dish.</i>                                                                  |       |            |
| He that dip-<br>peth his hand<br>with me<br>in the dish,<br>the same shall<br>betray me.                                                                                      |                                                                                                                                                                                                          |       |            |
| 24 The Son of<br>man                                                                                                                                                          | 21 The Son of<br>man<br>indeed                                                                                                                                                                           |       |            |
| goeth as it is<br>written of him:<br>but woe unto<br>that man by<br>whom the Son<br>of man is<br>betrayed! it<br>had been good<br>for that man<br>if he had not<br>been born. | goeth, as it is<br>written of him:<br>but woe to<br>that man by<br>whom the Son<br>of man is<br>betrayed!<br>good were it<br>for that man<br>if he had never<br>been born.<br>(ch. xiv. 22.<br>§ LXXXV.) |       |            |

Now there was leaning on Je-  
sus' bosom one of his disciples,  
whom Jesus loved. Simon Peter  
therefore beckoned to him, that  
he should ask who it should be  
of whom he spake. He then ly-  
ing (*ἐκπεσών*) on Jesus' breast  
saith unto him, Lord, who is it?  
Jesus answered, He it is, to whom  
I shall give a sop, when I have  
dipped it. And when he had  
dipped the sop, he gave it to Ju-  
das Iscariot, the son of Simon.  
And after the sop Satan entered  
into him. Then said Jesus unto  
him, That thou doest, do quickly.  
(*ταχέως*.) Now no man at the

*Matt. xxvi. 27. Mark xiv. 23. Luke xxii. 20. § LXXXIX. John xiv. 1. § xc.*

MATT. xxvi.

MARK.

LUKE.

JOHN xiii.

table knew for what *intent* he spake *this* unto-him. For some 29 of them thought; because Judas had the bag, that Jesus had-said unto-him, Buy *those things* that we-have need-of against the feast; or, that he-should-give something to-the poor.

25 Then Judas, which betrayed him, answered and-said, Master, is-it I? (*Μητι εγω ειμι*) He - said unto - him, Thou hast-said. (ch. xxvi. 26. § LXXXV.)

He then having-received the sop 30 went immediately-out: and it-was night.

### SECTION LXXXVII.

UPON THE DEPARTURE OF JUDAS, JESUS COMFORTS HIS DISCIPLES: HE FORE-TELLS THAT PETER SHOULD THRICE DENY HIM, (1)

#### No. 238. *The Supper Chamber.*

JOHN xiii. 31-38.

31 Therefore, when he-was-gone-out, Jesus said, Now is-the Son of-man glorified, and God is-glo-  
32 rified in him. If God be-glorified in him, God shall-also glorify him in himself, and shall-straight-  
33 way glorify him. Little-children, yet a-little-while I-am with you. Ye-shall-seek me: and as I-said unto-the Jews, Whither I go, ye can not come; so now I-say to-  
34 you. A-new commandment I-give unto-you, That ye-love one-another; as I-have-loved you, that ye also love one-another.  
35 By this shall-all *men* know that ye-are my disciples, if ye-have love one-to another.

Simon Peter said unto-him, 36 Lord, whither goest-thou? Jesus answered him, Whither I-go, thou-canst not follow me now; but thou-shalt-follow me after-wards. Peter said unto-him, Lord, 37 why can not-I follow thee now? I-will-lay-down my life for thy-sake. Jesus answered him, Wilt-38 thou-lay-down thy life for my-sake? Verily, verily, I-say unto-thee, The-cock shall-not crow, till thou-hast-denied me thrice.  
(ch. xiv. 1, § xc.)

(1) See Diss. v. 114. Vol. III.

*Matt. xxvi. 27. Mark xiv. 23. Luke xxii. 20, § LXXXIX. John xiv. 1. § XC.*

### SECTION LXXXVIII.

THE DISCIPLES DISPUTE AMONG THEMSELVES WHO SHOULD BE GREATEST, AND ARE REBUKED BY JESUS. JESUS AGAIN FORETELLS THAT PETER SHOULD THRICE DENY HIM.<sup>(1)</sup>

#### *No. 239. The Supper Chamber.*

#### LUKE xxii. 24-38.

- (ch. xxii. 23, § LXXXVI.)
- 24 And there-was also a-strife (*φιλονεμία*) among them, which of them should-be-accounted the-  
 25 greatest. And he said unto-them, The kings of-the Gentiles exercise-lordship over-them; and they that-exercise-authority upon-them are-called benefactors (*εὐεργεταί*); But ye *shall* not be so: but he that *is* greatest among you, let-him-be as the younger; and he that-is-chief, as he that-doth-  
 27 serve. For whether *is* greater, he that-sitteth-at-meat, or he that-serveth? *is* not he that-sitteth-at-meat? But I am among you as he that-serveth.
- 28 Ye are they which-have-continued (*διαμεμνηκότες*) with me  
 29 in my temptations. And-I appoint (*ῥαριθμαί*) unto-you a-kingdom, as my Father hath-appointed  
 30 unto-me; that ye-may-eat and drink at my table in my kingdom, and sit on thrones judging the twelve tribes of-Israel.
- 31 And the Lord said, Simon, Simon, behold, Satan hath-desired (*ἐξηρῆσατο*) to have you, that he-may-sift you as wheat: But I 32 have-prayed (*ἰδεῖθην*) for thee, that thy faith fail not: and when thou art-converted, (*ἐπιστρέψας*) strengthen (*στηρίξον*) thy brethren. And he said unto-him, Lord, I-am 33 ready to-go with-thee, both into prison, and to death. And he 34 said, I-tell thee, Peter, the-cock shall-not crow this-day, before that thou-shalt-thrice deny that-thou-knowest me.
- And he-said unto-them, When 35 I-sent you without purse, and scrip, and shoes, lacked-ye any-thing? And they said, Nothing. Then 36 said-he unto-them, But now, he that-hath a-purse, let-him-take it, and likewise *his* scrip: and he that-hath no sword, let-him-sell his garment, and buy *one*. For I-say 37 unto-you, that this that is-written must yet be-accomplished in me, And he-was-reckoned among the transgressors: for the-things concerning me have an-end. And they said, Lord, behold, here *are* two swords. And he said unto-them, It-is enough. (*ἱκανόν*)
- (ch. xxii. 39. § XCII.)

(1) See *Disc. v. p. 114, Vol. III.*

*Matt.* xxvi. 30. *Mark* xiv. 26. *Luke* xxii. 39. § xcii. *John* xiv. 1. § xc.

## SECTION LXXXIX.

JESUS INSTITUTES THE BLESSING OF THE CUP; THE REMAINING PART OF THE LORD'S SUPPER. (1)

No. 240. *The Supper Chamber.*

|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>Matt.</i> xxvi. 27-29.<br>ch. xxvi. 26.<br>§ LXXXV.)<br>And he-took<br><br>the<br>cup,<br><br>and gave-<br>thanks,<br>and-gave<br>it to-them,<br><br>saying,<br><br>Drink ye-all<br>of it;<br>For this is my<br>blood of-the<br>new testament,<br>( <i>διαθηκη</i> )<br><br>which is-shed<br>for many<br>for the-remis-<br>sion of-sins. | <i>Mark</i> xiv. 23-25.<br>(ch. xiv. 22.<br>§ LXXXV.)<br>23 And he-took<br><br>the<br>cup,<br><br>and-when-<br>he-had-given-<br>thanks,<br>he-gave<br>it to-them:<br>and they-all<br>drank of it.<br>24 And he-said<br>unto-them,<br><br>This is my<br>blood of-the<br>new testament,<br>*<br><br>which is-shed<br>for many. | <i>Luke</i> xxii. 20.<br>(ch. xxii. 19.<br>LXXXV.)<br>Likewise also 20<br><br>the<br>cup after<br>supper,<br><br>saying,<br><br>This cup is the<br>new testament,<br>( <i>διαθηκη</i> )<br>in my blood,<br>which-is-shed<br>for you.<br>(ch. xxii. 21.<br>§ LXXXVI.) | 1 <i>Cor.</i> xi. 25.<br>(ch. xi. 24.<br>§ LXXXV.)<br>After-the- 25<br>same-manner<br>also <i>he took</i> the<br>cup, when he-<br>had-supper,<br><br>saying,<br><br>This cup is the<br>new testament,<br>*<br>in my blood:<br><br>this do-ye, as-of-<br>ye-drink it, in re-<br>membrance of-me. |
| But I-say unto-you,<br>I-will-not drink<br>henceforth of this<br>fruit-of-the vine, until<br>that day when I-drink<br>it new with you in my<br>Father's kingdom.<br>(ch. xxvi. 30. § xcii.)                                                                                                                                                 | 25 Verily I-say unto-you,<br>I-will-drink<br>no-more of the<br>fruit-of-the vine, until<br>that day that I-drink<br>it new in the<br>kingdom of-God.<br>(ch. xiv. 26. § xcii.)                                                                                                                                               |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |

(1) Diss. v. 116. Vol. III.

*Matt. xxvi. 30. Mark xiv. 23. Luke xxii. 39, § xcii.*

## JOHN xvi.

- 15 Henceforth I-call you not servants; for the servant knoweth not what his lord doeth: but I-have-called you friends; for all-things that I-have-heard of my Father I-have-made-known unto-you.
- 16 Ye have-not chosen (ἐξελεξασθε) me, but I have-chosen you, and ordained (ἐθηκα) you, that ye should-go and bring-forth fruit, and *that* your fruit should-remain: that whatsoever ye-shall-ask of the Father in my name, he-may-give *it* you. These-things I-command you, that ye-love one-another.
- 18 ther. If the world hate you, ye-know that it-hated me before *it* hated you. If ye-were of the world, the world would-love his-own; (τοῦ ἰδίου) but because ye-are not of-the world, but I have-chosen you out-of the world, there-fore the world hateth you. Remember the word that I said unto you, The servant is not greater than-his lord. If they-have-persecuted me, they-will-also persecute you; if they-have-kept my saying, they-will-keep your's also.
- 21 But all these-things will-they-do unto-you for my name's-sake, because they-know not him that-
- 22 sent me. If I-had-not come and spoken unto-them, they-had-not had sin: but now they-have no
- 23 cloke (προφασιν) for their sin. He that-hateth me hateth my Father
- 24 also. If I-had-not done among them the works which none other-man did, they-had-not had sin: but now have-they-both seen and hated both me and my Father.
- 25 But *this cometh to pass*, that the word might-be-fulfilled that is-written in their law, They-hated
- 26 me without-a-cause. (ὤψεαν.) But when the Comforter is-come, whom I will-send unto-you from the Father, *even* the Spirit-of-truth, which proceedeth from the Father, he shall-testify of me: and ye also shall-bear-witness, because ye-have-been with me from the-beginning.
- THESE-things have-I-spoken 1 unto-you, that ye-should-not be-offended. They-shall-put you out 2 of-the-synagogues: yea, the-time cometh, that whosoever killeth you will-think that-he-doeth (προσφ- 3 πεν) God service. (λατρεῖαν.) And these-things will-they-do unto- 4 you, because they-have-not known the Father, nor me. But these 5 things have-I-told you, that when the time shall-come, ye-may-re- 6 member that I told you of-them. And these-things I-said not unto- 7 you at the-beginning, because I- 8 was with you. But now I-go-my- 9 way to him that-sent me; and 10 none of you asketh me, Whither goest-thou? But because I-have- 11 said these-things unto-you, sorrow hath-filled your heart. Neverthe- 12 less I tell you the truth; It-is-ex- 13 pedient for-you that I go-away: for if I-go not-away, the Comfort- 14 er will-not come unto you; but if I-depart, I-will-send him unto 15 you. And when-he-is-come, he- 16 will-reprove (ἐλεγεῖ) the world of sin, and of righteousness, and of 17 judgment: of sin, because they- 18 believe not on me: of righteous- 19 ness, because I-go to my Father, 20 and ye-see (θεωρεῖτε) me no more; of judgment, because the prince 21 of-this world is-judged. I-have 22 yet many-things to-say unto-you, but ye-can not bear (βαρύνω) 23 them now. Howbeit when he, the Spirit-of-truth, is-come, he- 24 will-guide you into all truth: for

*Matt. xxvi. 30. Mark xiv. 28. Luke xxii. 39, § xcii.*

## JOHN xvi.

- he-shall-not speak of himself; but whatsoever he-shall-hear, *that* shall-he-speak: and he-will-shew you things to-come. He shall-glorify me: for he-shall-receive of mine, and shall-shew *it* unto-you.
- 15 All-things that the Father hath are mine: therefore said-I, that he-shall-take of mine, and shew *it* unto-you. A-little-while, and ye-shall-not see me: and again, a-little-while, and ye-shall-see me, because I go to the Father.
- 17 Then said *some* of his disciples among themselves, What is this that he-saith unto-us, A-little-while, and ye-shall-not see me: and again, a-little-while, and ye-shall-see me: and, Because I go unto the Father? They-said therefore, What is this that he-saith, A-little-while? we-cannot tell what he-saith. Now Jesus knew that they-were-desirous to-ask him, and said unto-them, Do-ye-enquire among yourselves of-that I-said, A-little-while, and ye-shall-not see me: and again, a-little-while, and ye-shall-see me?
- 20 Verily, verily, I-say unto-you, That ye-shall-weep and lament, but the world shall-rejoice: and ye-shall-be-sorrowful, but your sorrow shall-be-turned into joy.
- 21 A woman when she-is-in-travail hath sorrow, because her hour is-come: but as-soon-as she-is-delivered-of the child, she-remembereth no more the anguish, (ὁλψεν) for joy that a-man is-born into the world. And ye now therefore have sorrow: but I-will-see you again, and your heart shall-rejoice, and your joy no-man taketh from you. And in that day ye-shall-ask me nothing. Verily, verily, I-say unto-you, Whatsoever ye-shall-ask the Father in my name, he-will-give *it* you. Hitherto have-ye-asked nothing in my name: ask, and ye-shall-receive, that your joy may-be full. (πληρωμένη.) These-things have-I-spoken unto-you in proverbs: but the-time cometh, when I-shall-no more speak unto-you in proverbs, but I-shall-shew (ἀναγγελεω) you plainly (παρησιῶ) of the Father. At that day ye-shall-ask in my name: and I-say not unto-you, that I-will-pray the Father for you: for the Father himself loveth you, because ye have-loved me, and have-believed that I came-out from God. I-came-forth from the Father, and am-come into the world: again, I-leave the world, and go to the Father.
- His disciples said unto-him, Lo, now speakest-thou plainly, and speakest no proverb. Now are-we-sure that thou-knowest all-things, and needest not that any-man should-ask thee: by this we-believe that thou-camest-forth from God. Jesus answered them, Do-ye-now believe? Behold, the-hour cometh, yea, is-now come, that ye-shall-be-scattered, every-man to his-own, and shall-leave me alone: and yet I-am not alone, because the Father is with me. These-things I-have-spoken unto-you, that in me ye-might-have peace. In the world ye-shall-have tribulation: but be-of-good-cheer; I have-overcome the world.



*Matt. xxvi. 30. Mark xiv. 26. Luke xxii. 39, § xcii.*

## SECTION XCI.

JESUS PRAYS TO THE FATHER.

*No. 244. The Supper Chamber.*

JOHN xvii.

- 1 THESE words spake Jesus, and lifted-up his eyes to heaven, and said, Father, the hour is come; glorify thy Son, that thy Son also  
2 may-glorify thee: as thou-hast-given him power over-all flesh, that he-should-give eternal life to-as-many as thou-hast-given him.  
3 And this is life eternal, that they-might-know thee the only true God, and Jesus Christ, whom  
4 thou-hast-sent. I have-glorified thee on the earth: I-have-finished (ερελίσσω) the work which thou-gavest me to do. (ὅσα ποιῶ.) And now, O Father, glorify thou me with thine-own-self with-the-glor-y which I-had with thee before  
6 the world was. I-have-manifested thy name unto-the men which thou-gavest me out-of the world: thine they-were, and thou-gavest them me; and they-have-kept  
7 thy word. Now they-have-known that all-things whatsoever thou-  
8 hast-given me are of thee. For I-have-given unto-them the words which thou-gavest me; and they have-received them, and have-known surely that I-came-out from thee, and they-have-believed that  
9 thou didst-send me. I pray (ἐρω-  
τώ) for them: I-pray not for the world, but for them-which thou-hast-given me; for they-are thine.  
10 And all mine are thine, and thine are mine; and I-am-glorified in  
11 them. And now I-am no more in the world, but these are in the world, and I come to thee. Holy Father, keep through thine own name those whom thou-hast-given me, that they-may-be one as we are. While I-was with them in 12 the world, I kept them in thy name: those-that thou-gavest me I-have-kept, and none of them is-lost, but the son of-perdition; that the scripture might-be-fulfilled. And now come-I to thee; and 13 these-things I-speak in the world, that they-might-have my joy ful-filled in themselves. I have-given 14 them thy word; and the world hath-hated them, because they-are not of the world, even-as I am not of the world. I-pray not that 15 thou-shouldest-take them out-of the world, but that thou-shouldest-keep them from the evil. (τὸν πο-  
νηρὸν.) They-are not of the world, 16 even-as I am not of the world. Sanctify them through (ἐν) thy 17 truth: thy word is truth. As thou-18 hast-sent me into the world, even-so have-I also sent them into the world. And for their-sakes I 19 sanctify myself, that they also might-be sanctified through the-truth. Neither pray-I for these 20 alone, but for them also which-shall-believe on me through their word; that they-all may-be one; 21 as thou, Father, art in me, and-I in thee, that they also may-be one in us: that the world may-believe that thou hast-sent me. And the 22 glory which thou-gavest me I have-given them; that they-may-be one, even-as we are one: I 23 in them, and thou in me, that they-may-be made-perfect (τετε-

*Luke xxii. 40. John xviii. 1, § xciii.*

## JOHN xvii.

λεωμενοι) in one; (εις εν) and that the world may-know that thou hast-sent me, and hast-loved them, as thou-hast-loved me. Father, I-will (θελω) that they-also, whom thou-hast-given me, be with me where I am; that they-may-behold (θεωρωσι) my glory, which thou-hast given me: for thou-lovedst me before the foundation of the world.

O righteous Father, the world hath-not known thee: but I have-known thee, and these have-known that thou hast-sent me. And I have-declared unto-them thy name, and will-declare it: that the love wherewith thou-hast-loved me may-be in them, and-I in them.

## SECTION XCII.

JESUS DEPARTS FROM THE SUPPER CHAMBER TO THE MOUNT OF OLIVES; HE FORETELLS A THIRD TIME THAT PETER SHOULD THRICE DENT HIM; HE PROMISES TO APPEAR TO THE DISCIPLES IN GALILEE AFTER HIS RESURRECTION. (1)

*No. 245. Jerusalem.*

MATT. xxvi.

MARK xiv.

LUKE xxii. 39.

JOHN xviii. 1.

30-35.

26-31:

(ch. xxii. 38,

(ch. xxvi. 29,  
§ LXXXIX.)

(ch. xiv. 25.  
§ LXXXIX.)

§ LXXXVIII.)

WHEN Jesus had spoken these words,

30 And when they-had-sung an-hymn, they

26 And when they-had-sung an-hymn, they

-went-out

-went-out

And he-came out,

he-went forth

into the mount of-Olives.

into the mount of-Olives.

and-went, as he was-wont, to the mount of-Olives; and his disciples also followed him. (ch. xxii. 40. xciii.)

with his disciples over the brook Cedron, (ch. xviii. 1. § xciii.)

31 Then saith Jesus unto-them,

27 And Jesus saith unto-them,

(1) Diss. v. 118, Vol. III.

*Luke xxii. 40. John xviii. 1; § xciii.*

| MATT. xxvi.                                                                                                                                                                                          | MARK xiv.                                                                                                                                                             | LUKE. | JO |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------|----|
| All ye shall be<br>offended because of<br>me <sup>(εἰς ὑμᾶς)</sup> this night;<br>for it is written,<br>I will smite the<br>shepherd, and the<br>sheep of the flock<br>shall be scattered<br>abroad. | All ye shall be<br>offended because of<br>me* this night:<br>for it is written,<br>I will smite the<br>shepherd, and the<br>sheep<br>shall be scattered.              |       |    |
| 32 But after<br>I am risen again,<br>I will go before<br>(προαίτω)<br>you into Galilee.                                                                                                              | 28 But after that<br>I am risen,<br>I will go before<br>*<br>you into Galilee.                                                                                        |       |    |
| 33 Peter answered and<br>said unto him,<br>Though all men<br>shall be offended<br>because of thee, yet,<br>will I never be<br>offended.                                                              | 29 But Peter said<br>unto him,<br>Although all<br>shall be offended,<br>yet,<br>will not I.                                                                           |       |    |
| 34 Jesus said unto<br>him,<br>Verily I say unto<br>thee, That<br>this night,<br>before the cock crow,<br>thou shalt deny<br>me thrice.                                                               | 30 And Jesus saith<br>unto him,<br>Verily I say unto<br>thee, That this day,<br>even in this night,<br>before the cock crow<br>twice, thou shalt deny<br>me thrice.   |       |    |
| 35 Peter said unto him,<br><br>Though I should die<br>with thee, yet will<br>I not deny thee.<br><br>Likewise also said<br>all the disciples.                                                        | 31 But he spake the-<br>more vehemently,<br>(ἐκ περισσού)<br>If I should die<br>with thee, I will<br>not deny thee<br>in any wise.<br>Likewise also said<br>they all. |       |    |

*John xviii. 2. § xciv.*

SECTION XCIII.

PARTICULARS OF THE TRANSACTIONS IN THE GARDEN OF GETHSEMANE, BETWEEN THE TIME OF THE ARRIVAL OF JESUS THERE, AND THE APPROACH OF JUDAS, WITH THE BAND, TO APPREHEND JESUS. (1)

No. 246. *Matt.* xxvi. 36-39. *Mark* xiv. 32-36. *Luke* xxii. 40-44. *John* xviii. 1.

*Gethsemane.*

|        |              |   |             |                          |               |
|--------|--------------|---|-------------|--------------------------|---------------|
| 247. — | xxvi. 40-41. | — | xiv. 37-38. | .                        | <i>Ditto.</i> |
| 248. — | xxvi. 42.    | — | xiv. 39.    | .                        | <i>Ditto.</i> |
| 249. — | xxvi. 43.    | — | xiv. 40.    | .                        | <i>Ditto.</i> |
| 250. — | xxvi. 44.    | . | .           | .                        | <i>Ditto.</i> |
| 251. — | xxvi. 45-46. | — | xiv. 41-42. | .                        | <i>Ditto.</i> |
| 252.   | .            | . | .           | <i>Luke</i> xxii. 45-46. | <i>Ditto.</i> |

MATT. xxvi.  
36-46.

MARK xiv.  
32-42.

LUKE xxii.  
40-46.

JOHN xviii. 1.

36 Then cometh 32 And they-  
came

Jesus with them  
unto a-place  
called

to a-place  
which was-  
named

Gethsemane,

Gethsemane:

where was a-  
garden, into  
the-which he  
entered, and  
his disciples.  
(ch. xviii. 2.  
§ xciv.)

And when-he-40  
was at the  
place,

& saith unto-  
the disciples,

& he-saith to-  
his disciples;

he-said unto-  
them,

Pray that-ye-  
enter not into  
temptation.

Sit-ye here,  
while I-go and-  
pray yonder.

Sit-ye here,  
while I-shall  
pray.

37 And he-took-  
with him Peter

33 And he-taketh-  
with him Peter

And he-was- 41  
withdrawn  
(ἀπεσπασθη)  
from them

(1) Diss. v. 120. Vol. III.

*John xviii. 2. § xciv.*

| MATT. xxvi.                                                                                                                                  | MARK xiv.                                                                                                                                                                                      | LUKE xxii.<br>about a-stone's<br>cast.                                                                                                                                                                                                                              | JOHN x |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------|
| and the two<br>sons of-Zebe-<br>dee,<br>&-began to-be<br>-sorrowful<br>( <i>λυπεισθαι</i> )<br>and<br>very-heavy.<br>( <i>αδηνουμεν</i> )    | and James<br>and John,<br>& began to-be-<br>sore-amazed,<br>( <i>εκθαμβεισθαι</i> )<br>and to-be-<br>very-heavy;<br>*                                                                          |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |        |
| 38 Then saith-<br>he unto-them,<br>My soul is ex-<br>ceeding-sor-<br>rowful, even-<br>unto death:<br>tarry-ye here,<br>and watch<br>with me. | 34 And saith<br>unto-them,<br>My soul is ex-<br>ceeding-sor-<br>rowful,<br>unto death:<br>tarry-ye here,<br>and watch.                                                                         |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |        |
| 39 And he-went<br>a-little-further,<br>and-fell on his-<br>face, and<br>prayed,<br>saying,<br>O-my Father,                                   | 35 And he-went-<br>forward a-little,<br>and-fell on the<br>ground, and<br>prayed<br>That, if it-were<br>possible, the<br>hour might-<br>pass from him.                                         | and kneeled<br>down, and-<br>prayed,<br>saying, 42<br>Father,                                                                                                                                                                                                       |        |
| if it-be possi-<br>ble,<br>let-this cup<br>pass<br>from me! ne-<br>vertheless, not<br>as I will, but<br>as thou <i>wilt</i> .                | 36 And he-said,<br>Abba, Father,<br>all-things <i>are</i><br>possible unto-<br>thee;<br>take-away this<br>cup<br>from me: ne-<br>vertheless not<br>what I will, but<br>what thou <i>wilt</i> . | if thou-be-wil-<br>ling,<br>remove this<br>cup<br>from me: ne-<br>vertheless not<br>my will, but<br>thine, be done.<br>And there-ap- 43<br>peared an-angel unto-him<br>from heaven, strengthening<br>( <i>ενισχυων</i> ) him. And being 44<br>in an-agony he-prayed |        |

*John xviii. 2. § xciv.*

| MATT. xxvi.                                                                                                                                         | MARK xiv.                                                                                                                                                               | LUKE xxii.                                                                                                                                                                 | JOHN xviii. |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------|
|                                                                                                                                                     |                                                                                                                                                                         | more-earnest-<br>ly: (ακραιότε-<br>ρον) and his<br>sweat was as-<br>it-were great-<br>drops (θρομβαι)<br>of-blood fall-<br>ing-down (κα-<br>ταβαίνοντες) to<br>the ground. |             |
| 40 And he-com-<br>eth unto the<br>disciples,<br>and findeth<br>them asleep,<br>and saith unto<br>-Peter,                                            | 37 And he-com-<br>eth,<br><br>and findeth<br>them sleeping,<br>and saith unto<br>-Peter,<br>Simon, sleep-<br>est-thou ?<br>couldst not-<br>thou watch<br><br>one hour ? |                                                                                                                                                                            |             |
| What! could<br>-ye not watch<br>with me<br>one hour ?                                                                                               |                                                                                                                                                                         |                                                                                                                                                                            |             |
| 41 Watch, and<br>pray,<br>that ye-enter<br>not into temp-<br>tation: the<br>spirit indeed<br>is willing,<br>(προθυμον)<br>but the flesh<br>is weak. | 38 Watch-ye and<br>pray,<br>lest ye-enter<br>into temp-<br>tation. The<br>spirit truly is<br>ready,<br>*<br>but the flesh<br>is weak.                                   |                                                                                                                                                                            |             |
| 42 He-went-<br>away again<br>the-second-<br>time,<br>and-prayed,<br>saying,                                                                         | 39 And again he-<br>went-away,<br><br>and-prayed,<br>and-spake<br>the same words.                                                                                       |                                                                                                                                                                            |             |
| O-my Father,<br>if this cup<br>may not pass-<br>away from me,<br>except I-drink<br>it, thy will be-<br>done.                                        |                                                                                                                                                                         |                                                                                                                                                                            |             |

---

*John xviii. 2. § xciv.*


---

| MATT. xxvi.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       | MARK xiv.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         | LUKE xxii. | JOHN |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------|------|
| 43 And he-came<br>&-found them<br>asleep again :<br>for their eyes<br>were heavy.                                                                                                                                                                 | 40 And when-he-<br>returned,<br>he-found them<br>asleep again,<br>(for their eyes<br>were heavy,)<br>neither wist-<br>they what to-<br>answer him.                                                                                                                                                |            |      |
| 44 And he-left<br>them, and-<br>went-away<br>again, and-<br>prayed the-<br>third-time,<br>saying the<br>same words.                                                                                                                               |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |            |      |
| 45 Then cometh<br>-he<br>to his disciples,<br>and saith unto-<br>them,<br>Sleep-on now,<br>(το κοιπον)<br>and take-your<br>-rest:<br>behold, the<br>hour is-at-<br>hand,<br>and the Son<br>of-man<br>is-betrayed<br>into the-hands<br>of-sinners. | 41 And he-com-<br>eth<br>the third-time,<br>and saith unto-<br>them,<br>Sleep-on now,<br>*<br>and take-your<br>-rest:<br>it-is-enough,<br>(απεχει)<br>the hour is-<br>come;<br>behold, the Son<br>of-man<br>is-betrayed<br>into the hands<br>of-sinners.                                          |            |      |
| 46 Rise, let-us-<br>be-going :<br>behold,<br>he is-at-hand<br>that doth-<br>betray me.                                                                                                                                                            | 42 Rise-up, let-us-<br>go;<br>lo,<br>he that betray-<br>eth me is-at-<br>hand.<br>And when - he - rose - up from 45<br>prayer, and-was-come to his dis-<br>ciples, he-found them sleeping<br>for sorrow, and said unto-them, 46<br>Why sleep-ye? rise and-pray,<br>lest ye-enter into temptation. |            |      |

*John xviii. 12. § xcv.*

SECTION XCIV.

PARTICULARS OF THE TRANSACTIONS BETWEEN THE TIME OF THE ARRIVAL OF JUDAS, WITH THE BAND, AND THE APPREHENSION OF JESUS. (1)

*No. 253. Gethsemane.*

MATT. xxvi.  
47-56.

MARK xiv.  
43-52.

LUKE xxii.  
47-53.

JOHN xviii.  
2-11.

And Judas 2  
also, which be-  
trayed him, knew  
the place: for  
Jesus oft-times  
resorted thither  
with his disci-  
ples. Judas 3  
then, having-  
received a band  
of men and offi-  
cers from the  
chief-priests &  
Pharisees, com-  
eth thither with  
lanterns and  
torches and  
weapons.

|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |                                                                                                                                                                      |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <p>47 And<br/><br/>while-he yet<br/>spake,<br/>lo, Judas,<br/>one of-the<br/>twelve,<br/>came,<br/>and with him<br/>a-great mul-<br/>titude with<br/>swords and<br/>staves, from<br/>the chief-<br/>priests<br/><br/>and elders of-<br/>the people.</p> | <p>43 And<br/>immediately,<br/>while-he yet<br/>spake,<br/>cometh Judas,<br/>one of-the<br/>twelve,<br/><br/>and with him<br/>a-great mul-<br/>titude with<br/>swords and<br/>staves, from<br/>the chief-<br/>priests<br/>and the scribes<br/>and the elders.</p> | <p>And 47<br/><br/>while-he yet<br/>spake,<br/>behold a-mul-<br/>titude, and he<br/>that-was-called<br/>Judas, one of-<br/>the twelve,<br/>went-before<br/>them.</p> |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|

Jesus, there- 4  
fore, knowing  
all-things that

(1) Diss. v. 122. Vol. III.



## John xviii. 12. § xcv.

MATT. xxvi.

MARK xiv.

LUKE xxii.

JOHN xviii.

should-come  
upon him, went  
-forth, &-said  
unto-them,  
Whom seek-  
ye? They- 5  
answered him,  
Jesus of-Naza-  
reth. Jesus  
saith unto-  
them, I am *he*.  
And Judas  
also, which be-  
trayed him,  
stood with  
them. As-soon 6  
then-as he  
had-said unto-  
them, I am *he*,  
they-went  
backward, and  
fell to-the-  
ground. Then 7  
asked-he them  
again, Whom  
seek-ye? And  
they said, Je-  
sus of-Naza-  
reth. Jesus an- 8  
swered, I have  
-told you that  
I am *he*: if  
therefore ye-  
seek me, let  
these go-thir-  
way: that the 9  
saying might-  
be-fulfilled,  
which he-  
spake. Of them  
which thou-  
gavest me have  
-I lost none.

48 Now *he* that-  
betrayed him  
gave  
them a-sign,

44 And *he* that-  
betrayed him,  
had-given  
them a-token,

*John xviii. 12. § xc.*

| MATT. xxvi.                                                                                                                                       | MARK xiv.                                                                                                                                       | LUKE xxii.                                                                                                                                                                    | JOHN xviii.                              |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------|
| saying,<br>Whomsoever<br>I-shall-kiss,<br>that-same is<br><i>he</i> : hold him<br>-fast.<br>(κρατησατε).                                          | saying,<br>Whomsoever,<br>I-shall-kiss,<br>that-same is<br><i>he</i> : take<br>*<br>him, and lead-<br><i>him</i> -away<br>safely.<br>(ασφαλως.) |                                                                                                                                                                               |                                          |
| 49 And forthwith                                                                                                                                  | 45 And as-soon-as<br>he-was-come,<br>he-goeth<br>straightway<br>to-him, and-<br>saith,<br>Master, master;<br>& kissed him.                      | and drew-near<br>unto-Jesus<br><br>to-kiss him.<br>But Jesus 48<br>said unto-him,<br>Judas,<br><br>Betrayest-thou<br>the Son of-man<br>with-a-kiss?                           |                                          |
| he-came<br>to-Jesus, and-<br>said,<br>Hail, master;<br>& kissed him.<br>50 And Jesus<br>said unto-him,<br>Friend,<br>Wherefore art<br>-thou-come? | 46 And they<br>laid<br>their hands<br>on him,<br>and took<br>*<br>him.                                                                          |                                                                                                                                                                               |                                          |
| Then came-<br>they<br>and-laid<br>hands<br>on Jesus,<br>and took<br>(επαρτησαν)<br>him.                                                           |                                                                                                                                                 | When-they 49<br><i>which were</i><br>about him saw<br>what would-<br>follow, they-<br>said unto-him,<br>Lord, shall-we<br>-smite with the<br>-sword?<br>And 50<br>one of them | Then 10<br>Simon Peter<br>having-a-sword |
| 51 And, behold,<br>one of-them<br><i>which were</i>                                                                                               | 47 And<br>one of-them<br>that-stood-by                                                                                                          |                                                                                                                                                                               |                                          |

*John xviii. 12. § xcv.***MATT. xxvi.**

with Jesus  
stretched-out  
his hand, and  
drew his sword,  
and struck a  
servant of-the  
High-priest,  
and smote-off  
his ear.

**MARK xiv.**

drew a sword,  
and-smote a  
servant of-the  
High-priest,  
and cut-off  
his ear.

**LUKE xxii.**

smote the  
servant of-the  
High-priest,  
and cut-off  
his right ear.

**JOHN xxi.**

drew it, and  
smote the  
High-priest's  
servant,  
and cut-off  
his right ear.  
And the ser-  
vant's name  
was Malchus.

And Jesus an-51  
swered and-  
said, Suffer-ye  
thus far. And  
he-touched his  
ear, and-  
healed him.

52 Then said  
Jesus unto-  
him, Put-up-  
again  
thy sword  
into his place:  
for all they  
that-take the-  
sword shall-  
perish with  
the-sword.

Then said 11  
Jesus unto-  
Peter, Put-up  
thy sword  
into the sheath:

the cup which  
my Father hath  
given me,  
shall I not  
drink it?  
(ch. xviii. 12.  
§ xcv.)

53 Thinkest-thou  
that I-can not  
now pray-to  
my Father,  
and he-shall-  
presently-give  
(παρῶντος)  
me more than  
twelve legions  
of-angels?

JOHN xviii. 12. § xcv.

| MATT/xxvi.                                                                                                                                                    | MARK xiv.                                                                                                                                                                                                            | LUKE xxii.                                                                                                                                                                   | JOHN/ 11. |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------|
| 4 But-how then shall-the scrip- tures be-ful- filled, that thus it-must be?                                                                                   |                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |                                                                                                                                                                              |           |
| 56 In that-same hour-said Jesus to-the multi-                                                                                                                 | 48 And Jesus answered and- said unto-                                                                                                                                                                                | Then Jesus 52 said unto the chief-priests, and captains of-the temple, and the-elders, which-were- come to him, Be-ye-come- out, as against-a-thief, with swords and staves? |           |
| tudes, Are-ye- come-out, as against-a-thief, with swords and staves for-to- take me? I-sat daily with you teaching in the temple, and ye-laid-no- hold-on me. | them, Are-ye- come-out, as against-a-thief, with swords and <i>with</i> staves to- take me?                                                                                                                          | Be-ye-come- out, as against-a-thief, with swords and staves?                                                                                                                 |           |
| 56 But all this was-done, that the scriptures of-the prophets might-be-ful- filled. Then all the dis- ciples forsook (ἀφέντες) him, and-fled.                 | 49 I-was daily with you in the temple teaching, and ye-took-me not : but the scriptures must-be-ful- filled. And they-all forsook * him, and-fled.                                                                   | When-I was 53 daily with you in the temple, Ye-stretched- forth no hands against me : but this is your hour, and the power of- darkness.                                     |           |
|                                                                                                                                                               | 51 And-there-followed him a certain young-man, hav- ing - a -linen- cloth cast a- bout <i>his</i> naked <i>body</i> ; and the young-men laid-hold- 52 on him: and he left the linen-cloth, and-fled from them naked. |                                                                                                                                                                              |           |

*Matt.* xxvii. 1. *Mark* xv. 1, § xcvii.

## SECTION XCV.

JESUS IS TAKEN TO ANNAS,<sup>(1)</sup> AND AFTERWARDS TO CAIAPHAS. PARTICULARS OF THE TRANSACTIONS IN THE PALACE OF CAIAPHAS; JESUS BEING EXAMINED ONCE AND AGAIN; AND, AS HE HAD FORETOLD, THRICE DENIED BY PETER.

|          | <i>Matt.</i> | <i>Mark.</i> | <i>Luke.</i> | <i>John.</i>  |                          |
|----------|--------------|--------------|--------------|---------------|--------------------------|
| No. 254. | xxvi. 57.    | xiv. 53.     | xxii. 54.    | xviii. 12-14. | <i>Gethsemane.</i>       |
| 255.     | xxvi. 58.    | xiv. 54.     | xxii. 54-55. | xviii. 15-16. | <i>Ditto.</i>            |
| 256.     | —            | —            | —            | xviii. 19-24. | <i>Bef. Caiaph. Jer.</i> |
| 257.     | xxvi. 59-68. | xiv. 55-65.  | xxii. 63-65. | —             | <i>Bef. Sanh. ditto</i>  |
| 258.     | xxvi. 69-70. | xiv. 66-68.  | xxii. 56-57. | xviii. 17.    | <i>1st Denial. ditto</i> |
| 259.     | xxvi. 71-72. | xiv. 69-70.  | xxii. 58.    | xviii. 18-25. | <i>2nd Ditto. ditto</i>  |
| 260.     | xxvi. 73-75. | xiv. 70-72.  | xxii. 59-62. | xviii. 26-27. | <i>3rd Ditto. ditto</i>  |

MATT. xxvi.  
57-75.

MARK xiv.  
53-72.

LUKE xxii.  
54-65.

JOHN xviii.  
12-27.

Then the 12 band and the captain & officers of the Jews took Jesus, and bound him, & 13 led him away to Annas first; for he was father-in-law to Caiaphas, which was the high-priest that same year. Now Caiaphas 14 was he, which gave counsel to the Jews, that it was expedient that one man should die (απολεσθαι) for the people.

57 And they that had laid hold on Jesus led him away to Caiaphas the high-priest,

53 And they led Jesus away to the high-priest :

Then took- 54 they him, and led him, and brought him into the high-priest's house.

(1) Diss. v. 125, Vol. III.

(2) Diss. v. 131-137, Vol. III.

---

*Luke xxii. 66, § xcvi. John xviii. 28, § xcvi.*

---

ATT. xxvi.

MARK xiv.

LUKE xxii.

JOHN xviii.

And Simon 15  
Peter followed  
Jesus, and *so*  
*did* another dis-  
ciple: that dis-  
ciple was  
known unto-  
the high-priest,  
and went in-  
with Jesus into  
the palace of-  
the high-priest.

But Peter 16  
stood at the  
door without.  
Then went out  
that other dis-  
ciple, which  
was known  
unto the high-  
priest, and  
spake unto her  
that kept the-  
door, and  
brought in  
Peter.\*

\*(17 & 18 v. p. 288.)

The high- 19  
priest then  
asked Jesus of  
his disciples, &  
of his doctrine.  
Jesus answered 20  
him, I spake  
openly to the  
world; I ever  
taught in the  
synagogue, &  
in the temple,  
whither the  
Jews always  
resort; and in  
secret have I-  
said nothing.  
Why askest- 21  
thou me? ask  
them which-  
heard me, what

---

*Matt. xxvii. 1. Mark xv. 1. § xcvi.*

---

MATT. xxvi.

MARK xiv.

LUKE xxi

JOHN xvii

I have said  
unto them:  
behold, they  
know what I  
said. And 22  
when he had  
thus spoken,  
one of the offi-  
cers which  
stood by struck  
Jesus with the  
palm of his  
hand, (εὖκαι  
ραπισμα) say-  
ing, Answerest  
thou the high-  
priest so? Je-23  
sus answered  
him, If I have  
spoken evil,  
bear witness of  
the evil: but if  
well, why smit-  
est thou me?  
Now Annas 24  
had sent him  
bound unto  
Caiaphas the  
high-priest.

where  
the scribes

and with him  
were assembled  
all the  
chief-priests  
and the elders  
and the scribes.

and the elders  
were assembled.  
58 But Peter  
followed him  
afar off,  
unto the  
high-priest's  
palace,  
and went in,

54 And Peter  
followed him  
afar off,  
even into the  
palace of the  
high-priest:

And Peter  
followed  
afar off,

And when- 55  
they had kind-  
led a fire in the  
midst of the  
hall, and were-

*Luke xxii. 66, § xcvi. John xviii. 28, § xcvi.*

| MATT. xxvi.                                                                                                                                   | MARK xiv.                                                                                                                                                        | LUKE xxii.                                                  | JOHN xviii. |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------|-------------|
| and-<br>sat with<br>the servants,                                                                                                             | and he-<br>sat with<br>the servants,<br>and warmed-<br>himself<br>at the fire.                                                                                   | set-down-toge-<br>ther,<br>Peter<br>sat-down<br>among them. |             |
| to-see the end.                                                                                                                               |                                                                                                                                                                  |                                                             |             |
| 59 Now the<br>chief-priests,<br>and elders, and<br>all the council,<br>sought<br>false-witness<br>against Jesus,<br>to put him-to-<br>death ; | 55 And the<br>chief-priests<br>and<br>all the council<br>sought-for<br>witness<br>against Jesus<br>to put him-to-<br>death ;                                     |                                                             |             |
| 60 but found<br>none : yea,<br>though-many<br>false-witnesses<br>came,                                                                        | and found<br>none.                                                                                                                                               |                                                             |             |
| yet found-they<br>none.                                                                                                                       | 56 For many<br>bare-false-<br>witness<br>against him,<br>but <i>their</i><br>witness agreed<br>not together.                                                     |                                                             |             |
| At-the-last<br>came two<br>false-witnesses,                                                                                                   | 57 And there-<br>arose certain,<br>and-bare-<br>false-witness<br>against him,<br>saying,                                                                         |                                                             |             |
| 61 and-said,<br>This<br><i>fellow</i> said,<br>I-am-able<br>to-destroy<br>the temple<br>of-God,                                               | 58 We heard<br>him say,<br>I will-<br>destroy<br>this temple<br>that is-made-<br>with-hands,<br>& within three<br>days I-will-<br>build another<br>made-without- |                                                             |             |
| and to-build<br>it in<br>three days.                                                                                                          | 59 hands. But<br>neither so did<br>their witness                                                                                                                 |                                                             |             |



---

*Matt. xxvii. 1. Mark xv. 1, § xcvi.*


---

| MATT. xxvi.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        | MARK xiv.                                                                                                                                                                                   | LUKE xxii. | JOHN x |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------|--------|
|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    | agree toget her.                                                                                                                                                                            |            |        |
| 62 And the<br>high-priest<br>arose,                                                                                                                                                                                                                                | 60 And the<br>high-priest<br>stood-up<br>in the midst,<br>and-asked<br>Jesus, saying,<br>Answerest-thou<br>nothing?                                                                         |            |        |
| and-said<br>unto-him,<br>Answerest-thou<br>nothing?                                                                                                                                                                                                                | what                                                                                                                                                                                        |            |        |
| what                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               | what                                                                                                                                                                                        |            |        |
| <i>is it which</i><br>these witness-<br>against thee?                                                                                                                                                                                                              | <i>is it which</i><br>these witness-<br>against thee?                                                                                                                                       |            |        |
| 63 But Jesus<br>held-his-peace.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    | 61 But he<br>held-his-peace,<br>and answered<br>nothing.                                                                                                                                    |            |        |
| And the<br>high-priest<br>answered<br>and-said<br>unto-him,<br>I-adjure thee<br>by the living<br>God, that<br>thou-tell us<br>whether thou<br>be the Christ<br>the Son of-<br>God.                                                                                 | Again the<br>high-priest<br>asked him,<br>and said<br>unto-him,                                                                                                                             |            |        |
| 64 Jesus saith<br>unto-him,<br>Thou hast-said:<br>nevertheless I-<br>say unto-you,<br>Hereafter<br>( <i>απ' αρι</i> )<br>shall-ye-see<br>the Son of-man<br>sitting on the-<br>right-hand of-<br>power, and<br>coming in ( <i>επι</i> )<br>the clouds<br>of-heaven. | Art thou<br>the Christ,<br>the Son of-<br>the Blessed?                                                                                                                                      |            |        |
| 65 Then the<br>high-priest                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         | 62 And Jesus<br>said,<br>I am:<br><br>and<br><br>ye-shall-see<br>the Son of-man<br>sitting on the-<br>right-hand of-<br>power, and<br>coming in ( <i>μετα</i> )<br>the clouds<br>of-heaven. |            |        |
|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    | 63 Then the<br>high-priest                                                                                                                                                                  |            |        |

*Luke xxii. 66, § xcvi. John xviii. 28, § xcviil.*

| MATT. xxvi.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    | MARK xiv.                                                                                                                                                                                                 | LUKE xxii.                                                                                                                                                          | JOHN xviii. |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------|
| rent his clothes,<br>saying,<br>He hath spo-<br>ken blasphemy;<br>what further<br>need have we<br>of witnesses?<br>behold, now ye<br>have heard<br>his blasphemy.<br>What think ye?<br>They answered<br>and said,<br>He is guilty<br>of death. | rent his clothes,<br>and saith,<br><br>What need we<br>any further<br>witnesses?<br>64 Ye have<br>heard<br>the blasphemy:<br>What think ye?<br>And they all<br>condemned him<br>to be guilty<br>of death. | <br><br><br><br><br><br><br><br><br><br>And the men 63<br>that held Jesus<br>mocked him,<br>and smote him.                                                          |             |
| 67 Then did<br>they spit<br>in his face,<br><br>& buffeted him;<br><br>and others<br>smote him<br>with the<br>palms of their<br>hands,<br>68 saying,<br><br>Prophecy<br>unto us,<br>thou Christ,<br>who is he that<br>smote thee?              | 65 And some<br>began to spit<br>on him,<br>and<br>to cover<br>his face, and<br>to buffet him,<br><br>and to say<br>unto him,<br>Prophecy:                                                                 | And when- 64<br>they had blind<br>folded him,<br>they struck him<br>on the face,<br><br>and asked<br>him, saying,<br>Prophecy,<br><br>who is it that<br>smote thee? |             |
|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                | & the servants<br>did strike him<br>with the<br>palms of their<br>hands.                                                                                                                                  | And many 65<br>other things<br>blasphemously                                                                                                                        |             |

*Matt. xxvii. 1. Mark xv. 1, § xxviii. 1*

| MATT. xxvi.                                                                     | MARK xiv.                                                                                                                                                                                          | LUKE xxi.<br>spake they<br>against him.                                                                    | JOHN xxi.                                                                                                                                                                 |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 69 Now Peter<br>sat without<br>in the palace:<br>and a damsel<br>came unto him, | 66 And as Peter<br>was beneath<br>in the palace,<br>there cometh one<br>of the maids<br>of the<br>high-priest:<br>67 and when she<br>saw Peter<br>warming-<br>himself, she-<br>looked<br>upon him, | But a-certain 56<br>maid<br>beheld him<br>as he sat<br>by the fire, and<br>earnestly look-<br>ed upon him, | Then saith 17<br>the damsel that<br>kept the door<br>unto Peter<br>Art not thou also<br>one of his<br>man's disciples?                                                    |
| saying,<br>Thou also wast<br>with Jesus<br>of Galilee.                          | and said,<br>And thou also<br>wast with Jesus<br>of Nazareth.                                                                                                                                      | and said,<br>This man was<br>also with<br>him.                                                             | He saith 18<br>I am not.                                                                                                                                                  |
| 70 But he<br>denied before<br>them all,<br>saying,<br>I-know not                | 68 But he<br>denied,<br>saying,<br>I-know not,<br>neither under-<br>stand-I<br>what thou<br>sayest.                                                                                                | And he 57<br>denied him,<br>saying,<br>Woman, I<br>know him not.                                           | And the ser- 18<br>vants and offi-<br>cers stood there,<br>who had made<br>a fire of coals;<br>for it was cold:<br>and they<br>warmed them-<br>selves: and<br>Peter stood |

| Luke xxi. 66. § xcvi. John xviii. 28. § xcvi.                                                                                     |                                                                                                                 |                                                                                                       |                                                                                                                                                     |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| MATT. xvi.                                                                                                                        | MARK xiv.                                                                                                       | LUKE xxi.                                                                                             | JOHN xviii.                                                                                                                                         |
| 71 And when-<br>he was-gone-<br>out into the<br>porch,                                                                            |                                                                                                                 | And after<br>a-little-<br>while                                                                       | 58 (ch. xviii. 19-24,<br>p. 283.)<br>with them,<br>and warmed-<br>himself.                                                                          |
| another maid<br>saw him,<br>and said<br>unto-<br>them that were<br>there. This fel-<br>low was also<br>with Jesus of<br>Nazareth. | 69 And a maid<br>saw him again,<br>&-began to say<br>to-<br>them that-<br>stood-by, This<br>is one of them.     | another<br>saw him,<br>and said,<br><br>Thou art<br>also of them.                                     | And Simon 25<br>Peter stood<br>and warmed-<br>himself.<br>They-<br>said therefore<br>unto-<br>him,<br>Art not thou<br>also one of his<br>disciples? |
| 72 And again he-<br>denied with<br>an-oath,<br>I-do-not know<br>the man.                                                          | 70 And he de-<br>nied it again.                                                                                 | And Petersaid,                                                                                        | He de-<br>nied it, & said,                                                                                                                          |
| 73 And after a-<br>while                                                                                                          | And a-little<br>after,                                                                                          | Man,<br>I-am not.<br>And about the-59<br>space of-one<br>hour-after,                                  | I-am not.                                                                                                                                           |
| came-unto him<br>they that stood<br>-by, and-said<br>to-Peter,                                                                    | they that stood<br>-by said again<br>to-Peter,                                                                  | another con-<br>fidently-<br>affirmed,<br>saying,<br>Of a-truth<br>this fellow also<br>was with him : |                                                                                                                                                     |
| Surely<br>thou also<br>art one of<br>them ;                                                                                       | Surely<br>thou-<br>art one of<br>them :<br>for thou-art<br>a-Galilean,<br>and thy speech<br>agreeth<br>thereto. | for he-is<br>a-Galilean.                                                                              |                                                                                                                                                     |
| for thy speech<br>betrayeth<br>thee.                                                                                              |                                                                                                                 |                                                                                                       | One of the ser-26<br>vants of-the<br>high-priest,<br>being his kins-                                                                                |

*Math.* xxvii. 1. *Mark* xv. 1. § xcvi. *Luke* xxii. 66. § xcvi. *John* xviii. 28.

| MATT. xxvi.                                                                                                                                  | MARK xiv.                                                                                                                                                                          | LUKE xxii.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      | JOHN xviii.                                                                                   |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|                                                                                                                                              |                                                                                                                                                                                    |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 | man whose ear<br>Peter cut-off,<br>saith, Did-not<br>I see thee in<br>the garden<br>with him? |
| 74 Then<br>began-he<br>to-curse and<br>to-swear,<br><i>saying</i> ,<br>I-know not<br>the man.                                                | 71 But<br>he began<br>to-curse and<br>to-swear,<br><i>saying</i> ,<br>I-know not<br>this man<br>of-whom ye-<br>speak.                                                              | And Peter said, 60<br>Man, I-know<br>not what thou-<br>sayest.                                                                                                                                                                                                                  | Peter 71<br>then denied<br>again:                                                             |
| And immedi-<br>ately<br><br>the-cock crew.                                                                                                   | 72 And the-<br>second-time<br><br>the-cock crew,                                                                                                                                   | And immedi-<br>ately, while-he<br>yet spake,<br>the cock crew,<br>And the Lord 61<br>turned, and-<br>looked-upon<br>Peter,<br>and Peter<br>remembered<br>the word<br>of-the Lord,<br>how he had-<br>said unto-him,<br>Before the-cock<br>crow,<br>thou-shalt-deny<br>me thrice. | And immedi-<br>ately<br><br>the-cock crew.<br>(ch. xviii. 28,<br>§ xcvi.)                     |
| 75 And Peter<br>remembered<br>the word<br>of-Jesus,<br>which-<br>said unto-him,<br>Before the-cock<br>crow,<br>thou-shalt-deny<br>me thrice. | and Peter<br>called-to-mind<br>the word<br>that Jesus<br>said unto-him,<br>Before the-cock<br>crow twice,<br>thou-shalt-deny<br>me thrice.<br>And when-he<br>thought there-<br>on, | and Peter<br>remembered<br>the word<br>of-the Lord,<br>how he had-<br>said unto-him,<br>Before the-cock<br>crow,<br>thou-shalt-deny<br>me thrice.                                                                                                                               |                                                                                               |
| And he-<br>went out, and-<br>wept bitterly.<br>(πικρως.)<br>(ch. xxvii. 1.<br>§ xcvi.)                                                       | he-wept.<br><br>(ch. xv. 1.<br>§ xcvi.)                                                                                                                                            | And Peter 62<br>went out, and-<br>wept bitterly.<br>*<br>(v. 63, p. 287.)                                                                                                                                                                                                       |                                                                                               |

---

*Matt. xxvii. 1. Mark xv. 1. John xviii. 28. § xcvii.*

---

## SECTION XCVI.

ON THE MORNING OF THE SIXTH DAY OF THE WEEK, FRIDAY, THE FOURTEENTH OF NISAN, JESUS IS AGAIN EXAMINED IN THE USUAL COUNCIL CHAMBER OF THE JEWISH COUNCIL.<sup>(1)</sup>

---

*No. 261. In the Temple.*

---

LUKE xxii. 66-71.

(ch. xx. 65, § xcv.) nor let-me-go. Hereafter (*απο 69*  
 66 And as-soon-as it-was day, the *rov ννν*) shall the Son of-man sit  
 elders (*ο προβυρητων*) of-the (*εσται καθημενος*) on the-right  
 people and the-chief-priests and hand-of-the power-of-God. Then 70  
 the-scribes came-together, and said-they all, Art thou then the  
 led him into their council, saying, Son-of-God? And he said unto  
 67 Art thou the Christ? tell us. And them, Ye say that I am. And 71  
 he-said unto-them, If I-tell you, they said, What need-we any-  
 68 ye-will-not believe: and if I-also further witness? for we-ourselves  
 ask you, ye-will-not answer me, have-heard of his-own mouth.

(1) Diss. v. 128. Vol. III.

## SECTION XCVII.

JESUS BEING CONDEMNED IS TAKEN FROM THE COUNCIL TO PONTIUS PILATE.  
 JUDAS ISCARIOT REPENTS HIMSELF.<sup>(1)</sup>

---

*No. 262. Matt. xxvii. 1, 2. Mark xv. 1. Luke xxiii. 1. John xviii. 28.*  
 263. — xxvii. 3-10. *In the Temple.*

---

|                                                                                                                      |                                                                                                                                                      |                |                                               |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------|-----------------------------------------------|
| MATT. xxvii.<br>1-10.)<br>(ch. xxvi. 75.<br>§ xcv.)                                                                  | MARK xv. 1.<br>(ch. xiv. 72.<br>§ xcv.)                                                                                                              | LUKE xxiii. 1. | JOHN xviii. 28.<br>(ch. xviii. 27.<br>§ xcv.) |
| 1 WHEN-the-<br>morning<br>was-come,<br>all the chief-<br>priests<br><br>and elders of-<br>the people took<br>counsel | 1 AND straight-<br>way in the<br>morning<br><br>the chief-<br>priests<br>held a-consul-<br>tation<br>with the elders<br>and scribes and<br>the whole |                |                                               |

(1) Diss. v. 137. Vol. III.

---

*Matt xxvii. 11. Mark xv. 2. Luke xxiii. 2. § xcix.*


---

| MATT. xxvii.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     | MARK xv.                                                    | LUKE xxiii.                                                    | JOHN :                                    |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------|
| against Jesus<br>to put him-to-<br>death.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        | council,                                                    |                                                                |                                           |
| 2 And when-<br>they had-<br>bound him,                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           | &-bound Jesus,                                              | AND the whole l<br>multitude of-<br>them arose,<br>and-led him |                                           |
| they-led-him-<br>away,                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           | &-carried-him-<br>away,                                     |                                                                | Then led-<br>Jesus fr<br>Caiaph           |
| and delivered<br>him to-Pontius<br>Pilate the go-<br>vernor.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     | and delivered<br>him to-<br>Pilate.<br>(ch. xv. 2. § xcix.) | unto<br>Pilate.<br>(ch. xxiii. 2.<br>§ xcix.)                  | unto the<br>of-Judgu<br>and it-<br>early. |
| <p>3 Then Judas, which had-betrayed<br/>him, when he saw that he was con-<br/>demned, repented-himself, (<i>μετα-<br/>μελνθεις</i>) and-brought-again the<br/>ty-pieces-of-silver to the chief-priests<br/>4 and elders, saying, I-have-sinned<br/>in-that-I-have-betrayed the-inno-<br/>cent blood. And they said, What<br/>5 <i>is that</i> to us? see thou <i>to that</i>. And<br/>he-cast-down the pieces-of-silver in<br/>the temple, and-departed, and went<br/>6 and-hanged-himself. And the chief-<br/>priests took the silver-pieces, and-<br/>said, It-is-not lawful for-to-put them<br/>into the treasury, because it-is the-<br/>7 price-of-blood. And they-took coun-<br/>sel, and-bought with them the pot-<br/>ter's field, to bury strangers-in.<br/>8 Wherefore that field was-called,<br/>The-field-of-blood, unto this day.<br/>9 Then was-fulfilled that which-was-<br/>spoken by Jeremy the prophet, say-<br/>ing, And they-took the thirty pieces<br/>-of-silver, the price-of-him that-was-<br/>valued, whom <i>they</i> of the-children<br/>10 of-Israel did-value; and gave them<br/>for the potter's field, as the-Lord<br/>appointed me. (ch. xxvii. 11. § xcix.)</p> |                                                             |                                                                |                                           |

*Matt. xxvii. 11. Mark xv. 2. Luke xxiii. 2. § xcix.*

# SECTION XCVIII.

PARTICULARS OF THE PROCEEDINGS BEFORE PILATE, BETWEEN THE TIME WHEN JESUS WAS BROUGHT BEFORE HIM, UNTIL HE SAT DOWN ON THE JUDGMENT SEAT.<sup>(1)</sup>

- No. 264. *John xviii. 28-32. Pilate comes out.*
- 265. — *xviii. 33-38. Pilate converses with Jesus in private.*
- 266. — *xviii. 38-40. Pilate's 1st intercession.*
- 267. — *xix. 1-3. Jesus is scourged.*
- 268. — *xix. 4-8. Pilate's 2nd inter- & Christ presented.*
- 269. — *xix. 9-11. Pilate goes in again.*
- 270. — *xix. 12. Pilate's 3rd intercession.*
- 271. — *xix. 13-14. Pilate sat down in the judgment seat.*

JOHN xviii. 28.—xix. 14.

And they-themselves went not into the judgment-hall, lest they should-be-defiled; but that they might-eat the passover. Pilate then went-out unto them, and said, What accusation bring-ye against this man? They answered and said unto-him, If he were not a-malefactor, we-would-not have-delivered him-up unto-thee. Then said Pilate unto-them, Take ye him, and judge him according-to your law. The Jews therefore said unto-him, It-is-not lawful for-us to-put any-man-to-death: That the saying-of-Jesus might-be-fulfilled, which he-spake, signifying what death he-should die. Then Pilate entered into the judgment-hall again, and called Jesus, and said unto-him, Art thou the King of-the Jews? Jesus answered him, Sayest thou this-thing of thyself, or did-others tell it thee of me? Pilate answered, Am I a-Jew? Thine-own nation and the chief-priests have-delivered thee unto-me: what hast-thou-done? Jesus answered, My kingdom is not of this world:

if my kingdom were of this world, then would-my servants fight (*ηγωνίζοντο*) that I-should-not be-delivered-to-the Jews: but now is my kingdom not from-hence. (*εξουθεν.*) Pilate therefore said unto-him, Art thou a-king then? Jesus answered, Thou sayest that I am a-king. To this end was-I born, and for this cause came-I into the world, that I-should-bear-witness unto-the truth. Every one that-is of the truth heareth my voice. Pilate saith unto-him, What is truth?

And when he-had-said this, he-went-out again unto the Jews, and saith unto-them, I find in him no fault-at-all. But ye have a-custom, that I-should-release unto-you one at the passover: will-ye therefore that-I-release unto-you the King-of-the Jews? Then cried-they all again, saying, 40 Not this-man, but Barabbas. Now Barabbas was a-robber.

THEN Pilate therefore took 1 Jesus, and scourged him. And the 2 soldiers platted a-crown of thorns, and-put-it-on his head, and they-put-on him a-purple robe, And 3

(1) Diss. v. 140. Vol. III.



*Matt.* xxvii. 11. *Mark* xv. 2. *Luke* xxiii. 2. § XCIX.

## JOHN xix.

- said, Hail, King of the Jews! and they-smote him with-their-hands. (*εδιδουν ραπισμα.*)
- 4 Pilate therefore went forth again, and saith unto-them, Behold, I-bring him forth to-you, that ye-may-know that I-find no
- 5 fault in him. Then came Jesus forth, wearing the crown of-thorns, and the purple robe. And Pilate saith unto-them, Behold
- 6 the man! When the chief-priests therefore and officers saw him, they-cried-out, saying, Crucify him, crucify him. Pilate saith unto-them, Take ye him, and crucify him: for I find no fault in
- 7 him. The Jews answered him, We have a-law, and by our law, he-ought to-die, because he-made
- 8 himself the-Son of-God. When Pilate therefore heard that saying, he-was-the-more afraid;
- 9 And went again into the judgment-hall, and saith unto-Jesus, Whence art thou? But Jesus gave
- him no answer. Then saith Pilate 10 unto-him, Speakest-thou not unto-me? knowest-thou not that I-have power to-crucify thee, and have power to-release thee? Jesus 11 answered, Thou-couldest-have no power-at-all against me, except it-were given thee from-above: therefore he that-delivered me unto-thee hath the-greater sin. And from thenceforth Pilate 12 sought to-release him: but the Jews cried-out, saying, If thou-let-this-man go, thou-art not Cesar's friend: whosoever maketh himself a-king speaketh-against Cesar.
- When-Pilate therefore heard 13 that saying, he-brought Jesus forth, and sat-down in the judgment-seat in a-place that-is-called the-Pavement, but in-the-Hebrew, Gabbatha. And it-was the-pre-14 paration of-the passover, and about the-sixth hour.

John xix. 16, § c.

SECTION XCIX.

PARTICULARS OF THE PROCEEDINGS AT THE TRIAL OF JESUS, FROM THE TIME  
WHEN PILATE SAT DOWN ON THE JUDGMENT SEAT, UNTIL  
JESUS WAS DELIVERED TO BE CRUCIFIED. (1)

|          | Matt.         | Mark.      | Luke.         | John.       |                                 |
|----------|---------------|------------|---------------|-------------|---------------------------------|
| No. 272. | xxvii. 11-14. | xv. 2-5.   | xxiii. 2-3.   | —           | <i>Christ before Pilate</i>     |
| 273.     | —             | —          | xxiii. 4-5.   | —           | <i>Fourth intercession.</i>     |
| 274.     | —             | —          | xxiii. 6-7.   | —           | <i>Sent to Herod.</i>           |
| 275.     | —             | —          | xxiii. 8-11.  | —           | <i>Before Herod.</i>            |
| 276.     | —             | —          | xxiii. 11-12. | —           | <i>Sent back to Pilate.</i>     |
| 277.     | —             | —          | —             | xix. 14-15. | <i>Behold your King.</i>        |
| 278.     | —             | —          | xxiii. 13-16. | —           | <i>Fifth intercession.</i>      |
| 279.     | xxvii. 15-18. | xv. 6-11.  | xxiii. 17-19. | —           | <i>Sixth Ditto.</i>             |
| 280.     | xxvii. 19-20. | —          | —             | —           | <i>Pilate's wife's message.</i> |
| 281.     | xxvii. 21-25. | xv. 12-14. | xxiii. 20-23. | —           | <i>Seventh intercession.</i>    |
| 282.     | xxvii. 26.    | xv. 15.    | xxiii. 24-25. | xix. 16.    | <i>Christ scourged.</i>         |

|                                                       |                                              |                                                    |                     |
|-------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------|---------------------|
| MATT. xxvii.<br>11-26.<br>(ch. xxvii. 10,<br>§ xcvi.) | MARK xv.<br>2-15.<br>(ch. xv. 1,<br>§ xcvi.) | LUKE xxiii.<br>2-25.<br>(ch. xxiii. 1,<br>§ xcvi.) | JOHN xix.<br>14-16. |
|-------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------|---------------------|

11 And Jesus  
stood before  
the governor:

And they began<sup>2</sup>  
to accuse him,  
saying, We-  
found this fellow  
perverting (*δια-  
στρεφοντα*) the  
nation, and for-  
bidding to give  
tribute to Cesar,  
saying, that he-  
himself is Christ  
a King.

|                                                                                                                                   |                                                                                                                                    |                                                                                                                                                    |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| & the governor<br>asked him,<br>saying,<br>Art thou<br>the King<br>of the Jews?<br>And Jesus<br>said<br>unto him,<br>Thou sayest. | 2 And Pilate<br>asked him,<br><br>Art thou<br>the King<br>of the Jews?<br>And he<br>answering said<br>unto him,<br>Thou sayest it. | And Pilate <sup>3</sup><br>asked him,<br>saying,<br>Art thou<br>the King<br>of the Jews?<br>And he<br>answered him<br>and said,<br>Thou sayest it. |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|

(1) Diss. v. p. 151-4, Vol. III.

## John xix. 16, &amp; c.

| MATT. xxvii.                                                                          | MARK xv.                                                       | LUKE xxiii. | JOHN xix.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------|-------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|                                                                                       | 3 And the chief-priests accused him of many things :           |             |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| 12 And when he was accused of the chief-priests and elders,                           | but                                                            |             |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| he answered nothing.                                                                  | he answered nothing.                                           |             |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| 13 Then said Pilate unto him,                                                         | 4 And Pilate asked him again, saying, Answerest thou nothing ? |             |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| Hearst thou not how many things they witness against thee ?                           | Behold how many things they witness against thee.              |             |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| 14 And he answered him to never a word; insomuch that the governor marvelled greatly. | 5 But Jesus yet answered nothing; so that Pilate marvelled.    |             |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
|                                                                                       |                                                                |             | Then said 4<br>Pilate to the<br>chief-priests and<br>to the people, I<br>find no fault in<br>this man. And 5<br>they were the<br>more fierce, (επι-<br>σχυον) saying,<br>He stirreth up<br>(ανασσει) the<br>people, teach-<br>ing throughout<br>all Jewry, be-<br>ginning from<br>Galilee to this<br>place. When 6 |

## John 18:10, 11

| 1872 | MARK 14 | LUKE 22                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               | JOHN 18 |
|------|---------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------|
|      |         | Pilate heard of Galilee, he asked whether the man was a Galilean. And as soon as he knew that he belonged unto Herod's jurisdiction, he sent him to Herod, who himself also was at Jerusalem at that time. And when Herod saw Jesus, he was exceeding glad for he was desirous to see him of a long season, because he had heard many things of him; and he hoped to have seen some miracle done by him. Then he questioned with him in many words; but he answered him nothing. And the chief priests and scribes stood and vehemently (εὐρονοῦν) accused him. And Herod with his men of-war set him at nought, and mocked him, and arrayed him in a gorgeous robe, & sent him again |         |

*John xix. 16, § c.***MATT. xivii.****MARK xv.****LUKE xxi.****JOHN xix.**

to-Pilate. And 12  
the same day  
Pilate and He-  
rod were-made  
friends toge-  
ther: for before  
-they-were at  
enmity be-  
tween them-  
selves.

And he-saith  
unto-the Jews,  
Behold your  
King! But 15  
they cried-out,  
Away-with~~him~~,  
away-with~~him~~;  
(*Αρον αρον*)  
crucify him.  
Pilate saith  
unto-them,  
Shall-I-cruci-  
fy your King?  
The chief-  
priests answer-  
ed, We-have  
no king but  
Cesar.

And Pilate, 13  
when-he-had-  
called-together  
the chief-priests  
and the rulers  
and the people,  
said unto- 14  
them, Ye-have-  
brought this  
man unto-me,  
as *one* that-  
perverteth  
(*αποστρεφοντα*)  
the people:  
and, behold, I,  
having-exa-  
mined *him* be-  
fore you, have-  
found no fault

*John xix. 16, § c.*

| MATT. xxvii.                                                                                                                     | MARK xv.                                                                                                                                                                                                     | LUKE xxiii.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            | JOHN xix. |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------|
|                                                                                                                                  |                                                                                                                                                                                                              | in this man<br><i>touching those</i><br><i>things</i> whereof<br>ye-accuse him:<br>no, nor-yet 15<br>Herod: for I-<br>sent you to<br>him; and, lo,<br>nothingworthy<br>of-death is<br>doneunto-him.<br>I-will-there- 16<br>fore chastise<br>him, and-re-<br>lease him. |           |
| 15 Now at <i>that</i><br>feast the gover-<br>nor was-wont<br>to-release<br>unto-the people<br>a prisoner,<br>whom<br>they-would. | 6 Now at <i>that</i><br>feast he-<br><br>released<br>unto-them<br>one prisoner,<br>whomsoever<br>they-desired.                                                                                               | (For of-neces- 17<br>sity he-<br>must<br>release<br>one<br>unto-them<br>at the-feast.)                                                                                                                                                                                 |           |
| 16 And they-<br>had then a-<br>notable ( <i>επιστη-<br/>μον</i> ) prisoner,<br>called<br>Barabbas.                               | 7 And there-<br>was <i>one</i><br><br>named<br>Barabbas,<br><i>which lay</i><br>bound with<br>them that-had<br>-made-insur-<br>rection-with-<br>him, who had-<br>committed<br>murder in the<br>insurrection. |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |           |
|                                                                                                                                  | 8 And the mul-<br>titude crying-<br>aloud began<br>to-desire <i>him</i><br><i>to do</i> as he-had<br>-ever done<br>unto-them.                                                                                |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |           |
| 17 Therefore<br>when-they                                                                                                        |                                                                                                                                                                                                              |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |           |

John xix: 16, 17.

| MATT. xxi.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 | MAR. xvi.                                                                                                                                        | LUKE. xxi. | JOHN.                                               |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------|-----------------------------------------------------|
| were-gathered<br>together,<br>Pilate<br>said<br>unto-them,<br>Whom will-ye<br>that-I-release<br>unto-you?<br>Barabbas,<br>or Jesus<br>which-is-called<br>Christ?                                                                           | 9 But Pilate<br>answered them;<br>saying, of<br>Whom will-ye<br>that-I-release<br>unto-you?<br>Barabbas,<br>or Jesus<br>the King<br>of-the Jews? |            |                                                     |
| 18 For he-knew<br>that for envy<br>they-had-<br>delivered him.                                                                                                                                                                             | 10 For he-knew<br>that the<br>chief-priests<br>had-delivered<br>him for envy.                                                                    |            |                                                     |
| 19 When-he was-<br>set-down on the<br>judgment-seat,<br>his wife sent<br>unto him, say-<br>ing, Have thou<br>nothing to do<br>with that just<br>man: for I-<br>have-suffered<br>many-things<br>this-day in a-<br>dream because<br>-of him. |                                                                                                                                                  |            |                                                     |
| 20 But the chief-<br>priests & elders<br>persuaded<br>(πεισεν) the<br>multitude that<br>they-should-<br>ask<br>Barabbas,<br>and destroy<br>Jesus.                                                                                          | 11 But the chief<br>priests<br>moved (διωκε-<br>σαν) the<br>people, that<br>he-should<br>-rather release<br>Barabbas<br>unto-them.               |            |                                                     |
|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |                                                                                                                                                  |            | And they cried 18<br>-out all-at-<br>once, (παμπλη- |

John xix. 16, &c.

| MATT. xiv.                                                                                                   | MARKE. xv.                                           | LUKE. xxi.                                                                                                                                                                                     | JOHN. xxi. |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------|
|                                                                                                              |                                                      | θει) saying,<br>Away-with<br>(Ape) this man,<br>and release un-<br>to-us Barab-<br>bas: (who for 19<br>a-certain sedition made in<br>the city, and<br>for murder,<br>was-cast into<br>prison.) |            |
| 21 The governor<br>answered and-                                                                             | 12 And Pilate<br>answered and-                       | Pilate there- 20<br>fore, willing to-<br>release Jesus,<br>spake again<br>unto them.                                                                                                           |            |
| said<br>unto-them,<br>Whether of the<br>twain will-ye<br>that-I-release<br>unto-you? They<br>said, Barabbas. | said again<br>unto-them,                             |                                                                                                                                                                                                |            |
| 22 Pilate saith<br>unto-them,<br>What                                                                        | What<br>will-ye then<br>that-I-shall-do              |                                                                                                                                                                                                |            |
| shall-I-do then<br>-with Jesus<br>which is-called<br>Christ?                                                 | unto him<br>whom ye-call<br>the-King<br>of-the Jews? |                                                                                                                                                                                                |            |
| They all say<br>unto-him,<br>Let-him-be<br>crucified.                                                        | 13 And they cried<br>-out again,<br>Crucify him.     | But they cried, 21<br>saying,<br>Crucify him,<br>crucify him.                                                                                                                                  |            |
| 23 And the Go-<br>vernor said,                                                                               | 14 Then Pilate<br>said unto-<br>them,                | And he: 22<br>said unto<br>them                                                                                                                                                                |            |
| Why, what evil<br>hath-he-done ?                                                                             | Why, what evil<br>hath-he-done ?                     | the-third-time,<br>Why, what evil<br>hath-he-done ?<br>I-have-found<br>no cause of-                                                                                                            |            |



## John xix. 16. § c.

| MATT. xxvii.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         | MARK xv.                                                                          | LUKE xxi.                                                                                           | JOHN : |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------|
|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |                                                                                   | death in him :<br>I-will-there-<br>fore chastise<br><i>him</i> , and-let-<br>him go.                |        |
| But they cried-<br>out<br>the-more, say-<br>ing, Let-him-                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            | And they cried-<br>out<br>the-more-<br>exceedingly,                               | And they were-23<br>instant<br>(ἐπεκείντο)<br>with-loud<br>voices, requir-<br>ing that-he<br>might- |        |
| be-crucified.<br>24 When-Pilate<br>saw that he-<br>could-prevail<br>nothing, but<br><i>that</i> rather a-<br>tumult was-<br>made, he-took<br>water, and-<br>washed <i>his</i><br>hands before<br>the multitude,<br>saying, I-am<br>innocent of the<br>blood of-this<br>just <i>person</i> :<br>see ye <i>to it</i> . | Crucify him.                                                                      | be-crucified.                                                                                       |        |
| 25 Then answered<br>all the people,<br>and-said, His<br>blood <i>be</i> on us,<br>and on our<br>children.                                                                                                                                                                                                            |                                                                                   |                                                                                                     |        |
|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |                                                                                   | And the voices<br>of-them & of-<br>the chief-priests<br>prevailed.<br>(καταρχον.)<br>And Pilate 24  |        |
|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      | 15 And so Pilate,<br>willing to-con-<br>tent (το λεγων<br>ποιησαι) the<br>people, |                                                                                                     |        |
|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |                                                                                   | gave - sentence<br>that-it-should-                                                                  |        |

---

 JOHN xix. 16. § c.
 

---

| MATT. xxvii.                                                                            | MARK xv.                                                                              | LUKE xxiii.                                                                                                                                                             | JOHN xix.                                                                 |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 26 Then released-<br>he <sup>(1)</sup> Barabbas<br>unto-them :                          | released<br>(1) Barabbas<br>unto-them,                                                | be as-they re-<br>quired.<br>And he re-<br>leased 25<br>unto-them him<br>that-for sedi-<br>tion and mur-<br>der was-cast<br>into prison,<br>whom they-<br>had-desired ; |                                                                           |
| and when-he-<br>had-scourged<br>Jesus, he-deli-<br>vered <i>him</i> to<br>be-crucified. | and delivered<br>Jesus, when-<br>he-had-<br>scourged <i>him</i> ,<br>to be-crucified. | but he-delivered<br>Jesus<br>to-their will.                                                                                                                             | Then delivered 16<br>-he him there-<br>fore unto-them<br>to be-crucified. |

(1) Diss. xx. 557-8. Vol. II.

---

 SECTION C.
 

---

 PARTICULARS WHICH TRANSPIRED AFTER JESUS WAS DELIVERED TO BE  
 CRUCIFIED, UNTIL THE TIME WHEN HE WAS ATTACHED TO THE CROSS. (1)

| No.  | Matt.         | Mark.      | Luke.         | John.       |                             |
|------|---------------|------------|---------------|-------------|-----------------------------|
| 283. | xxvii. 27-31. | xv. 16-20. | xxiii. 26.    | xix. 16-17. | <i>Crowned.</i>             |
| 284. | xxvii. 31-32. | xv. 20-21. | xxiii. 26.    | xix. 16-17. | <i>Bears the Cross.</i>     |
| 285. | —             | —          | xxiii. 27-31. | —           | <i>Turned round.</i>        |
| 286. | —             | —          | xxiii. 32.    | —           | <i>Ref. to two thieves.</i> |
| 287. | xxvii. 33-34. | xv. 22-23. | —             | xix. 17.    | <i>Wine off'd. at Golg.</i> |
| 288. | —             | —          | xxiii. 33.    | xix. 18.    | <i>Nailed to the Cross</i>  |
| 289. | —             | —          | xxiii. 34.    | —           | <i>Jesus' Prayer.</i>       |
| 290. | —             | —          | —             | xix. 19-22. | <i>Superstription.</i>      |
| 291. | xxvii. 35.    | xv. 24.    | xxiii. 34.    | xix. 23-24. | <i>Lots cast.</i>           |
| 292. | xxvii. 36-38. | xv. 25-28. | —             | —           | <i>They watched him</i>     |

| MATT. xxvii.                                                                          | MARK xv.                                                              | LUKE xxiii. | JOHN xix. |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------|-----------|
| 27-38.                                                                                | 16-28.                                                                | 26-34.      | 16-24.    |
| 27 Then the<br>soldiers<br>of-the governor<br>took Jesus into<br>the common-<br>hall, | 16 And the<br>soldiers<br>led him-away<br>into the<br>hall,<br>called |             |           |

(1) Diss. v. 154-161. Vol. III.

## John, xix, 25, &amp; c.

| MATT. xiv.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       | MARK xv.                                                                                                                                                                                                       | LUKE. | JOHN |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------|------|
| and-gathered<br>unto him the<br>whole band<br>of soldiers.                                                                                                                                                                                       | Prætorium;<br>and they-call<br>together the<br>whole band.                                                                                                                                                     |       |      |
| 28 And they-<br>stripped him,<br>and-<br>put-on him<br>a-scarlet<br>robe.                                                                                                                                                                        | 17 And they-<br>clothed him-<br>with purple,                                                                                                                                                                   |       |      |
| 29 And when-<br>they-had-<br>platted<br>a-crown<br>of thorns,<br>they-put it<br>upon his head,<br>and a-reed in<br>his right-hand:<br>and they-<br>bowed-the-knee<br>before-him,<br>and-<br>mocked him,<br>saying,<br>Hail, King<br>of-the Jews! | and<br>platted<br>a-crown<br>of-thorns,<br>and-put-it-<br>about his head,                                                                                                                                      |       |      |
| 30 And they-<br>spit upon<br>him,<br>and-took<br>the reed,<br>and smote him<br>on the head.                                                                                                                                                      | 18 and began to-<br>salute him,<br>Hail, King<br>of-the Jews!<br>19 And they-<br>smote<br>him<br>on-the head<br>with-a-reed,<br>and, did-spit-<br>upon him,<br>and bowing<br>their knees<br>worshipped<br>him. |       |      |
| 31 And after-that<br>they-had-<br>mocked him,<br>they-took<br>the robe-off-<br>from him, and<br>put his-own<br>raiment-on<br>him,                                                                                                                | 20 And when<br>they-had-<br>mocked him,<br>they-took-<br>off the purple-<br>from him, and<br>put his-own<br>clothes-on<br>him,                                                                                 |       |      |

John xix. 25. § 71.

| MATT. xxvii.                                                              | MARK xv.                                                                                                                                        | LUKE xxiii.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 | JOHN xix.                                         |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------|
| and led him-<br>away<br>to crucify him.<br>2 And as they-<br>came-out (2) | and led him<br>-out<br>to crucify him.<br>21 And                                                                                                | And as they- 26<br>led him-away,                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            | And they-<br>took Jesus,<br>and led him-<br>away. |
| they-found<br>a-man of-<br>Cyrene,<br>Simon<br>by-name :                  | they-<br>compel<br>one Simon<br>a-Cyrenian,<br><br>who-passed-by,<br>coming out-of<br>the-country,<br>the father of-<br>Alexander and<br>Rufus, | they-laid-hold-<br>upon one<br>Simon,<br>a-Cyrenian,<br><br>coming out-of<br>the-country,                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |                                                   |
| him they-<br>compelled                                                    |                                                                                                                                                 | and on-<br>him<br>they-laid the<br>cross, that-he-<br>might-bear<br>it                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |                                                   |
| to bear his<br>cross.                                                     | to bear his<br>cross.                                                                                                                           | after Jesus.<br>And there-fol- 27<br>lowed him a-<br>great company<br>of-people, and<br>of-women,<br>which also be-<br>wailed and la-<br>mented him.<br>But Jesus 28<br>turning unto<br>them, said,<br>Daughters of-<br>Jerusalem,<br>weep not for<br>me, but weep<br>for yourselves,<br>and for your<br>children. For, 29<br>behold, the-<br>days are-com-<br>ing, in the- |                                                   |

*John xix. 26, § c.*

| MATT. xxvii.                                                                                                               | MARK xv.                                                                                                                                                                                           | LUKE xix. 26, § c.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         | JOHN xix.                                                                                                                                                                                 |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|                                                                                                                            |                                                                                                                                                                                                    | which they-<br>shall say,<br>Blessed <del>are</del><br>the barren, and<br>the wombs that<br>never bare,<br>and the paps<br>which never<br>gave suck.<br>Then shall- 30<br>they begin to-<br>say to the<br>mountains,<br>Fall on us;<br>and to the<br>hills, Cover us.<br>For if they do 31<br>these things in<br>a green tree,<br>what shall be-<br>done in the dry?<br>And there- 32<br>were also two<br>other, malefac-<br>tors, led with<br>him to be put-<br>to death. |                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| 33 And when-<br>they were-<br>come unto<br>a place<br>called<br>Golgotha,<br>that is,<br>to say,<br>a place<br>of a skull, | 22 And<br>they bring<br>him unto<br>the place<br>Golgotha,<br>which is, being<br>-interpreted,<br>The place<br>of a skull,<br>and they-<br>gave him<br>to drink<br>wine<br>mingled-<br>with myrrh: | And when 33<br>they were<br>-come to<br>the place,<br>which is called<br>Calvary,                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          | And he bear- <sup>17</sup><br>ing his cross,<br>went forth<br><br>into<br>a place<br>called <i>The</i><br><i>place of a skull</i> ,<br>which is called<br>in the Hebrew,<br><br>Golgotha; |
| 34 they-<br>gave him<br>vinegar<br>to drink<br>mingled<br>with gall:<br>and when he-                                       |                                                                                                                                                                                                    |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |                                                                                                                                                                                           |

## John xix. 26, § c.

It xlvii.  
tasted  
reaf,  
ould not  
ink.

MARK xv.  
but he received  
it not.

LUKE xlii.  
There they-  
crucified him,  
and the  
malefactors,  
one on the-  
right-hand,  
and the other  
on the left.

Then said 34  
Jesus, Father,  
forgive them;  
for they know  
not what  
they do.

JOHN xlii.  
where they- 18  
crucified him,  
and two  
other  
with him,  
on either  
side one,  
and Jesus  
in the midst.

And Pilate 19  
wrote a title,  
and put it on  
the cross. And  
the writing  
was, JESUS OF-  
NAZARETH  
THE KING OF-  
THE JEWS.  
This title then 20  
read many of  
the Jews: for  
the place where  
Jesus was  
crucified was  
high to the  
city: and it  
was written in-  
Hebrew, and  
Greek, and  
Latin. Then 21  
said the chief-  
priests of the  
Jews to Pilate,  
Write not, The  
King of the  
Jews; but that  
he said, I am

## John xix. 25, § ci.

| MATT. xxvii.                                                                                                                                                                | MARK xv.                                                                        | LUKE xxiii.                        | JOHN xix.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|                                                                                                                                                                             |                                                                                 |                                    | King of-the<br>Jews. Pilate 22<br>answered,<br>What I-have-<br>written, I-have-<br>written.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| 35 And<br>they-<br>crucified him,<br>and-<br>parted<br>his garments,                                                                                                        | 24 And when-<br>they-had-<br>crucified him,<br><br>they-parted<br>his garments, | And<br>they-parted<br>his raiment, | Then the 23<br>soldiers, when<br>they-had-<br>crucified Jesus,<br><br>took<br>his garments,<br>and made four<br>parts, to-every<br>soldier a-part;<br>and-also his<br>coat: now the<br>coat was with-<br>out-seam,<br>woven from the<br>top through-<br>out: they 24<br>said therefore<br>among them-<br>selves, Let-us<br>not rend it, but<br>cast lots<br>for it,<br>whose<br>it-shall-<br>be: |
| casting lots:                                                                                                                                                               | casting lots<br>upon them,<br>what every-<br>man should-<br>take.               | and-cast lots.                     | that the scrip-<br>ture might-be-<br>fulfilled, which<br>saith,                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| that it-<br>might-be-<br>fulfilled which<br>was-spoken<br>by the prophet,<br>They-parted<br>my garments<br>among-them,<br>and upon<br>my vesture<br>did-they-<br>cast lots. |                                                                                 |                                    | They-parted<br>my raiment<br>among-them,<br>and for<br>my vesture<br>they-did-<br>-cast lots.<br>These-things<br>therefore the<br>soldiers did.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |

*John xix. 25, § cl.*

| MATT. xxvii.                                                                                                                  | MARK xv.                                                                                                                  | LUKE xxiii. | JOHN xix. |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------|-----------|
|                                                                                                                               | 25 And it was<br>the third hour;<br>and they cru-<br>cified him.                                                          |             |           |
| 36 And sitting-<br>down, they-<br>watched him<br>there;                                                                       |                                                                                                                           |             |           |
| 27 and set-up<br>over his head,<br>his accusation<br>written,<br>THIS IS JESUS,<br>THE KING<br>OF THE JEWS.                   | 26 And the super-<br>scription of his<br>accusation was<br>written-over,                                                  |             |           |
| 38 Then were-<br>there-<br>two thieves<br>crucified<br>with him;<br>one on the-<br>right-hand,<br>and another<br>on the-left. | 27 And<br>with him<br>they-crucify<br>two thieves;<br><br>the-one on his-<br>right-hand,<br>and the-other<br>on his left. |             |           |
|                                                                                                                               | 28 And the scrip-<br>ture was-ful-<br>filled, which<br>saith, And he-<br>was-numbered<br>with the-<br>transgressors.      |             |           |



*John* xix. 31, § CII.

## SECTION CI.

PARTICULARS OF WHAT TRANSPIRED FROM THE TIME WHEN JESUS WAS  
ATTACHED TO THE CROSS, TO THE TIME WHEN  
HE GAVE UP THE GHOST.<sup>(1)</sup>

|          | <i>Matt.</i>  | <i>Mark.</i> | <i>Luke.</i>  | <i>John.</i> |                              |
|----------|---------------|--------------|---------------|--------------|------------------------------|
| No. 293. | xxvii. 39-43. | xv. 29-32.   | xxiii. 35.    | —            | <i>Passers by railled.</i>   |
| 294.     | —             | —            | xxiii. 36-38. | —            | <i>Vinegar offered.</i>      |
| 295.     | xxvii. 44.    | xv. 32.      | —             | —            | <i>Thieves revile him.</i>   |
| 296.     | —             | —            | xxiii. 39.    | —            | <i>One of Ditto, &amp;c.</i> |
| 297.     | —             | —            | xxiii. 40-43. | —            | <i>Lord remember us</i>      |
| 298.     | —             | —            | —             | xix. 25-27.  | <i>Behold thy mother.</i>    |
| 299.     | xxvii. 45-47. | xv. 33-35.   | xxiii. 44-45. | —            | <i>Darkness.</i>             |
| 300.     | —             | —            | —             | xix. 28.     | <i>I thirst.</i>             |
| 301.     | xxvii. 48-49. | xv. 36.      | —             | xix. 29.     | <i>Sponge offered.</i>       |
| 302.     | xxvii. 50.    | xv. 37.      | xxiii. 46.    | xix. 30.     | <i>Gave up the Ghost.</i>    |

| MATT. xxvii.<br>39-50.                                                                                                                                                                         | MARK xv.<br>29-37.                                                                                                                                                    | LUKE xxiii.<br>35-46.                                                | JOHN xix.<br>25-30. |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------|
| 39 And they<br>that-passed-by<br>reviled him,<br>wagging their<br>heads,                                                                                                                       | 29 And they<br>that-passed-by<br>railed-on him,<br>wagging their<br>heads,                                                                                            | And the people <sup>35</sup><br>stood<br>beholding.                  |                     |
| 40 and saying,<br><br><i>Thou</i> that<br>destroyest<br>the temple,<br>and buildest<br>it in<br>three days,<br>save thyself.<br>If thou-be the-<br>Son of-God,<br>come-down<br>from the cross. | and saying,<br>Ah,<br><i>thou</i> that<br>destroyest<br>the temple,<br>and buildest<br>it in<br>three days,<br>30 save thyself,<br><br>& come-down<br>from the cross. |                                                                      |                     |
| 41 Likewise also<br>the chief-priests<br>mocking <i>him</i> ,<br><br>with the<br>scribes<br>and elders,                                                                                        | 31 Likewise also<br>the chief-priests<br>mocking said<br>among them-<br>selves<br>with the<br>scribes,                                                                | And the<br>rulers also<br>with them<br>derided (εἰρωνεύ-<br>σαντες). |                     |

(1) Diss. v. 162-5, Vol. III.

## John xix. 31, § CH.

| MATT. xxvii.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              | MARK xv.                                                                                                                                | LUKE xxiii.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           | JOHN xix. |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------|
| <p>said,<br/>42 He-saved<br/>others;<br/>himself he-<br/>can not save.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                | <p>He-saved<br/>others;<br/>himself he-<br/>can not save.</p>                                                                           | <p>τηριζον) him,<br/>saying,<br/>He-saved<br/>others;<br/><br/>let-him-save<br/>himself, if he<br/>be Christ,<br/>the chosen<br/>of-God.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |           |
| <p>If he-be<br/>the-King<br/>of-Israel,<br/>let-him-<br/>now come-down<br/>from the cross,<br/><br/>and we-will-<br/>believe him.<br/>43 He-trusted in<br/>God; let-him-<br/>deliver him<br/>now, if he-will<br/>-have him: for<br/>he-said, I-am<br/>the-Son-of-God.</p> | <p>32 Let-Christ<br/><br/>the King<br/>of-Israel<br/><br/>descend now<br/>from the cross,<br/>that we-<br/>may-see and<br/>believe.</p> | <p>And the sol- 36<br/>diers also<br/>mocked him,<br/>coming-to him,<br/>and offering<br/>him vinegar,<br/>and saying, 37<br/>If thou be the<br/>king of-the<br/>Jews, save thy-<br/>self. And a 38<br/>superscription<br/>also was writ-<br/>ten over him<br/>in-letters of-<br/>Greek, and<br/>Latin, and<br/>Hebrew,<br/>THIS IS THE<br/>KING OF-THE<br/>JEWS.</p> |           |

## John xix. 31, &amp;c.

| MATT. <small>xxvii.</small>                                                                                                   | MARK. <small>xv.</small>                                                     | LUKE. <small>xxiii.</small>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         | JOHN. <small>xix.</small>                                        |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 44 <small>And</small> The thieves also, which were crucified with him, cast the same in his teeth. <small>(ωρεδίζον.)</small> | And they that were crucified with him reviled <small>(ωρεδίζον)</small> him. | And one of the malefactors which were hanged, railed on him, <small>(εβλασφημει)</small> saying, If thou be Christ, save thyself and us. But the other 40 answering rebuked him, saying, Dost not thou fear God, seeing thou art in the same condemnation? And 41 we indeed justly; for we receive the due-reward of our deeds: but this man hath done nothing amiss. And he said 42 unto Jesus, Lord, remember me when thou comest into thy kingdom. And 43 Jesus said unto him, Verily I say unto thee, To-day shalt thou be with me in paradise. |                                                                  |
|                                                                                                                               |                                                                              |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     | Now there stood by the cross of Jesus his mother, and his mother |

John xix. 31; 44-45.

| MATTHEW.                                                                                                                                                                                     | MARK.                                                                                                                                                                                          | LUKE.                                                                                                                                                              | JOHN.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|                                                                                                                                                                                              |                                                                                                                                                                                                | but<br>you<br>the son of<br>the brother of<br>the<br>the                                                                                                           | sister Mary<br>the wife of<br>Cleophas and<br>Mary Magda-<br>lene. When-26<br>Jesus therefore<br>saw his mother,<br>and the disci-<br>ple standing-<br>by, whom he-<br>loved, he saith<br>unto his mo-<br>ther, Woman,<br>behold thy<br>son! Then 27<br>saith he to the<br>disciple, Be-<br>hold, thy mo-<br>ther! And<br>from that hour<br>that disciple<br>took her unto<br>his own home. |
| 45 Now from<br>the-sixth hour <sup>(2)</sup><br>there was<br>darkness<br>over all the<br>land<br>unto the-<br>ninth hour.                                                                    | 33 And when-<br>the-sixth hour<br>was come,<br>there was<br>darkness<br>over the whole<br>land<br>until the-<br>ninth hour.                                                                    | And it was 44<br>about the-<br>sixth hour,<br>and there was<br>a darkness<br>over all the<br>earth<br>until the-<br>ninth hour.<br>And the sun 45<br>was darkened, |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
| 46 And about<br>the ninth hour<br>Jesus cried<br>with a loud<br>voice,<br>saying,<br>Eli, Eli, lama<br>sabachthani <sup>(3)</sup><br>that is to say,<br>My God, my<br>God,<br>why hast thou- | 34 And at-<br>the ninth hour<br>Jesus cried<br>with a loud<br>voice,<br>saying,<br>Eloi, Eloi, lama<br>sabachthani?<br>which is, being<br>interpreted,<br>My God, my<br>God,<br>why hast thou- |                                                                                                                                                                    |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |

(2) Diss. ix. 320. Vol. I.

(3) Diss. i. 43. ib.

## John XIX. 31, § CII.

| MATT. xxvii.                                                                                                                    | MARK xv.                                                                                                                                                            | LUKE xxiii. | JOHN xix.                                                                                                                                                                                  |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| forsaken: (συγκαταλείπει) me?                                                                                                   | forsaken* me?                                                                                                                                                       |             |                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| 47 Some of them that stood there, when they heard that, said, This man calleth for Elias.                                       | 35 And some of them that stood-by, when they heard it, said, Behold, he calleth Elias.                                                                              |             |                                                                                                                                                                                            |
|                                                                                                                                 |                                                                                                                                                                     |             | After this, Jesus knowing that all-things were now accomplished, (τετελεσται) that the scripture might be fulfilled, saith, I thirst. Now there was set a vessel full of vinegar: and they |
| 48 And straightway one of them ran, and took a-sponge, and filled it with vinegar, and put it on a-reed, and gave him to drink. | 36 And one ran and filled a-sponge-full of vinegar, and put it on a-reed, and gave him to drink, saying, Let alone; let us see whether Elias will come to save him. |             | filled a-sponge with vinegar, & put it upon hyssop, and put it to his mouth.                                                                                                               |
| 49 The rest said, Let be, let us see whether Elias will come to save him.                                                       |                                                                                                                                                                     |             | When Jesus therefore had received the vinegar, he                                                                                                                                          |

---

*John xx. 1, § iv. p. 5.*

---

| MATT. xxvii.                                                    | MARK xv.                                                         | LUKE xxiii.                                                                                                                                                | JOHN xix.                                                                                             |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|                                                                 |                                                                  |                                                                                                                                                            | said, It is finished: ( <i>τε-<br/>τελεσται</i> )                                                     |
|                                                                 |                                                                  | and the veil of<br>-the temple<br>was rent in-<br>the midst.                                                                                               |                                                                                                       |
| 50 Jesus, when-<br>he had cried<br>again with-<br>a loud voice, | 37 And Jesus<br>cried<br>-with ( <i>αφεις</i> )<br>a loud voice, | And when- 46<br>Jesus had cried<br>with-<br>a loud voice,<br>he said,<br>Father, into<br>thy hands<br>I commend<br>my spirit:<br>and having-<br>said thus, |                                                                                                       |
| yielded up<br>the Ghost.<br>( <i>αφηκε το<br/>πνευμα.</i> )     | and gave up-<br>the Ghost.<br>( <i>εξεπνευσε.</i> )              | he gave up-<br>the Ghost.<br>*                                                                                                                             | and he bowed<br><i>his</i> head,<br>and gave up-<br>the Ghost.<br>( <i>παρειδωκε το<br/>πνευμα.</i> ) |

---

### SECTION CII.

ARTICULARS OF WHAT TRANSPIRED AFTER JESUS GAVE UP THE GHOST UNTIL  
HE WAS TAKEN DOWN FROM THE CROSS, AND BURIED.(1)

| <i>Matt.</i>        | <i>Mark.</i> | <i>Luke.</i>       | <i>John.</i> |                            |
|---------------------|--------------|--------------------|--------------|----------------------------|
| Vo. 303. xxvii. 51. | xv. 38.      | (xxiii. 45. § cl.) | —            | <i>Temple rent.</i>        |
| 304. xxvii. 52-53.  | —            | —                  | —            | <i>Graves opened.</i>      |
| 305. xxvii. 54-56.  | xv. 39-41.   | xxiii. 47-49.      | —            | <i>Centurion's confes-</i> |
| 306. —              | —            | —                  | xix. 31-37.  | <i>Pierced. [sion.</i>     |
| 307. xxvii. 57-59.  | xv. 42-46.   | xxiii. 50-53.      | xix. 38-40.  | <i>Taken down.</i>         |
| 308. xxvii. 60-61.  | xv. 46-47.   | xxiii. 53-56.      | xix. 41-42.  | <i>Entombed.</i>           |

---

| MATT. xxvii.                                                        | MARK xv.                                                  | LUKE xxiii. | JOHN xix. |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------|-------------|-----------|
| 51-61.                                                              | 38-47.                                                    | 47-56.      | 31-42.    |
| 51 And, behold,<br>the veil of the<br>temple was-<br>rent in twain, | 38 And<br>the veil of the<br>temple was-<br>rent in twain |             |           |

(1) Diss. v. 165. Vol. III.

## John xx. 1, § IV. p. 5.

| MATT. xxvii.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    | MARK xvi.                                                             | LUKE xxiii.                                                                                                                                                       | JOHN xxi. |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------|
| from the-top<br>to the-bottom;<br>and the earth<br>did-quake, and<br>the rocks rent;<br>52 and the graves<br>were-opened;<br>and many bo-<br>dies of-the<br>saints which-<br>slept, arose,<br>53 and came-out<br>of the graves<br>after his re-<br>surrection,<br>(εγερωσιν)<br>and-went into<br>the holy city,<br>and appeared<br>(εμφανισθῶσαν)<br>unto-many. | from the-top<br>to the-bottom.                                        |                                                                                                                                                                   |           |
| 54 Now when-<br>the centurion,                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  | 39 And when-<br>the centurion,<br>which stood<br>over-against<br>him, | Now when- 47<br>the centurion                                                                                                                                     |           |
| and they that<br>were with him<br>watching<br>Jesus,                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |                                                                       |                                                                                                                                                                   |           |
| saw                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             | saw                                                                   | saw                                                                                                                                                               |           |
| the earth-<br>quake, and<br>those-things<br>that-were-done,<br>they-feared<br>greatly,                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          | that he-so cried<br>-out, and-gave<br>-up-the-ghost,                  | what was done,                                                                                                                                                    |           |
| saying,<br>Truly this<br>was the<br>Son of-God.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 | he-said,<br>Truly this man<br>was the-<br>Son of-God.                 | he-glorified<br>God,<br>saying,<br>Certainly this<br>was a-<br>righteous man.<br>And all the 48<br>people that-<br>came-together<br>to that sight,<br>(θεωρουσαν) |           |

John xx. 1. § iv. p. 6.

| MATT. xxi.                                                                                                     | MARK xv.                                                                                                                                  | LUKE xxi.                                                                                                       | JOHN xix. |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------|
|                                                                                                                |                                                                                                                                           | beholding the things which were done, smote their breasts, and returned.                                        |           |
| 55 And many women were there, (beholding afar off,) which followed Jesus from Galilee, ministering unto him;   | 40 There were also women looking-on afar off:                                                                                             | And all his acquaintance, and the women that followed him from Galilee, stood afar-off, beholding these things. |           |
| 56 among which was Mary Magdalene, and Mary the mother of James and Joses, & the mother of Zebedee's children. | among whom was Mary Magdalene, and Mary the mother of James the less, and Joses, and Salome;                                              |                                                                                                                 |           |
|                                                                                                                | 41 (who also, when he was in Galilee, followed him, and ministered unto him;) and many other women which came-up-with him unto Jerusalem. |                                                                                                                 |           |

The Jews 31 therefore, because it was the preparation, that the bodies should-not remain upon the cross on the sabbath-day,



---

*John xx. 1. § iv. p. 5.*


---

MATT. xxvii.

MARK xv.

LUKE xxi.

JOHN xix.

(for that sabbath day was an-high day,) besought Pilate that their legs might be broken, and that they might be taken away.

Then came 32 the soldiers, & brake the legs of the first, and of the other which was crucified with him. But 33 when they came to Jesus, and saw that he was dead already, they brake not his legs : but one 34 of the soldiers with a spear pierced his side, and forthwith came thereout blood and water.

And he that 35 saw it bare record, and his record is true: and he knoweth that he saith true, that ye might believe. For 36 these things were done, that the scripture should be fulfilled, A bone of him shall not be broken. (*overp. 39. 40. 41.*)

*John xx. 1. § iv. p. 6.*

| MATT. xxvii.                                                | MARK xv.                                                                                                                             | LUKE xxiii.                                                                                                                                                                                                                      | JOHN xix.                                                                                                                                                                  |
|-------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|                                                             |                                                                                                                                      |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  | And again 37<br>another scrip-<br>ture saith,<br>They shall-<br>look on him-<br>whom they-<br>pierced. And 38<br>after this                                                |
| 57 When the-<br>even was-<br>come,                          | 42 And now when<br>-the-even was-<br>come, because<br>it was the pre-<br>paration, that<br>is, the day be-<br>fore the sab-<br>bath, | And, behold, 50<br><i>there was a-<br/>man</i>                                                                                                                                                                                   |                                                                                                                                                                            |
| there came a-<br>rich man<br>of Arimathæa,<br>named Joseph, | 43 Joseph of<br>Arimathæa,<br>an-honourable<br>counsellor,                                                                           | named Joseph,<br>a-counsellor;<br><i>and he was a-<br/>good man, and<br/>a-just:</i><br>(the same had 51<br>-not consented<br>-to the counsel<br>and deed of-<br>them;) <i>he was</i><br>of Arimathæa,<br>a-city of the<br>Jews: | Joseph<br><br><br><br><br><br>of Arimathæa,<br><br>(being a-disci-<br>ple of Jesus,<br><br>but secretly,<br>( <i>καρυμμενος</i> )<br>for fear of the<br>Jews,)<br>besought |
| who also<br>himself was<br>Jesus'-disciple:                 | which also<br>waited-<br>for the king-<br>dom of God,                                                                                | who also<br>himself waited<br>-for the king-<br>dom of God.                                                                                                                                                                      |                                                                                                                                                                            |
| 58 he went                                                  | came, & went<br>-in boldly<br>( <i>τολμησας</i> )<br>unto Pilate,<br>and craved                                                      | This man went 52<br><br>unto Pilate,<br>and begged                                                                                                                                                                               | Pilate<br>that he might                                                                                                                                                    |
| to Pilate,<br>and begged                                    |                                                                                                                                      |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |                                                                                                                                                                            |

## John xx. 1. § IV. p. 5.

| MATT. <del>xxvi.</del>                                                                            | MARK. <del>xv.</del>                                                                                                                                                          | LUKE <del>xxiii.</del>                                 | JOHN xix.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| the body of<br>Jesus.                                                                             | the body of<br>Jesus.                                                                                                                                                         | the body of<br>Jesus.                                  | -take-away<br>the body of<br>Jesus:                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
|                                                                                                   | 44 And Pilate<br>marvelled if<br>he were-<br>already dead:<br>and calling-<br>unto <i>him</i> the<br>centurion, he<br>asked him<br>whether he<br>had been any-<br>while dead. |                                                        |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
|                                                                                                   | 45 And when he<br>knew it of the<br>centurion,                                                                                                                                |                                                        |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| Then Pilate<br>commanded<br>the body to-<br>be delivered.                                         | he gave<br>the body to<br>Joseph.                                                                                                                                             |                                                        | and Pilate<br>gave <i>him</i> -<br>leave.<br>He came there-<br>fore, and took<br>the body of<br>Jesus. And <sup>9</sup><br>there came<br>also Nicode-<br>mus, which at<br>the first came<br>to Jesus by-<br>night, and<br>brought a mix-<br>ture of myrrh<br>and aloes,<br>about an hun-<br>dred pound<br><i>weight</i> . |
|                                                                                                   | 46 And he bought<br>fine-linen,<br>and                                                                                                                                        | And                                                    | 53 Then took- <sup>40</sup>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| 59 And when<br>Joseph<br>had taken the<br>body,<br>he wrapped<br>it<br>in a clean<br>linen-cloth, | took him-<br>down,<br>and wrapped<br><i>him</i><br>in the<br>linen,                                                                                                           | took it-<br>down,<br>and wrapped<br>it<br>in<br>linen, | they<br>the body of<br>Jesus,<br>and wound<br>it<br>in<br>linen-clothes                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |

John. xx. 1. § IV. p. 5.

| MATT. xxvii.                                                                           | MARK. xv.                                                      | LUKE. xxiii.                                                                              | JOHN. xxi.                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|                                                                                        |                                                                |                                                                                           | with the spices,<br>as the manner<br>of the Jews is<br>to-bury. Now 41<br>in the place<br>where he was<br>crucified there<br>was a garden;<br>and in the gar-<br>den a new se-<br>pulchre, where-<br>in was never<br>man-yet laid. |
| 60 And laid it<br>in his-own new                                                       | and laid him<br>in a-                                          | And laid it<br>in a-                                                                      | There laid- 42<br>they Jesus<br>therefore be-<br>cause-of the<br>Jews' prepara-<br>tion day; for<br>the sepulchre<br>was nigh-at-<br>hand.                                                                                         |
| tomb,                                                                                  | sepulchre                                                      | sepulchre                                                                                 | (ch. xx. § IV. p. 5.)                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
| which he had<br>hewn-out in<br>the rock:                                               | which was<br>hewn-out of<br>a-rock,                            | that was-<br>hewn-in-<br>stone,<br>wherein never<br>man before<br>was laid.               |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| and he-rolled<br>a great stone<br>to the door<br>of the<br>sepulchre,<br>and departed. | and rolled<br>a-stone<br>unto the door<br>of the<br>sepulchre. |                                                                                           |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
|                                                                                        |                                                                | And that-day 54<br>was the prepa-<br>ration, and the<br>sabbath drew-<br>on. (εραπεία.)   |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| 61 And there<br>was Mary<br>Magdalene,<br>and the other<br>Mary,                       | 47 And<br>Mary<br>Magdalene<br>and Mary the<br>mother of Jesus | And the- 55<br>women also,<br>which came-<br>with him from<br>Galilee,<br>followed-after, |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |



*Mark xvi. 1. § 1. Luke xxiv. 1: § III. John xx. 1. § IV. p. 5.*

**MATT. xxvii.**

sitting over-  
against the  
sepulchre.

**MARK xv.**

beheld where  
he was-laid.  
(ch. xvi. 1. § 1.  
p. v.)

**LUKE xxiii.**

and-  
beheld the  
sepulchre, and  
how his body  
was-laid. And 56  
they returned,  
and-prepared  
spices & oint-  
ments; and  
rested  
(*ἡσυχασαν*)  
the sabbath-  
day according-  
to the com-  
mandment.  
(ch. xxiv. 1.  
§ III. p. v.)

**JOHN xix.****SECTION CIII.**

ON THE EVENING OF THE SEVENTH DAY OF THE WEEK, SATURDAY, THE  
SIXTEENTH OF THE JEWISH NISAN, A GUARD IS PLACED  
AT THE SEPULCHRE OF JESUS.(1)

**No. 309. At the Sepulchre.****MATT. xxvii. 62-66.**

- 62 Now the next-day, that follow- by - night, and - steal him - away,  
ed the day - of - the - preparation, and say unto the people, He is  
the chief - priests and Pharisees risen from the dead: so the last  
63 came-together unto Pilate, saying, error shall be worse than the first.  
Sir, we remember that that de- Pilate said unto them; Ye have a  
ceiver said, while he was yet alive, watch: go your-way, make-it-as-  
After three days I will-rise-again. sure as ye-can. So they went, and 6  
64 Command therefore that the se- -made the sepulchre-sure, sealing  
pulchre be-made-sure until the the stone, and-setting-a-watch.  
third day, lest his disciples come (ch. xxviii. 1, § 1, p. 5.)

(1) Diss. v. 166, Vol. III.

# HARMONY OF THE GOSPELS,

PART FIFTH:

OR

MATTHEW, XXVIII. MARK, XVI. LUKE, XXIV.  
JOHN, XX, XXI.

ARRANGED IN THE ORDER OF TIME;

*Comprehending the space of forty days' time: viz. from the morning of our Lord's Resurrection, Easter Day, April 7, unto the day of his Ascension into heaven, Holy Thursday, May 16, U.C. 783, A.D. 30.*

THESE RESEARCHERS HAVE CONCLUDED THAT

THESE RESEARCHERS HAVE CONCLUDED THAT

THESE RESEARCHERS HAVE CONCLUDED THAT

THESE RESEARCHERS HAVE CONCLUDED THAT

THESE RESEARCHERS HAVE CONCLUDED THAT

THESE RESEARCHERS HAVE CONCLUDED THAT

THESE

THESE

---

*Luke xxiv. 1, § III. . John xx. 1, § IV.*

---

## HARMONY OF THE GOSPELS,

### PART FIFTH.

#### SECTION I.

ON THE MORNING OF THE FIRST DAY OF THE WEEK, SUNDAY THE SEVENTEENTH OF NISAN, THE PARTY OF SALOME VISIT THE SEPULCHRE OF JESUS. PARTICULARS WHICH THEN TRANSPIRED BOTH WITHOUT AND WITHIN THE SEPULCHRE.<sup>(1)</sup>

- |                                    |              |                                  |
|------------------------------------|--------------|----------------------------------|
| No. 310. <i>Matt. xxviii. 1-4.</i> | Mark xvi. 1. | An Angel descends. [way.         |
| 311. ———                           | xvi. 2-4.    | Conversation of the women by the |
| 312. ——— xxviii. 5-6.              | ——           | He is risen.                     |
| 313. ———                           | xvi. 5-6.    | Within the tomb.                 |
| 314. ——— xxviii. 7-8.              | xvi. 7-8.    | The women depart.                |

MATT. xxviii. 1-8.  
(ch. xxvii. § ciii. p. 4.)

MARK xvi. 1-8.  
(ch. xv. 47, § cii. p. 4.)

AND when the sabbath was- 1  
past, Mary Magdalene, and Mary  
the mother of James, and Salome,  
had-bought sweet-spices, that they-  
might-come and-anoimt him.

- 1 IN-the-end-of-the-sabbath,  
as-it began-to-dawn toward  
the-first day-of-the-week, came  
Mary Magdalene and the other  
Mary to-see(θεωρησαι) the sepulchre.  
2 And, behold, there was a-great  
earthquake: for the-angel-of-the  
Lord descended from heaven, and  
came-and-rolled-back the stone  
from the door, and sat upon it.  
3 His countenance (ἡ ἰδέα) was like  
lightning, and his raiment white  
4 as snow: and for fear-of-him the  
keepers did-shake, and became as  
dead men.

And very early-in-the-morning 2  
the first day-of-the-week,  
they-came  
unto the sepulchre

(1) Diss. vi. 169, Vol. III. On the Harmony of the accounts of the Resurrection.

*Matt.* xviii. 9, § xi. *Mark* xvi. 9, § vi. *Luke* xxiv. 1, § iii. *John* xx. 1, § iv.

## MATT. xxviii.

5 And the angel answered and said.  
unto the women, Fear not ye: for  
I know that ye seek Jesus, which  
6 was crucified. He is not here: for  
he is risen, as he said. Come, see  
the place where the Lord lay.

7 And go quickly, and  
tell his disciples

that he is risen from the dead;  
and, behold,  
he goeth before you into Galilee;  
there shall ye see him:

old, I have told you.

8 And they departed quickly  
from the sepulchre  
with fear  
and great joy; and did run  
to bring his disciples word.  
(ch. xxviii. 9, § xi.)

## MARK xvi.

at the rising of the sun. And they-  
3 said among themselves, Who shall-  
roll us away the stone from the  
door of the sepulchre? And when-  
4 they looked, they saw that the stone  
was rolled away: for it was very  
great.

(2) And entering into the sepulchre, 5  
they saw a young man sitting on  
the right side, clothed in a long  
white garment; and they were af-  
frighted. And he saith unto them, 6  
Be not affrighted: ye seek Jesus  
of Nazareth, which was crucified:  
he is risen; he is not here: behold,  
the place where they laid him.

But go your way,  
tell his disciples  
and Peter

that  
he goeth before you into Galilee;  
there shall ye see him,  
as he said unto you.

And they went out quickly, 8  
and fled from the sepulchre; for  
they trembled & were amazed:

neither said they any thing to any  
man; for they were afraid.  
(ch. xvi. 9, § vi.)

(2) Diss. i. 24, Vol. I.

*Matt.* xxviii. 9, § xi. *Mark* xvi. 9, § vi. *Luke* xxiv. 10, § vi. *John* xx. 1, § iv.

## SECTION II.

UPON THE DEPARTURE OF THE FIRST COMPANY OF WOMEN, THE GUARD  
RETAKETH THEMSELVES INTO THE CITY.<sup>(1)</sup>

*No. 315. In the city.*

*MATT.* xxviii. 11-15.

- 11 Now when they were going, away while we slept. And if this 14  
behold, some of the watch came come to the governor's ears, we  
into the city, and shewed unto will-persuade him, and secure  
the chief-priests all the things (*απεμυνοντες ποιησομεν*) you. So 15  
12 that were done. And when they they took the money, and did as  
were assembled with the elders, they were taught: and this saying  
and had taken counsel, they gave is commonly-reported (*διεφημισθη*)  
large (*λαρα*) money unto the sol- among the Jews until this day.  
13 diers, saying; Say ye, His disci- (ch. xxviii. 16. § xii.)  
ples came by night; and stole him

(1) *Diss.* vi. 213, Vol. III.

## SECTION III.

THE PARTY OF JOHANNA, THE WIFE OF CHUZA, VISIT THE SEPULCHRE OF  
JESUS. PARTICULARS WHICH THEN TRANSPIRED.

*No. 316. At the tomb.*

*LUKE* xxiv. 1-9, 11.<sup>(1)</sup>

- (ch. xxiii. 56. § cii. p. 4.)  
1 NOW upon the first day of the week, very early in the morning, seek ye the living among the  
(*ορθρον βαθρον*) they came unto dead? <sup>(5)</sup> He is not here, but is ri- 6  
the sepulchre, bringing the spices sen: remember how he spake un-  
which they had prepared, <sup>(2)</sup> and to you when he was yet in Galilee,  
2 certain others with them. And saying, The Son of man must  
they found the stone rolled away be delivered into the hands of  
3 from the sepulchre. <sup>(3)</sup> And they sinful men, and be crucified, and  
entered in, and found not the the third day rise again. And 8  
4 body of the Lord Jesus. <sup>(4)</sup> And they remembered his words. And 9  
it came to pass, as they were returned from the sepulchre, and  
much perplexed (*διακορευθαι*) told all these things unto the  
thereabout, behold, two men stood eleven, and to all the rest. (ch.  
by them in shining garments: xxiv. 10. § iv.) And their words 11  
5 And as they were afraid, and seemed to them as idle tales,  
bowed down *their* faces to the (λπος) and they believed them-  
not. (ch. xxiv. 12. § v.)

(1) *Diss.* vi. 193, Vol. III. (2) *Ib.* 175. (3) *Ib.* 176. (4) *Ib.* 177. (5) *Ib.* 180.

*Matt. xxviii. 9, § xi. Mark xvi. 9, § vi.*

## SECTION IV.

MARY OF MAGDALA, ONE OF THE PARTY OF SALOME, BRINGS WORD TO PETER AND JOHN, THAT THE BODY OF JESUS WAS TAKEN AWAY FROM THE SEPULCHRE.

*No 317. Probably at Bethany.*

LUKE xxiv. 10.

JOHN xx. 1-2.<sup>(1)</sup>

(ch. xix. 42. § cii. p. 4.

The first day of the week cometh Mary Magdalene early, when it was yet dark, unto the sepulchre, and seeth the stone taken away from the sepulchre. Then she runneth, and cometh to Simon Peter, and to the other disciple, whom Jesus loved, and saith unto them, They have taken away the Lord out of the sepulchre, and we know not where they have laid him.

10 It was Mary Magdalene<sup>(2)</sup> and Joanna, and Mary the mother of James,<sup>(3)</sup> and other women that were with them, which told these things unto the apostles.  
(ch. xxiv. 11. § iii.)

(1) Diss. vi. 193, Vol. III.

(2) Ib. 182.

(3) Diss. iii. 123, Vol. II.

## SECTION V.

PETER AND JOHN VISIT THE SEPULCHRE IN HASTE: AND RETURN, WITHOUT SEEING JESUS.

*No. 318. At the Tomb.*

LUKE xxiv. 12.  
(ch. xxiv. 11. § iii.)

JOHN xx. 3-10.

12 Then arose Peter,  
and ran unto the sepulchre;

Peter therefore went forth, and that other disciple, and came to the sepulchre. So they ran both together: and the other disciple did out-run Peter, and came first to the sepulchre. And he stooping down, and looking in, saw the linen-clothes

---

*Matt. xxviii. 9, § xi. Luke xxiv. 13, § vii.*

---

## LUKE xxiv.

and stooping-down,  
he-beheld the linen-clothes  
laid by-themselves,

and departed,

wondering in himself at-that  
which-was-come-to-pass.  
(ch. xxiv. 13. § vii.)

## JOHN xx.

lying; yet went-he not-in. Then 6  
cometh Simon Peter following  
him, and went into the sepulchre,  
and seeth (*θεωρεῖ*) the linen-clothes  
lie, and the napkin, that was about 7  
his head, not lying with the linen-  
clothes, but wrapped - together  
(*εντετυλγμενον*) in a place by-it-  
self. (*χωρις*.) Then went-in also 8  
that other disciple, which came  
first to the sepulchre, and he-saw,  
and believed. For as-yet they 9  
knew not the scripture, that he  
must rise-again from the-dead.  
Then the disciples went-away 10  
again unto their-own-home.

## SECTION VI.

AFTER THE DEPARTURE OF PETER AND JOHN, JESUS APPEARS TO MARY  
OF MAGDALA IN THE GARDEN: WHICH IS HIS FIRST APPEAR-  
ANCE AFTER HIS RESURRECTION.(1)

Jo. 319. *John xx. ii. 13. The vision of Angels to Mary Magdalene.*

320. *Mark xvi. 9-11. John xx. 14-18. In the Garden.*

## MARK xvi. 9-11.

(ch. xvi. 8. § i.)

Now when-Jesus-was-risen early  
- first day of - the - week, he-ap-  
- red first to - Mary Magdalene,  
- of whom he - had - cast seven  
devils.

## JOHN xx. 11-18.

But Mary stood without at the 11  
sepulchre weeping: and as she-  
wept, she - stooped - down, and  
looked into the sepulchre, and 12  
seeth two angels in white sitting,  
the-one at the head, and the-other  
at the feet, where the body of-Je-  
sus had-lain. And they say unto- 13

e Diss. vi. 119-214. Vol. III. for the consideration of the manifestations of our Lord after his  
surrection.



*Matt. xxviii. 9, § xi. Luke xxiv. 13, § vii. John xx. 19, § ix.*

## MARK xvi.

## JOHN xx.

her, Woman, why weepest-thou? She - saith unto - them, Because they-have-taken-away my Lord, and I-know not where they-have-laid him. And when - she - had thus-said, she-turned-herself back, and saw Jesus standing, and knew not that it-was Jesus. Jesus saith unto-her, Woman, why weepest-thou? whom seekest-thou? She, supposing him-to-be the garden-er, saith unto-him, Sir, if thou have - borne him - hence, tell me where thou-hast-laid him, and-I will-take him-away. Jesus saith unto-her, Mary. She turned-herself, and - saith unto - him, Rabboni; which is-to-say, Master. Jesus saith unto-her, Touch me not; (*Μη μου ἅπτον*) for I-am-not-yet ascended to my Father: but go to my brethren, and say unto-them, I-ascend unto my Father, and your Father; and to my God, and your God.

Mary Magdalene  
came and-told  
the disciples

18

10 And-she  
went and-told  
them that-had-been  
with him, as-they-mourned  
and wept.

that she-had-seen the Lord, and  
that he-had-spoken these-things  
unto-her.

(ch. xx. 19. § ix.)

11 And-they, when-they-had-heard  
that he-was-alive, and had-been-  
seen of her, believed-not.

*Matt. xxviii. 9, § xi. John xx. 19, § ix.*

## SECTION VII.

JESUS APPEARS TO CLEOPAS AND ANOTHER OF THE DISCIPLES ON THE WAY TO EMMANUS; WHICH IS HIS SECOND APPEARANCE.<sup>(1)</sup>

No. 321. *Mark xvi. 12. Luke xxiv. 13-27. Going to Emmaus.*

322. ————— xxiv. 28-29. *At Emmaus.*

323. ————— xxiv. 30-32. *At ditto.*

MARK xvi. 12.

LUKE xxiv. 13-27.

(ch. xxiv. 12. § v.)

π that he appeared (εφανερωθη) And, behold, two of them went 13  
 nother form (μορφη) unto two that same day to a village called  
 hem, as they walked, and Emmaus, which was from Jeru-  
 went into the country. salem about threescore furlongs.  
 vi. 13, § viii.) And they talked (ωμιλον) together of all these things 14  
 which had happened. And it came to pass, that, 15  
 while they communed (εν τω ωμιλειν) together, and  
 reasoned, (συζητειν) Jesus himself drew near, and  
 went with them. But their eyes were holden (εκρα- 16  
 τουντο) that they should not know him. And he 17  
 said unto them, What manner of communications  
 are these that ye have (αντιβαλλετε) one to another,  
 as ye walk, and are sad? And the one of them, 18  
 whose name was Cleopas, answering said unto him,  
 Art thou only a stranger in Jerusalem, and hast not  
 known the things which are come to pass there in  
 these days? And he said unto them, What things? 19  
 And they said unto him, Concerning Jesus of Na-  
 zareth, which was a prophet (ανηρ προφητης) mighty  
 in deed and word before God and all the people:  
 and how the chief-priests and our rulers delivered 20  
 him to be condemned to death, and have crucified  
 him. But we trusted (ηλπίζομεν) that it had been 21  
 he which should have redeemed Israel: and beside  
 all this, to-day is the third day since these things  
 were done. Yea, and certain women also of our 22  
 company made us astonished, which were early at  
 the sepulchre; and when they found not his body, 23  
 they came, saying, that they had also seen a vision  
 of angels, which said that he was alive. And cer- 24  
 tain of them which were with us went to the sepul-  
 chre, and found it even so as the women had said:  
 but him they saw not. Then he said unto them, 25  
 O fools, (ανοητοι) and slow of heart to believe all  
 that the prophets have spoken: ought not (τον Χρισ- 26  
 τον) Christ to have suffered these things, and to  
 enter into his glory? And beginning at Moses and 27

(1) Diss. vi. 203. Vol. III.

*Matt.* xxviii. 9. § xi. *Mark* xvi. 14. § x. *John* xx. 19. § ix.

## MARK.

## LUKE xxiv.

all the prophets, he-expounded (*διηρμηνευεν*) unto-them in all the scriptures the-things concerning himself. And they-drew-nigh unto the village, 28 whither they-went: and he made-as-though he-would-have-gone further. But they-constrained 29 (*καπεβιασαντο*) him, saying, Abide with us: for it-is toward evening, and the day is-far-spent. (*κεκλυεν*.) And he-went-in to-tarry with them. And it-came-30 to-pass, as he sat-at-meat with them, he-took bread, and-blessed *it*, and brake, and-gave-to-them. And 31 their eyes were-opened, and they-knew him; and he vanished out-of their-sight. (*αφαντος εγευετο*.) And 32 they-said one-to-another, Did-not our heart burn within us, while he-talked with-us by the way, and while he-opened to-us the scriptures?

## SECTION VIII.

THE TWO DISCIPLES, UPON THEIR RETURN TO JERUSALEM, ARE INFORMED THAT JESUS HAS ALSO APPEARED TO SIMON PETER; WHICH IS HIS THIRD APPEARANCE.<sup>(1)</sup>

No. 324. *At Jerusalem.*

## MARK xvi. 13.

## LUKE xxiv. 33-35.

## 1 COR. xv. 5.

13 And-they went

33 And they-rose-up the same hour, and returned to Jerusalem, and found the eleven gathered-together, and them *that were* with them.

34 Saying, The Lord is-risen indeed, and hath-appeared to-  
35 Simon. And they told what-things *were done* in the way, and how he-was-known of-them in breaking of-bread.

and-told *it* unto-the residue:

he-was-seen of-Cephas.

neither believed-they them.

(ch. xvi. 14. § x)

(1) Diss. vi. 215. Vol. III.

---

*Matt.* xxviii. 9, § xi. · *Mark* xvi. 14. § x.

---

## SECTION IX.

JESUS APPEARS THE SAME EVENING TO THE ELEVEN, IN THE ABSENCE  
OF THOMAS: WHICH IS HIS FOURTH APPEARANCE.<sup>(1)</sup>

No. 325. *Luke* xxiv. 36-43. *John* xx. 19-23. *At Jerusalem.*  
326. ———— *xx.* 24, 25. *Ditto.*

LUKE xxiv. 36-43.

JOHN xx. 19-25.

(ch. xx. 18. § vi.)

Then the same day at-evening, 19  
being the first *day* of-the week,  
when-the doors were-shut where  
the disciples were assembled for  
fear of-the Jews,

36 And as-they thus spake,  
Jesus himself  
stood in the-midst  
of-them,  
and saith unto-them,  
Peace *be* unto-you.

came Jesus  
and stood in the midst,

and saith unto-them,  
Peace *be* unto-you.

37 But they-were-terrified (*προηθειν-  
τε*) and affrighted, and-supposed

38 that-they-had-seen a-spirit. And  
he-said unto-them, Why are-ye  
troubled? and why do-thoughts  
(*διαλογισμοι*) arise in your hearts?

39 Behold my hands and my feet,  
that it-is I myself: handle (*ψηλα-  
φησατε*) me, and see; for a-spirit  
hath not flesh and bones, as ye-  
see me have.

40 And when-he-had  
-thus spoken, he  
shewed them  
*his* hands  
and *his* feet.

And when-he-had-  
so said, he  
shewed unto-them  
*his* hands

20

and his side. Then were-the  
disciples glad, when-they-saw  
the Lord.

41 And while-they yet believed-not  
for joy, and wondered, he -said  
unto - them, Have - ye here any

42 meat? (*βρωσιμον*) And they gave  
him a-piece of-a-broiled fish, and

43 of an honeycomb. And he-took

(1) *Disc.* vi. §15. Vol. III.

*Matt.* xxviii. 9. § xi. *Mark* xvi. 14. § x. *Luke* xxiv. 44. § xv.

## LUKE xxiv.

it, and did-eat before them.  
(ch. xxiv. 44. § xv.)

## JOHN xx.

Then said Jesus to-them again, Peace be unto-21  
you: as my Father hath-sent me, even-so send I  
you. And when-he-had-said this, he-breathed 22  
-on (*εμφυσῶν*) them, and saith unto-them, Re-  
ceive-ye the - Holy Ghost: whose - soever sins 23  
ye-remit, they - are - remitted unto - them; and  
whose-soever sins ye-retain, (*κρατῶν*) they-are-  
retained. (*κρατῶνται*.) But Thomas, one-of-the 24  
twelve, called Didymus, was not with them when  
Jesus came. The other disciples therefore said 25  
unto-him, We-have-seen the Lord. But he said  
unto-them, Except I-shall-see in his hands the  
print-of-the nails, and put my finger into the  
print-of-the nails, and thrust my hand into his  
side, I-will-not believe.(3)

(3) Diss. vi. 216. Vol. III.

## SECTION X.

EIGHT DAYS AFTER, JESUS APPEARS TO THE ELEVEN AGAIN, THOMAS BEING  
PRESENT: WHICH IS HIS FIFTH APPEARANCE.(1)

No. 327. *At Jerusalem.*

MARK xvi. 14.

(ch. xvi. 13. § viii.)

14 Afterward he-appeared  
(*εφανερώθη*) unto-the ele-  
ven as-they-sat-at-meat,  
and upbraided-them-with  
(*ωνειδίζε*) their unbelief  
and hardness-of-heart, be-  
cause they-believed not  
them which-had-seen him  
after-he-was-risen.

(ch. xvi. 15. § xvi.)

I COR. xv. 5.

Then-of-  
the twelve  
(ch. xv. 6.  
§ xii.)

JOHN xx. 26-29.

And after eight days 26  
again his disciples were  
within, and Thomas with  
them: ~~then~~ came Jesus,  
the doors being-shut, and  
stood in the midst, and  
said, Peace be unto-you.  
Then saith-he to-Thomas, 27  
Reach hither thy finger,  
and behold my hands;  
and reach ~~hither~~ thy hand,  
and thrust ~~it~~ into my side:  
and be not faithless, but  
believing. And Thomas 28  
answered and said unto-  
him, My Lord and my  
God. Jesus saith unto- 29

(1) Diss. vi. 216. Vol. III.

---

*Mark* xvi. 16. § xvi. *Luke* xxiv. 44. § xv. *John* xx. 30. § xviii.

---

MARK.

JOHN xx.

him, Thomas, because thou hast seen me, thou hast believed: blessed are they that have not seen, and yet have believed.  
(ch. xx. 30. § xviii.)

---

SECTION XI.

JESUS APPEARS TO ALL OR PART OF THE WOMEN, WHO HAD FIRST VISITED THE SEPULCHRE, ON THE MORNING OF THE RESURRECTION, AND SENDS A COMMAND BY THEM TO THE DISCIPLES, TO DEPART INTO GALILEE: WHICH IS HIS SIXTH APPEARANCE.<sup>(1)</sup>

---

*No. 328. Probably in the vicinity of Jerusalem.*

---

MATT. xxviii. 9-10.

(ch. xxviii. 1-8. § 1.)

9 And as they went to tell his disciples, behold, Jesus met them, saying, All hail. And they came and held (*επαρρησαν*) him by the 10 feet, and worshipped him. Then

said Jesus unto them, Be not afraid: go tell my brethren that they go into Galilee, and there shall they see me.  
(ch. xxviii. 11. § 11.)

(1) *Diss. vi. 216, Vol. III.* On some day soon after the 23rd of Nisan.

---

SECTION XII.

JESUS APPEARS TO THE APOSTLES, AND, AS IT IS PROBABLE, TO THE WHOLE BODY OF HIS DISCIPLES, ON A CERTAIN MOUNTAIN IN GALILEE: <sup>(1)</sup> WHICH IS HIS SEVENTH APPEARANCE.<sup>(2)</sup>

---

*No. 329. Mount Tabor.*

---

MATT. xxviii. 16-20.

(ch. xxviii. 15. § 11.)

16 Then the eleven disciples went away into Galilee, into a mountain where Jesus had appointed them: And when they saw him, they worshipped him: but some 18 doubted: And Jesus came and spake unto them, saying, All power is given unto me in heaven

1 COR. xv. 6.

(ch. xv. 5. § x.)

After that, he was seen of above 6 five-hundred brethren at once; of whom the greater-part remain unto this present, but some are fallen asleep.  
(ch. xv. 7. § xiv.)

(1) *Mount Tabor, 335, Vol. II.*

(2) *Diss vi. 204-11, Vol. III.*

*Mark xvi. 15. § xvi. Luke xxiv. 44. § xv. John xx. 30. § xviii.*

MATT. xxviii.

1 COR.

19 and in earth. Go-ye therefore, and-teach all nations, (*μαθητευσατε τα εθνη*) baptizing them in the name of-the Father, and of-the Son, and of-the Holy Ghost: 20 teaching them to-observe (*τηρειν*) all-things whatsoever I-have-commanded you: and, lo, I am with you alway, *even* unto the end of the world. (*πας τας ημερας εως της συντελειας του αιωνος.*) Amen.

### SECTION XIII.

JESUS APPEARS TO CERTAIN OF HIS DISCIPLES, WHILE FISHING ON THE LAKE OF GALILEE: WHICH IS HIS EIGHTH APPEARANCE.<sup>(1)</sup>

No. 330. *Lake Tiberias.*

JOHN xxi. 1-24.

(ch. xx. 31, § xviii.)  
 1 AFTER these-things Jesus shewed himself again to-the disciples at-the sea of-Tiberias; and on-this-wise shewed-he *himself*.  
 2 There-were together Simon Peter, and Thomas called Didymus, and Nathanael of Cana in-Galilee, and the *sons* of-Zebedee, and two  
 3 other of his disciples. Simon Peter saith unto-them, I-go a-fishing. They-say unto-him, We also go with thee. They-went-forth, and entered into a ship immediately; and that night they-caught  
 4 nothing. But when-the-morning was-now come, Jesus stood on the shore: but the disciples knew not that it-was Jesus. Then Jesus  
 5 saith unto-them, Children, have-ye any meat? (*προσφαγων*) They-answered him, No. And he said unto-them, Cast the net on the  
 right-side of-the ship, and ye-shall find. They-cast therefore, and now they-were-not able to-draw it for the multitude of-fishes. Therefore  
 that disciple whom Jesus loved saith unto-Peter, It-is the Lord. Now when-Simon Peter heard that it-was the Lord, he-girt his fisher's-coat *unto him*, (for he-was naked,) and did-cast himself into the sea. And the other disciples  
 came in-a little ship; (for they-were not far from land, but as-it-were two-hundred cubits,) dragging the net with-fishes. As-soon  
 then-as they-were-come to land, they-saw a-fire-of-coals there, and fish laid-thereon, and bread. Je-  
 10 sus saith unto-them, Bring of the fish which ye-have-now caught. Simon Peter went-up, and drew  
 11 the net to land full of-great fishes, an-hundred and-fifty-and-three:

(1) Diss. vi. 217, Vol. III.

*Mark xvi. 15. § xvi. Luke xxiv. 44. § xv. John xi. 30. § xviii.*

## JOHN xxi.

- and for-all-there-were so-many, yet-was-not the net broken. (εσχισθη.) Jesus saith unto-them, Come *and* dine. And none of-the disciples durst ask him, Who art thou? knowing that it-was the Lord. Jesus then cometh, and taketh bread, and giveth them, and fish likewise. This is-now the-third-time-that Jesus shewed-himself (εφανερωθη) to-his disciples, after-that-he-was-risen from the-dead.
- 15 So when they-had-dined, Jesus saith to-Simon Peter, Simon, *son* of-Jonas, lovest-thou (αγαπας) me more than-these? He-saith unto-him, Yea, Lord; thou knowest that I-love (φιλω) thee. He-saith unto-him, Feed (βοσκει) my lambs.
- 16 He-saith to-him again the-second-time, Simon, *son* of-Jonas, lovest-thou (αγαπας) me? He-saith unto-him, Yea, Lord; thou knowest that I-love (φιλω) thee. He-saith unto-him, Feed (ποιμανε) my
- 17 sheep. He-saith unto-him the third-time, Simon, *son* of-Jonas, lovest-thou (φιλεις) me? Peter was-grieved because he-said unto-him the third-time, Lovest-thou me? And he-said unto-him, Lord, thou knowest (οιδας) all-things; thou knowest (γνωσκεεις) that I-love (φιλω) thee. Jesus saith unto-him, Feed (βοσκει) my sheep. Verily, verily, I-say unto-thee, 18 When thou-wast young, thou-girdedst thyself, and walkedst whither thou-wouldest: but when thou-shalt-be-old, thou-shalt-stretch-forth thy hands, and another shall-gird thee, and carry thee whither thou-wouldest not. This spake-he, signifying by-what 19 death he-should-glorify God. And when-he-had-spoken this, he-saith unto-him, Follow me. Then Peter, turning-about, seeth the disciple whom Jesus loved following; which also leaned on his breast at supper, and said, Lord, which is he that-betrayeth thee? Peter 21 seeing him saith to-Jesus, Lord, and what *shall* this-man *do*? Jesus saith unto-him, If I-will that he-tarry (μενειν) till I-come, what *is that* to thee? follow thou me. Then went this saying-abroad among the brethren, that that disciple should-not die: yet Jesus said not unto-him, He-shall-not die; but, If I-will that-he-tarry till I-come, what *is that* to thee?
- This is the disciple which testified of these-things, and wrote these-things: and we-know that his testimony is true.
- (ch. xxi. 25, § xviii.)



---

*Mark xvi. 15. § XVI. Luke xxiv. 44. § XV. John xx. 30. § XVIII.*

---

## SECTION XIV.

JESUS APPEARS TO JAMES, "THE LORD'S BROTHER:" WHICH IS HIS NINTH APPEARANCE.

No. 331. *Galilee.*

1 COR. xv. 7.

(ch. xv. 6. § XII.)

7 After-that, he-was-seen-of-James;(1)

(1) Diss. vi. 217, Vol. III.

## SECTION XV.

ON THE MORNING OF ASCENSION DAY, OR HOLY THURSDAY, JESUS APPEARS TO THE APOSTLES, ASSEMBLED IN JERUSALEM: WHICH IS HIS TENTH AND LAST APPEARANCE.(1)

No. 332. *In Jerusalem.*

LUKE xxiv. 44-49.  
(ch. xxiv. 43. § IX.)

ACTS i. 4-8.

1 COR. xv. 7.

then of-all the  
apostles.

And, being-assembled- 4  
together-with *them*, com-  
manded them that they-  
should-not depart from  
Jerusalem, but wait-for  
the promise-of-the Father,  
which, *saieth he*, ye-have-  
heard of-me.

44 And he-said unto-  
them, these *are* the words  
which I-spake unto you,  
while-I-was yet with you,  
that all-things must be-  
fulfilled, which - were -  
written in the law of-Mo-  
ses, and *in* the-prophets,  
and *in* the-psalms, con-  
cerning me. Then opened  
45 -he their understanding,  
that they - might-under-  
46 stand the scriptures, And

(1) Diss. vi. 218, Vol. III.

*Mark xvi. 15. § xvi. John xx. 30 § xviii. Acts i. 9. § xvii.*

## LUKE xxiv.

## ACTS i.

## 1 COR.

- said unto-them, Thus it is-written, and thus it-behoved Christ to -suffer, and to-rise from the-dead  
 47 the third day: and that-repentance and remission of-sins should-be-preached in his name among all nations, beginning at  
 48 Jerusalem. And ye are witnesses of-these-things.  
 49 And, behold, I send the promise of-my Father upon you: but tarry (*καθίστατε*) ye in the city of Jerusalem, until ye-be-endued - with (*ἐνδυσθητε*) power from on-high.

For John truly baptized 5  
 with-water; but ye shall  
 -be-baptized with the  
 Holy Ghost not many  
 days hence. When-they 6  
 therefore were-come-to-  
 gether, they-asked-of-him,  
 saying, Lord, wilt-thou-at  
 this time restore - again  
 (*ἀποκαθιστάνεις*) the king-  
 dom to-Israel? And he- 7  
 said unto them, It-is not  
 for-you to-know-the-times  
 or the-seasons, which the  
 Father hath-put (*ἐθετο*) in  
 his-own-power. (*ἐξουσίᾳ*.) 8  
 But ye-shall-receive power,  
 after-that-the Holy  
 Ghost is-come upon you:  
 and ye-shall-be witnesses  
 unto-me both in Jeru-  
 salem, and in all Judea,  
 and in Samaria, and unto  
 the-utmost-part-of-the  
 earth. (ch. i. 9. § xvii.)

---

*John* **xx. 30.** § XVIII.

---

**SECTION XVI.**

THE SAME DAY JESUS CONDUCTS THE APOSTLES UNTO BETHANY, AND BEING ABOUT TO ASCEND INTO HEAVEN, REPEATS TO THEM THE APOSTOLICAL CHARGE, OR COMMAND TO PREACH THE GOSPEL.

No. 333. *Bethany.*

MARK xvi. 15-18.  
(ch. xvi. 14. § x.)

LUKE xxiv. 50.

And he-led them out as-far-as to 50  
Bethany;

- 15 And he-said unto-them, Go-ye  
into all the world, and-preach the  
gospel to-every creature. (*κρίσει.*)  
16 He that-believeth and is-baptized  
shall-be-saved; but he that-be-  
lieveth - not shall - be - damned.  
17 (*κατακριθήσεται.*) And these signs  
shall-follow them that-believe;  
In my name shall-they-cast-out  
devils; they-shall-speak with-new  
18 tongues; They-shall-take-up ser-  
pents; and if they-drink any dead-  
ly-thing, it-shall-not hurt them;  
they-shall-lay hands on the-sick;  
and they-shall recover.

---

**SECTION XVII.**

JESUS BLESSES THE APOSTLES, AND IN THE ACT OF BLESSING THEM IS TAKEN UP INTO HEAVEN; TWO ANGELS APPEAR TO THE APOSTLES, AND FORETELL HIS COMING AGAIN IN LIKE MANNER AS THEY HAD SEEN HIM DEPART: THE APOSTLES RETURN TO JERUSALEM, AND AWAIT THERE THE EFFUSION OF THE HOLY GHOST.

No. 334. *Mark* xvi. 19. *Luke* xxiv. 50-51. *Acts* i. 9-11. *Bethany.*  
335. — xxiv. 52, 53. — i. 12. *Apostles return to Jer.*

MARK xvi. 19.

LUKE xxiv. 50-53.

ACTS i. 9-12.

(ch. i. 8. § xv.)

- 19 So then after the  
Lord had-spoken  
unto-them,

And when- 9  
he-had-spoken these-  
things,

and he-lifted-up his  
hands, and-blessed  
51 them. And it-came-  
to-pass, while he

John xx. 30. § xviii.

| MARK xvi.                                                  | LUKE xxiv.                                                                                   | ACTS i.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
|------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|                                                            | blessed them, he-was-parted ( <i>διεσπάρη</i> ) from them,                                   |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| he-was-received-up into heaven,                            | and carried-up into heaven.                                                                  | while-they beheld, he-was-taken-up; and a-cloud received him out-of their sight.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| and sat on the-right-hand of-God.<br>(ch. xvi. 20. § xrx.) |                                                                                              | And while they-looked-stedfastly ( <i>ἀντιζωόντες ἑαυτοῖς</i> ) toward heaven as-he went-up, behold, two men stood-by them in white apparel; Which also said, Ye-11 men of-Galilee, why stand-ye gazing-up into heaven? this-same Jesus, which is-taken-up from you into heaven, shall-so come in-like-manner-as ye-have-seen him go into heaven. |
|                                                            | 52 And they worshipped him, and-returned to Jerusalem with great joy;                        | Then returned-they 12 unto Jerusalem,                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
|                                                            |                                                                                              | from the-mount called Olivet, which is from Jerusalem a-sabbath-day's journey.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
|                                                            | 53 And were continually ( <i>διαπαντός</i> ) in the temple, praising and blessing God. Amen. |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |

---

*Mark xvi. 20. § XIX.*


---

## SECTION XVIII.

CONCLUSION OF THE GOSPEL ACCORDING TO ST. JOHN; RELATING TO SUCH PARTICULARS OF THE HISTORY OF THE MINISTRY OF JESUS CHRIST, AS ARE NOT CONTAINED IN THE GOSPELS.

---

*No. 336.*


---

JOHN xx. 30, 31.—xxi. 25.

(ch. xx. 29, § x.)

30 And many other signs truly did Jesus in-the-presence of-his disciples, which are not written in 31 this book: but these are-written, that ye-might-believe that Jesus is the Chri t, the Son of-God; and that believing ye-might-have life through (ev) his name.

(ch. xxi. 24, § XIII.)

And there-are also many other-25 things which Jesus did, the-which, if they-should-be-written every-one, I-suppose that-even the world itself could-not contain (χωρησαι) the books that-should-be-written. Amen.

---

SECTION XIX.

CONCLUSION OF THE GOSPEL ACCORDING TO ST. MARK; WHICH SUMS UP IN BRIEF THE PROGRESS OF THE PROPAGATION OF THE GOSPEL, FROM ITS COMMENCEMENT TO THE TIME OF THE WRITER. (1)

---

*No. 337.*


---

MARK xvi. 20.

(ch. xvi. 19, § xvii.)

20 And-they went-forth, and-preached every-where, the Lord

working-with *them*, and confirm- ing (βεβαιουντος) the word with signs following. Amen.

(1) Diss. vi. 218, Vol. III. and Diss. ii. 98. Vol. I.

# HISTORICAL TABLE,

## OR KEY TO THE CHART OF THE GOSPELS.

*From the commencement of the Gospel narrative to the end of the first year of the ministry of Jesus Christ. Nos. 1 to 64 inclusive, are coloured GREEN.*

| NO. | EVENT.                                                            | MATT.    |           | MARK.       |      | LUKE.    |      | JOHN.   |      | PLACE.                        | PAGE |
|-----|-------------------------------------------------------------------|----------|-----------|-------------|------|----------|------|---------|------|-------------------------------|------|
|     |                                                                   | ch.      | ver.      | ch.         | ver. | ch.      | ver. | ch.     | ver. |                               |      |
| 1   | Luke's Preface .....                                              | —        | —         | —           | —    | 1, 1-4   | —    | —       | —    | Jerusalem .....               | 3    |
| 2   | John foretold .....                                               | —        | —         | —           | —    | 1, 5-23  | —    | —       | —    | Ditto .....                   | 3    |
| 3   | John conceived .....                                              | —        | —         | —           | —    | 1, 24-25 | —    | —       | —    | Ditto .....                   | 4    |
| 4   | Christ foretold .....                                             | —        | —         | —           | —    | 1, 26-38 | —    | —       | —    | Nazareth .....                | 5    |
| 5   | Mary visits Elizabeth .....                                       | —        | —         | —           | —    | 1, 39-55 | —    | —       | —    | Jerusalem .....               | 5    |
| 6   | Mary returns home .....                                           | 1, 18-25 | —         | —           | —    | 1, 56    | —    | —       | —    | Nazareth .....                | 6    |
| 7   | John born .....                                                   | —        | —         | —           | —    | 1, 57-79 | —    | —       | —    | Jerusalem .....               | 7    |
| 8   | Rem. of John's private history .....                              | —        | —         | —           | —    | 1, 80    | —    | —       | —    | Desert E. of Judea .....      | 8    |
| 9   | Christ born .....                                                 | —        | —         | —           | —    | 2, 1-7   | —    | —       | —    | Bethlehem .....               | 8    |
| 10  | Christ ann. to the Shepherds .....                                | —        | —         | —           | —    | 2, 8-15  | —    | —       | —    | Ditto .....                   | 8    |
| 11  | Shepherds adore Christ .....                                      | —        | —         | —           | —    | 2, 16-30 | —    | —       | —    | Ditto .....                   | 9    |
| 12  | Christ circumcised & named .....                                  | 1, 25    | —         | —           | —    | 2, 21    | —    | —       | —    | Jerusalem .....               | 9    |
| 13  | Genealogy .....                                                   | 1, 1-17  | —         | —           | —    | 3, 23-38 | —    | —       | —    | Ditto .....                   | 9    |
| 14  | Presentation in the temple .....                                  | —        | —         | —           | —    | 2, 22-38 | —    | —       | —    | Ditto .....                   | 11   |
| 15  | Magi adore Christ .....                                           | 2, 1-12  | —         | —           | —    | —        | —    | —       | —    | Bethlehem .....               | 12   |
| 16  | Flight into Egypt .....                                           | 2, 13-16 | —         | —           | —    | —        | —    | —       | —    | From ditto .....              | 13   |
| 17  | Massacre of Infants .....                                         | 2, 16-18 | —         | —           | —    | —        | —    | —       | —    | Between Rama & do. .....      | 13   |
| 18  | Holy Family return .....                                          | 2, 19-23 | —         | —           | —    | 2, 39    | —    | —       | —    | To Nazareth .....             | 13   |
| 19  | Residue of the hist. of Jesus before his appearance in pub. ..... | —        | —         | —           | —    | 2, 40-52 | —    | —       | —    | Jerusalem .....               | 14   |
| 20  | Introdn. of St. John's Gospel .....                               | —        | —         | —           | —    | —        | —    | 1, 1-18 | —    | Ditto .....                   | 17   |
| 21  | John warned to begin his min. .....                               | 3, 1-4   | 1, 1-4, 6 | 3, 1-6      | —    | —        | —    | —       | —    | De. E. of Jud. n. Beth. ..... | 18   |
| 22  | John baptizes .....                                               | 3, 5-10  | 1, 5      | 3, 7-14     | —    | —        | —    | —       | —    | Bethabara E. of Jer. .....    | 19   |
| 23  | John's first testimony .....                                      | 3, 11-12 | 1, 7-8    | 3, 15-17    | —    | —        | —    | —       | —    | Near ditto .....              | 21   |
| 24  | Rem. of pub. min. of John &c. .....                               | —        | —         | 3, 18-20    | —    | —        | —    | —       | —    | Ditto .....                   | 22   |
| 25  | Christ baptized .....                                             | 3, 13-17 | 1, 9-11   | 3, 21-23    | —    | —        | —    | —       | —    | Jordan .....                  | 22   |
| 26  | Christ led into the wilderness .....                              | 4, 1-2   | 1, 12-13  | 4, 1-2      | —    | —        | —    | —       | —    | From Jordan S. & E. .....     | 24   |
| 27  | First temptation .....                                            | 4, 3-4   | —         | 4, 3-4      | —    | —        | —    | —       | —    | Ditto .....                   | 24   |
| 28  | Second ditto .....                                                | 4, 5-7   | —         | 4, 9-12     | —    | —        | —    | —       | —    | Jerusalem .....               | 24   |
| 29  | Third ditto .....                                                 | 4, 8-11  | —         | 4, 5, 8, 13 | —    | —        | —    | —       | —    | North of Jericho .....        | 25   |
| 30  | John's second testimony .....                                     | —        | —         | —           | —    | 1, 19-36 | —    | —       | —    | Ford near Scythops. .....     | 26   |
| 31  | Behold the Lamb of God, &c. .....                                 | —        | —         | —           | —    | 1, 29-34 | —    | —       | —    | Ditto .....                   | 27   |
| 32  | Again the next day .....                                          | —        | —         | —           | —    | 1, 35-36 | —    | —       | —    | Ditto .....                   | 27   |
| 33  | Andrew & Simon follow Jesus .....                                 | —        | —         | —           | —    | 1, 37-42 | —    | —       | —    | Ditto .....                   | 27   |
| 34  | Jesus findeth Philip .....                                        | —        | —         | —           | —    | 1, 43-44 | —    | —       | —    | Ditto in Galilee .....        | 28   |

| NO. | EVENT.                           | MATT.    |      | MARK.    |      | LUKE.    |      | JOHN.    |      | PLACE.               | PAGE |
|-----|----------------------------------|----------|------|----------|------|----------|------|----------|------|----------------------|------|
|     |                                  | ch.      | ver. | ch.      | ver. | ch.      | ver. | ch.      | ver. |                      |      |
| 35  | Philip findeth Nathanael ..      | —        | —    | —        | —    | —        | —    | 1, 45-46 | —    | Ford in Galilee ..   | 36   |
| 36  | Jesus' testimony to Nathanael    | —        | —    | —        | —    | —        | —    | 1, 47-51 | —    | In the way to Cana   | 36   |
| 37  | Water made wine .....            | —        | —    | —        | —    | —        | —    | 2, 1-11  | —    | Cana .....           | 36   |
| 38  | Went to Capernaum .....          | —        | —    | —        | —    | —        | —    | 2, 12    | —    | Line from ditto ..   | 39   |
| 39  | Attends first passover .....     | —        | —    | —        | —    | —        | —    | 2, 13    | —    | Do. Capern. to Jeru. | 39   |
| 40  | Cleanse the temple .....         | —        | —    | —        | —    | —        | —    | 2, 13-22 | —    | At Jerusalem ....    | 39   |
| 41  | Miracles wrought .....           | —        | —    | —        | —    | —        | —    | 2, 23-25 | —    | Ditto .....          | 39   |
| 42  | Nicodemus' interview .....       | —        | —    | —        | —    | —        | —    | 3, 1-21  | —    | Ditto .....          | 39   |
| 43  | Departs into Judaea .....        | —        | —    | —        | —    | —        | —    | 3, 22-34 | —    | To Bethel .....      | 31   |
| 44  | John's third testimony .....     | —        | —    | —        | —    | —        | —    | 3, 25-36 | —    | Enon and Salim ..    | 31   |
| 45  | Christ dep. into Gal. fr. Bethel | —        | —    | —        | —    | —        | —    | 4, 1-3   | —    | Line to Sychar ..    | 31   |
| 46  | Goes through Samaria .....       | —        | —    | —        | —    | —        | —    | 4, 4-5   | —    | Ditto .....          | 31   |
| 47  | Woman at the well .....          | —        | —    | —        | —    | —        | —    | 4, 6-42  | —    | At Sychar .....      | 31   |
| 48  | Departs into Galilee .....       | —        | —    | —        | —    | —        | —    | 4, 43-46 | —    | To Cana .....        | 31   |
| 49  | Heals a Nobleman's son .....     | —        | —    | —        | —    | —        | —    | 4, 47-54 | —    | At Cana .....        | 31   |
| 50  | Came to Nazareth .....           | —        | —    | —        | —    | 4, 14-16 | —    | —        | —    | Line to Nazareth ..  | 31   |
| 51  | Threatened .....                 | —        | —    | —        | —    | 4, 16-30 | —    | —        | —    | At ditto .....       | 31   |
| 52  | Fixes on Capernaum. to dwell in  | 4, 12-17 | —    | 1, 14-15 | —    | 4, 31    | —    | —        | —    | L. from Naz. to Cap. | 35   |
| 53  | Calls four disciples .....       | 4, 18-22 | —    | 1, 15-20 | —    | —        | —    | —        | —    | Sea of Galilee ....  | 37   |
| 54  | Teaches for 1st time in syn. &c. | —        | —    | 1, 21-28 | —    | 4, 31-37 | —    | —        | —    | Capernaum .....      | 37   |
| 55  | Heals Simon's mother-in-law      | 8, 14-15 | —    | 1, 29-31 | —    | 4, 38-39 | —    | —        | —    | Ditto .....          | 39   |
| 56  | Sick and diseased healed ..      | 8, 16-17 | —    | 1, 32-34 | —    | 4, 40-41 | —    | —        | —    | Ditto .....          | 39   |
| 57  | First circuit, thro' Galilee ..  | 4, 23-25 | —    | 1, 35-39 | —    | 4, 42-44 | —    | —        | —    | Line from do. North  | 40   |
| 58  | First Sermon .....               | 5-8, 1   | —    | —        | —    | —        | —    | —        | —    | Mount. N. of Capern. | 40   |
| 59  | Draught of fishes .....          | —        | —    | —        | —    | 5, 1-11  | —    | —        | —    | Lake Gennesaret ..   | 40   |
| 60  | Leper healed .....               | 8, 2-4   | —    | 1, 40-44 | —    | 5, 12-14 | —    | —        | —    | Near Chorazin ....   | 40   |
| 61  | Retires into the desert .....    | —        | —    | 1, 45    | —    | 5, 15-16 | —    | —        | —    | North of ditto ....  | 40   |
| 62  | The Sick of the Palsy healed     | 9, 2-8   | —    | 2, 1-12  | —    | 5, 17-26 | —    | —        | —    | Capernaum .....      | 40   |
| 63  | Levi called .....                | 9, 9     | —    | 2, 13-14 | —    | 5, 27-28 | —    | —        | —    | Lake Gennesaret ..   | 42   |
| 64  | Supper with ditto .....          | —        | —    | 2, 15-22 | —    | 5, 29-39 | —    | —        | —    | Capernaum .....      | 45   |

*From the end of the first year of the ministry of Jesus Christ, to the end of the second of the same.*

*Nos. 65 to 115 inclusive, are coloured PINK.*

|    |                               |           |   |          |   |          |   |   |   |                      |    |
|----|-------------------------------|-----------|---|----------|---|----------|---|---|---|----------------------|----|
| 65 | Jesus attends 2d passover ..  | —         | — | —        | — | 5, 1—    | — | — | — | Line to Jerusalem.   | 47 |
| 66 | Sick man at pool of Bethesda  | —         | — | —        | — | 5, 1-9   | — | — | — | At Jerusalem ....    | 47 |
| 67 | Head of .....                 | —         | — | —        | — | 5—       | — | — | — | Ditto .....          | 47 |
| 68 | Disciples pluck corn .....    | 12, 1-8   | — | 2, 23-28 | — | 6, 1-5   | — | — | — | Neighbourh. of ditto | 47 |
| 69 | Returns to Capernaum ....     | 12, 9     | — | —        | — | —        | — | — | — | From Jerusalem ..    | 48 |
| 70 | Withered hand cured .....     | 12, 9-14  | — | 3, 1-6   | — | 6, 6-11  | — | — | — | At Capernaum ....    | 48 |
| 71 | First partial circuit .....   | 12, 15-21 | — | 3, 7-12  | — | —        | — | — | — | Line from Cap. Se.   | 48 |
| 72 | Spends the night on a mountn  | —         | — | 3, 13    | — | 6, 12    | — | — | — | N. of Capernaum ..   | 48 |
| 73 | Ordains the twelve .....      | 10, 2-4   | — | 3, 13-19 | — | 6, 13-16 | — | — | — | Ditto .....          | 48 |
| 74 | Serm. in plain & sick healed  | —         | — | —        | — | 6, 17-49 | — | — | — | Ditto .....          | 48 |
| 75 | Centurion's servant healed .. | 8, 5-13   | — | —        | — | 7, 1-10  | — | — | — | Capernaum .....      | 48 |
| 76 | Goes to Nain .....            | —         | — | —        | — | 7, 11    | — | — | — | From ditto .....     | 49 |
| 77 | Widow's son raised .....      | —         | — | —        | — | 7, 11-16 | — | — | — | At Nain .....        | 49 |
| 78 | Receives messengers fr. John  | 11, 2-6   | — | —        | — | 7, 17-33 | — | — | — | Ditto .....          | 49 |

## KEY TO THE CHART.

cccxlv

| 10.                                                                              | EVENT.                           | MATT.<br>ch. ver.            | MARK.<br>ch. ver.             | LUKE.<br>ch. ver. | JOHN.<br>ch. ver. | PLACE.                | PAGE |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------|------------------------------|-------------------------------|-------------------|-------------------|-----------------------|------|
| 79                                                                               | Discourses to the people....     | 11, 7-30                     | —                             | 7, 24-35          | —                 | At Nain.....          | 72   |
| 80                                                                               | A woman washes Jesus' feet       | —                            | —                             | 7, 36-50          | —                 | Ditto .. [to Capm.    | 75   |
| 81                                                                               | Second general circuit ....      | —                            | 3, 19                         | 8, 1-3            | —                 | L. fr. Nain thr. Gal. | 76   |
| 82                                                                               | Jesus' relations go forth ....   | —                            | 3, 20-21                      | —                 | —                 | At Capernaum....      | 76   |
| 83                                                                               | A blind & dumb dem. healed       | 12, 22-23                    | —                             | —                 | —                 | Ditto .....           | 77   |
| 84                                                                               | Pharisees blaspheme .....        | 12, 24-37                    | 3, 22-30                      | —                 | —                 | Ditto .....           | 77   |
| 85                                                                               | Ditto ask for a sign .....       | 12, 38-45                    | —                             | —                 | —                 | Ditto .....           | 79   |
| 86                                                                               | Jesus states who are his rela.   | 12, 46-50                    | 3, 31-55                      | —                 | —                 | Ditto ..              | 79   |
| 87                                                                               | Teaches in parables.....         | 13, 1-9                      | 4, 1-9                        | 8, 4-8            | —                 | Lake of Galilee ..    | 80   |
| 88                                                                               | Question of the disciples....    | 13, 10-17                    | —                             | —                 | —                 | Ditto .....           | 82   |
| 89                                                                               | Remainder of the parables...     | 13, 24-35                    | 4, 26-34                      | —                 | —                 | Ditto .....           | 82   |
| 90                                                                               | Interpreta. of the parables      | { 13, 36-18.<br>23, 36-52    | 4, 10-25                      | 8, 9-18           | —                 | Capernaum .....       | 85   |
| 91                                                                               | Jes ag. stat. who are his relat. | —                            | —                             | 8, 19-21          | —                 | Ditto .....           | 89   |
| 92                                                                               | In the way to the lake....       | { 13, 53<br>8, 18-22         | 4, 35                         | —                 | —                 | Ditto .....           | 90   |
| 93                                                                               | Went into a ship .....           | 8, 23                        | 4, 36                         | 8, 22             | —                 | On the lake .....     | 91   |
| 94                                                                               | Stills the storm. ....           | 8, 21-27                     | 4, 37-41                      | 8, 23-25          | —                 | Ditto .....           | 91   |
| 95                                                                               | Two demoniacs healed ....        | 8, 28-33                     | 5, 1-14                       | 8, 26-34          | —                 | Gadara E. of the lake | 92   |
| 96                                                                               | Is requested to depart .....     | 8, 34                        | 5, 14-20                      | 8, 35-39          | —                 | Ditto .....           | 95   |
| 97                                                                               | Re-crosses the Lake.....         | 9, 1                         | 5, 21                         | 8, 40.            | —                 | To Capernaum....      | 96   |
| 98                                                                               | Pharisees murmur .....           | 9, 10-17                     | —                             | —                 | —                 | At Ditto .....        | 97   |
| 99                                                                               | Jairus comes .....               | 9, 18-19                     | 5, 22-23                      | 8, 41-42          | —                 | Ditto .....           | 98   |
| 100                                                                              | Issue healed .....               | 9, 19-22                     | 5, 24-34                      | 8, 42-48          | —                 | Ditto .....           | 99   |
| 101                                                                              | Raises Jairus' daughter ....     | 9, 23-26                     | 5, 35-43                      | 8, 49-56          | —                 | Ditto .....           | 101  |
| 102                                                                              | Two blind men healed ....        | 9, 27-31                     | —                             | —                 | —                 | Ditto .....           | 103  |
| 103                                                                              | A dumb demoniac ditto ....       | 9, 32-34                     | —                             | —                 | —                 | Ditto .....           | 103  |
| 104                                                                              | Jesus departs to Nazareth ..     | 13, 54                       | 6, 1                          | —                 | —                 | From ditto .....      | 104  |
| 105                                                                              | Contin. infidelity of the Jews   | 13, 54-58                    | 6, 1-6                        | —                 | —                 | At Nazareth .....     | 104  |
| 106                                                                              | Third general circuit .....      | 9, 35                        | 6, 6                          | —                 | —                 | Line from ditto SW.   | 105  |
| 107                                                                              | Twelve apostles sent out...      | { 9, 56-58, 10,<br>1-5-11, 1 | 6, 7-13                       | 9, 1-6            | —                 | From Capernaum..      | 105  |
| 108                                                                              | Second partial circuit.....      | 11, 1                        | —                             | —                 | —                 | Ditto .....           | 109  |
| 109                                                                              | Account of John's death....      | 14, 1-12                     | 6, 14-29                      | 9, 7-9            | —                 | Capernaum .....       | 110  |
| 110                                                                              | Crosses to Bethsaida .....       | 14, 13                       | 6, 30-32                      | 9, 10             | 6, 1              | From Capernaum .      | 113  |
| 111                                                                              | Five thousand fed.....           | 14, 13-21                    | 6, 30-44                      | 9, 10-17          | 6, 1-13           | D. of Beth. in Deca.  | 114  |
| 112                                                                              | Dismisses his disciples ....     | 14, 22-23                    | 6, 45-47                      | —                 | 6, 14-17          | Line from ditto....   | 119  |
| 113                                                                              | Walks on the water .....         | 14, 24-33                    | 6, 48-52                      | —                 | 6, 18-21          | Lake of Galilee....   | 120  |
| 114                                                                              | Returns to Capernaum ....        | 14, 34-36                    | 6, 53-56                      | —                 | 6, 22-24          | From Bethsaida ..     | 123  |
| 115                                                                              | Foretells Judas' treachery ..    | —                            | —                             | —                 | 6, 25-71          | Capernaum .....       | 124  |
| <i>The first six months of the third year. Nos. 116 to 138, inclusive.—BLUE.</i> |                                  |                              |                               |                   |                   |                       |      |
| 116                                                                              | Concerning unwashed hands        | 15, 1-20                     | { 7, 1-5, 9-13,<br>6-8, 14-23 | —                 | —                 | Capernaum.. ....      | 129  |
| 117                                                                              | Departs into Tyre and Sidon      | 15, 21                       | 7, 24                         | —                 | —                 | From ditto.....       | 132  |
| 118                                                                              | Syro-phoen. wo. beseech. him     | 15, 22-24                    | —                             | —                 | —                 | Near Sarcpta.....     | 132  |
| 119                                                                              | Jesus heals her daughter....     | 15, 25-28                    | 7, 24-30                      | —                 | —                 | Ditto .....           | 133  |
| 120                                                                              | Departs thence .....             | 15, 29                       | 7, 31                         | —                 | —                 | To desert of Bethsa.  | 133  |
| 121                                                                              | Heals a deaf man .....           | —                            | 7, 32-37                      | —                 | —                 | In ditto .....        | 134  |
| 122                                                                              | Sick and diseased healed....     | 15, 29-31                    | —                             | —                 | —                 | Ditto .....           | 134  |
| 123                                                                              | Feeds four thousand.....         | 15, 32-38                    | 8, 1-9                        | —                 | —                 | Ditto .....           | 136  |
| 124                                                                              | Crosses to Magdala .....         | 15, 39                       | 8, 10                         | —                 | —                 | From ditto.....       | 136  |



| NO. | EVENT.                          | MATT.                | MARK.      | LUKE.    | JOHN.    | PLACE.               | PAGE |
|-----|---------------------------------|----------------------|------------|----------|----------|----------------------|------|
|     |                                 | ch. ver.             | ch. ver.   | ch. ver. | ch. ver. |                      |      |
| 125 | Sign demanded.....              | { 15, 30.<br>16, 1-4 | 8, 10-12   | —        | —        | At Magdala .....     | 136  |
| 126 | Dis. cautioned agst the Phar.   | 16, 4-12             | 8, 13-21   | —        | —        | L. fr. Dal. to Beth. | 137  |
| 127 | Blind man healed.....           | —                    | 8, 23-26   | —        | —        | At Beth. in Decap.   | 139  |
| 128 | Peter's confession .....        | 16, 13-20            | 8, 27-30   | 9, 18-21 | —        | Vicin. of Cæsar. Ph. | 139  |
| 129 | Predicts his death the 1st time | 16, 21-28            | 8, 31-9, 1 | 9, 22-27 | —        | Ditto .....          | 141  |
| 130 | Transfigured .....              | 17, 1-8              | 9, 2-8     | 9, 28-36 | —        | Mount Tabor ....     | 144  |
| 131 | Convers. concerning Elias..     | 17, 9-13             | 9, 9-13    | 9, 37    | —        | Descending ditto..   | 146  |
| 132 | Demoniac healed.....            | 17, 14-18            | 9, 14-27   | 9, 37-42 | —        | In plain near ditto  | 146  |
| 133 | Exp. the disciples' inability   | 17, 19-21            | 9, 28-29   | —        | —        | In private [to Cap.  | 150  |
| 134 | Predict. his death, 2nd time    | 17, 22-23            | 9, 30-32   | 9, 43-45 | 7, 1     | L. So. fr. M. Tabor  | 151  |
| 135 | Dis. dispute. Peter sent &c.    | 17, 24-27            | 9, 33      | —        | —        | Capernaum .....      | 152  |
| 136 | Child, as pattern of humility   | —                    | 9, 33-50   | 9, 46-50 | —        | Ditto .....          | 153  |
| 137 | Ditto, second time.....         | 18.                  | —          | —        | —        | Ditto .....          | 155  |
| 138 | King and his debtors .....      | 18, 23-35            | —          | —        | —        | Ditto .....          | 156  |

## FEAST OF TABERNACLES.

Nos. 139 to 147, inclusive, are coloured LIGHT RED.

|     |                                                           |   |   |   |            |                       |     |
|-----|-----------------------------------------------------------|---|---|---|------------|-----------------------|-----|
| 139 | Advised to go to Jerusalem..                              | — | — | — | 7, 2-9     | At Capernaum....      | 157 |
| 140 | Jesus attends the feast.....                              | — | — | — | 7, 10-13   | L. from ditto to Jer. | 158 |
| 141 | Teaches in the temple.....                                | — | — | — | 7, 14-30   | At Jerusalem ....     | 158 |
| 142 | Mission of the officers.....                              | — | — | — | 7, 31-8, 1 | Ditto .....           | 159 |
| 143 | Adulteress brought to Jesus                               | — | — | — | 8, 2-11    | Ditto .....           | 159 |
| 144 | The light of the world.....                               | — | — | — | 8, 12-59   | Ditto .....           | 161 |
| 145 | Blind man healed.....                                     | — | — | — | 9.         | Ditto .               | 163 |
| 146 | Good shepherd .....                                       | — | — | — | 10, 1-21   | Ditto .....           | 164 |
| 147 | Leaves Jerusalem after this, according to his usage ..... | — | — | — | —          | See Line to Capn.     | 165 |

## FEAST OF DEDICATION.

Nos. 148 to 154, inclusive, are coloured NEUTRAL.

|     |                                |   |   |   |           |                      |     |
|-----|--------------------------------|---|---|---|-----------|----------------------|-----|
| 148 | Revisits Jerusalem .....       | — | — | — | 10, 22    | Line from Capn....   | 165 |
| 149 | If thou be the Christ, &c. . . | — | — | — | 10, 22-39 | At Jerusalem ....    | 165 |
| 150 | Goes from Jerusalem .....      | — | — | — | 10, 40-42 | Beyond Jordan....    | 165 |
| 151 | Rec. news that Laz. is sick    | — | — | — | 11, 1-16  | E. of Jord. beyond   | 167 |
| 152 | Returns to Bethany.....        | — | — | — | 11, 17-34 | L. fr. ditto [Scyth. | 167 |
| 153 | Raises Lazarus.....            | — | — | — | 11, 34-44 | At Bethany .....     | 167 |
| 154 | Phar. determine to kill Jesus  | — | — | — | 11, 45-54 | Withdraws to Eph.    | 167 |

## THE LAST THREE MONTHS IN THE THIRD YEAR.

Nos. 155 to 283 inclusive, are coloured YELLOW.

|     |                               |   |   |          |   |                    |     |
|-----|-------------------------------|---|---|----------|---|--------------------|-----|
| 155 | Approach of the 4th passover  | — | — | 9, 51    | — | Sets out from Eph. | 169 |
| 156 | Messengers sent .....         | — | — | 9, 52-56 | — | Into Samaria.....  | 170 |
| 157 | Lord, I will follow thee .... | — | — | 9, 57    | — | N. of Ephraim .... | 170 |
| 158 | Foxes have holes .....        | — | — | 9, 58    | — | Northward.....     | 170 |
| 159 | Jesus said &c. Follow me ..   | — | — | 9, 59    | — | Ditto .....        | 170 |
| 160 | Let the dead, &c.....         | — | — | 9, 60    | — | Ditto .....        | 170 |
| 161 | Another said, &c.....         | — | — | 9, 61    | — | Ditto .....        | 170 |

## KEY TO THE CHART.

ccoxlvii

| EVENT.                             | MATT.<br>ch. ver. | MARK.<br>ch. ver. | LUKE.<br>ch. ver. | JOHN.<br>ch. ver. | PLACE.                  | PAGE. |
|------------------------------------|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------------|-------|
| put his hand &c                    | —                 | —                 | 9, 68             | —                 | Northward.....          | 170   |
| t.....                             | —                 | —                 | 10, 1-34          | —                 | From Capernaum.         | 170   |
| Itan .....                         | —                 | —                 | 10, 35-37         | —                 | At ditto .....          | 172   |
| by Martha, &c.                     | —                 | —                 | 10, 38-42         | —                 | North of ditto ....     | 173   |
| yer.....                           | —                 | —                 | 11, 1-13          | —                 | Ditto .....             | 173   |
| umb spirit. The                    | —                 | —                 | —                 | —                 | —                       | —     |
| L, dem. a sign.                    | —                 | —                 | 11, 14-36         | —                 | Ditto .....             | 174   |
| . Pharisee.....                    | —                 | —                 | 11, 37-54         | —                 | Line going W. & S.      | 176   |
| opics.....                         | —                 | —                 | 12, 1-69          | —                 | Ditto .....             | 177   |
| in Galileans....                   | —                 | —                 | 13, 1-9           | —                 | Ditto .....             | 180   |
| ed down .....                      | —                 | —                 | 13, 10-17         | —                 | Ditto .....             | 180   |
| istard seed, &c.                   | —                 | —                 | 13, 18-21         | —                 | Ditto .....             | 181   |
| v to be saved?..                   | —                 | —                 | 13, 22-30         | —                 | Ditto .....             | 181   |
| rod's dominions                    | —                 | —                 | 13, 31-35         | —                 | Ditto .....             | 182   |
| an healed .....                    | —                 | —                 | 14, 1-6           | —                 | Ditto .....             | 183   |
| upper.....                         | —                 | —                 | 14, 7-24          | —                 | Eastward.....           | 183   |
| sa. to bec. dis...                 | —                 | —                 | 14, 25-36         | —                 | Ditto .....             | 184   |
| leep, &c. ....                     | —                 | —                 | 15, 1-10          | —                 | Ditto .....             | 185   |
| l.....                             | —                 | —                 | 15, 11-32         | —                 | Ditto .....             | 186   |
| ard.....                           | —                 | —                 | 16, 1-18          | —                 | Ditto .....             | 187   |
| id Lazarus ....                    | —                 | —                 | 16, 19-31         | —                 | Ditto .....             | 188   |
| fence.....                         | —                 | —                 | 17, 1-10          | —                 | Ditto .....             | 189   |
| cured.....                         | —                 | —                 | 17, 11-19         | —                 | Ditto .....             | 189   |
| Galilee .....                      | 19, 1-2           | 10, 1             | —                 | —                 | Into Per. E. of Jord.   | 190   |
| of God sh. come                    | —                 | —                 | 17, 20-37         | —                 | In ditto .....          | 191   |
| widow.....                         | —                 | —                 | 18, 1-8           | —                 | Ditto Southward ..      | 192   |
| l publican .....                   | —                 | —                 | 18, 9-14          | —                 | In Perea, Southwd.      | 192   |
| divorce.....                       | 19, 3-12          | 10, 2-12          | —                 | —                 | Ditto .....             | 193   |
| children .....                     | 19, 13-16         | 10, 13-16         | 18, 15-17         | —                 | Ditto .....             | 195   |
| .....                              | 19, 16-22         | 10, 17-22         | 18, 18-23         | —                 | Ditto .....             | 196   |
| sh. the rich, &c.                  | 19, 23-30         | 10, 23-31         | 18, 24-30         | —                 | Ditto .....             | 197   |
| hired, &c. ....                    | 20, 1-16          | —                 | —                 | —                 | E. Jord. ford op. Jeri. | 199   |
| his death, &c. .                   | 20, 17-19         | 10, 32-34         | 18, 31-34         | —                 | W. of Jord. ditto ..    | 200   |
| edee's children..                  | 20, 20-28         | 10, 35-45         | —                 | —                 | Ditto .....             | 202   |
| sealed.....                        | 20, 29-34         | —                 | 18, 35-43         | —                 | Entering Jericho....    | 203   |
| .....                              | 20, 29-34         | 10, 46-52         | 19, 1             | —                 | West of ditto.....      | 204   |
| Zaccheus .....                     | —                 | —                 | 19, 2-10          | —                 | Ditto .....             | 205   |
| blem. & his serv.                  | —                 | —                 | 19, 11-27         | —                 | In Zaccheus' house      | 206   |
| lays bef. the pass.                | —                 | —                 | 19, 28            | 11, 55-12, 1      | At Bethany .....        | 207   |
| Mary .....                         | 26, 6-13          | 14, 3-9           | —                 | 12, 2-8           | Ditto .....             | 208   |
| st day in Passio-                  | —                 | —                 | —                 | —                 | —                       | —     |
| lay, 9th of Nisan                  | —                 | —                 | —                 | 12, 9-11          | Ditto .....             | 210   |
| <i>Second day in Passion Week.</i> |                   |                   |                   |                   |                         |       |
| go forth &c.....                   | —                 | —                 | —                 | 12, 12-13         | To Bethany.....         | 210   |
| t for .....                        | 21, 1-6           | 11, 1-6           | 19, 29-34         | —                 | From Bethphage ..       | 211   |
| y.....                             | 21, 7-9           | 11, 7-10          | 19, 35-44         | 12, 14-18         | Into Jeru. (enl. sea.)  | 213   |

| NO. | EVENT.                       | MATT.     | MARK.    | LUKE.    | JOHN.     | PLACE.               | PAGE |
|-----|------------------------------|-----------|----------|----------|-----------|----------------------|------|
|     |                              | ch. ver.  | ch. ver. | ch. ver. | ch. ver.  |                      |      |
| 205 | All the city was moved       | 21, 10-11 | 11, 11   | —        | —         | Jerusalem            | 216  |
| 206 | Observation of the Pharisees | —         | —        | —        | 12, 19    | Ditto                | 217  |
| 207 | Sick in the temple healed    | 21, 14-16 | —        | —        | —         | Ditto                | 217  |
| 208 | Greeks wish to see Jesus     | —         | —        | —        | 12, 20-26 | Ditto                | 218  |
| 209 | Went out                     | 21, 17    | 11, 11   | —        | 12, 36    | To Beth. (enl. sca.) | 219  |

*The third day in Passion Week, Tuesday the eleventh of Nisan.*

|     |                     |           |           |           |   |                     |     |
|-----|---------------------|-----------|-----------|-----------|---|---------------------|-----|
| 210 | Curses the fig-tree | 21, 18-22 | 11, 12-14 | —         | — | Betw. Beth. & Jeru. | 220 |
| 211 | Cleanses the temple | 21, 12-13 | 11, 15-19 | 19, 45-48 | — | Jerusalem           | 221 |

*The fourth day in Passion Week, Wednesday the twelfth of Nisan.*

|     |                                          |           |           |           |           |                     |     |
|-----|------------------------------------------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|---------------------|-----|
| 212 | Renewed conv. relat. fig-tree            | —         | 11, 20-26 | —         | —         | Betw. Beth. & Jeru. | 222 |
| 213 | By what authority &c.                    | 21, 23-27 | 11, 27-33 | 20, 1-8   | —         | In the temp. Jeru.  | 223 |
| 214 | Of a Father and his two sons             | 21, 28-32 | —         | —         | —         | Ditto               | 224 |
| 215 | Vineyard let out to husband.             | 21, 33-46 | 12, 1-12  | 20, 9-19  | —         | Ditto               | 225 |
| 216 | Of the wedding garment                   | 22, 1-14  | —         | —         | —         | Ditto               | 226 |
| 217 | Of tribute to Caesar                     | 22, 15-22 | 12, 13-17 | 20, 20-26 | —         | Ditto               | 227 |
| 218 | Of the resurrection                      | 22, 23-33 | 12, 18-27 | 20, 27-40 | —         | Ditto               | 228 |
| 219 | Of the greatest commandm.                | 22, 34-40 | 12, 28-34 | —         | —         | Ditto               | 229 |
| 220 | Whose son is Christ?                     | 22, 41-46 | 12, 35-37 | 20, 41-44 | —         | Ditto               | 230 |
| 221 | Beware of the scribes                    | —         | 12, 38-40 | 20, 45-47 | —         | Ditto               | 231 |
| 222 | The Widow's mite                         | —         | 12, 41-44 | 21, 1-4   | —         | Ditto               | 232 |
| 223 | Last disc. and infid. of Jews            | —         | —         | —         | 12, 37-50 | Ditto               | 233 |
| 224 | Pronounces eight woes                    | 23        | —         | —         | —         | Ditto               | 234 |
| 225 | Proph. the dest. of Jerusalem            | 24, 1-44  | 13, 1-37  | 21, 5-36  | —         | Mount of Olive      | 235 |
| 226 | Servant who beat his fellows             | 24, 45-51 | —         | —         | —         | Ditto               | 236 |
| 227 | Of ten virgins                           | 25, 1-13  | —         | —         | —         | Ditto               | 237 |
| 228 | Of the talents                           | 25, 14-30 | —         | —         | —         | Ditto               | 238 |
| 229 | Of the last judgment                     | 25, 31-46 | —         | —         | —         | Ditto               | 239 |
| 230 | After 2 days is the passover             | 26, 1-2   | 14, 1     | 22, 1     | —         | Ditto               | 240 |
| 231 | Judas' covenant                          | 26, 3-5   | 14, 1-2   | 22, 2-6   | —         | Jerusalem           | 241 |
| 232 | Last 2 days of Jesus' ministry related.. | —         | —         | 21, 37-38 | —         | Mount of Olive      | 242 |

*The fifth day in Passion Week, Thursday the evening of Nisan fourteenth.*

|     |                              |           |           |          |   |                    |     |
|-----|------------------------------|-----------|-----------|----------|---|--------------------|-----|
| 233 | Prep. of Jesus' paschal sup. | 26, 17-19 | 14, 12-16 | 22, 7-13 | — | Bethany (Enl. sc.) | 243 |
|-----|------------------------------|-----------|-----------|----------|---|--------------------|-----|

*Particulars of the last supper.*

|     |                                                           |           |           |           |           |                  |     |
|-----|-----------------------------------------------------------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|------------------|-----|
| 234 | Jesus sits down with the 12, and takes the cup            | 26, 20    | 14, 17    | 22, 14-18 | —         | Jerusalem        | 244 |
| 235 | Washes disciples' feet                                    | —         | —         | —         | 13, 1-17  | Ditto            | 245 |
| 236 | The breaking of bread                                     | 26, 26    | 14, 22    | 22, 19    | —         | I Cor. 11, 23-24 | 246 |
| 237 | Foretells his betrayal                                    | 26, 21-25 | 14, 18-21 | 22, 21-23 | 13, 18-30 | Jerusalem        | 247 |
| 238 | Foret. Pet. sh. deny him thrice                           | —         | —         | —         | 13, 31-38 | Ditto            | 248 |
| 239 | Disc. dia. Pet. ag. forewarn'd.                           | —         | —         | 22, 24-38 | —         | Ditto            | 249 |
| 240 | The blessing of the cup; the rom. part of the Lord's sup. | 26, 27-29 | 14, 23-25 | 22, 20    | —         | I Cor. 11, 25    | 250 |
| 241 | Jesus discourses with discip.                             | —         | —         | —         | 14.       | Jerusalem        | 251 |
| 242 | Ditto                                                     | —         | —         | —         | 15.       | Ditto            | 252 |

## KEY TO THE CHART.

cccxlix

| EVENT.                                                                                                                                                                 | MATT.<br>ch. ver. | MARK.<br>ch. ver. | LUKE.<br>ch. ver. | JOHN.<br>ch. ver. | PLACE.               | PAGE |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|----------------------|------|
| Jesus with discip.                                                                                                                                                     | —                 | —                 | —                 | 16.               | Jerusalem .....      | 268  |
| Jesus to the Father ..                                                                                                                                                 | —                 | —                 | —                 | 17.               | Ditto .....          | 270  |
| Jesus in the sup. chamber                                                                                                                                              | —                 | —                 | —                 | —                 | Goes to M. of Oliv.  | —    |
| Jesus swarmed 3d time                                                                                                                                                  | 26, 30-35         | 14, 26-31         | 22, 39            | 18, 1             | Reference at Jer...  | 271  |
| <i>Particulars of transactions in the Garden of Gethsemane.</i>                                                                                                        |                   |                   |                   |                   |                      |      |
| Jesus y .....                                                                                                                                                          | 26, 36-39         | 14, 32-36         | 22, 40-44         | 18, 1             | Enlarged scale....   | 273  |
| Jesus to his disciples .....                                                                                                                                           | 26, 40-41         | 14, 37-38         | —                 | —                 | Ditto .....          | 275  |
| Jesus second time .....                                                                                                                                                | 26, 42            | 14, 39            | —                 | —                 | Ditto .....          | 276  |
| Jesus n .....                                                                                                                                                          | 26, 43            | 14, 40            | —                 | —                 | Ditto .....          | 276  |
| Jesus third time .....                                                                                                                                                 | 26, 44            | —                 | —                 | —                 | Ditto .....          | 276  |
| Jesus 4th time .....                                                                                                                                                   | 26, 45-46         | 14, 41-42         | —                 | —                 | Ditto .....          | 276  |
| Jesus eight .....                                                                                                                                                      | —                 | —                 | 22, 45-46         | —                 | Ditto .....          | 276  |
| <i>Jesus of transactions between the time of the arrival of Judas, with the band, and the apprehension of Jesus in the Garden of Gethsemane.</i>                       |                   |                   |                   |                   |                      |      |
| Jesus betrayed .....                                                                                                                                                   | 26, 47-56         | 14, 43-52         | 22, 47-53         | 18, 2-11          | Enlarged scale ....  | 277  |
| <i>Jesus from the time that Jesus is led to Annas, and of the examinations before Caiaphas and the Sanhedrim, &amp;c. to the time of his being led away to Pilate.</i> |                   |                   |                   |                   |                      |      |
| Jesus as .....                                                                                                                                                         | 26, 57            | 14, 53            | 22, 54            | 18, 12-14         | Geth. enlarg. scale  | 283  |
| Jesus as far off .....                                                                                                                                                 | 26, 58            | 14, 54            | 22, 54-55         | 18, 15-16         | Ditto .....          | 283  |
| Jesus Caiaphas .....                                                                                                                                                   | —                 | —                 | —                 | 18, 19-24         | High priest's palace | 283  |
| Jesus Sanhedrim .....                                                                                                                                                  | 26, 59-66         | 14, 55-65         | 22, 63-65         | —                 | Ditto .....          | 285  |
| Jesus 1st denial .....                                                                                                                                                 | 26, 69-70         | 14, 66-68         | 22, 56-57         | 18, 17            | Ditto .....          | 288  |
| Jesus 2nd ditto .....                                                                                                                                                  | 26, 71-72         | 14, 69-70         | 22, 58            | 18, 18-25         | Ditto .....          | 288  |
| Jesus 3rd denial .....                                                                                                                                                 | 26, 73-75         | 14, 70-72         | 22, 59-62         | 18, 26-27         | Ditto .....          | 289  |
| Jesus 4th denial .....                                                                                                                                                 | —                 | —                 | 22, 66-71         | —                 | In the couns. cham.  | 291  |
| Jesus 5th ditto .....                                                                                                                                                  | 27, 1-2           | 15, 1             | 23, 1             | 18, 28            | From ditto .....     | 291  |
| Jesus 6th ditto .....                                                                                                                                                  | 27, 3-10          | —                 | —                 | —                 | In the temple ....   | 292  |
| <i>Jesus of the proceedings before Pilate, between the time when Jesus was brought before him, until he sat down in the judgment seat.</i>                             |                   |                   |                   |                   |                      |      |
| Jesus 1st as out .....                                                                                                                                                 | —                 | —                 | —                 | 18, 28-33         | Prætorium .....      | 293  |
| Jesus 2nd nvers. with Jesus                                                                                                                                            | —                 | —                 | —                 | 18, 33-38         | Ditto .....          | 293  |
| Jesus 3rd 2d time, 1st inter.                                                                                                                                          | —                 | —                 | —                 | 18, 38-40         | Ditto .....          | 293  |
| Jesus 4th in second time..                                                                                                                                             | —                 | —                 | —                 | 19, 1-3           | Ditto .....          | 293  |
| Jesus 5th to people, 2d inter.                                                                                                                                         | —                 | —                 | —                 | 19, 4-8           | Ditto .....          | 294  |
| Jesus 6th in third time....                                                                                                                                            | —                 | —                 | —                 | 19, 9-11          | Ditto ....           | 294  |
| Jesus 7th 4th time, 3d inter.                                                                                                                                          | —                 | —                 | —                 | 19, 12            | Ditto .....          | 294  |
| Jesus 8th down .....                                                                                                                                                   | —                 | —                 | —                 | 19, 13-14         | Judgment seat ....   | 294  |
| <i>Jesus at the trial of Jesus, from the time when Pilate sat down on the judgment seat, until Jesus was delivered to be crucified.</i>                                |                   |                   |                   |                   |                      |      |
| Jesus 1st ally arraigned ..                                                                                                                                            | 27, 11-14         | 15, 2-5           | 23, 2-3           | —                 | Before Pilate.....   | 296  |
| Jesus 2nd procession .....                                                                                                                                             | —                 | —                 | 23, 4-5           | —                 | By Pilate .....      | 296  |
| Jesus 3rd erod ...                                                                                                                                                     | —                 | —                 | 23, 6-7           | —                 | Ditto .....          | 296  |
| Jesus 4th od .....                                                                                                                                                     | —                 | —                 | 23, 8-11          | —                 | .....                | 297  |
| Jesus 5th .....                                                                                                                                                        | —                 | —                 | 23, 11-12         | —                 | To Pilate .....      | 297  |

| NO. | EVENT.                    | MATT.     | MARK.     | LUKE.     | JOHN.     | PLACE.              | PAGE. |
|-----|---------------------------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|---------------------|-------|
|     |                           | ch. ver.  | ch. ver.  | ch. ver.  | ch. ver.  |                     |       |
| 277 | Behold your King!.....    | —         | —         | —         | 19, 14-15 | By Pilate .....     | 298   |
| 278 | Fifth intercession.....   | —         | —         | 23, 13-16 | —         | Ditto .....         | 298   |
| 279 | Sixth ditto.....          | 27, 15-18 | 15, 6-11  | 23, 17-19 | —         | Ditto .....         | 299   |
| 280 | Message of.....           | 27, 19-20 | —         | —         | —         | Pilate's wife ..... | 300   |
| 281 | Seventh intercession..... | 27, 21-25 | 15, 12-14 | 23, 20-23 | —         | By Pilate .....     | 301   |
| 282 | Jesus is scourged.....    | 27, 26    | 15, 15    | 23, 24-25 | 19, 16    | .....               | 302   |

*Particulars which transpired after Jesus was delivered to be crucified, until the time when he was attached to the cross Nos. 283-309 are coloured.—PURPLE.*

|     |                              |           |           |           |           |                  |     |
|-----|------------------------------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|------------------|-----|
| 283 | Crowned, &c. ....            | 27, 27-31 | 15, 16-20 | —         | —         | Common hall..... | 303 |
| 284 | Led to crucifixion.....      | 27, 31-32 | 15, 20-21 | 23, 26    | 19, 16-17 | To Calvary ..... | 304 |
| 285 | Turned round.....            | —         | —         | 23, 27-31 | —         | In the way.....  | 305 |
| 286 | Of two thieves.....          | —         | —         | 23, 32    | —         | At Calvary.....  | 305 |
| 287 | Vinegar and gall offered.... | 27, 33-34 | 15, 23-23 | —         | 19, 17    | Ditto .....      | 305 |
| 288 | Nailed to the cross.....     | —         | —         | 23, 33    | 19, 18    | Ditto .....      | 307 |
| 289 | Prayer.....                  | —         | —         | 23, 34    | —         | Ditto .....      | 307 |
| 290 | Superscription.....          | —         | —         | —         | 19, 19-22 | Ditto .....      | 307 |
| 291 | Lots cast.....               | 27, 35    | 15, 24    | 23, 34    | 19, 23-24 | Ditto .....      | 308 |
| 292 | Sitting down.....            | 27, 36-38 | 15, 25-28 | —         | —         | Ditto .....      | 308 |

*Particulars of what transpired from the time when Jesus was attached to the cross, to the time when he gave up the ghost.*

|     |                             |           |           |           |           |                     |     |
|-----|-----------------------------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|---------------------|-----|
| 293 | Passers by rail on him..... | 27, 39-43 | 15, 29-33 | 23, 35    | —         | At Calvary.....     | 310 |
| 294 | Vinegar offered.....        | —         | —         | 23, 36-38 | —         | Ditto .....         | 311 |
| 295 | Thieves revile him.....     | 27, 44    | 15, 32    | —         | —         | Ditto .....         | 312 |
| 296 | One of the malefactors..... | —         | —         | 23, 39    | —         | Reviled him .....   | 313 |
| 297 | Lord, remember me.....      | —         | —         | 23, 40-43 | —         | Penitent thief..... | 313 |
| 298 | Commends his mother.....    | —         | —         | —         | 19, 25-27 | To John.....        | 313 |
| 299 | Darkness.....               | 27, 45-47 | 15, 33-35 | 23, 44-45 | —         | Sixth to ninth hour | 313 |
| 300 | I thirst.....               | —         | —         | —         | 19, 28    | .....               | 314 |
| 301 | Sponge offered.....         | 27, 48-49 | 15, 36    | —         | 19, 29    | .....               | 314 |
| 302 | It is finished.....         | 27, 50    | 15, 37    | 23, 46    | 19, 30    | .....               | 314 |

*Particulars of what transpired after Jesus gave up the ghost, until he was taken down from the cross and buried.*

|     |                             |           |           |           |           |                    |     |
|-----|-----------------------------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|--------------------|-----|
| 303 | Temple rent.....            | 27, 51    | 15, 38    | 23, 45    | —         | Jerusalem.....     | 315 |
| 304 | Graves opened.....          | 27, 52-53 | —         | —         | —         | .....              | 315 |
| 305 | Centurion's confession..... | 27, 54-56 | 15, 39-41 | 23, 47-49 | —         | Calvary.....       | 315 |
| 306 | Jesus is pierced.....       | —         | —         | —         | 19, 31-37 | Ditto .....        | 315 |
| 307 | Taken down from the cross.. | 27, 57-59 | 15, 42-46 | 23, 50-53 | 19, 38-40 | Ditto .....        | 315 |
| 308 | Entombed.....               | 27, 60-61 | 15, 46-47 | 23, 53-56 | 19, 41-42 | In the garden..... | 311 |
| 309 | Guard set.....              | 27, 62-66 | —         | —         | —         | On the sepulchre.. | 322 |

*Particulars at and after the Resurrection.—Nos. 310-337 are coloured LIGHT BROWN.*

|     |                               |         |         |   |   |                      |     |
|-----|-------------------------------|---------|---------|---|---|----------------------|-----|
| 310 | First visit of the women....  | 28, 1-4 | 16, 1   | — | — | To the sepulchre..   | 325 |
| 311 | Conversation by the way ..    | —       | 16, 2-4 | — | — | Ditto .....          | 325 |
| 312 | He is risen.....              | 28, 5-6 | —       | — | — | Outside of the tomb  | 325 |
| 313 | Entering in, &c. anoth. angel | —       | 16, 5-6 | — | — | Inside.... ditto.... | 325 |
| 314 | Women depart.....             | 28, 7-8 | 16, 7-8 | — | — | From the tomb....    | 325 |

## KEY TO THE CHART.

occli

| NO. | EVENT.                               | MATT.             | MARK.       | LUKE.        | JOHN.                 | PLACE.              | PAGE |
|-----|--------------------------------------|-------------------|-------------|--------------|-----------------------|---------------------|------|
|     |                                      | ch. ver. ch. ver. | ch. ver.    | ch. ver.     | ch. ver.              |                     |      |
| 315 | The Guards report .....              | 28, 11-15         | —           | —            | —                     | In the city.....    | 327  |
| 316 | The Second party of women .....      | —                 | —           | 24, 1-9, 11  | —                     | Visit the tomb .... | 327  |
| 317 | Told to Peter.....                   | —                 | —           | 24, 10       | 20, 1-2               | By MaryMagdalene    | 328  |
| 318 | Peter and John come .....            | —                 | —           | 24, 12       | 20, 3-10              | To the tomb.....    | 328  |
| 319 | Vision of angels.....                | —                 | —           | —            | 20, 11-13             | To Mary.....        | 329  |
| 320 | First manifestation of Christ .....  | —                 | 16, 9-11    | —            | 20, 14-18             | Ditto .....         | 329  |
| 321 | Second ditto to two disciples .....  | —                 | 16, 12      | 24, 13-27    | —                     | Going to Emmaus.    | 331  |
| 322 | Constrained to enter .....           | —                 | —           | 24, 28-29    | —                     | At Emmaus .....     | 332  |
| 323 | Took bread .....                     | —                 | —           | 24, 30-32    | —                     | Ditto.....          | 332  |
| 324 | Third manifestation.....             | —                 | 16, 13      | 24, 33-35    | 1Cor.15,5             | To Simon .....      | 332  |
| 325 | Fourth ditto to the eleven ..        | —                 | —           | 24, 36-43    | 20, 19-23             | At Jerusalem ....   | 333  |
| 326 | Conver. betw.Thos.&the rest .....    | —                 | —           | —            | 20, 24-25             | Ditto .....         | 334  |
| 327 | Fifth manifestn. to the eleven ..... | —                 | 16, 14      | I Cor. 15, 5 | 20, 26-29             | Ditto .....         | 334  |
| 328 | Sixth ditto .....                    | 28, 9-10          | —           | —            | —                     | To the women ....   | 335  |
| 329 | Seventh ditto, to above 500..        | 28, 16-20         | I Cor. 15,6 | —            | —                     | Mount Tabor ....    | 335  |
| 330 | Eighth ditto .....                   | —                 | —           | —            | 21, 1-24              | At Lake Galilee ..  | 336  |
| 331 | Ninth ditto, to James .....          | —                 | —           | —            | I Cor. 15,7           | In Galilee .....    | 338  |
| 332 | Tenth ditto, to the apostles..       | Acts 1, 4-8       | Mark        | 24, 44-49    | 1Cor.15,7             | In Jerusalem ....   | 338  |
| 333 | Jesus led them out .....             | —                 | 16, 15-18   | 24, 50       | —                     | To Bethany .....    | 340  |
| 334 | Ascends .....                        | Acts 1, 9-11      | 16, 19      | 24, 50-51    | —                     | From ditto.....     | 340  |
| 335 | Apostles return.....                 | Acts 1, 12        | —           | 24, 52-53    | —                     | To Jerusalem ...    | 341  |
| 336 | Conclus. of St. John's Gospel .....  | —                 | —           | —            | { 20, 30-31<br>21, 25 | .....               | 342  |
| 337 | ———of St. Mark's ditto .....         | —                 | 16, 20      | —            | —                     | .....               | 342  |

2k



*Address to the Patrons\* of the Pictorial, Geographical,  
and Historical Chart, of our Lord's Ministry,*

JUST PUBLISHED.

---

Permission to publish an English Harmony of the four Gospels having been most liberally conceded; the Author of the CHART feels much pleasure in being able to submit to the patronage of his numerous Subscribers, the accompanying volume; which he trusts will be found every way calculated to aid the study, and increase the usefulness of that pictorial display of the life of our blessed Lord.

*Clapham,*  
*Dec. 10, 1832.*

\* SEE LIST.



**PATRONS OF THE PICTORIAL CHART OF OUR  
LORD'S MINISTRY.**

---

**THE RIGHT REV. LORD BISHOP OF LONDON**  
**THE RIGHT REV. LORD BISHOP OF SALISBURY**  
**THE RIGHT REV. LORD BISHOP OF WINCHESTER**  
**THE RIGHT REV. LORD BISHOP OF CALCUTTA**  
**THE REV. THE DEAN OF SALISBURY**

**IN OXFORD.**

**THE REV. VICE-CHANCELLOR**  
**THE REV. THE REGIUS PROFESSOR OF DIVINITY**  
**THE REV. J. HILL, Vice-Principal of Edmund Hall**  
**THE REV. DR. MACBRIDE, Principal of Magdalen Hall**  
**THE REV. L. J. RICHARDS, Sub-Rector of Exeter Coll.**  
**THE REV. C. ALLCOCK, Fell. New Coll.**  
**THE REV. H. H. BOBART**  
**THE REV. W. J. COPPLESTONE, M.A. Oriel**  
**THE REV. J. L. GALTON, Edmund Hall**  
**THE REV. EDWARD GRESWELL, B. D. Fell. C.C.C.**  
**THE REV. CHARLES MAYO, LL.D. St. John's College**  
**THE REV. G. MORRIS, Fell. C.C.C.**  
**THE REV. L. PURBRICK, Christ Church**  
**THE REV. J. T. ROUND, M.A. Fell. Baliol College**  
**THE REV. THOMAS SHORT, Trinity College**  
**THE REV. W. SYMS, Wadham College**  
**THE REV. DR. WILSON, Queen's College**  
**CORPUS CHRISTI COLLEGE LIBRARY**  
**ESTRIDGE, H. T. Esq. New Inn Hall**  
**W. FALCONER, Esq. Exeter College**  
**GLADSTONE, T. Esq. Christ Church**  
**JACQUES, —, Esq. Alban Hall**  
**MAUL, CHAS. Esq. Wadham College**

PATRONS.

IN CAMBRIDGE.

THE MASTER OF TRINITY COLLEGE

THE MASTER OF CAIUS COLLEGE

THE REV. THE DEAN OF PETERBORO', Prof. of Divinity

THE REV. DR. ADAMS, Fell. Sidney College

THE REV. J. BOWSTEAD, M.A. Fell. and Tutor, Corpus

THE REV. G. E. CORRIE, M.A. Fell. & Tutor, Cath. Hall

THE REV. C. CHILD, Emanuel College

THE REV. THOMAS DALE, M.A. C.C.

THE REV. R. J. DOLLING, Pembroke

THE REV. J. EVANS, B.D. Fell. Tutor, Clare Hall

THE REV. J. H. FISHER, M.A. Fell. Trinity

THE REV. W. H. HANSON, M.A. Fell. & Tutor, Caius

THE REV. J. HOLDITCH, M.A. Fell. Caius

THE REV. J. LODGE, M.A. Fell. & Tutor, Magdalene

THE REV. W. MANDELL, B.D. Fell. Queen's

THE REV. C. SMITH, B.D. Fell. and Tutor, St. Peter's

THE REV. W. THOMPSON, M.A. Trinity

THE REV. T. THORP, M.A. Fell. Trinity

THE REV. G. E. WEBSTER, M.A. Fell. Trinity

THE REV. R. WILSON, M.A. late Fell. St. John's

THE REV. — FISKE

THE REV. — CHEVILIER

CATHARINE HALL LIBRARY

CAMPBELL, W. J. Esq. Trinity

JESSON, W. P. Esq. Trinity

KING'S COLLEGE, LONDON.

THE REV. W. OTTER, M.A. Principal

**PATRONS.**

Abraham, Miss, at Rev. C. Bradley's, Clapham  
Adkins, Rev. T. Southampton  
Adshead, Mr. Jos. Manchester  
Aitchison, Colonel, Ryde, Isle of Wight  
Alexander, W. & Co. York, 6 *copies*  
Alexander, Samuel, Esq. Ipswich  
Alexander, Rev. John, Norwich  
Allison, Mr. Brixton Hill  
Andrews, Rev. Edward, LL.D. Walworth  
Armitage, Mr. E. Manchester  
Ashwell, S. Esq. Lime-street-square  
Atfield, —, Esq. Portsea  
Atherley, G. Esq. Southampton  
Atkinson, Mrs. Holloway  
Austin, J. B. Esq. Hastings House, Peckham  
Austin, C. B. Rear Admiral, Portsdown Lodge

Beaufort, Her Grace the Duchess of  
Bandon, the Countess of  
Barham, the Right Hon. Lord  
Baring, Lady  
Broderick, the Honourable Miss, 2 *copies*  
Blakiston, Sir M. Bart. Guernsey  
Bourne, Rt. Hon. W. Sturges, Testwood  
Blomfield, Sir T. W. Bart.  
Baker, Mr. C. Institution for Deaf and Dumb,  
Doncaster  
Ball, Mrs. Nottingham  
Bamford, Mr. F. B. Southampton  
Banks, George, Esq. Leeds  
Barclay, Mr. A. York  
Batchelor, Mr. J. G. Southampton  
Baxter, Nadir, Esq. Clapham—Exeter Hall  
Baxter, Robin, Esq. Doncaster  
Bazin, Captain, Southampton  
Beddome, J. N. Esq. Romsey  
Bedford, Miss, Norwich  
Bennett, Rev. Dr. City Road  
Bennett, Mrs. Southampton  
Bennett, James, Esq. Wakefield  
Benson, Miss Margt. Liverpool  
Benwell, Miss, Toxteth Park, Liverpool  
Beresford, Rev. H. S. Cheltenham  
Bernard, Rev. S. E. Cheltenham  
Bettridge, Rev. W. Southampton

# PATRONS.

Bickersteth, R. Esq. Liverpool  
 Bienvenu, Mr. Southampton, 3 *copies*  
 Bignold, Samuel, Esq. Norwich  
 Bignold, T. Esq. Jun. Norwich  
 Bingham, Rev. R. jun. M.A. Gosport  
 Binney, Rev. T. Trinity-square, Southwark  
 Birnie, George, Esq. 12, Great St. Helen's  
 Bisshopp, Miss, Richmond, Surrey  
 Blackburn, Rev. J. Attercliffe, near Sheffield  
 Blackburn, Peter, Esq. Clapham  
 Blunt, Rev. Henry, Sloane-street  
 Borrowes, Rev. W. M.A. Clapham  
 Bowden, James, Esq. Hull  
 Bourne, Timothy, Esq. Liverpool  
 Bradley, B. Esq. Boroughreeve, Manchester  
 Bridgeman, Rev. John, Chester  
 Bridges, John, Esq. Red Lion-square  
 Bridges, Rev. C. Old Newton  
 Bristowe, Mr. Brixton Hill, 2 *copies*  
 Bristowe, Mrs. ditto  
 Britten, John, Esq. Clapham  
 Brock, —, Esq. M.D. Guernsey  
 Brooks, Mrs. J. Manchester  
 Browne, Rev. J. Trinity Church, Cheltenham  
 Browne, Rev. —, Kiddington  
 Browne, John, Esq. St. George's-pl. Camberwell  
 Browne, Mr. John, 2, St. Mary Hill  
 Buchan, Mr. Southampton  
 Bullar, Mr. John, Southampton  
 Bunbury, Mrs. Liverpool  
 Burd, Mr. John, Manchester  
 Burgess, Wilson, Esq. Leicester  
 Burney, Rev. —, D.D. Gosport  
 Burnet, Rev. John, Denmark-hill  
 Burrows, Major, Cheltenham

Cholmondely, the Most Noble the Marquis  
 Calthorpe, Hon. Miss, Grosvenor-square  
 Campbell, Rev. Aug. Liverpool  
 Caiger, Mr. W. Southampton  
 Cannon, Dr. Cheltenham  
 Cardale, J. B. Esq. 2, Bedford Row,  
 Carrick, Theophilus, Esq. Hull  
 Challis, T. Esq. 34, Finsbury-square  
 Chalmers, Mr. John, 56, Leadenhall-street

# PATRONS.

Charrington, Aug. Esq. Mile-End-road  
 Chattock, T. Esq. Solihull, Warwickshire  
 Chevely, —, Esq. Clapham  
 Chisholm, Mrs. Southampton  
 Clapham, John, Esq. Hanover-square, Leeds  
 Clapham, John P. Esq. ditto ditto  
 Clark, Mr. Samuel, Southampton  
 Clarke, Mr. Henry, Southampton  
 Clarke, Mr. M. Albany Road, (Exeter Hall)  
 Clayton, Rev. George, Herne Hill  
 Clayton, Rev. John, junior, Finsbury  
 Clayton, Rev. W. Chaplain to Mill-hill Grammar-school  
 Cleather, Mrs. Cheltenham  
 Close, Rev. Francis, A.M. Perpetual Curate  
 of Cheltenham, Hon. Sub.  
 Clough, Mr. R. Manchester  
 Clunie, Rev. John, LL.D. Manchester  
 Coleman, H. F. Esq. Leicester  
 Coles, —, Esq. Portsea  
 Collingwood, John, Esq. Oxford  
 Collyer, Rev. W. B. LL.D. Peckham  
 Collyer, Mr. John, Southampton  
 Colley, Miss, Seaforth, near Liverpool  
 Cooke, C. T. Esq. Cheltenham  
 Cookson, Rev. Francis, St. John's, Leeds  
 Cooper, T. O. Esq. Liverpool  
 Cordy, Miss, Liverpool  
 Corrie, Miss, Everton, near Liverpool  
 Coward, Mr. E. Manchester  
 Crabb, Rev. James, Southampton  
 Craig, Rev. J. K. Oulton, near Leeds  
 Creswick, Mr. Nath. Sheffield  
 Croft, Rev. S. Ipswich  
 Cropper, Miss Eliza, Liverpool  
 Cropper, Mrs. John, Dingle Bank  
 Curling, Mr. Alexander, Fish-street Hill  
 Curling, Mr. William, 13, Thames-street  
 Cunliffe, H. Esq. 5, Park Terrace, Islington  
 Cumber, Mr. C. Manchester  
 Dovor, the Rt. Hon. Lord  
 Daintry, Rev. John, Easton  
 Dale, Mr. Liverpool  
 Dale, Mr. Church-street, Liverpool

# PATRONS.

Dalton, Rev. William, Liverpool  
 Darvall, Mr. Southampton  
 Davenport, Miss, Liverpool  
 Davies, Rev. John, Gloucester  
 Davies, Charles, Esq. Southampton  
 Davies, Captain H. T., R.N. Bembridge,  
 Isle of Wight

Davis, Mr. J. Southampton  
 Dawson, Mr. Josh. 81, High-street, Borough  
 Deacon, John, Esq. 20, Birchin-lane  
 Dealtry, Rev. W. D.D. Clapham  
 Deighton, J. and J. J. 2 *copies*, Cambridge  
 Dickson, Henry, Esq. Clapham  
 Dickson, Mr. James, Chester  
 Dillon, Rev. R. C. Pimlico  
 Dillwyn, George, Esq. Southampton  
 Dixon, Mr. John, 6, Savage-gardens  
 Dixon, Mr. James, Broom Lodge, Sheffield  
 Dixon, Mrs. Peter, Carlisle  
 Dod, Miss, Edge Hall, Cheshire  
 Donald, D. G. Esq. 12, Staples Inn  
 Down, —, Esq. M.D. Southampton  
 Downing, Mr. T. Chelsea  
 Downing, Mr. George, Chelsea  
 Drew, Mr. Southampton  
 Dudley, Charles S. Esq. Clapton  
 Durell, Charles, Esq. Guernsey

Ellerton, George, Esq. Myddleton-square  
 Elliott, Mr. Southampton  
 Elliot, Mr. Jos. Hollis Cross, Sheffield  
 Elliot, Mr. John, ditto ditto  
 Ellin, Mr. W. Sheffield  
 Ellis, Rev. W. Doncaster  
 Elwell, F. Esq. Clapham  
 Evans, Miss Darley, 2 *copies*

Fall, P. Esq. Southampton  
 Fallon, James, Esq. Cheltenham  
 Fallow, Rev. T. M. Islington  
 Fancourt, Rev. Dr. Leicester [inn-fields  
 Farrer, —, Esq. (by Miss Farrer) Lincoln's  
 Fawcett, Rev. James, Woodhouse, Leeds  
 Fielden, Rev. O. Weston Rect. Shiffnal, Salop  
 Fielding, Rev. H. M. A., Manchester

PATRONS.

Fisher, Rev. J. M., M.A. Liverpool:  
Finch, Mr. Charles, Cambridge  
Fletcher, Mr. Southampton  
Fletcher, Mr. John, Southampton  
Fletcher, Rev. R. Manchester  
Fletcher, Mr. Samuel, Manchester  
Fletcher, Misses, Peckham  
Flower, Hon. Caroline, Cheltenham  
Forster, Mr. Richard, Kentish Town.  
Fowke, Miss, Southampton  
Fryer, Mr. Robert, East End  
Fryer, Mr. George, Southampton

Galway, Lord Viscount, Serlby Hall  
Gardiner, Mr. Robert, Manchester, *2 copies*  
Gardiner, R. B. Esq. Southampton  
Geneste, Rev. M. Cowes, Isle of Wight  
Gibson, Rev. William, Chester  
Golightly, —, Esq. Little Bounds, Tunbridge  
Golden, T. Esq. Brixton Hill  
Goode, Mrs. Hadlow-street, Burton Crescent  
Gott, John, Esq. Leeds  
Graham, Miss, Clapham, *2 copies*  
Grant, Mr. Walworth  
Grant, Mr. Daniel, Manchester  
Granville, G. B. Esq. Chester  
Gray, William, Esq. Jun. York  
Greenall, Peter, Esq. St. Helen's  
Gurney, J. J. Esq. Norwich  
Guyer, Rev. T. Ryde, Isle of Wight

Hewitt, Lady Freemantle  
Hewitt, Colonel, Milbrooke  
Harris, Hon. Frances, Southboro', Tunbridge  
Hales, Mr. S. 112, High-street, Borough  
Hales, Mrs. Brixton Hill  
Hamlet, Miss, Cowes, Isle of Wight  
Hanbury, Alfred, Esq. Ockham, Norfolk  
Hancock, Rev. W. Kilburn  
Hankey, Thomas, Esq. Clapham  
Harbottle, Mr. J. Manchester  
Harding, Misses, Camberwell  
Harding, Rev. John, Chelsea  
Harness, Rev. W. Regent-sq. Church  
Harrison, Rev. B. John, Sloane-st. Chelsea



#### PATRONS.

Henville, Rev. C. B. Portsea  
Harrison, Miss, Weston, Sheffield  
Harrison, Edward, Esq. Southampton  
Harrison, Mr. Layman, 107, Fleet-street  
Harrison, B. Esq. Clapham Common  
Haugh, Mrs. Ann, Doncaster  
Hawkes, Mr. Francis, Reading  
Hawkins, Mr. Jos. Southampton  
Hawkins, Mr. S. H. Warren-street  
Heath, Job, Esq. 69, Blackman-street  
Hewlet, Rev. J. G.  
Hey, John, Esq. Albion-street, Leeds  
Hibbert, Mrs. Robert, Chalfont Lodge  
Hill, W. Esq. Salford  
Hoare, Venerable Archdeacon, Winchester  
Hodgkin, Dr. New Broad-street  
Hodgson, Rt. Esq. Haigh Hall, Wakefield  
Hodgson, Rev. Wm. St. Paul's, Cheltenham.  
Hodgson, Adam, Esq. Liverpool  
Holehouse, Charles, Esq. Great Surrey-street  
Hollingsworth, G. L. Esq. Clapham  
Hollond, Rev. Edmund, Highnam-court  
Holme, Samuel, Esq. Liverpool  
Holmes, Rev. J. Grammar-school, Leeds  
Holwell, Mr. W. 269, High-street, Borough  
Hooper, Lieut. Wm. R.N. Yeovil  
Hordron, Rev. P. Cheetham Library, Manch.  
Hornby, Rev. J. J. Winwick  
Horsfall, John, Esq. Hanover-square, Leeds  
Houston, Mr. J. H. Great St. Helen's  
Howels, Rev. W. Long Acre Chapel  
Hoyle, Thomas, Esq. Manchester  
Hughes, Miss, Liverpool  
Hulme, J. H. Esq. Manchester  
Hume, Rev. W. W. Aldershott, nr. Farnham  
Hume, Rev. C. J. Farnham  
Hutton, Rev. Joseph, LL.D. Leeds  
Hutton, Rev. T. P. Clapham

Ingall, Mr. E. Sheffield

Jackson, Mrs. George, Isle of Wight  
Jackson, Peter, Esq. Newgate-street  
Jackson, Miss, Sarah, Oadby, near Leicester  
Jackson, Thomas, Esq. Portsea

#### PATRONS.

James, Rev. J. St. Boniface, Isle of Wight  
James, Rev. —, Vicar, Rawmarsh  
Jardine, Mr. Alexander, Brixton Hill  
Jarvis, the Hon. Miss, Ryde, Isle of Wight  
Jay, Rev. William, Bath  
Jewsbury, Miss, Manchester  
Johnson, Rev. W. B.D. Regent-street  
Johnstone, Miss, Devonshire-street  
Johnson, Mr. E. Cambridge  
Jolliffe, Mr. J. Southampton  
Jones, Spencer, Esq. Liverpool  
Jones, Mrs. Hugh, Liverpool  
Jones, Mr. John, Bank, Chester  
Joule, Mr. B. Manchester  
Jowett, William, Esq. Hartfield  
Joyce, Mr. Southampton

Kelly, Rev. —, Hoxton-square  
Kelly, Rev. John, Liverpool  
Kennedy, Mrs. James, Manchester  
King, Miss, Cheltenham  
King, Mr. Southampton  
Knight, Rev. John, Brixton Hill  
Knight, Mr. James, Y. Kirkgate, Leeds.  
Knight, S. Esq. Milton House, Cambridge

Laird, Wm. Esq. Birkenhead, Cheshire  
Laishley, Mr. G. Southampton  
Lamprey, —, Esq. Southampton  
Leatham, W. Esq. Heath, near Wakefield  
Le Blanc, Lieut. Col. Chelsea  
Lee, Misses, Brixton Hill  
Leese, Joseph, Esq. Manchester  
Lemon, Miss, 8, Upper Brook-street  
Lemon, Miss F. ditto  
Le Quesne, — Jurat, Jersey  
Lewis, Rev. Thomas, Highbury  
Lewis, Rev. T. T. Amestree, Leominster  
Lindoe, —, Esq. M.D. Southampton  
Lloyd, W. F. Esq. Tract Society  
Longden, Mr. H. Sheffield  
Lorraine, Rev. J. D. Wakefield  
Low, Mr. Sampson, 6 *copies*  
Low, Miss, Bootle  
Lucas, Miss, Southampton

**PATRONS.**

Mandeville, Viscountess  
Marples, Mr. Liverpool, 2 *copies*  
Massie, Rev. R. Chester  
Maurice, Rev. M. Southampton  
Maxwell, J. Esq. Hartford, near Huntingdon  
Missing, Rev. John, Burford  
Maining, Peter, Esq. Guernsey, 2 *copies*  
Maynard, T. B. Esq. Southampton  
Menzies, Rev. J. Farnham  
Meriton, Mrs. Southampton  
Middleton, Mr. John, 24, Skinner-street  
Millard, Mr. Southampton  
Miller, Robert, Esq. Blackheath  
Mills, Mrs. Charles, Camelford-house  
Millward, Miss, M.A. 20, Tavistock-square  
Mimpriss, Mr. T. Wandsworth Road  
Mitton, Miss, 8, Tavistock-place  
Moore, Mr. Rickman, Milton, near Gravesend  
Mortlock, W. Esq. Stamp Office, Cambridge  
Mortimer, Rev. Thomas, B. D. Clerkenwell  
Mountcastle, Mr. Manchester  
Mountain, Rev. Jacob, St. Neots  
Murch, Rev. W. H. Stepney College  
Murley, E. H. Esq. Cheltenham  
Mursell, Rev. J. P. Leicester

Nash, Mr. William, St. George's East  
Neave, Miss, Belgrave-square  
Neil, Mr. William, Manchester  
Nesbit, Mr. James, 21, Berners-street  
Newby, Mr. R. Cambridge  
Newnham, W. Esq. Farnham  
Noel, Honourable the Rev. Baptist  
Nurdshaw, T. Esq. Manchester

Oates, Mr. T. Lancastrian School, Sheffield  
Ollivant, Mr. John, Manchester

Palfreyman, Miss, Cheltenham  
Palk, Mr. Southampton  
Parker, Mr. W. Sheffield  
Parr, Rev. J. O. Islington  
Parsons, Rev. James, York  
Payne, Mrs. Cheltenham  
Payne, Mr. W. High Holborn  
Pearson, Rev. —, Ch. Mission. Instit. 2 *copies*

# PATRONS.

Peevor, Capt. Chelsea  
 Penleaze, J. S. Esq. M.P. Southampton  
 Perkins, Mr. Southampton  
 Perrot, Rev. C. Rotherham College  
 Petty, Mr. John, Manchester  
 Phillips, Richard, Esq. Wandsworth  
 Pierce, Rev. J. Wrexham  
 Piper, Mr. Thomas, 42, East Cheap  
 Plummer, Mr. Brixton Hill  
 Potts, Thomas, Esq. Clapham  
 Powles, J. D. Esq. Freeman's-court  
 Pratt, Rev. Josiah, Finsbury-circus  
 Pratt, Samuel, Esq. Bond-street  
 Price, Thomas, Esq. Spital-square  
 Prince, Rev. J. C. Liverpool

Russell, Lord Wriothsley, Chenies  
 Russell, Lady, ditto ditto  
 Raffles, Rev. T. D.D. LL.D. Liverpool  
 Ralph, Rev. H. LL.D. Minister of the Scotch  
     Church, Liverpool  
 Ramsden, R. Esq. Bawtry  
 Randall, A.M. Esq. 50, Finsbury-square  
 Randall, Mr. E. Southampton  
 Rawson, Rev. H. Liverpool  
 Rawson, Miss, Sheffield  
 Rawson, George, Esq. Hanover-square, Leeds  
 Ready, T. M. Esq. B. C. L. Catharine Hall,  
     Cambridge, and Peckham  
 Reynolds, W. Esq. Treasury Chambers  
 Rhind, Lieut. W. G. Ref. Soc. Exeter Hall  
 Richards, Mr. I. Southampton  
 Richards, Mr. C. W. Liverpool  
 Richards, Mr. St. Martin's-lane, London  
 Roake and Varty, Messrs. 31, Strand, 6 *copies*  
 Robarts, Nathaniel, Esq. Bedford-street  
 Roberts, Mrs. Col. Upper Grosvenor-street  
 Rogers, Mr. W. Southampton  
 Robinson, Miss R. 18, Albion-st. Hull, 2 *copies*  
 Robinson, Miss Ann, ditto  
 Robinson, Miss Charlotte, ditto  
 Robinson, Miss Mary, Commercial-st. Leeds  
 Roberts, Mr. James, Sheffield  
 Roberts, Mr. Robert, Bank, Chester  
 Roe, Messrs. Southampton

**PATRONS.**

Russell, Rev. F. Southampton  
Russell, Joshua, Esq. Lant-street  
Russell, Mr. Union-street, Borough  
Russell, David, Esq. Jun. Clifton, near York

Salter, Mrs. Chester  
Sansom, T. and Sons, Sheffield  
Saunders, Thomas, Esq. 81, Great Surrey-st.  
Saunders, Mr. J. jun. 7, Lower Thames-st.  
Saunders, Mr. Rich. 56, Leadenhall-st.  
Scar, Robert, Esq. Manchester  
Schild, Mr. Greek-street  
Scott, Rev. R. Portsmouth  
Seeley, L. B. and Sons, Fleet-street  
Sharp, Miss, French-st. Southampton  
Shenton, Joshua, Esq. Leicester  
Shepherd, Misses, Notting Hill  
Shewell, Mr. Thomas, Ipswich  
Shirley, Rev. W. A. Shirley, near Ashbourn  
Short, Rev. J. Bolsoll Temple, Warwickshire  
Short, Mr. Bawtry  
Simmons, W. Esq. Liverpool  
Simpson, Rev. Robert, M.A. F.S.A. Derby  
Sitwell, F. Esq. Barmoor Castle, near Berwick-upon-Tweed  
Skelton, Mr. T. H. Southampton  
Sleath, Rev. Dr. for St. Paul's School  
Smelt, Mrs. Cheltenham  
Smith, Mr. Southampton  
Smith, Mr. G. ditto  
Smith, Miss, Berkeley-square  
Smith, Rev. F. G. D.D. Manchester  
Smith, Mr. Edward, 47, Houndsditch  
Smith, Mrs. James, Merriion-square, Dublin  
(by the Hon. Miss Broderick)  
Smith, J. Esq. University Printer, Cambridge  
Snowdon, Rev. W. Bawtry  
Spilsbury, Rev. F.W. Willington, near Derby  
Stainforth, Rev. F. J. (by Mrs. Stainforth, Clapham)  
Stainforth, Rev. Richard, by ditto  
Stannard, Rev. C. Norwich  
Stansfield, T. W. Esq. Burley  
Steane, Rev. Edw. Terrace, Denmark Hill  
Stevens, Miss, Knaresborough

**PATRONS.**

Stevens, Rev. G. Southampton  
Stevenson, Rev. J. A. Lympaham, Somersetsh.  
Stevenson, Mr. Thomas, Cambridge, 4 *copies*  
Stone, Miss, Blackheath  
Story, J. H. Esq. 7, Bryanston-square  
Stowell, Rev. H. M.A. Manchester  
Stroud, H. F. Esq. Great Coram-street  
Sturt, T. L. N. Esq. Compton Castle, near  
Castle Carey, Somersetshire  
Swan, Mr. W. Cambridge  
Swinborne, Walter and Taylor, Colchester  
Symes, John C. Esq. 31, Fenchurch-street

Taylor, Rev. G. D.D. Dedham, Essex  
Travellen, Rev. —, Guernsey  
Taylor, Mr. Daniel, Borough High-street  
Taylor, W. Esq. Leicester  
Taylor, W. J. Esq. Doctors' Commons  
Thackeray, Mrs. 24, Crescent, Salford  
Thompson, Rev. Sir Henry, Bart. St. Paul's,  
Cheltenham  
Thompson, Mrs. Henry, ditto  
Thompson, Mrs. Pierson, Cheltenham  
Thornton, W. D. Esq. Scarborough  
Thring, Mr. J. H. Southampton  
Tidman, Rev. Arthur, Finsbury-square  
Titlow, Rev. Samuel, Norwich  
Tomkins, Rev. S. Finsbury-square  
Trench, Lady Le Poer, Gloucester  
Tucker, Rev. J. Southbro' near Tunbridge

Vardon, Rev. E. B. Asylum  
Vines, Misses, Peckham  
Voelker, Mr. Charles, Liverpool  
Vowler, —, Esq. Blackheath

Wake, Rev. L. J. Brixton  
Wall, Mrs. Berkeley-square  
Ward, James, Esq. Cowes, Isle of Wight  
Wardill, Mr. Philadelphia, 12 *copies*  
Ware, Mrs. Clapham, 2 *copies*  
Ware, Rev. James, Rector of Wymondem,  
near Stow Market  
Webster, Mrs. 48, Connaught-square  
Welch, Col. James, Biddeford, No. Devon  
West, Mr. Joseph, 45, Shoreditch

PATRONS.

Westley, Mr. F. 13, Paragon, Strcatham  
Wheeler, Mr. J. L. Oxford, 2 *copies*  
White, Mr. Cheapside  
White, Mr. Gosport  
White, Rev. J. St. George's, Manchester  
Willis, Mrs. 5, Great George-sq. Liverpool  
Willis, Mr. Liverpool  
Willoughby, M. Esq. Exeter Hall  
Wight, Mr. William, Cheltenham  
Wilkins, Messrs. Derby  
Wilkins, Mr. Southampton  
Wilkin and Fletcher, Messrs. Norwich  
Wilson, Miss, Nottingham  
Wilson, J. B. Esq. Clapham-common  
Wilson, T. Esq. Treasurer of Highbury Coll.  
Wilson, Mrs. Heath Bank, Cheshire  
Wilson, H. Esq. Westbrook, Sheffield  
Wilson, Rev. R. M. A. late Fell. St John's Coll:  
Cambridge, Yambro' Terrace, Liverpool  
Wilson, Rev. Dr. Southampton  
Williams, Rev. John, Chester  
Wimberley, Miss E. Doncaster  
Winter, T. B. Esq. Brighton  
Woolfe, Mr. Thomas, Manchester  
Wolseley, Rev. Sir R. Bart. Cheltenham  
Wollaston, Miss Charlotte, Clapham  
Wollaston, —, Esq. Clapham Common  
Wright, Rev. William, Huntingdon  
Wright, Mr. Southampton  
Wyatt, Miss, Liverpool  
Wyborn, Mr. Southampton  
Yerbury, Miss, Cheltenham  
Yockney, Rev. John, Highbury  
Young, Mrs. Cheltenham  
Younge, W. Esq. High-street, Sheffield  
Younge, S. Esq. Jun. East Parade, Sheffield





